



LIBRARY OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS  
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

977.3

Sm5h

v. 1

cop.2

I.H.S.













Very truly,  
Geo. W. Smith

LIBRARY  
OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF  
CHICAGO

A HISTORY  
OF  
SOUTHERN ILLINOIS

---

A Narrative Account of its Historical Progress, its  
People, and its Principal Interests

---

BY  
George Washington Smith, M. A.

---

VOLUME I

---

ILLUSTRATED

---

THE LEWIS PUBLISHING COMPANY  
CHICAGO AND NEW YORK  
1912

COPYRIGHT, 1912

BY

THE LEWIS PUBLISHING COMPANY

977.3  
Sm 54  
V.1  
cop.2

ILL.  
HISTORICAL  
SURVEY

## INTRODUCTORY

The richest heritage which shall ever come into our possession is the simple story of the struggles, the sacrifices, and the triumphs of the men and women—our fore-parents—who planted in this western wilderness the home, the school, the church, and the state.

We shall never know that story in all its fullness and completeness. For the noble men and women who opened up the way for civilization



SPINNING WHEEL, SPOOL FRAME, AND WARPING BARS

in all this western country, have long since gone to their reward, and they have left meager accounts of all the vicissitudes through which they passed when "wilderness was king."

We may never realize, fully, what it meant for the men and women of a century or more ago to leave comfortable homes, devoted friends and relatives, the associations of childhood, aye, the graves of their dead, and take up their weary march over mountains, across streams, through trackless forests, to plant new homes in a wilderness inhabited by wild beasts and wilder men.

It is the purpose of this little volume to reveal a portion of that story to our people, and especially to the boys and girls while they are yet free from the cares of the graver responsibilities of life. If these young people shall ever come into possession of their inheritance, we may not fear for the future of our homes nor for the destiny of the state.

The tendency of those who gather up the history of a state or of a nation is to put much stress upon the political movements and greatly to neglect the other phases of a people's life. As individuals and as a

people we do not have very definite notions of the march of progress in the social life of our people; or of the industrial movement which has revolutionized all kinds of labor. Likewise we find it difficult to formulate definite notions of our religious and educational advancement.

But it ought not so to be. We ought to be as deeply interested in the unfolding of our industrial life as in the evolution of our political history. What could be more profitable, and what more charming than the story of the progressive steps by which our home life has moved away from the one room log cabin with its chinks and daub, its puncheon floor, its open fireplace, its stick chimney, its whitewashed walls, and its creaky door upon its wooden hinges?

This story may yet be preserved, in part at least, for there are people now living in our midst who remember the hand cards, the spinning wheel, the reel, the walking frame, the dull thud of the loom, as hour by hour the mother toiled in the mystery of shuttle, and sley, and



A HOME-MADE LOOM USED IN WEAVING CARPETS

treadle, and harness, and warp, and woof. The oldest inhabitant remembers vividly the shaving horse, the shoemaker's kit, the shuck collar, the wooden mold-board, the chain traces, the broadaxe, the sugar camp, the reap-hook, the whipsaw, the flail, and the water gristmill.

And we need only to rummage the attic of the old homestead to find the gourd, the piggin, the powder-horn, the bullet-moulds, the hackle, the candlestick, the swingling knife, the candle-moulds, the split bottomed chair, and the cradle.

And who has not heard of the campmeeting with its mysterious conversions, its powerful sermons, its prolonged prayers, its stories of men who came to scoff but remained to pray? Did you ever hear the hymns lined? Did you ever hear the tune pitched? Did you know that this faithful preacher had toiled hard all week at farm work, and studied his Bible at night in order to be able to shepherd his flock on Sunday? Did you know the church finances were never "embarrassed" in those early days? There are those in nearly every neighborhood who carry in a sacred corner of their memory the story of the early church. They



say little about those days. But they will tell you quietly this beautiful story of devotion and sacrifice.

And what shall we say of the pedagogue of a hundred years ago? He was like the seasons—he came and went. He had no settled home. He taught his school in some abandoned building and “boarded ’round.” There were no school-book trusts, and no school-furniture combines in those dreamy days. There were no county superintendents to refuse certificates, and no school journals to furnish methods and devices. But notwithstanding the meager material equipment of the schools, and the lack of intellectual preparation in the teacher, there was yet a constant movement toward better things. And if there was a lack of scientific



A WHEEL MORE THAN 150 YEARS OLD, USED IN SPINNING FLAX

methods in the educational processes, there was compensation in the moral and spiritual vigor instilled into the young people of that day. What a charming thing it would be to re-live this life with grandfather and grandmother! Who would not enjoy going back to the old home—stead even though it be in imagination only.

To the writer it has seemed not inappropriate to attempt to gather up and put into convenient form this simple story of our wonderful growth and development. His parents were immigrants in the early '30's and the story of the life of those days as it came from father and mother is a blessed memory. This traditional knowledge has been supplemented by a limited amount of original investigation, but the chief reliance has been placed in the published histories to which the writer has had access.

The illustrations have been secured after much research and at no little expense, and it is hoped they may be found to be of true historical merit.





# CONTENTS

---

## CHAPTER I

### SOUTHERN ILLINOIS GEOLOGY

CIVILIZATION BASED ON GEOLOGY—GENERAL SCIENTIFIC PHASE—THE GEOLOGICAL ERAS—TABLE OF GEOLOGICAL TIME DIVISIONS—THE GLACIAL PERIOD.	1
---	---

## CHAPTER II

### RESOURCES OF SOUTHERN ILLINOIS

SOILS OF SOUTHERN ILLINOIS—SOUTHERN ILLINOIS TIMBER—OUR COAL FIELDS—STONE, OIL AND GAS—SALT, LEAD AND CLAY—PRAIRIE AND TIMBER AREAS	10
---	----

## CHAPTER III

### INDIANS AND PREHISTORIC PEOPLES

GREAT INDIAN FAMILIES—THE ILLINOIS INDIANS—GREAT CHIEFS—EVIDENCES OF PREHISTORIC PEOPLES—THE CAHOKIA MOUNDS—IMPLEMENT, POTTERY AND PICTOGRAPHS.	23
---	----

## CHAPTER IV

### DISCOVERIES AND EXPLORATIONS

CLAIMANTS TO AMERICA—MARQUETTE AND JOLIET—THE TRIUMPHS AND DEATH OF LASALLE—HIS BRAVE LIEUTENANT, TONTI	33
---	----

## CHAPTER V

### PERMANENT SETTLEMENTS IN ILLINOIS

KASKASKIA SETTLED—GRANTS OF LAND—OTHER SETTLEMENTS—WAR AND PROGRESS—GOVERNMENT, CIVIL AND RELIGIOUS	49
---	----

## CHAPTER VI

## LOUISIANA AND ILLINOIS (1732-1777)

ILLINOIS PRIOR TO THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR—THE STRUGGLE FOR  
THE OHIO VALLEY—OLD FORT CHARTRES—THE COMING OF THE  
BRITISH—ILLINOIS UNDER BRITISH RULE. 61

## CHAPTER VII

## CLARK'S CONQUEST OF THE ILLINOIS COUNTRY

CONDITIONS IN ILLINOIS—CLARK'S EXPEDITION TO THE ILLINOIS COUNTRY  
—PUBLIC INSTRUCTIONS TO GENERAL CLARK—PRIVATE INSTRUCTIONS  
—DOWN THE RIVER—ACROSS SOUTHERN ILLINOIS—CAPTURE OF KAS-  
KASKIA—COUNTY OF ILLINOIS 79

## CHAPTER VIII

## ILLINOIS COUNTY AND THE NORTHWEST TERRITORY

THE ROUTE TO VINCENNES—CAPTURE OF VINCENNES—COMING OF JOHN  
TODD—VIRGINIA CEDES HER WESTERN LANDS—ORDINANCE OF 1787  
PASSED—GOVERNMENT ORGANIZED—CONDITIONS IN ILLINOIS—LOCAL  
GOVERNMENT. 90

## CHAPTER IX

## AS A PART OF INDIANA TERRITORY

HARRISON AND THE INDIAN PROBLEMS—SLAVERY IN THE TERRITORY—ILLI-  
NOIS TERRITORY ERECTED. 104

## CHAPTER X

## ILLINOIS (1809-1812)

TERRITORY OF THE FIRST CLASS—WAR OF 1812—MATTERS OF LOCAL IN-  
TEREST—ILLINOIS A SECOND CLASS TERRITORY—A RETROSPECT. 109

## CHAPTER XI

## APPROACHING STATEHOOD

NEW COUNTIES—BANKS AND BANKING—IMMIGRATION—FIFTEEN COUN-  
TIES UP TO 1818—NATHANIEL POPE ELECTED TO CONGRESS 124

## CONTENTS

ix

### CHAPTER XII

#### ILLINOIS BECOMES A STATE

SERVICES OF NATHANIEL POPE—THE CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION—  
THE CONSTITUTION OF 1818 129

### CHAPTER XIII

#### ILLINOIS UNDER GOVERNOR BOND

STARTING THE NEW MACHINERY—ILLINOIS' BLACK CODE—IN THE NEW  
CAPITAL—ATTEMPTED FINANCIAL RELIEF—MILITARY TRACT—THE  
ENGLISH PRAIRIE SETTLEMENT—GOVERNOR BOND RETURNS TO HIS  
FARM 136 ✓

### CHAPTER XIV

#### ADMINISTRATION OF GOVERNOR COLES

A MAN WITH CONVICTIONS—THE SLAVERY ISSUE—A BITTER CAMPAIGN  
—THE RESULT—THE SANGAMON COUNTRY—A DISTINGUISHED VISITOR  
—THE ELECTIONS OF 1826 148

### CHAPTER XV

#### NINIAN EDWARDS, GOVERNOR OF ILLINOIS

THE STATE BANK—AN INTERESTING DOCTRINE—SCHOOL LEGISLATION  
—THE WINNEBAGO WAR. 166

### CHAPTER XVI

#### EXPANSION

KASKASKIA AND CAHOKIA—MILITARY BOUNTY LANDS—PEORIA AND GAL-  
ENA—RELIGIOUS ORGANIZATIONS—PRESBYTERIANISM—MISSIONARIES—  
METHODISM—THE BAPTISTS. 172 ✓

### CHAPTER XVII

#### AN IMPORTANT STATE PERIOD

HOW GOVERNOR REYNOLDS WAS ELECTED—THE INAUGURAL ADDRESS—  
✓DEEP SNOW OF 1830-1—THE BLACK HAWK WAR—CALL TO ARMS—  
THE END—SECOND HALF OF ADMINISTRATION. 180

## CHAPTER XVIII

## ADMINISTRATION OF GOVERNOR JOSEPH DUNCAN

ELECTION AS GOVERNOR—BANKING LEGISLATION RECOMMENDED—UNITED STATES AND STATE BANKS—REDEMPTION EXTENSION—SUSPENSION OF SPECIE PAYMENTS—STATE BANK IN LIQUIDATION—INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS—RECOMMENDATIONS—BILL PASSED OVER GOVERNOR'S VETO—CAPITAL REMOVED TO SPRINGFIELD—ALSO PASSED OVER COUNCIL'S VETO. 193

## CHAPTER XIX

## MARTYRDOM OF LOVEJOY

SLAVERY IN STATE AND NATIONAL POLITICS—AGITATION BY ABOLITIONISTS AND NEWSPAPERS—A MORAL HERO—LOVEJOY BECOMES AN EDITOR—CONSTITUTIONAL RIGHT—"OBSERVER" MOVED TO ALTON—MOB DESTROYS PRESSES—LOVEJOY A MARTYR 207

## CHAPTER XX

## ILLINOIS FROM 1838 TO 1846

THOMAS CARLIN ELECTED GOVERNOR—"TIPPECANOE AND TYLER TOO"—INTERNAL IMPROVEMENT SCHEMES COLLAPSE—GOVERNOR THOMAS FORD—ILLINOIS AND MICHIGAN CANAL PROGRESSES—SOME SOCIAL PROBLEMS. 219

## CHAPTER XXI

## ADMINISTRATION OF AUGUSTUS C. FRENCH

THE MEXICAN WAR—THE MORMONS—CONSTITUTION OF 1848—THE ILLINOIS CENTRAL RAILROAD—A NEW BANKING SYSTEM. 228

## CHAPTER XXII

## GOVERNOR JOEL A. MATTESON

UNDER THE NEW CONSTITUTION—MATTESON ELECTED GOVERNOR—ILLINOIS CENTRAL BUILT—SLAVERY AGITATION—CANAL SCRIP FRAUD—STATE AND NATIONAL POLITICS. 246

## CHAPTER XXIII

## PERIOD OF POLITICAL UNREST

ILLINOIS' FIRST REPUBLICAN GOVERNOR—OFFICIAL OATH AGAINST DUELLING—SOME MATTERS OF LOCAL INTEREST—POLITICAL SITUATION IN SOUTHERN ILLINOIS IN 1858—WHEN DOUGLAS CAME TO CAIRO—LINCOLN IN ANNA AND JONESBORO. 253

## CHAPTER XXIV

## LINCOLN-DOUGLAS DEBATE AT JONESBORO

MR. DOUGLAS'S SPEECH—MR. LINCOLN'S REPLY—MR. DOUGLAS'S REPLY.  
267

## CHAPTER XXV

## ON THE EVE OF THE GREAT CONFLICT

THE ELECTION OF 1858—DOUGLAS AT BENTON—POLITICAL MEETINGS  
AT CENTRALIA—LAST DEBATE AT ALTON—THE CAMPAIGN OF 1860  
—A SON OF ILLINOIS. 300

## CHAPTER XXVI

## WAR HISTORY (1861-1898)

POLITICS IN SOUTHERN ILLINOIS—PRESIDENTIAL VOTE (1860) IN LOGAN'S  
DISTRICT—STATE CONVENTIONS AND ASSEMBLIES—KNIGHTS OF THE  
GOLDEN CIRCLE—"THE AMERICAN BASTILE"—SOUTHERN ILLINOIS  
IN CAMP AND BATTLE—THREE YEARS' SERVICE—ONE HUNDRED  
DAYS' SERVICE—THE ALTON BATTALION—ONE YEAR SERVICE—CAV-  
ALRY SERVICE—SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR—THE FOURTH ILLINOIS IN-  
FANTRY—EIGHTH ILLINOIS INFANTRY—NINTH ILLINOIS INFANTRY 314

## CHAPTER XXVII

## THE RETURN OF PEACE

A REUNITED PEOPLE—ECONOMIC ADVANCEMENT—POLITICAL AND CON-  
STITUTIONAL CHANGES—CONSTITUTION OF 1870—ELECTIONS OF THE  
SEVENTIES—RAILROAD STRIKE OF 1870—THE EIGHTIES AND NINETIES  
—THE WORLD'S FAIR—FROM ALTGELD TO DENEEN. 336

## CHAPTER XXVIII

## JOURNALISM

FIRST ILLINOIS NEWSPAPERS—SLAVERY QUESTION STIMULATES JOURNAL-  
ISM—UNCERTAINTIES OF PIONEER JOURNALISM—ABLE OLD-TIME EDIT-  
ORS—LATER STIMULATING ISSUES—PAPERS FORCED TO SUSPEND—  
FOUNDED PRIOR TO 1880. 344

## CHAPTER XXIX

## TRANSPORTATION

EARLY RIVER BOATS—SOUTHERN ILLINOIS WATERWAYS—PIONEER TRAILS  
AND ROADS—GOVERNMENT HIGHWAYS—THE NATIONAL ROAD—WORK  
OF THE STATE. 353



### CHAPTER XXX

#### EDUCATION IN ILLINOIS

FIRST AMERICAN PUBLIC SCHOOLS—BASIS OF ILLINOIS SYSTEM—PRIMITIVE SCHOOL HOUSES—CONVENTIONS TO ENCOURAGE PUBLIC EDUCATION—BEST FRIENDS OF THE CAUSE—STATE LAW OF 1855—PRESENT SYSTEM OF PUBLIC EDUCATION. 364

### CHAPTER XXXI

#### ILLINOIS AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE

A PART OF THE GENERAL SYSTEM—CREATED BY THE STATE—SCHOOL OPENS IN 1866—UNCERTAINTY AS TO STATUS—LIFE GOES OUT IN 1879. 376

### CHAPTER XXXII

#### PRIVATE SCHOOLS

FIRST HIGH SCHOOL IN ILLINOIS—SHURTLEFF COLLEGE—MCKENDREE AND EWING COLLEGES—SOUTHERN COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE—GREENVILLE COLLEGE. 381

### CHAPTER XXXIII

#### SOUTHERN ILLINOIS COLLEGE

FIRST BUILDING ERECTED—"THE HERALD OF TRUTH"—COLLEGE REVIVED—CHARTER SECURED—CLOSED IN 1870. 387

### CHAPTER XXXIV

#### STATE SCHOOLS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION

STATE AID AND LEGISLATION—SOUTHERN ILLINOIS HIGH SCHOOLS—SOUTHERN ILLINOIS NORMAL UNIVERSITY—WORK OF THE STATE TEACHERS ASSOCIATION—LEGISLATURE CREATES NORMAL UNIVERSITY—EDUCATIONAL CONVENTIONS—CARBONDALE, SITE OF SOUTHERN ILLINOIS NORMAL UNIVERSITY—UNIVERSITY OPENED—BUILDING BURNED—THE NEW MAIN BUILDING—GENERAL REVIEW. 392

### CHAPTER XXXV

#### BANKS AND BANKING IN SOUTHERN ILLINOIS

FIRST LAND OFFICES AND BANKS IN EGYPT—BANK OF ILLINOIS CREATED—BANK OF CAIRO—THE STATE BANKS—INTERNAL IMPROVEMENT SCHEMES—FINANCIAL COMPLICATIONS AND EMBARRASMENTS—THE FREE BANKING LAW—ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTEEN BANKS OF ISSUE—EFFECTS OF NATIONAL BANKING SYSTEM—ILLINOIS BANKERS' ASSOCIATION—GROUP NO. 10 (SOUTHERN ILLINOIS)—BUILDING AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS. 409

## CONTENTS

xiii

### CHAPTER XXXVI

#### AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES

PREPONDERANCE OF RURAL POPULATION—AVERAGE SIZE AND PRICE OF FARMS—PERCENT OF VALUE IN LANDS, BUILDINGS, ETC.—NUMBER OF FARMS—EDUCATIONAL AGENCIES. 419

### CHAPTER XXXVII

#### ALEXANDER COUNTY

FIRST SETTLERS NEAR THEBES AND AT CAIRO—COUNTY SEAT CHANGES—CAIRO SURVEYED AND FOUNDED—LUMBER INTERESTS AND LEVES—ALEXANDER IN WAR—INDUSTRIES, RAILROADS AND SCHOOLS—NOTED VISITORS—SOME PROMINENT MEN OF THE COUNTY—THE OLD TOWN OF THEBES. 425

### CHAPTER XXXVIII

#### BOND COUNTY

TWO NEIGHBORHOOD FORTS BUILT—THE COX MASSACRE—SALT WORKS—SLAVERY ISSUE IN BOND COUNTY—SCHOOLS—FARMS AND FINANCES. 432

### CHAPTER XXXIX

#### CLARK COUNTY

FIRST SETTLEMENTS—MARSHALL AND THE NATIONAL ROAD—PROFESSIONAL MEN OF THE COUNTY—AGRICULTURAL AND FINANCIAL. 436

### CHAPTER XL

#### CLAY COUNTY

MAYVILLE, OLDEST SETTLEMENT—COUNTY SEAT MOVED TO LOUISVILLE—BUSY EARLY DECADE (1840-1850)—OHIO AND MISSISSIPPI RAILROAD BUILT—FOUNDING OF CHURCHES—SETTLEMENT IN WESTERN SECTIONS—PRESENT VILLAGES AND TOWNS. 439

### CHAPTER XLI

#### CLINTON COUNTY

CARLYLE, FIRST SETTLEMENT AND COUNTY SEAT—LAID OUT IN 1818—CANDIDATE FOR STATE CAPITAL—JUDGE SIDNEY BREESE—PRESENT CONDITIONS. 443

## CHAPTER XLII

## CRAWFORD COUNTY

- f LAMOTT, FIRST WHITE RESIDENT—TERRIBLE HUTSON MASSACRE—PALESTINE, THE OLD COUNTY SEAT—ROBINSON MADE THE COUNTY SEAT—AGRICULTURE—COMING OF RAILROADS AND OIL—OBLONG—THE OIL INDUSTRY. 446

## CHAPTER XLIII

## CUMBERLAND COUNTY

- f COUNTY SEAT CHANGES—GENERAL FACTS OF INTEREST—NEWSPAPERS—THE NATIONAL ROAD AND RAILROADS. 451

## CHAPTER XLIV

## EDWARDS COUNTY

- SETTLEMENT OF THE ENGLISH PRAIRIE—ALBION FOUNDED—JUDGE WALTER S. MAYO—PIANKASHAWTOWN—AN EARLY TEACHER—THE MANUFACTURE OF CLAY PRODUCTS—INTERESTING COUNTY ITEMS. 453

## CHAPTER XLV

## EFFINGHAM COUNTY

- f EWINGTON, FIRST COUNTY SEAT—PRESENT SEAT OF JUSTICE—TEUTOPOLIS—LAND VALUES 458

## CHAPTER XLVI

## FAYETTE COUNTY

- f FIRST SETTLERS OF THE COUNTY—FIRST CAPITOL AT VANDALIA—SECOND CAPITOL—PERRYVILLE, SEAT OF FAYETTE COUNTY—ERNEST, OR HANOVER COLONY—FAYETTE AND VANDALIA ITEMS. 461

## CHAPTER XLVII

## FRANKLIN COUNTY

- CAVE TOWNSHIP FIRST SETTLED—PIONEER MILLS ERECTED—EARLY-TIME ITEMS—SLAVES AND LAND—BENTON, THE COUNTY SEAT—LOGAN AND DOUGLAS—GROWTH OF COAL INTERESTS. 465



## CONTENTS

xv

### CHAPTER XLVIII

#### GALLATIN COUNTY

THE COUNTY'S FIRST WHITE SETTLER—FIRST WHITE SETTLEMENT—A  
LAND OF FLOODS AND LEVEES—THE WILSONS—GENERAL THOMAS  
POSEY—OTHER PROMINENT MEN—TOWN OF EQUALITY. 469

### CHAPTER XLIX

#### HAMILTON COUNTY

FIRST SETTLERS—JUDGE STELLE'S PIONEER PICTURES—WHICH RECTOR  
WAS MASSACRED?—TOWN OF MCLEANSBORO—AS TO EDUCATION—  
JAMES R. CAMPBELL—GENERAL INFORMATION. 475

### CHAPTER L

#### HARDIN COUNTY

PICTURESQUE AND PROSPEROUS—LEAD MINES AND TOWNS—FIRST SET-  
TLERS—CAVE-IN-THE-ROCK DESCRIBED. 478

### CHAPTER LI

#### JACKSON COUNTY

SETTLED EARLY PART NINETEENTH CENTURY—SALT INDUSTRIES FOUNDED  
—ILLINOIS CENTRAL BRINGS SETTLERS—CARBONDALE PLATTED—  
COAL MINING—GRAND TOWER—MURPHYSBORO. 481

### CHAPTER LII

#### JASPER COUNTY

NEWTON, THE COUNTY SEAT—POPULATION AND AGRICULTURE—VILLAGES  
IN COUNTY. 486

### CHAPTER LIII

#### JEFFERSON COUNTY

MT. VERNON MADE THE COUNTY SEAT—MILITARY RECORD—JUDICIAL AND  
LEGAL CENTER — CAR SHOPS — MT. VERNON OF TODAY — FACTS OF  
INTEREST. 489

## CHAPTER LIV

## JOHNSON COUNTY

CREATED BY GOVERNOR EDWARDS—AGRICULTURE AND STOCK RAISING—  
EARLY SETTLERS—SLAVERY CONTEST (1823-4)—MAJOR ANDREW J.  
KUYKENDALL—CLARK PASSED THROUGH THE COUNTY. 492

## CHAPTER LV

## LAWRENCE COUNTY

PIONEER FRENCH SETTLERS—THE DEEP SNOW AND MILK SICKNESS—  
SCHOOLS — CHARLOTTESVILLE — OLD TRAILS ACROSS THE COUNTY —  
LAWRENCEVILLE, THE COUNTY SEAT—OIL AND GAS WELLS. 497

## CHAPTER LVI

## MARION COUNTY

( AGRICULTURE AND LIVE STOCK—OLD SALEM, THE COUNTY SEAT—"STATE  
POLICY" ABANDONED—FATHER OF WILLIAM J. BRYAN—GEN. JAMES  
S. MARTIN—THE PRESENT SALEM AND CENTRALIA—LATE DISCOVERY  
OF OIL. 502

## CHAPTER LVII

## MASSAC COUNTY

OLD FORT MASSAC -- METROPOLIS LAID OFF — BROOKPORT (FORMERLY  
BROOKLYN)—JOPPA—DRAINAGE AND AGRICULTURE—THE OLD FORT  
TO BE PRESERVED. 506

## CHAPTER LVIII

## MONROE COUNTY

FIRST AMERICAN SETTLERS—JEFFERSON'S ESTIMATE OF JAMES LEMEN—  
OLD LEMEN FORT (SECOND BRICK HOUSE IN ILLINOIS)—THOMAS  
FORD AND DANIEL P. COOK—FIRST COUNTY COURT—SCHOOLS AND  
SLAVES—OLD FRENCH LAND GRANT—ELDER PETER ROGERS. 509

## CHAPTER LIX

## PERRY COUNTY

PIONEER SETTLERS AND INCIDENTS—PINCKNEYVILLE SELECTED AS COUNTY  
SEAT—FIRST CIRCUIT COURT—DUQUOIN AND TAMAROA 513

## CONTENTS

xvii

### CHAPTER LX

#### POPE COUNTY

SARAHVILLE (GOLCONDA), THE COUNTY SEAT—EDUCATIONAL AND SOCIAL—NOTED PERSONAGES—"GREAT MEDICINE WATER"—STATISTICS 516

### CHAPTER LXI

#### PULASKI COUNTY

CALEDONIA, THE OLD COUNTY SEAT—MOUND CITY OF THE EARLIER TIMES—GENERAL M. M. RAWLINGS—PLANS FOR THE GREAT EMPORIUM CITY—UNION BLOCK, CIVIL WAR HOSPITAL—THE PRESENT MOUND CITY—VILLAGES OF THE COUNTY. 519

### CHAPTER LXII

#### RANDOLPH COUNTY

COUNTY AND STATE HISTORY PARALLEL—KASKASKIA COURT HOUSE OF 1819—A SLAVE COUNTY—POPULATION, 1825-1840—COUNTY SEAT MOVED TO CHESTER—DECLINE OF KASKASKIA—ON THE RAMPARTS OF OLD FORT GAGE. 524

### CHAPTER LXIII

#### RICHLAND COUNTY

CONDITIONS IN 1820—ELIJAH NELSON AND ROSWELL PARK—CUSTOMS OF EARLY SETTLERS—THE HARD YEAR, 1881—FIRST INSTITUTIONS—THE CIVIL WAR—OLNEY. 528

### CHAPTER LXIV

#### ST. CLAIR COUNTY

GENERAL ST. CLAIR CREATES THE COUNTY—COUNTY SEAT TRANSFERRED FROM CAHOKIA TO BELLEVILLE—EARLY SETTLEMENTS—GERMAN IMMIGRATION—JOHN REYNOLDS AND JOHN M. PECK—CAHOKIA AND PRAIRIE DU PONT—THE PRESENT COUNTY AND COUNTY SEAT—CHARLES DICKENS AND SON—EAST ST. LOUIS. 532

### CHAPTER LXV

#### SALINE COUNTY

PIONEER EVENTS—COUNTY SEAT LOCATED AT RALEIGH—POLITICAL HISTORY—CIVIL WAR SENTIMENT—HARRISBURG—ELDORADO—CARRIER MILLS—THE OLD STONE FORT. 538

## CHAPTER LXVI

## UNION COUNTY

FIRST SETTLERS—JONESBORO MADE THE COUNTY SEAT—THE WILLARD FAMILY—COLONEL JOHN S. HACKER—VEGETABLES AND FRUITS—MINERALS AND MINERAL SPRINGS—TOWNS. 541

## CHAPTER LXVII

## WABASH COUNTY

FOUR TOUGAS BROTHERS, FIRST SETTLERS—THE THREE BLOCK FORTS—TIMBER AND SAW MILLS—MILK SICKNESS—SHIFTINGS OF THE COUNTY SEAT—ABORIGINAL REMAINS—NOTES FROM NATURE—THE WABASH AND MOUNT CARMEL—LIVE STOCK RAISING. 547

## CHAPTER LXVIII

## WASHINGTON COUNTY

COUNTY SEAT CONTENTIONS—NASHVILLE FINALLY SELECTED—COURT HOUSES—CITY OF NASHVILLE—MINOR TOWNS. 552

## CHAPTER LXIX

## WAYNE COUNTY

FIRST SETTLERS AND EVENTS—FIRST COUNTY SEAT—IN THE WARS—CAPT. THOMAS W. SCOTT—FAIRFIELD—FARM VALUES. 555

## CHAPTER LXX

## WHITE COUNTY

ORIGINAL PHYSICAL FEATURES—WHITE COUNTY AND ITS SPONSOR—EARLY VISITORS—CARMI, THE COUNTY SEAT—ENFIELD—EARLY DAY WILD PIGEON ROOST. 558

## CHAPTER LXXI

## WILLIAMSON COUNTY

LAST OF INDIANS—THE JORDAN BROTHERS—INDUSTRIES—MEXICAN AND CIVIL WAR MATTERS—TOWNS IN THE COUNTY. 561

# INDEX

- Abt, Paul W., 1362  
 Adams, Robert L., 1528  
 Adams, Willard W., 1299  
 Adams county, 174  
 Adderly, Henry C., 575  
 Adles, Max, 923  
 Agnew, T. Lee, 780  
 Agricultural resources—Preponderance of rural population, 419; average size and price of farms, 420; per cent of value in lands, buildings, etc., 420; number of farms, 421; educational agencies, 421  
 Aiken, Hiram M., 1233  
 Akers, Peter, 385  
 Albion, 453, 454, 549  
 Alexander, James, 1376  
 Alexander, John, 1376  
 Alexander, Milton K., 205  
 Alexander, Walter C., 569  
 Alexander, William M., 425  
 Alexander county—First settlers near Thebes and at Cairo, 425; county seat changes, 425; Cairo surveyed and founded, 427; lumber interests and levees, 427; Alexander in the war, 427; industries, railroads and schools, 428; noted visitors, 429; some prominent men of the county, 431; the old town of Thebes, 431; the visit of the "Concord," 431; Alexander county court house (illustration)—At Cairo, 424; at Thebes (1845), 426  
 Allen, James C., 314, 338, 447, 1608  
 Allen, Thomas G., 329  
 Allen, William J., 338  
 Allio, James H., 1139  
 Allyn, Robert, 402, 407  
 Almira College, 435  
 Alsbrook, Arthur B., 811  
 Alsbrook, Robert W., 793  
 Alsop, James T., 1509  
 Altgeld, John P., 341  
 Alto Pass, 545  
 Alton Battalion, 332  
 Alton city hall where Lincoln-Douglas debate was held (illustration), 302  
 Alton Seminary, 383  
 "Alton Spectator," 348  
 Ames, E. R., 384  
 Amity Academy, 434  
 Andel, Casimir, 334  
 Anderson, Amos, 514  
 Anderson, Benjamin H., 902  
 Anderson, Charles E., 1040  
 Anderson, Cyrus H., 956  
 Anderson, George H., 1642  
 Andrews, George W., 1106  
 Anna, 545  
 Anti-Nebraska party, 250  
 Antrim, Hugh S., 740  
 Apple, Elmer L., 1579  
 Applegath, Joseph, 455  
 Applegath, (Mrs.) Joseph, 456  
 Archer, William B., 436  
 Asbury, Isaac M., 1417  
 Atherton, William N., 1699  
 Attractive architecture, McLeansboro (illustrated), 476  
 Badgley settlement, 173  
 Bailey, Henry, 1540  
 Bainbridge, 564  
 Baird, Samuel W., 1161  
 Baker, Carl, 1135  
 Baker, David J., 166, 527  
 Baker, E. D., 230, 560  
 Bald Knob, 544  
 Baldwin, Theron, 372  
 Ballance, John W., 603  
 Bank of Cairo, 410  
 Bank of Illinois (Shawneetown), 125, 198, 223, 409, 412  
 Bank bills (illustrations), Issued by Edwardsville bank in 1821, 141; by Cairo bank, 196  
 Banks and banking—First land offices and banks in Egypt, 409; "Bank of Illinois" created, 409; "Bank of Cairo," 410; the state banks, 410; internal improvement schemes, 411; financial complications and embarrassments, 412; the Free Banking Law, 414; "Wild Cat" banks, 415; one hundred and fifteen banks of issue, 415; effects of national banking system, 416; Illinois Bankers' Association, 416; group No. 10, (Southern Illinois), 417; building and loan associations, 124, 194, 243, 417



- Banks and banking (illustrations).—  
Cairo bank, Kaskaskia, 410; old  
banking house in Shawneetown  
(1840), 413
- Bankson, James, 552
- "Baptist Banner," 348
- Baptists (early), 121, 179
- Barclay, Guy C., 1492
- Barclay, Phil C., 626
- Barker, Daniel P., 878
- Barker, Lewis, 489
- Barnett, William U., 1482
- Barr, William W., 817
- Barringer, George, 602
- Bartlett, Oscar L., 632
- Bartmes, Frank, 1030
- Barton, John H., 1697
- Bateman, Newton, 255, 393
- Battle of Bad Axe, 191
- Beach, Herbert C., 877
- "Beacon," 445
- Bean, Jerome F., 1694
- Beatte, Ira, 1305
- Bechtold, Herman T., 1193
- Bechtold, William G., 1123
- Beck, Guy, 461
- Beckemeyer, Herman H., 1633
- Becker, Edward P., 1076
- Beccher, Edward, 372
- Beever, John C., 980
- Beever, W. George, 961
- Begg, J. Cyril, 1357
- Belleville, 532, 533, 535
- Bellefontaine, 509
- Bellmann, Emanuel, 1497
- Bennett, John, 941
- Benson, Newton J., 693
- Benton, 467
- Bergen, John G., 178
- Bernreuter, Louis, 1234
- Berry, William, 346
- Beveridge, John L., 340
- Bierer, Frederick C., 662
- Bierer, Frederick G., 663
- Big Four Depot and Y. M. C. A. build-  
ing, Mt. Carmel (illustration), 550
- Big Muddy river, 355
- Biggs, William, 433, 509
- Binder, John F. W., 1056
- Birkbeck, Morris, 143 153, 346, 453,  
454, 456, 457, 559
- Birkner, Edward H., 1182
- Bissell, L. H., 459
- Bissell, William H., 229, 251
- Bissell (William H.), administration—  
Official oath against dueling, 253;  
Bissell-Davis affair, 254
- Black Hawk (portrait), 185
- Black Hawk war, 183
- Blake, Edward L., 1405
- Blake, William B., 1072
- Blanchard, Israel, 322
- Boewe, Ernest E., 1589
- Boggs, Vivian O., 772
- Boisbriant Pierre Duque, 59, 66
- Bon Pas block house, 549
- Bond, Shadrach, 103, 117, 118, 135, 136,  
147, 494, 509, 527
- Bond (Shadrach) administration—  
Starting the new machinery, 136;  
Illinois Black Code, 138; in the new  
capital, 139; attempted financial re-  
lief, 139; Military tract, 142; the  
English Prairie settlement, 142; Gov-  
ernor Bond returns to his farm, 147.
- Bond county—Two neighborhood forts  
built (1811), 432; the Cox massacre,  
432; Salt works, 433; slavery issue  
in Bond county, 434; schools, 434;  
farms and finances, 435
- Bone, Finis E., 975
- Bonney, John R., 1242
- Borah, William E., 556
- Borah, William N., 556
- Borah, James L., 1636
- Boswell, Charles J., 911
- Bour, Frank, 1534
- Bouthillier, 175
- Bowlesville, 472, 482
- Boys' corn club in Johnson county  
(illustration), 374
- Boyd, Christopher J., 1201
- Boyer, Eli, 531
- Braey, Benjamin D., 1080
- Bradbury, Presley G., 1536
- Braden, Clark, 390, (389 portrait), 391
- Braden, William E., 1175
- Bradley, Daniel J., 1326
- Bradley, James, 383
- Bradley, Thomas A., 625
- Bramlett, John D., 863
- Brayfield, Benjamin F., 695
- Breese, Sidney, 238, 376, 445
- Breezc, Emanuel, 906
- Brick, 19
- Bridges, Gus H., 699
- Bridges, Harry T., 678
- British occupation, 72
- Britton, Edward G., 657
- Brock, F. M., 1655
- Brookport (Brooklyn), 507
- Brooks, John F., 372
- Brooks, William, 439
- Brosman, William H., 1595
- Brown, Alfred, 1165
- Brown, Austin I., 1327
- Brown, Charles, 982
- Brown, Columbus, 614
- Brown, John J., 1615
- Brown, John M., 630
- Brown, John P., 886
- Brown, Joseph M., 1144
- Brown, R. E., 596
- Brown, Samuel B., 1523
- Brown, William H., 166, 346
- Browning, John L., 1579
- Browning, Levi, 1577
- Browning, Nelson, 667
- Browning, O. H., 251
- Brownsville's only remaining house, 483
- Bruchhauser, William, 625
- Brush, Daniel H., 1398
- Brush, Samuel T., 1395
- Bryan, Silas Lillard, 338, 503
- Bryan, William Jennings, 338, 504

- Bryant, Emmett O., 1516  
 Bryden, William, 577  
 Bucher, Eherhard, 789  
 Building and loan associations, 417  
 Bunch, Andrew J., 264  
 Bundy, Joseph B., 744  
 Bundy, William F., 1479  
 Burhes, Henry S., 963  
 Burch, Elmer, 1261  
 Burgess, Hampton S., 1610  
 Burkhardt, Henry, 1377  
 Burkhardt, John M., 1309  
 Burkhardt, Phillip, 1037  
 Burkhart, James M., 1049  
 Burnett, C. P., 1290  
 Burnett, Henry L., 1300  
 Burnett, John H., 1104  
 Burns, Henry E., 979  
 Burton, Charles C., 1170  
 Burr, Aaron, 506  
 Burris, Hiram H., 692  
 Burritt, Eldon G., 386, 435  
 Bushnell, D. I., 28  
 Butler, William N., 814  
 Butner, Andrew J., 862  
  
 Cache river, 355  
 Cahokia, 51, 100, 172, 532, 534  
 Cahokia Building, view of, 1361  
 Cairo, 118, 427  
 Cairo City and Canal Company, 427  
 Caldwell, Andrew S., 1067  
 Caledonia, 519  
 Calhoun, Hugh, 528  
 Callahan, Ethelbert, 1245  
 Calvin, Allen F., 1197  
 Calvin, Robert, 521  
 Camp, Aham, 447  
 Campbell, Alexander, 555  
 Campbell, Bruce A., 958  
 Campbell, James R., 335, 477  
 Campbell, J. M., 400  
 Canal scrip hill (\$100) (illustration), 248  
 Cantrell, William S., 830  
 Cantril, John, 1706  
 Capel, Sigel, 1374  
 Capitols (illustrations)—At Kaskaskia, 137; at Vandalia, 139, 462; at Springfield, 204, 338  
 Carhondale, 484  
 Carhondale College, 397  
 Carbondale National Bank, 761  
 Carlile, R. A., 818  
 Carlin, Thomas, 219  
 Carlin, William P., 328  
 Carlyle, 443  
 Carlyle, James C., 1662  
 Carlyle, Thomas, 444  
 Carmi, 558, 559  
 Carr, John E., 801  
 Carrier Mills, 540  
 Carroll, Charles, 471  
 Carroll, McDaniel, 1371  
 Carson, William C., 1119  
 Carson, Zenas C., 1108  
 Carter, George E., 1571  
 Carter, James C., 765  
 Carter, Marcus L., 861  
 Carterville, 564  
 Cartwright, Peter, 384  
 Casey, Thomas S., 330  
 Casey, William, 489  
 Casey, Zadoc, 179, 181, 192, 489, 503  
 Caspar, Edward J., 1519  
 Casper, Walter J., 1140  
 Casteel, Burton L., 893  
 Catholic missions (early), 121, 175  
 Catlin, Oren, 176  
 Cave-in-Rock, 479, 480  
 Centerville, 549  
 Central City, 505  
 Centralia, 505  
 Cereal Springs, 564  
 Cerre, John Gahriel, 101  
 Chaffin, Horatio C., 1253  
 Chamberlin, John M., Jr., 574  
 Chapman, James C., 1469  
 Chapman, Pleasant S., 496  
 Chapman, Pleasant T., 750  
 Charlottesville, 498  
 Chase, Charles H., 717  
 Cherry, Thomas L., 707  
 Chester, 527  
 Chicago Inter-State Exposition, 341  
 Cisne, William H., 1661  
 Citizens' State & Savings Bank, 1602  
 City Hall, Mt. Carmel (illustration), 546  
 City National Bank of Murphyshoro, 677  
 Civil war period—Logan's popularity, 315; Logan in congress and the field, 316; state conventions and assemblies, 316; Knights of the Golden Circle, 317; Southern Illinois in camp and in battle, 322; three years' service, 326; one hundred days' service, 332; the Alton Batallion, 332; one year service, 332; cavalry service, 333  
 Clanahan, Milo R., 1262  
 Clark county—First settlements, 436; Marshall and the national road, 436; professional men of the county, 437; agricultural and financial, 437  
 Clark, George Rogers, 83 (portrait), 495, 506, 561  
 Clark, Harry H., 1622  
 Clark, James S., 1079  
 Clark, John, 179  
 Clark, Thomas A., 1651  
 Clark's conquest of the Illinois country—Conditions in Illinois, 79; Clark's expedition, 80; public and private instructions to General Clark, 81; down the Ohio, 82; across southern Illinois, 83; capture of Kaskaskia, 85  
 Clay City, 441  
 Clay county—Maysville, oldest settlement, 439; county seat moved to Louisville, 439; busy early decade (1840-1850), 440; Ohio and Mississippi railroad built, 440; founding of churches, 440; settlement in western sections, 441; present villages and towns, 441

- Clays, 19  
 Clayton, Walter E., 1075  
 Clements, Frank, 633  
 Clendennin, T. C., 429  
 Clinton county—Carlyle, first settlement and county seat, 443; laid out in 1818, 443; candidate for state capital, 444; Judge Sidney Breese, 445; present conditions, 445.  
 Clinton, DeWitt, 443  
 Cloud, Newton, 234  
 Coal, 15, 467  
 Cobbett, William, 143  
 Cobden, 545  
 Cockrum, Matthew W., 1205  
 Cole, Charles B., 1248  
 Cole, Hermon C., 1248  
 Coles' (Edward) administration—a man with convictions, 148; the slavery issue, 150; a bitter campaign, 152; the result, 155; the Sangamon country, 157; a distinguished visitor (LaFayette), 160; the elections of 1826, 163  
 Coles, Edward (portrait), 149  
 Coles, Frank, Jr., 1593  
 Coles, Frank, Sr., 1580  
 Collier, Homer, 1084  
 Colp, John, 1532  
 Colyer, Walter, 1586  
 Comings, Alfred, 727  
 Company of the West, 54  
 Compton, Levi, 547  
 Concrete railroad bridge over Salt creek, near Effingham (illustration), 459  
 Connaway, Norman W., 831  
 Constitutions—Territorial bill of 1809, 109; of 1818 (state), 133; of 1848, 233; of 1870, 339  
 Cook, Daniel P., 164, 510, 527  
 Cook, John, 324  
 Cook, Marion C., 854  
 Cook, Rufus E., 1502  
 Cook, Thomas M., 624  
 Cooper, John L., 1605  
 Copeland, James P., 1589  
 Copeland, Louisa, 1592  
 Copeland, Minnie L., 1593  
 Coughanowr, George W., 784  
 County of Illinois, 87-90  
 Covington, 552  
 Cowan, Thomas J., 797  
 Cowling, Edward J., 969  
 Cox, Henry, 1493  
 Crab Orchard, 564  
 Crain, Clain, 977  
 Crawford county—Lamott, first white resident, 446; terrible Hutson massacre, 446; Palestine, the old county seat, 447; Robinson made the county seat, 447; school interests, 447; agriculture, 448; coming of railroads and oil, 448; Oblong, 449; the oil industry, 449  
 Crawford, Francis E., 1156  
 Crawford, James W., 1073  
 Cremeens, George L., 1195  
 Crichton, George K., 687  
 Crim, Charles W., 1506  
 Cross, John R., 1427  
 Crowley, Joseph B., 1511  
 Crozat, Anthony, 53, 59, 175  
 Cruiser "Concord" in port at Cairo, (illustration), 430  
 Cruse, Grant, 1154  
 Cullom, Edward, 447  
 Cullom, Shelby M., 340  
 Cumberland county—County seat changes, 451; general facts of interest, 451; newspapers, 451; the national road and railroads, 451  
 Cunningham, J. M., 562  
 Cunningham, James T., 314  
 Curtis, Henry C., 672  
 Cutler, Manasseh, 99  
 Dailey, Samuel M., 1275  
 Daily, Whitson W., 477  
 Daniel, Marshall E., 1422  
 Dare, Eugene M., 1331  
 Daugherty, John E., 1463  
 Davenport, George O., 1380  
 Davenport, John, 1378  
 Davidson, Charles A., 1402  
 Davis, Charles C., 1301  
 Davis, David, 251  
 Davis, Frank M., 1574  
 Davis, Henry L., 1332  
 Davis, Jefferson, 192  
 Davis, Joseph W., 842  
 Dawson, Duly M., 674  
 Dawson, Lewis A., 769  
 Dell'Era, Louis, 1400  
 Deneen, Charles S., 343, 385  
 Denison, Leon E., 767  
 Dense woods, Johnston county (illustration), 494  
 DeRenault, Phillipe Francois, 54, 66, 67, 105  
 De Rocheblave, Chevalier, 75, 96  
 Dewey, Robert K., 1138  
 Dewey, William S., 859  
 DeWitt, John C., 713  
 DeWitt, William M., 1623  
 Diamond Grove Prairie, 173  
 Dick, Edgar B., 821  
 Dickens, Alfred Tennyson, 431, 537  
 Dickens, Charles, 536  
 Dickey, Thomas M., 1623  
 Dill, John D., 607  
 Dillon, Andrew, 1530  
 Dillon, Elisha, 1123  
 Dillon, Hettie A., 1125  
 Dillon, Wilford F., 1478  
 Dimmock, Thomas, 216  
 Dinwiddie, Charles C., 1354  
 Dixon, William, 518  
 Dodd, George E., 1513  
 Doherty, Anthony, 1460  
 Dollins, James J., 330  
 Donaghy, Mrs. Minnie J., 778  
 Donaghy, William B., 778  
 Donaly, James, 1002  
 Dorris, William S., 909  
 Dougherty, Henry, 327



- Dougherty, James, 520  
 Douglas, Stephen A., 238, 249, 255, 301, 313, 314, 371, 429  
 Dowell, George W., 1450  
 Dowell, William C., 1204  
 Draper, Newton W., 1468  
 Drone, Marion N., 1285  
 Dry, Alva R., 847  
 Dubois, Jesse K., 251, 497  
 Dubois, Toussaint, 497  
 DuCoign, Jean Baptiste, 26  
 Duff, A. D., 322  
 Dulany, William A., 1612  
 Dunaway, Samuel W., 1069  
 Duncan, George E., 1061  
 Duncan (Joseph) administration—election as governor, 193; banking legislation recommended, 194; United States and state banks, 195; redemption extension, 197; suspension of specie payments, 198; State Bank in liquidation, 200; internal improvements, 200; recommendations, 200; bill passed over governor's veto, 203; capital removed to Springfield, 203; also passed over council's veto, 205  
 Duncan, Joseph, 157, 165, 169, 185, 192, 193, 222, 368, 436  
 Duncan, Mathew, 344  
 Dunn, Joel, 1538  
 DuQuoin, 515  
 Dwyer, Mrs. W. T., 716  
 Dye, John W., 851
- Early-day dwelling of clay and straw, Richland county (illustration), 529  
 Early River boats, 353  
 Early schools, 120  
 Early school houses, 369  
 Early school teachers, 120, 366, 455  
 Easley, William T., 1324  
 Easterday, Elmer P., 731  
 Easterday, Melancthon, 612  
 East St. Louis, 537  
 Eaton, Abel C., 914  
 Eaton, Samuel B., 898  
 Ebers, William, 945  
 Echols, Thomas B., 1613  
 Eddy, Henry (portrait), 154, 344, 471  
 Edgar, John, 103  
 Edwards county—Settlement of the English prairie, 453; Albion founded, 454; Judge Walter L. Mayo, 454; Piankashawtown, 455; an early teacher, 455; an early civil engineer, 456; the manufacture of clay products, 456; interesting county items, 457.  
 Edwards, Cyrus, 371, 376  
 Edwards, Francis M., 1104  
 Edwards, James E. N., 1070  
 Edwards, James G., 348  
 Edwards (Ninian) administration—The State Bank, 166; an interesting doctrine, 168; school legislation, 169; the Winnebago War, 170  
 Edwards, Ninian, 109, 164, 533  
 Edwards, Ninian W., 373  
 Edwards, William O., 829  
 Edwardsville, 344  
 Effingham, 458  
 Effingham county—Ewington, first county seat, 458; present seat of justice, 458; Illinois College of Photography, 459; Teutopolis, 459; land values, 459  
 Eighteenth Infantry Regiment, 327  
 Eighth Illinois Infantry, 335  
 Eightieth Infantry Regiment, 329  
 Eighty-first Infantry Regiment, 330  
 Eighty-seventh Infantry Regiment, 330  
 Eis, Gustave E., 1315  
 Eldorado, 540  
 Eleventh Infantry Regiment, 326  
 Elizabethtown, 479  
 Elliott, Thomas O., 1003  
 Ellis, John M., 176, 178, 382  
 Elvira, 494  
 Emmerson, Louis L., 1373  
 Emporium Real Estate and Manufacturing Company, 521  
 Enfield, 560  
 English, George W., 745  
 English Prairie settlements, 144, 453  
 Epler, Elbert, 1659  
 Equality, 472  
 Ernest, Ferdinand, 462, 463, 559  
 Ernest (Hanover) colony, 463  
 Ernst, Frank, 1097  
 Eshleman, Hugh B., 905  
 Etherton, James M., 759  
 Evans, Joseph T., 1028  
 Everest, Harvey W., 407  
 Ewing College, 385  
 Ewing, W. L. D., 192  
 Ewington, 458
- Fager, Daniel B., 1157  
 Fairfield, 557  
 Faller, Louis, 1239  
 Farmer, Robert, 75  
 Farmer, William M., 1152  
 Farms (illustrations)—Oakdale farm, Vienna, 493; P. S. Chapman farm, Vienna, 495; Wm. E. G. Britton, Mounds, 519  
 Farris, Dawson, M., 1336  
 Fayette county—First settlers in the county, 461; first capitol at Vandalia, 461; second capitol, 462; Perryville, seat of Fayette county, 462; Ernest, or Hanover colony, 463; Fayette and Vandalia items, 463  
 Feirich, Charles E., 816  
 Feldmcier, Samuel H., 1277  
 Felts, Benjamin R., 1683  
 Fern, William J., 588  
 Ferrell, Benjamin B., 1527  
 Ferrell, Hosea V., 1163  
 Ferrell, William F., 1183  
 Feuchter, Charles, 873  
 Fifer, Joseph W., 341  
 Fifth Cavalry Regiment, 333  
 Fifteenth Cavalry Regiment, 334  
 Fifty-fourth Infantry Regiment, 329

- Fifty-sixth Infantry Regiment, 329  
 File, Charles H., 1490  
 Finley, John Evans, 122  
 First American school teacher in Illinois, 120  
 First Cavalry Regiment, 333  
 First court of law, 69  
 First High School in Illinois, 382  
 First magazine in Illinois, 347  
 First National Bank of Mound City, 798  
 First Republican governor of Illinois, 253  
 Fischer, John G., 1060  
 Fisher, George, 117  
 Fisher, Orcenith, 553  
 Fithian, Charles D., 1550  
 Fitzgerald, Daniel G., 1341  
 Fitzgerald, Evan, 1024  
 Flack, John, 513  
 Flanagan, Samuel J., 399  
 Flannary, Abraham, 425  
 Flannary, Joshua, 425  
 Flannary, Thomas, 425  
 Flannigen, John L., 932  
 Flathead and Regulator war, 224  
 Fleming, Richard G., 1387  
 Fleming, R. K., 346  
 Flora, 441  
 Flower, George, 144, 346, 454, 457  
 Flower, Richard, 144, 145  
 Fly, Jesse J., 697  
 Ford, J. B., 919  
 Ford, Theodore M., 618  
 Ford, Thomas, 166, 348, 510  
 Ford, William H., 1143  
 Ford (Thomas) administration—Illinois and Michigan Canal progresses, 223; a brighter outlook, 223; some social problems, 224  
 Fordham, Elias Pym, 454, 456  
 Foreman, Ferris, 230, 231, 463  
 Forester, John, 892  
 Fort Chartres, 54, 66, 71 and 72 (illustrations)  
 Fort Clark, 174  
 Fort Crevecoeur, 45  
 Fort Dearborn (Chicago) in 1812 (illustration), 114  
 Fort Dearborn massacre, 112  
 Fort Edwards, 115  
 Fort Gage, 527  
 Fort Massac, 506, 507 (illustration), 508  
 Fortieth Infantry Regiment, 328  
 Forty-third Infantry Regiment, 328  
 Forty-eighth Infantry Regiment, 328  
 Fouke, Philip B., 327  
 Four Mile Prairie, 513  
 Fourteenth Cavalry Regiment, 334  
 Fourth Illinois Infantry (Spanish-American war), 334  
 Fox, Erwin D., 1320  
 Fraim, Oliver M., 739  
 Frankfort, 467  
 Franklin county—Cave township first settled, 465; pioneer mills erected, 465; early-time items, 466; slaves and land, 466; Benton, the county seat, 467; Logan and Douglas, 467; growth of coal interest, 467  
 Fraser, Alexander S., 643  
 Free Banking law, 244, 414  
 French, Augustus C., 255  
 French (Augustus C.) administration—End of Flathead and Regulator war, 226; Mexican war, 228; Mormons, 228; constitution of 1848, 233; Ill. Cent. R. R., 237; a new banking system, 243  
 French, D. P., 378  
 French, George H., 573  
 French villages, religious life of, 60  
 Frier, Harry L., 1006  
 Friganza, Commodore, 1392  
 Friganza, Willis T., 1393  
 Fuller, R. C., 1384  
 Funkhauser, John J., 330  
 Fyke, Edgar E., 1542  
 Gahm, George L., 1557  
 Galbraith, John T., 579  
 Galena, 175  
 Gallatin county—The county's first white settler, 469; a land of floods and levees, 470; the Wilsons, 470; General Thomas Posey, 471; other prominent men, 471; town of Equality, 479; a pioneer industry, 479  
 Gallatin County Bank, 1702  
 Galligan, James H., 890  
 Garretson, James, 509  
 Garrison, I. L., 1624  
 Gas, 18  
 Gasaway, Americus, 1294  
 Gaskins, Edward, 833  
 Gaskins, John T., 858  
 Gaskins, Wilson, 825  
 Gatewood, William J., 371  
 Gauen, Albert, 1054  
 Gauen, Roy E., 1032  
 Gee, Harl L., 1330  
 Gee, Knox, 1503  
 Gen. Grant and Gen. McClelland at Cairo (1861) (illustration), 323  
 Geology—Civilization based on, 2; General scientific phase, 3; eras, 4; time divisions, 5; Southern Illinois, 5; Glacial period, 7  
 George, William E., 1200  
 Georgetown, 552  
 Gerhart, Thomas S., 1225  
 Gerlach, Jacob P., 578  
 Gerould, Theodore F., 1293  
 Gibbs, William I., 226  
 Gibson, Elijah P., 1271  
 Gibson, James Walter, 1158  
 Gibson, James W., 1421  
 Gilbert, Edward L., 795  
 Gilbert, Miles F., 726  
 Gilbreath, Whitney, 933  
 Gill, E. E., 1058  
 Gillespie, Joseph, 39, 314  
 Gillespie, Robert E., 572  
 Gilliam, William H., 1304  
 Glass, William T., 1339  
 Glynn, John P., 600

- Goddard, George A., 682  
 Goddard, Henry T., 1677  
 Goddard, Reuben J., 924  
 Golconda (bird's eye view), 517  
 Goodman, Thomas B., 1115  
 Gordon, Abram G., 1172  
 Gordon, George A., 1497  
 Gordon, H. S., 1497  
 Goudy, John, 376  
 Grammar, John, 542  
 Grand Rapids dam, Mt. Carmel, 356 (illustration), 551  
 Grand Tower, 484  
 Grant, Ulysses S., 324  
 Grant, William A., 997  
 Grant, William H., 822  
 Gravier, James, 49  
 Greaney, William P., 826  
 "Great Medicine Water," 518  
 Great Western Railway Company, 238  
 Green, Earl, 1352  
 Green, Reed, 842  
 Green, William H., 1353  
 Green, William P., 609  
 Green, Judge William P., 1240  
 "Greenup Trihune," 451  
 Greenville College, 386, 435 (illustration)  
 Grierson, Benjamin H., 333  
 Grissom, William M., 1207  
 Griswold, Stanley, 109  
 Gum, George W., 1489  
 Gun "Capt. Billy Smith," Cairo (illustration), 428  
 Gunboats at Cairo (illustration), 325  
 "Gusher" near Robinson, Crawford county (illustration), 449  
 Hacker, Fanny P., 429, 1297  
 Hacker, John S., 543  
 Haertling, G. H., 1575  
 Hale, James I., 628  
 Hale, John A., 584  
 Hall, Frank H., 422  
 Hall, Henry R., 1319  
 Hall, James, 344, 347  
 Hall, William B., 880  
 Hall, William O., 1455  
 Halliday, Samuel, 1692  
 Hambleton, W. L., 522  
 Hamilton, Charles E., 658  
 Hamilton, James W., 1364  
 Hamilton College, 477  
 Hamilton county—First settlers, 475; Judge Stelle's pioneer pictures, 475; which Rector was massacred, 476; town of McLeansboro, 476; as to education, 477; James R. Campbell, 477; general information, 477  
 Hamlin, John, 174  
 Hammond, Jackson L., 756  
 Hansen, Nicholas, 151  
 Hardin county—Picturesque and prosperous, 478; lead mines and towns, 478; first settlers, 479; Cave-in-Rock described, 480  
 Hardin, John H., 229  
 Hardy, John G., 690  
 Hardy, Solomon, 178  
 Hargrave, Jean, 796  
 Harker, Oliver A., 1100  
 Harlan, James D., 1617  
 Harmon, John, 385  
 Harper, John B., 1539  
 Harreld, William E., 1344  
 Harrington, Lawrence R., 685  
 Harris, Clyde D., 774  
 Harris, Gilham, 555  
 Harris, Isaac, 555  
 Harris, Thomas W., 329  
 Harrishurg, 540  
 Harrison, Francis O., 1220  
 Harriss, Judson E., 938  
 Hart, Samuel, 1096  
 Hart, William H., 1274  
 Hartwell, Dausa D., 1038  
 Hartwell, DeWitt T., 1022  
 Hasenjaeger, Henry, 808  
 Hatch, O. M., 251  
 Hawkins, Louis A., 1324  
 Hawks, Walter S., 322  
 Hay, W. D., 560  
 Haynie, Isham N., 328  
 Heard, Montreville, 1444  
 Hearn, William O., 733  
 Heckert, Henry F., 1226  
 Helm, Douglas W., 1670  
 Hemenway, Justin G., 884  
 Henderson, W. H., 222  
 Henry, James D., 185  
 Henson, John H., 1250  
 Herbert, Oscar L., 876  
 Herrin, 564  
 Herrin, Paul D., 1118  
 Hersh, E. W., 1065  
 Hess, L. Jasper, 805  
 Hester, James S., 648  
 Hewitt, Francis M., 1098  
 Heyde, John B., 1055  
 Hickman, George A., 749  
 Hicks, Stephen G., 231, 328  
 Higher education—First High School in Illinois, 382; Southern Illinois College, 387; state aid and legislation, 392; Southern Illinois high schools, 394; Southern Illinois Normal University, 395; work of the State Teachers' Association, 395; Legislature creates Normal University, 396; educational conventions, 397; Carhondale, site of Illinois Normal University, 400; University opened, 402; building burned, 404; the New Main Building, 406; general review, 407  
 Hight, James F., 758  
 Hileman, George T., 694  
 Hill, William S., 732  
 Hill, William H., 1425  
 Hill, Robert P., 1089  
 Hillman, A. C., 378  
 Hill's fort, 432  
 Hines, Frank B., 386, 1685  
 Hirons, John D., 1237  
 Hodges, Edmund J., 1485



- Hoffman, Francis A., 251  
Hoffman, George, 1626  
Hoffmeier, Fred, 1316  
Hofsommer, Charles W., 1114  
Hogue, James H., 1466  
Hogue, Wilson Thomas, 386  
Holbrook, Darius B., 427  
Holcomb, Matthew R., 1562  
Holdoway, John A., 897  
Holshouser, William O., 1480  
"Homestead Exemption Law," 235  
Hood, Fred, 752  
Hoopes, Thomas F., 1432  
Hopkins, Frank, 585  
Hopp, Edward J., 867  
Hord, George Y., 1511  
Horn, Henry, Sr., 985  
Horn, Mary F., 987  
Horn, Thomas, 987  
Hostettler, Henry W., 1244  
Hotels (illustrations)—Old Sweet hotel, Kaskaskia, 162; the Rawlings hotel, Shawneetown, 163; old Jonesboro hotel, headquarters of Lincoln and Douglas (1858), 542  
Hovey, Charles E., 396  
Howe, Elbridge Gerry, 176  
Howell William H., 1472  
Hubbard, Adolphus Frederick, 164  
Hubbard, William H., 1134  
Huddleston Orphans' Home, 380  
Hudgens, Hiram A., 677  
Hudgens, John B., 696  
Hudson, Ira J., 719  
Huegely, John, Jr., 1310  
Huegely, Julius, 1173  
Huffman, G. Riley, 721  
Huffman, George H., 734  
Hughes, Aurelius G., 737  
Hull, John, 407  
Hull, Nathaniel, 509  
Hundley, Robert M., 331  
Hunsaker, George, 542  
Huntsinger, Harrison P., 894  
Huthmacher, Charles C., 1062  
Huthmacher, George, 725  
Hynes, Thomas W., 433
- "Illinois Advocate and Lebanon Journal," 385  
Illinois Agricultural College—A part of the General System, 376; created by the state, 377; school opens in 1866, 378; uncertainty as to status, 379  
Illinois and Michigan Canal, 202, 223  
Illinois Bankers' Association, 416  
Illinois Central Railroad, 238  
Illinois College, 385  
Illinois College of Photography, 459  
Illinois country, 62  
"Illinois Emigrant," 344  
"Illinois Gazette," 344  
"Illinois Herald," 344  
"Illinois Intelligencer," 346  
"Illinois Monthly Magazine," 347  
"Illinois Republican," 346  
Illinois State Trust Company, 1361  
Illinois State—The constitution of 1818; first state election, 135  
Illinois Teachers' Association, 372  
"Illinois Temperance Herald," 348  
Indiana Territory—Harrison and the Indian problems, 104; slavery in the territory, 105; erection of, 108; War of 1812, 111; matters of local interest, 115; a second-class territory, 116; a retrospect, 119; services of Nathaniel Pope, 129; the constitutional convention, 131; immigration to Illinois, 126; Indian trails, 357  
Indians—Great families, 23; Illinois Indians, 24; great chiefs, 25  
Industrial League of Illinois, 376, 395  
Ingersoll, Ezekiel J., 406, 650  
Ingersoll, Robert G., 471  
Inglis, Samuel M., 435  
Ingraham, Charles E., 703  
Internal Improvements, 201, 221, 229  
Irvin, Cyrus H., 1190  
Irvington, 378  
Isley, Albert E., 1491
- Jackson, Charles A., 809  
Jackson county—Settled early part of nineteenth century, 481; salt industry founded, 482; Illinois Central brings settlers, 483; Carbondale platted, 484; coal mining, 484; Grand Tower, 484; Murphysboro, 485  
Jackson, Earl B., 1035  
Jackson, James W., 1072  
Jacksonville, 178  
James, Bennett, 1674  
James, Fountain E., 1576  
James, George W., 715  
Jasper county—Newton, the county seat, 486; population and agriculture, 486; villages in county, 486; Mt. Vernon made the county seat, 489; military record, 490; car shops, 490; judicial and legal center, 490; Mt. Vernon of today, 491; facts of interest, 491  
Jenkins, David P., 334  
Jenkins, Henry H., 807  
Jennelle, John J., 1464  
Jeremiah, Thomas, 1212  
Jesuits, 60, 80  
Jinnette, Ezekiel R., 1418  
Jo Daviess county, 174  
Johns, Frederick A., 332  
Johnson, Charles, 1638  
Johnson, Edgar F., 1434  
Johnson, Matthew, 75  
Johnson, Stephen A., 1039  
Johnson, William L., 910  
Johnson county—Created by Governor Edwards, 492; agriculture and stock raising, 492; early settlers, 494; slavery contest (1823-4), 494; Major Andrew J. Kuykendall, 495, Clark passed through the county, 495  
Johnston City, 564  
Johnston, James F., 1142

- Johnston, William H., 708  
 Joliet, 36, 40  
 Jones, Alfred H., 1486  
 Jones, Emsly, 481  
 Jones, Gabriel, 527  
 Jones, James, 348  
 Jones, James M., 966  
 Jones, Obadiah, 109  
 Jones, Robert S., 1541  
 Jones, Thomas T., 1470  
 Jones, William, 179  
 Jones, William C., 1563  
 Jones' fort, 432  
 Jonesboro, 542  
 Jonesboro College, 385  
 "Jonesboro Gazette," 348  
 Joplin, James M., 1236  
 Joppa, 508  
 Jordan, Joshua, 547  
 Jordan brothers, 561  
 Journalism—First Illinois newspapers, 344; slavery question stimulates journalism, 346; uncertainty of pioneer journalism, 346; able old-time editors, 347; later stimulating issues, 348; papers forced to suspend, 348; founded prior to 1880, 349  
 Judd, Norman B., 251  
 Judy, Samuel, 173  
 Kane, Elias Kent, 157, 527  
 Kane, W. C., 868  
 Kansas-Nebraska act, 249  
 Karraker, Jacob, 1191  
 Karraker, O. M., 1192  
 Karraker, Thomas N., 992  
 Karsteter, William R., 968  
 Kaskaskia, 49, 102, 110, 172, 524  
 Kaskaskia, Capture of, 85  
 Kaskaskia eighteenth-century mill, ruins of (illustration), 120  
 Kaskaskia Presbyterian church, 176  
 Kaskaskia view from Fort Gage, 342  
 Kaskaskias, 24  
 Kasserman, Henry M., 1443  
 Kasserman, Rudolph J., 1405  
 Keefe, David E., 1481  
 Keen, Frank B., 683  
 Keen, John, Jr., 1646  
 Keen, Raab D., 1664  
 Keener, George W., 332  
 Keith, Leroy G., 712  
 Keith, L. D., 665  
 Keller, P. J., 964  
 Kellogg, A. N., 349  
 Kellogg, Elisha, 173  
 Kellogg, Seymour, 173  
 Kellogg, William Pitt, 312  
 Kelly, Daniel E., 701  
 Kelly, George H., 1057  
 Kennedy, George, 1043  
 Kennedy, George, Sr., 1043  
 Kennedy, James B., 835  
 Kennedy, Marcus L., 904  
 Keokuk (chief), 183  
 Kerley, Thomas B., 666  
 Keys, Willard, 174  
 Kickapoo Indians, 25, 102  
 Kidd, Robert, 509  
 Kimmel, Singleton H., 344  
 Kimzey, Loranzy D., 922  
 King, Freeman, 942  
 Kinney, William, 180, 205  
 Kirkham, Robert, 329  
 Kirkpatrick, Cornwall E., 773  
 Kirkpatrick, R. D., 973  
 Kitchell, Joseph, 447  
 Kneffner, William C., 332  
 Knights of the Golden Circle, 318, 322, 539  
 Knoph, Aden, 1272  
 Knox, James, 250  
 Koch, Fred J., 1105  
 Koenigsmark, Alois J., 1048  
 Koenigsmark, Jacob J., 1047  
 Koenigsmark, John J., 930  
 Koenigsmark, Thomas, 1046  
 Koennecke, Frederick H., 1415  
 Koerner, Gustavus, 246, 251, 340, 533, 534 (portrait)  
 Kohn, H. H., 640  
 Kramer, Edward C., 571  
 Kramer, James H., 1634  
 Kuhls, Frank G., 1133  
 Kuny, Frederick J., 1704  
 Kuykendall, Andrew J., 495  
 Lackey, George W., 1437  
 Lacky, William A., 882  
 LaFayette, 160, 161 (portrait)  
 Lamer, Charles R., 1192  
 Lamott creek, 446  
 Lamott prairie, 446  
 Land, George L., 1702  
 Langan, Peter T., 644  
 Lansden, John M., 1672  
 Largent, W. W., 871  
 LaSalle, 41  
 Latham, S. W., 881  
 Lauder, Hugh, 567  
 Laughlin, William T., 783  
 La Ville de Maillet (Peoria), 174  
 Lawler, Michael K., 231, 327, 471  
 Lawrence county—Pioneer French settlers, 497; the deep snow and milk sickness, 498; schools, 498; Charlottesville, 498; old trails across the county, 498; Lawrenceville, the county seat, 499; oil and gas wells, 499  
 Lawrenceville, 499  
 Lawrenceville High School (illustration), 499  
 Layman, Thomas J., 300, 1065  
 Lead, 19, 174, 478  
 Leavitt, J. A., 385  
 Lebanon Seminary, 384  
 Leib, Daniel, 185  
 Lemen, James, Sr., 509  
 Lengfelder Brothers, 1520  
 Lengfelder, Charles R., 1521  
 Lengfelder, Gustavus A., 1521  
 Lengfelder, Louis F., 1522  
 Lentz, E. Gilbert, 1112  
 Leonhard, Adolph M., 1452

- Leppo, Frank T. I., 1220  
 Leseemann, Philip B., 1260  
 Levett's Prairie, 439  
 Levy, Isaac K., 568  
 Levy, Mike, 1411  
 Lewis, Albert W., 1318  
 Lewis, Cassie B., 1177  
 Lewis, Elijah, 1066  
 Lewis, John S., 1013  
 Lewis, Steven C., 1273  
 Libke, Andrew E., 1667  
 Lightner, Alfred S., 1631  
 Lillard, Joseph, 122  
 Lime, 17  
 Limestone, 16  
 Lincoln, Abraham, 192, 204, 251, 255, 304, 306, 308, 309 (portrait), 310  
 Lincoln-Douglas debate—Arrangements for, 256; some matters of local interest, 257; political situation in Southern Illinois in 1858, 258; at Cairo, 261; Lincoln in Anna and Jonesboro, 263; at Jonesboro, 267; Douglas at Benton, 300; last debate at Alton, 301  
 Lindly, Cicero J., 1546  
 Linegar, David T., 314  
 Lingle, Fred L., 597  
 Lingle, Willis E., 1134  
 Link, Robert R., 917  
 Lippincott, Thomas, 177  
 Lippitt, William D., 907  
 Lockwood, Jesse C., 476  
 Log school house (illustration), 371  
 Logan, John A., 231, 255, 314, 315, 316 (portrait), 327, 467, 471, 485, 538, 539, 563  
 Logan, Thomas M., 1148  
 Long, James M., 1321  
 Looney, William A., 615  
 Lord, Hugh, 75  
 Louisiana, 61  
 Louisville, 439, 441  
 Lovejoy (Elijah Parish) and his martyrdom—a moral hero, 209; Lovejoy becomes an editor, 210; constitutional right, 211; "Observer" moved to Alton, 211; mob destroys presses, 212; Lovejoy a martyr, 215  
 Lovejoy monument (illustration), Alton, 218  
 Lovejoy, Owen, 251  
 Lowe, Ausby L., 1435  
 Lowis, William W., 1120  
 Lufkin, John E., 1179  
 Lusk, Jack, 869  
 Lyerly, Andrew J., 627  
 Lyerly, William D., 729  
 Lyle, John D., 1198  
 Lynch, John, 531  
 Lyun, Charles, 1705  
 Lyon, Charles M., 1431  
 McAdams, Clark, 28  
 McAdams, William, 28, 30  
 McBaen, William, 507  
 McCall, Daniel, 730  
 McCann, Oria M., 1661  
 McCann, Patrick S., 1147  
 McCarley, Herman, 896  
 McCartney, Marcus N., 1566  
 McCaslin, Warren E., 1130  
 McCernand, John A., 471  
 McClintock, Charles E., 779  
 McClun, J. E., 250  
 McClure, Chester A., 1669  
 McClure, John, 510  
 McClusky, Frederick W., 1291  
 McCollum, Harvey D., 1258  
 McConnell, Murray, 205  
 McCormick, Alphonso, 1159  
 McCreery, Walker W., 1286  
 McCullom, Vandalia, 463  
 McCullough, J. S., 243  
 McElroy, Isaac N., 983  
 McElvain, Robert J., 1100  
 McEwing, William, 515  
 McFall, William W., 1322  
 McFarlan, James, Sr., 479  
 McGehee, Moses P., 1264  
 McGoughey, John E., 1257  
 McGuyer, John B., 1536  
 Mellrath, Robert J., 962  
 McIntyre, Norman, 994  
 McKeaig, George W., 331  
 McKee, John F., 1052  
 McKendree College, 384  
 McLaren, Archibald B., 1254  
 McLean, John, 135, 157, 471  
 Madison county, 116  
 Maeys, Edward, 1627  
 Maeys, Jacob, 1627  
 Mahan, I. S., 378  
 Main street, Elizabethtown (illustration), 482  
 Maps—Showing royal grants, 33; American Bottom (French villages), 56; Clark's route from Fort Massac to Vincennes, 91; settled portions of Illinois in 1812, 113; first fifteen state counties (1818), 127; showing vote on slavery question (1824), 158  
 Marberry, Oscar J., 447  
 Marest, Gabriel, 50  
 Marion, 564  
 Marion county—Agriculture and live stock, 502; Old Salem, the county seat, 503; "State Policy" abandoned, 503; father of William J. Bryan, 503; Gen. James S. Martin, 504; the present Salem and Centralia, 504; late discovery of oil, 505  
 Marker of Lincoln-Douglas debate at Jonesboro (illustration), 266  
 Marks, Daniel, 451  
 Marlow, James T., 903  
 Marquette, 35, 40  
 Marquette among the Indians, (illustration), 36  
 Marshall, 436  
 Marshall, Charles, 1483  
 Marshall, John, 125, 471  
 Marshall, John A., 321  
 Martin, Edward A., 1639  
 Martin, George E., 616



- Martin, James H., 676  
 Martin, James S., 331, 504  
 Martin, Sidney C., 654  
 Massac county—226; Old Fort Massac, 506; Metropolis laid off, 506; Brookport (formerly Brooklyn), 507; Joppa, 508; drainage and agriculture, 508; the old fort to be preserved, 508  
 Mason, Charles H., 1021  
 Mason, Tice D., 1595  
 Matheny, John W., 1413  
 Mather, Thomas, 195, 205, 527  
 Mathews, John, 176  
 Mathews, W. A., 385  
 Mathis, George W., 655  
 Mathis, John B., 887  
 Mathis, John P., 743  
 Mathis, Robert D., 798  
 Matteson (Joel A.) administration—Matteson elected governor, 246; Illinois Central built, 247; slavery agitation, 247; Canal scrip fraud, 248; state and national politics, 249  
 Matthews, William A., 654  
 Maulding, Ambrose, 489  
 Maxey, Bennett M., 1180  
 Maxey, James C., 490  
 Maxey, Moss, 1027  
 Maxey, Walter S., 1349  
 May, Leonidas J., 1094  
 Maynard, Charles E., 1504  
 Mayo, Walter L., 454  
 Maysville, 439  
 Mcads, Joseph L., 582  
 Medill, Joseph, 251  
 Meirink, Bernard J., 1219  
 Menard, Pierre, 117, 135, 141, 367, 521  
 Mermet, P. J., 50  
 Merrifield, Walter E., 1391  
 Merritt, Wesley, 504  
 Meserve, Frank C., 1169  
 Methodists (early), 122, 178  
 Methodist Episcopal church, Mt. Carmel (illustration), 548  
 Metropolis, 507  
 Meyer, Frantz J., 1033  
 Meyer, George L., 1333  
 Meyer, H. A., 435  
 Mick, Robert, 1420  
 Military Bounty lands, 173  
 Miller, Alexander W., 1206  
 Miller, Andrew E., 591  
 Miller, Ernest F., 1087  
 Miller, James, 251, 255  
 Miller, Jesse E., 1673  
 Miller, John P., 1326  
 Miller, John W., 1111  
 Miller, Robert H., 1087  
 Miller, Sidney B., 1475  
 Mills, Commodore, 1191  
 Mills, Charles W., 673  
 Mills, Virgil W., 1641  
 Millsbaugh, Albert C., 1354  
 "Miner's Journal," 347  
 Mitchell, H. C., 563  
 Mitchell, Henry C., 1064  
 Mitchell, James C., 1045  
 Mitchell, John W., 539, 540  
 Mitchell, Samuel M., 563  
 Moffat, Thomas, 1390  
 Mohlenbrock, William, 1278  
 Molitor, John, 1229  
 Monken, George J., 1102  
 Monk's Mound, 28  
 Monroe county—First American settlers, 509; Jefferson's estimate of James Lemen, 509; old Lemen fort (second brick house in Illinois), 510; Thomas Ford and Daniel P. Cook, 510; first county court, 510; schools and slaves, 511; old French land grants, 511; Elder Peter Rogers, 511; Col. William R. Morrison, 512  
 Mooneyham, James P., 637  
 Moore, Carroll, 1170  
 Moore, Hosea H., 1630  
 Moore, Henry W., 234  
 Moore, James, 509  
 Moore, John, 222  
 Moore, John W., 583  
 Moore, Risdon M., 331  
 Moore, Thomas L., 553  
 Moorehouse, Thaddeus, 528  
 Moorman, Howard, 1029  
 Morgan county, 173  
 Morgan, Ambert D., 646  
 Morgan, Charles E., 947  
 Morgan, Harry P., 1561  
 Morgan, James D., 326  
 Morgan, Lewis C., 1343  
 Mormons, 222, 224, 228  
 Morony, James J., 1128  
 Morray, Damie, 652  
 Morris, Buckner S., 252  
 Morrison, Joseph, 527  
 Morrison, William R., 231, 512  
 Moss, Douglass, 1507  
 Moss, Harry C., 1600  
 Mound City, 520  
 Mounds, 523  
 Mt. Carmel, 549, 551  
 Mt. Vernon, 173, 179, 489  
 Mozley, Norman J., 668  
 Muer, A. C., 175  
 Mulcaster, John G., 761  
 Munnell, Cornelius W., 1531  
 Murphy, Penina O., 1654  
 Murphy, William K., 1652  
 Murphysboro, 482, 485  
 Murray, Hugh V., 1505  
 Murrie, William J., 664  
 Musselman, Edward, 943  
 Nashville, 553  
 "Nashville" at the Golconda wharf (illustration), 518  
 National Cemetery near Mound City (illustration), 522  
 National road, 358, 360, 437, 451, 464  
 National Stock Yards National Bank, 1092  
 Nauman, John A., 1472  
 Nauvoo, 224, 228  
 Needham, Daniel, 1160

- Needles, Thomas B., 1411  
 Neely, George W., 332  
 Nelson, Elijah, 528  
 Nelson, Snowden B., 955  
 Nesbitt, William A., 660  
 Newbold, Joseph H., 348  
 Newby, E. W. B., 232  
 New Chartres, 55, 68, 69  
 New counties, 116, 118, 124, 141  
 New Design, 509  
 New Grand Chain, 523  
 Newland, H. W., 322  
 Newlin, Enoch E., 1446  
 Newlin, LeRoy, 1518  
 Newlin, Thomas J., 1516  
 Newton, 486  
 Newton, Lawrence G., 711  
 Niebur, B. Clemens, 1095  
 Nimms, Alexander J., 330  
 Ninety-seventh Infantry Regiment, 330  
 Ninety-eighth Infantry Regiment, 330  
 Ninth Illinois Infantry, 335  
 Nixon, Madison G., 1019  
 Noleman, Frank F., 1457  
 Norris, George W., 681  
 Norton, Jesse O., 250  
 Northwest Territory—Civil government  
   north of the Ohio, 98; ordinance of  
   1787 passed, 99; government organ-  
   ized, 100; conditions in Illinois, 100;  
   local government, 103  
  
 Oakley, Charles, 205  
 Oblong, 449  
 "Oblong Oracle," 449  
 O'Connor, Ephraim, 172  
 O'Gara Coal Company, The, 1224  
 Ogilvie, Lewis, 1598  
 Oglesby, Richard J., 251, 340, 341  
 Ohio valley, struggle for, 64  
 Oil, 449, 499, 505  
 Oil in transit Lawrence county (illustra-  
   tion), 500  
 Oil territory. A common sight in (illus-  
   tration), 450  
 Okawville, 554  
 Old Illinois Agricultural College, Irving-  
   ton (illustration), 379  
 Old Kaskaskia disappears, 342  
 "Old Lemen Fort," 510  
 Oldest Illinois publication (facsimile of  
   "Illinois Herald,") 345  
 Olmsted, 523  
 Olney, 528  
 One Hundred Ninth Infantry Regiment,  
   330  
 One Hundred Tenth Infantry Regiment,  
   330  
 One Hundred Eleventh Infantry Regi-  
   ment, 331  
 One Hundred Seventeenth Infantry  
   Regiment, 331  
 One Hundred Twentieth Infantry Regi-  
   ment, 331  
 One Hundred Twenty-eighth Infantry  
   Regiment, 331  
 One Hundred Thirty-first Infantry Regi-  
   ment, 331  
  
 One Hundred Thirty-sixth Infantry Regi-  
   ment, 332  
 One Hundred Forty-third Infantry Regi-  
   ment, 332  
 One Hundred Forty-fourth Infantry  
   Regiment, 332  
 One Hundred Forty-fifth Infantry Regi-  
   ment, 332  
 One Hundred Forty-ninth Infantry Regi-  
   ment, 332  
 One Hundred Fiftieth Infantry Regi-  
   ment, 332  
 Ozburn, Harry O., 1602  
 Ozburn, John L., 611  
 Ozment, Marshall, 1042  
  
 Page, Oliver J., 1514  
 Palestine, 447  
 Palmer, Elihu J., 399  
 Palmer, John M., 251, 258, 305, 338  
 Palmyra, 549  
 Pape, Gustavus, 526, 952  
 Parish, John J., 846  
 Parish, William H., 844  
 Park, Edmund C., 1246  
 Park, Roswell, 529  
 Parker, Charles A. C., 781  
 Parker, George N., 1424  
 Parkinson, Daniel B., 407, 1602  
 Parmly, Walter D., 1459  
 Parrish, Braxton, 466  
 Parsons, George, 1188  
 Parsons, S. H., 99  
 "Patent inside," 349  
 Pautler, Nicholas B., 972  
 Pavey, C. W., 341  
 Pavey, Louis G., 1185  
 Payne, William S., 1340  
 Pearce, Jo R., 852  
 Peck, Ebenezer, 205  
 Peck, John M., 153, 348, 371, 372, 376,  
   382, 534  
 Peeler, Samuel D., 1414  
 Pellett, Ezra B., 794  
 Peltier, P. P., 511  
 Penvler, Hugh, 1495  
 Peoria, 174  
 Permanent settlements—Kaskaskia set-  
   tled, 49; grants of land, 52; war and  
   progress, 58  
 Perrine, William A., 1312  
 Perry county—Pioneer settlers and inci-  
   dents, 513; Pinckneyville selected as  
   county seat, 514; first circuit court,  
   515; DuQuoin and Tamaroa, 515  
 Perry, Enos, 670  
 "Perry County Times," 515  
 Perryville, 462  
 Personeau, Etienne, 532  
 Pfasterer, Frank, 963  
 Phillips, A. J., 261, 264  
 Phillips, David L., 261  
 Phillips, D. W., 378  
 Phillips, John E., 1386  
 Phillips, William H., 619  
 Phillips, Winfield S., 1371  
 Philp, Harry O., 1303  
 Piankashawtown, 455



- Piasa bird, 32, 38 (illustration)  
 Piatt, Hiram H., 1388  
 "Picket Guard," 349  
 Pickrell, Andrew J., 775  
 Picquet, Josephb, 1712  
 Pictographs on Illinois river bluffs, (illustrations), 31  
 Pier, Charles S., 1688  
 Piercy, Willis D., 1284  
 Piggott's fort, 509  
 Pillers, George W., 835  
 Pinckneyville, 514  
 Pinkel, Armin B., 1378  
 Pinkstaff, John, 498  
 Pioneer monument at Old Kaskaskia, (illustration), 343  
 "Pioneer of the Valley of the Mississippi," 348  
 Pippin, W. H., 1252  
 Pitner, Homer W., 1643  
 Pixley, Harvey F., 1265  
 Plummer, Walter B., 1453  
 Pontiac, 26, 73  
 Poorman, Andrew J., Jr., 1606  
 Pope county—Sarabville (Golconda), the county seat, 516; educational and social, 516; noted personages, 517; "Great Medicine Water," 518; statistics, 518  
 Pope, B. F., Sr., 823  
 Pope, Benjamin W., 823  
 Pope, Nathaniel, 109, 128, 129, 366, 444  
 Pope, Payton S., 621  
 Pope, Pleasant N., 837  
 Porter, Edward K., 800  
 Porterfield, John F., 1279  
 Portraits—George Rogers Clark, 83; Abraham Lincoln, 309; John A. Logan, 316; Edward Coles, 149; Henry Eddy, 154; Lafayette, 161; Black Hawk, 185; Clark Braden, 389; Peter White, 473; James C. Maxey, 488; Gustavus Koerner, 534; Samuel Westbrook, 539  
 Posey, Thomas, 471  
 Post, Frank H., 1031  
 Potter, William O., 1010  
 Potthast, Fred, 1213  
 Powell, Alfred E., 786  
 Powell, H. K., 1155  
 Powell, William H., 251  
 Prairie areas, 21  
 Prairie du Pont, 535  
 Prairie du Rocher, 55, 59 (winter view)  
 Prehistoric people—Evidences of, 27; the Cahokia mounds, 28; implements, pottery and pictographs, 30  
 Prehistoric relics from Wabash county (illustration), 26, 29  
 Prentiss, B. M., 324  
 Presbyterians (early), 122, 176  
 Press (See Journalism)  
 Price, George B., 445  
 Prill, Max, 1558  
 Proctor, David Choate, 176  
 Protestant churches (early), 121  
 Pruett Family, the, 1474  
 Public schools—First American, 365; basis of Illinois system, 366; primitive school houses, 369; conventions to encourage public education, 370; best friends of the cause, 372; state law of 1855, 373; present system of public education, 373  
 Pulaski county—Caledonia, the old county seat, 519; Mound City of the earlier times, 520; General M. M. Rawlings, 520; plans for the great emporium city, 521; Union Block, Civil war hospital, 522; the present Mound City, 523; villages of the county, 523  
 Pulley, Lewis B., 999  
 Quick, Thomas, 378  
 Quincy, 174  
 Quindry, S. Eugene, 1588  
 Raab, Henry, 341  
 Raddle, Frank J., 1621  
 Railroad strike of 1877, 340  
 Railroads, 203, 236, 237, 503  
 Rainey, Henry T., 338  
 Raith, Julius, 328  
 Raleigh, 538  
 Randolph county—County and state history parallel, 524; Kaskaskia court house of 1819, 525; a slave county, 529; population, 1825-1840, 525; county seat moved to Chester, 526; decline of Kaskaskia, 527; on the ramparts of Old Fort Gage, 527  
 Rapp, Frederick G., 1137  
 Rapp, Isaac, 405, 636  
 Rapp, John M., 1644  
 Rathbone, Valentine, 849  
 Rathbone, Walter R., 849  
 Raum, Green B., 329  
 Raum, John, 517  
 Rawlings, M. M., 205, 520  
 Rawstron, R. N., 1650  
 Ray's settlement, 494  
 Rea, Herman M., 1259  
 Reardon, James S., 327  
 Rebman, Emma, 1709  
 Rector, John T., 362  
 Rector, Nelson, 115, 476  
 Reed, Frank S., 690  
 Reed, John, 75  
 Reed, Joseph B., 688  
 Rees, Samuel H., 736  
 Reichert, August, 1628  
 Reichert, John F., 1570  
 Reinhardt, O. F., 1565  
 Renault, Phillip, 207  
 Renault land grant, 511  
 Rendleman, Andrew J., 598  
 Rendleman, Drake H., 1575  
 Renfro, John H. B., 706  
 Renfro, Robert E., 705  
 "Republican Advocate," 346  
 Repudiation of state debt, 221, 223  
 Residences—(illustrations), John Marshall's residence. Shawneetown, 125; John A. Logan's home at Benton, 466; childhood home of William J. Bryan, Salem, 504; residence of the late William R. Morrison, Waterloo, 513; man-

- sion of Pierre Menard, near old Fort Gage, 525; home of Daniel Stookey, near Belleville, still standing, 535
- Reuter, Theodore L., 1231
- Revolutionay flag owned by Robinson brothers, Shawneetown (illustration), 469
- Reynolds, H. G., 400, 401
- Reynolds, John, 167, 255, 533
- Reynolds, Marcus Green, 483
- Reynolds, Thomas, 527
- Reynolds (John) administration—How Governor Reynolds was elected, 180; the inaugural message, 181; deep snow of 1830-1, 182; the Black Hawk war, 183; call to arms, 184; the end, 190; second half of administration, 192
- Rhodes, Orange H., 659
- Rich, George D., 580
- Rich, George W., 1129
- Rich, Robert L., 1109
- Richards, J. H., 343
- Richardson, A. M., 31
- Richardson, James A., 489
- Richardson, William A., 252
- Richart, Fred W., 1007
- Richland county—Conditions in 1820, 528; Elijah Nelson and Roswell Park, 528; customs of early settlers, 529; the hard year, 1881, 530; first institutions, 530; the Civil war, 531; Olney, 531
- Rickert, Nelson, 949
- Riekman, Joshua H., 1210
- Rider, William H., 383
- Ridgeway, Thomas S., 340, 471
- Risley, Theodore, 549
- Ritter, Charles L., 1209
- River steamers on the marine ways, Mound City (illustration), 520
- Roads (early), 357
- Roberts Family, 926
- Roberts, George W., 1131
- Roberts, Harry W., 930
- Roberts, Ira T., 1017
- Roberts, John F., 586
- Robinson, 447
- Robinson, J., 540
- Robinson, James C., 314
- Robinson, Luther F., 1222
- Robinson Township High School (illustration), 448
- Robison, Thomas L., 1151
- Rock Springs, 173, 382
- Rock Spring Seminary, 382; (illustration), 383
- Rödenberg, William A., 1508
- Roedel, Carl, 1243
- Rogers, Peter, 511
- Rogers Seminary, 511
- Ronalds, K. C., 608
- Rose, Albert M., 1535
- Rose, James A., 517
- Rose, Pleasant W., 776
- Rosiclare, 478
- Ross, Charles H. S., 948
- Rothrock, Walter S., 1583
- Rude, Hankerson, 538
- Ruf, John, Jr., 1093
- Russell, John, 376
- Russell, William, 111
- Russellville, 497
- Rutherford, Friend S., 330
- Rutherford, Larkin, 509
- Sabin, Frank A., 777
- Saguinn (Blackbird), 25
- Sailor Springs, 441, 442
- Ste. Anne, 71
- St. Clair, Arthur, 100, 101, 532
- St. Clair county, 100, 102
- St. Clair county's first court house (now in Jackson Park, Chicago), 533
- St. Clair county—General St. Clair creates the county, 532; county seat transferred from Cahokia to Belleville, 532; early settlements, 532; German immigrations, 533; John Reynolds and John M. Peck, 533; Cahokia and Prairie du Pont, 534; the present county and county seat, 535; Charles Dickens and son, 536; East St. Louis, 537
- St. Francisville, 497
- St. Joseph's academy, 511
- St. Marie, 487
- St. Phillipe, 55, 71
- Salem, 503, 504
- Saline county—Pioneer events, 538; county seat located at Raleigh, 538; political history, 538; Civil war sentiment, 539; Harrisburg, 540; Eldorado, 540; Carrier Mills, 540; the old stone fort, 540
- Saline river, 354
- Salt, 18, 433, 472, 482, 484
- Salzmann, Ferdinand, 1389
- Sanders, Carl D., 1348
- Sandstone, 17
- Sangamon country, 157, 159
- "Sangamon Spectator," 348
- Sarahville (Golconda), 516
- Sargent, Winthrop, 100, 101
- Sauer, Albert N., 714
- Sauer, George N., 1443
- Sauer, Nicholas, 1439
- Sauer, Philip E., 1442
- Saussier, Jean B., 68
- Schaefer, Charles, 963
- Schaefer, Herman L., 1671
- Scharfenberger, Frank, 1018
- Schatz, William, 870
- Schauerte, Kasper, 1283
- Schmidgall, John L., 643
- Schmidt, Henry E., 1116
- Schmitt, Edward G., 1110
- Schorr, John S., 1004
- Schroeder, Edward A., 1581
- Schroeder, Henry W., 1088
- Schuh, Paul G., 1703
- Schulmeister, Ernst F., 1009
- Schurmann, Edward, 1657
- Schuwerk, William M., 1162
- Schwartz, William, 1458
- Schwartz, William A., 1034

- Schwarzlose, Gideon, 1641  
 Scott, Charles L., 1665  
 Scott, J. H., 594  
 Scott, Thomas W., 557  
 Seudamore, Joseph B., 1618  
 Seaman, Jonathan, 1146  
 Seeber, William P., 788  
 Second Cavalry Regiment, 333  
 Seed, Maurice J., 1370  
 Seeley, John, 366  
 Seely, Samuel J., 120  
 Sellers, George Eschol, 472  
 Sessions, A. Ney, 1048  
 Seten, Ross, 1351  
 Seventh Cavalry Regiment, 333  
 Seventy-first Infantry Regiment, 329  
 Shadle, Jacob, 440  
 Shaw, Charles W., 1658  
 Shaw, John, 151  
 Shaw, John W., 622  
 Shaw, Raleigh M., 1676  
 Shawneetown, 125, 173  
 Sheets, John M., 1288  
 Sheley, Laurence B., 1063  
 Shelton, William, 385  
 Shields, James, 527  
 Shoupe, Walter C., 1091  
 Shriner, Harvey W., 1255  
 Shryock, Henry W., 1214  
 Shull, John, 175  
 Shurtleff College, 383  
 Sims, Horace R., 885  
 Simpson, John C., 970  
 Simpson, S. S., 435  
 Sixth Cavalry Regiment, 333  
 Sixtieth Infantry Regiment, 329  
 Sixty-second Infantry Regiment, 329  
 Sixty-third Infantry Regiment, 329  
 Sizemore, M. Wilson, 1025  
 Skaggs, Charles P., 888  
 Skaggs, Pryor L., 889  
 Slack, William P., 753  
 Slade, Charles, 192, 444  
 Slade, James P., 435  
 Slater, W. Frank, 1005  
 Slavery in the Illinois country, 105  
 Slavery in the state, 150, 207, 247, 346, 434, 494, 525  
 Slocum, Rigdon B., 181  
 Sloo, Thomas, 164  
 Small, William M., 498  
 Smith, Decatur A., 891  
 Smith, Dudley C., 332  
 Smith, Egbert A., 1560  
 Smith, Frank S., 698  
 Smith, George W., 243, 312, 1714  
 Smith, Henry M., 1167  
 Smith, James, 121  
 Smith, James B., 1707  
 Smith, Joseph, 224  
 Smith, Randolph, 1269  
 Smith, Rozander, 547, 551  
 Smith, Sarah A., 1167  
 Smith, Theophilus W., 197, 202, 346  
 Smith, Thomas B. F., 1296  
 Smith, Ulysses E., 722  
 Smith, Virginus W., 1305  
 Smith, Walter S. D., 994  
 Snider, Andrew L., 1404  
 Snoddy, Lewis O., 1599  
 Snodsmith, John, 1529  
 Snyder, Adam W., 222  
 Snyder, John, 68  
 Social life (early), 123  
 Soils, 10  
 Sondag, William, 981  
 Sons, Walter, 1633  
 Southern Collegiate Institute, 386  
 Southern Illinois College, 388 (illustration)  
 Southern Illinois College—First building erected, 387; the "Herald of Truth," 388; college revived, 389; closed in 1870, 391  
 Southern Illinois high schools, 394  
 Southern Illinois Hospital for the Insane, Anna (illustration), 543  
 Southern Illinois Milling & Elevator Company, 1696  
 Southern Illinois Normal University, 391, 395, 400, 401, 403, 405, 406 and 407 (illustrations)  
 Spanish-American War, 334  
 Spann, William A., 1554  
 Specie circular, 197  
 "Spectator," 344  
 Spencer, Thomas J., 402  
 Spiller, Adelbert L., 592  
 Spiller, William F., 803  
 Spivey, Allen T., 1215  
 Sprague, Daniel G., 176  
 Sprigg, Ralph E., 1465  
 Springfield selected as state capital, 204  
 Sprinkle, Michael, 469  
 Sproul, Alexander B., 857  
 Stahlheber, Charles, 1449  
 Staley, George A., 1639  
 Staley, Ulla S., 1635  
 "Star of the West," 344, 346  
 Starved Rock (illustration), 46  
 State Bank of Illinois, 166, 182, 194, 198, 200, 223  
 State capitals—Kaskaskia, 137; Vandalia, 139; Springfield, 204  
 State Normal University, 396  
 "State Policy," 236, 503  
 State Teachers' Association, 395  
 State Teachers' Institute, 396  
 Stead, W. H., 242  
 Stecker, Rudolph, 1053  
 Stelle, Thompson B., 475  
 Stephenson, Benjamin, 124, 128  
 Stephenson, James W., 205  
 Stephenson, Thomas B., 954  
 Steward, Lewis, 340  
 Stewart, James C., 782  
 Stewart, Warren, 334  
 Steyer, Theodore, 516  
 Stilwell, C. D., 1279  
 Stirling, Thomas, 75  
 Stockade and blockhouses (about 1812), (illustration), 112  
 Stock certificate of Cairo City and Canal Company (illustration), 239



- Stone, 16  
 Stonecipher, John S., 1544  
 Stonefort, 540  
 Stookey, Vincent A., 840  
 Stotlar, Harry, 1495  
 Stout, Amos N., 1395  
 Stout, John B., 1476  
 Stratton, Charles T., 341  
 Stringer, Daniel W., 1553  
 Stringer, William M., 1051  
 Strong, Judson E., 828  
 Sullins, Thomas B., 1375  
 Sunnyside coal mine, Herrin (illustration), 562  
 Supreme court building, Mt. Vernon (illustration), 490  
 Suspension bridge across the Kaskaskia, Carlyle (illustration), 444  
 Sutherland, Prior W., 498, 1710  
 Swanner, Francis A., 642  
 Sweitzer, John, 1145  
 Swift, Eben, 334  
 Swift, Hardy M., 1178  
 Sycamore near Mt. Carmel (illustration), 13  
  
 Taffee, John G., 850  
 Talley, Henry, 1151  
 Talley, Richard, 1149  
 Tamaroa, 515  
 Tanner, James M., 1647  
 Tanner, John R., 341, 343  
 Taylor, Harry, 1380  
 Taylor, Joseph H., 1385  
 Taylor, Robert M., 1381  
 Taylor, Samuel L., 1572  
 Taylor, S. Staats, 431  
 Taylor, Zachary, 115  
 Tecumseh, 25  
 Tenth Infantry Regiment, 326  
 Templeton, James S., 874  
 Templeton, Robert B., 1467  
 Terpinitz, Joseph E., 264  
 Terry, Henry, 684  
 Teutopolis, 459  
 Thacker, Francis B., 1408  
 Thebes, 431  
 Third Cavalry Regiment, 333  
 Thirteenth Cavalry Regiment, 334  
 Thirtieth Infantry Regiment, 327  
 Thirty-first Infantry Regiment, 327  
 Thirty-eighth Infantry Regiment, 328  
 Thistlewood, Napoleon B., 1551  
 Thomas, Benjamin F., 1668  
 Thomas, Jesse B., 109, 367, 527  
 Thomas, William W., 792  
 Thomason, John W., 1230  
 Thompson, Sam A., 1336  
 Thomson, William, 725  
 Thrash, William H., 1545  
 Throgmorton, Emmet F., 764  
 Tibbets, Albert S., 757  
 Tillson (Mrs.), John, 177  
 Timber, 12  
 Timber areas, 21  
 "Tippecanoe and Tyler Too" campaign, 220  
  
 Titus, William S., 1429  
 Tobacco field, Clay county (illustration), 441  
 Todd, John, 95, 100  
 Tohill, Noah M., 1406  
 Toler, Silas C., 329  
 Tolliver, Alsie N., 1276  
 Tomb of Gen. Alexander Posey, Shawneetown (illustration), 471  
 Tonti, 42  
 Tougas, Frank, 497  
 Tougas brothers, 547  
 Tourney's fort, 443  
 Towle, Herman T., 840  
 Towle, Joseph W., 839  
 Trainor, William E., 1426  
 Transportation—Early river boats, 353; Southern Illinois waterways, 354; pioneer trails and roads, 357; government highways, 358; work of the state, 363  
 Trautmann, William E., 984  
 Treat, Cyrus P., 804  
 Trousdale, Fletcher A., 639  
 True, James M., 329  
 "Truth Teller," 445  
 Tufts, Charles D., 1359  
 Turkey Hill, 176  
 Turner, James W., 1238  
 Turner, J. B., 372  
 Tuthill, Lewis B., 724  
 Tuttle, Isaac R., 865  
 Twelfth Infantry Regiment, 327  
 Twenty-second Infantry Regiment, 327  
 Twenty-ninth Infantry Regiment, 327  
  
 Ullrich, William, 931  
 "Underground" railroad station, St. Clair county (illustration), 536  
 Union Block, 521, (illustration), 522  
 Union county—First settlers, 541; Jonesboro made the county seat, 542; the Willard family, 542; Colonel John S. Hacker, 543; vegetables and fruits, 544; minerals and mineral springs, 544; towns, 545  
 United States Bank, 197  
 University of Vincennes, 367  
 Upton, David, 475  
  
 Valter, Peter J., 1356  
 Van Arsdall, Elmer, 1270  
 Van Cleve, M. T., 540  
 Vandalia, 139, 173, 463  
 Van Kirk, Samuel A., 671  
 Varnum, Benjamin B., 958  
 Varnum, James M., 100  
 Venerable, James E., 1122  
 Vernor, George, 1346  
 Vick, John W., 1015  
 Victor, William A., 1690  
 Vienna, 494  
 View of the Mississippi from Chester water tower, 526  
 Villa Ridge, 523  
 Vincennes—Route to, 90; capture of, 93  
 Vise, Harvey C., 1311  
 Vise, Hosea A., 593

# INDEX

xxxv

- Vogel, Henry, 1410  
 Vogelpohl, Henry F., 1268  
 Voris, Hardy C., 1196  
 Voyles, Lloyd F., 1585
- Wabash county—Four Tougas brothers, first settlers, 547; the three block forts, 547; timber and saw mills, 549; milk sickness, 549; shiftings of the county seat, 549; aboriginal remains, 561; notes from nature, 561; the Wabash and Mount Carmel, 561; live stock raising, 561
- Walker, Allen E., 1585  
 Walker, Cecil, 1430  
 Walker, D. Esco, 718  
 Walker, H. R., 833  
 Walker, Jesse, 178  
 Walker, Lindorf, 1102  
 Walker, Pinckney J., 833  
 Wall, James B., 1382  
 Wall mill, 530  
 Wall, William A., 754  
 Wall, William T., 864  
 Wallace, Coke B., 946  
 Wallace, Thomas L., 940  
 Wallace, William S., 971  
 Waller, Elbert, 1227  
 Walnut Hill, 503  
 Walser, C. R., 763  
 Walser, Gaither C., 1619  
 Walters, Peter C., 1582  
 Ward, Adam, 1611  
 Ward, Francis M., 1082  
 Ward, George F. M., 1524  
 Ward, Guy C., 327  
 Ward, Harry B., 1394  
 Ward, Henry B., 1524  
 Ward, Julius H., 989  
 Ward, Robert R., 1001  
 Ward, Todd P., 1524  
 War of 1812, 111  
 Warren, Hooper, 344, 348  
 Warren, Willie E., 1611  
 Washburn, Benjamin L., 1076  
 Washburn, Cicero L., 1494  
 Washburn, John, 385  
 Washburne, Elihu B., 250  
 Washington county—County seat contentions, 552; Nashville finally selected, 553; court houses, 553; city of Nashville, 553; minor towns, 554  
 Wastier, Peter, 604  
 Waterloo, 511  
 Watson, Andrew, 1455  
 Wayne county—First settlers and events, 555; first county seat, 555; in the wars, 556; Capt. Thomas W. Scott, 557; Fairfield, 557; farm values, 557  
 Wayne county corn fields (illustration), 556  
 Weaver, James R., 1461  
 Weaver, Louis H., 1666  
 Webb, Byford H., 770  
 Webb, Isaac H., 1402  
 Webb, Henry L., 428  
 Webber, Andrew J., 1307  
 Weber, Mathias, 1686  
 Weber, T. C., 1688  
 Wehrenberg, Charles, 741  
 Weinel, August F., 1071  
 Welborn, George B., 1522  
 Wentworth, John, 251  
 West, Emanuel J., 346  
 Westbrook, Samuel (portrait), 539  
 "Western Emporium," 347  
 "Western Monthly Magazine," 347  
 "Western Observer," 348  
 Western Stage Company, 362  
 Wheatley, Reuben J., 921  
 Wheeler Brothers, 1548  
 Wheeler, Charles B., 1549  
 Wheeler, Charles W., 589  
 Wheeler, Fred L., 1550  
 Wheeler, Walter A., 1584  
 Whitcomb, Augustus L., 386  
 Whiteaker, Hall, 747  
 Whiteaker, Mark, 1328  
 Whiteaker, William J., 901  
 White, Horace, 256, 258, 265  
 White, Isaac, 559  
 White, James A., 1008  
 White, W. Thomas, 915  
 White county—Original physical features, 558; the county and its sponsor, 558; early visitors, 559; Carmi, the county seat, 559; Enfield, 560; early-day wild pigeon roost, 560  
 Whitehead, Noel, 787  
 Whiteside, Samuel, 115, 185, 186  
 Whiteside, William, 115  
 Whiteside station (fort), 509  
 Whitley, Marion S., 1280  
 Whittenberg, Alonzo L., 1680  
 Whittenberg, Daniel W., 1681  
 Whittenberg, John S., 1680  
 Whittenbergs, 1679  
 Wiebusch, Alfred C. C., 960  
 Wiegmann, Louis, 1456  
 Wilcox, J. H. G., 507  
 "Wild Cat" banks, 245, 415  
 Wiley, William W., 771  
 Wilkins, John, 75  
 Will, Albert J., 587  
 Will, Conrad, 172, 482  
 Willard, Elijah, 205, 543  
 Willard, Jonathan, 542  
 Willard, Samuel, 167  
 Willard, Simon, 812  
 William County Fair, Marion (illustrated), 563  
 Williams, Billy, 429  
 Williams, John C., 1556  
 Williams, Walter W., 935  
 Williams, William Green, 483  
 Williams, William H., 1016  
 Williams, William M., 680  
 Williamson, Albert W., 649  
 Williamson, Thomas B., 1294  
 Williamson county—Last of Indians, 561; the Jordan brothers, 561; industries, 562; Mexican and Civil war matters, 562; towns in the county, 564

- Williard, Willis, 543  
Willis, Jonathan C., 791  
Willis, William A., 1218  
Wilson, Albert L., 937  
Wilson, Alexander, 470  
Wilson, Harrison, 471  
Wilson, Henry, 1126  
Wilson, J. C., 1648  
Wilson, Lyman W., 1597  
Wilson, S. J. Harry, 819  
Wilson, William, 157  
Wilson, William A., 1166  
Wilson, William P., 1181  
Wilson, William S., 912  
Wing, Robert H., 806  
Winnebago war (scare), 170, 183  
Winter of the deep snow (1830-1), 182  
Winthrop, Dempsey, 991  
Wisehart, William, 1695  
Woelfle, Francis R., 686  
Wood, George H., 606  
Wood, James N., 608  
Wood, John, 146, 174, 256  
Wooden pipe used at Equality Salt Works (illustration), 472  
Woodside, Edward E., 709  
Woodworth, Abner P., 1281  
World's Columbian Exposition (see World's Fair)  
World's Fair, Chicago, 341  
Wren, John, 538  
Wright, Joel, 205  
Wylie, Walter L., 1202  
Yates, Richard, 251, 314, 343  
Youngblood, Dewitt C., 1338  
Young, George W., 1700  
Young, John G., 1345  
Zenia, 439, 441  
Ziebold, George C., 1368  
Ziebold, George W., 1366



# HISTORY OF SOUTHERN ILLINOIS

---

## CHAPTER I

### SOUTHERN ILLINOIS GEOLOGY

CIVILIZATION BASED ON GEOLOGY—GENERAL SCIENTIFIC PHASE—THE  
GEOLOGICAL ERAS—TABLE OF GEOLOGICAL TIME DIVISIONS—THE GLA-  
CIAL PERIOD.

It is a well known principle in educational processes that things are really known only as they are seen in their relation. Objects and subjects of study are wholly unexplainable when dissociated from one another. The physician who is called to the bedside of the fever patient no longer begins his treatment by making up large doses of medicine to reduce the fever, but proceeds to an examination of the blood of the patient for the presence of typhoid or other fever germs. If these are found his treatment is governed accordingly. This examination purposes to discover the cause of the illness; and the cause of the illness will in a very large degree determine the method of treatment.

Science, in general terms, is the knowledge of things in their relation. No study in the school curriculum has been more thoroughly rationalized within recent years than have the geographical studies. Formerly we merely asked the child to give, in his answer to a question, the bare fact, never the explanation. The child learned that the Amazon is the largest river in the world. He was not asked to see the relation of the Amazon river to its drainage basin, nor to the equatorial calm belt, the trade winds, nor its relation to the Andes mountains. Hence the child acquired no causal or related knowledge. The pupil learned that rice is a product of Louisiana, not the reason that the state is adapted to that grain. He may have learned that Illinois is a great agricultural state, but he gets no hint of the relation of that fact to the geological structure, or the climatic condition of this great state. It may be the child was taught to recite glibly that the New England states are manufacturing and commercial in their interests, but not that both facts are the result of geological formations.

In recent years we have been trying to give the children in our schools a body of facts that have causal relationship. In this way we appeal to their power to discriminate, to judge, and to reason. We thus lead the child to the acquisition of the power to solve many problems for himself, and above all we lay the foundation for a form of

scientific investigation which will lead the child in after years into a real scientific inquiry relative to the forces which from all directions so greatly modify his physical, mental, moral and spiritual life.

#### CIVILIZATION BASED ON GEOLOGY

"It is axiom in general application in geological science that there is an intimate relation existing between the physical geography and the geological history of every portion of the earth's surface; and in all cases the topographical features of a country are moulded by, and therefore must be, to some extent at least, a reflection of its geological structure. . . . More over, all the varied conditions of the soil and its productive capacities, which may be observed in different portions of our state, are traceable to causes existing in the geological history of that particular region, and to the surface agencies which have served to modify the whole, and prepare the earth for the reception and sustenance of the existing races of beings. Hence we see the geological history of a country determines its agricultural capacities, and also the amount of population which it may sustain, and the general avocation of its inhabitants."

The people of Arabia could not well be other than horsemen, herdsmen, and dwellers in tents. It was altogether fitting that the shepherds of Judea should have been watching their flocks by night. What else could the early people of New England do so well as to fish for their living? It is no mystery that Southern Illinois should count among her population tens of thousands of native and foreign-born miners. How appropriate that central Illinois should raise corn, and hay and oats. It is as easy to explain why the people of western Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas, Oklahoma, and Texas should lead the life of the plainsman as to explain why the Scotch are a frugal, healthful, God-fearing people.

Reverting once more to the principle that things are known only in their relation, we may readily understand that the life of any people as a whole may be interpreted in a very large degree in terms of the geological structure of the region where that people lives. It is true that the casual observer may see that the people of central Illinois are agriculturalists because the lands are adapted to that occupation. Or that the people of the Rocky mountains are largely miners because there are many precious minerals in that region. But this understanding of these things is superficial and not in any sense scientific and hence not satisfying. He fails to see the vital relation between the particular calling a people may have and the peculiar geological formation of the region which lies at the base of that calling. The fundamental, scientific explanation of a people's occupation is wrapped up in the geology of that people's land.

Nor does the geological history explain only the kind of occupation a people may follow; but the social, intellectual, and spiritual life derives its character indirectly from the rocks, the hills, and the streams, or perchance from the presence of the great ocean. It is generally agreed that the explanation of the wonderful genius of the old Greek civilization was partly accounted for by the great number of physical units in mountains and valleys. The Greeks never attained to a great national life; the geological facts were against such attainment. But what the Greeks lost in government and national political

life, they were more than compensated for in their enriched intellectual and spiritual life. Nowhere has beauty had such exponents as in Greece. Nowhere has the spirit of moderation been so wonderfully manifest. The wonderful language of the Greeks, their unparalleled sense of the beautiful, their charming spirit of moderation—may they not all be accounted for in the great variety of landscape, the well proportioned hills, the flowing valleys, the alternation of land and water? Be it so.

#### GEOLOGY (GENERAL SCIENTIFIC PHASE)

Geology is a science which has for its purpose the revelation of the processes by which the outer portion, or crust of earth, was brought to its present state or condition. It does not attempt to account for the origin of matter, but assumes that the earth once "existed in a state of fusion," or in other words, that the earth was a globe of liquid fire. The radiation of heat from the surface resulted in the gradual cooling of the mass, and thus the first rocks were formed, just as rocks are now formed from molten masses that are poured forth from some of our great volcanoes.

It is the theory then that the outer surface of the earth was once a great mass of rock formed from the cooling of the outer portions of the liquid sphere. This outer crust became hard while the inner part of the earth was still in a molten condition. This hard crust of the earth formed from the cooled outer portions of the liquid mass is called igneous rock. As the cooling process continued, the layer of rock became thicker by the additions of inner portions, and the liquid mass has constantly decreased in size. As time went on the enclosing crust "crumpled" in its effort to conform to the liquid mass beneath. In the course of time water gathered in the depressions and the projecting portions became our continents. Eventually the elevated portions began to disintegrate under the influence of rain and other agencies, and the detritus was transported by running water and deposited in the lower levels. In the course of great stretches of time these deposits, which necessarily were in layer form, grew in numbers until they now aggregate thousands of feet in thickness. These layers of rock formed under standing water are known as sedimentary, or stratified rocks. We thus have two general classes of rock, igneous or fire rock, and sedimentary or layer rock.

Great convulsions of the earth have completely changed the original relation of these two kinds of rock. The igneous elevations have been worn down and in many instances have sunken under the sea, and the sedimentary areas have been upheaved and have produced our present continental forms. In such cases the sedimentary rocks are no longer lying horizontal as they were when first formed, but are found in all kinds of positions. In some instances the layers may be seen standing on edge. Again the upheaving force may have been less violent, and the layers may have been pushed up in long folds; a cross section of which would present a series of arches. A third form of upheaval resulted in pushing large areas straight up, the elevated area breaking loose from the surrounding areas thus presenting the fractured edges to view many hundreds of feet above the surrounding country.



It must not be thought that there was much regularity in the original formation of the sedimentary layers. For these layers are not uniform in thickness, nor in extent. Often a layer will appear in one place while in large areas of adjacent territory that layer will not appear. This is accounted for by supposing that there were slight upheavals which pushed the given territory up while the surrounding areas were receiving other layer material. If a certain deposit was begun upon a foundation which was slightly inclined and the deposit continued for long periods, that layer would be thick on one side of the area and thin upon the other, even thinning to an edge.

These layers have all been studied and named, their life history written, and their relationships established. The individual layers have been brought into "groups" and named from the condition of life represented in the various layers. The time occupied in depositing the layers in any named group, is sometimes spoken of as an era, while the sub-divisions of an era are known as periods. A brief description of the eras will enable the reader to follow the descriptive matter with greater ease.

#### THE GEOLOGICAL ERAS

The Archeozoic Era includes the oldest stratified rocks, and these under ordinary circumstances would be found just above the oldest igneous formation. The word Archeozoic means beginning—that is the beginning of life. However, few life remains have been found in the layers of this era. So uncertain are the geologists about the identity of life forms in this era that the word Azoic, which means without life, has been applied. The rocks of the Archeozoic Era are so interwoven with the igneous rocks that there is great confusion in the layers, and much uncertainty in identification obtains.

The Proterozoic Era rests directly on top of the archeozoic layers. The stratifications are much more easily determined in this era. Little if any signs of animal or plant life are to be found in these rocks and the term Azoic is also applied here.

The Paleozoic Era is the third in order, and lies directly above the Proterozoic. The word means ancient life—that is first life. The oldest forms of life appear in the rocks of this era. Since they are the oldest forms they would be by the evolutionary theory the lowest forms when structure is considered. Something like five hundred species of the fauna have been classified belonging mostly to the invertebrates. Some plant life is also recognized.

The Mesozoic Era is fourth in order and lies just above the Paleozoic Era. The rocks of this group are so named because of the advanced stage of life represented, the word Mesozoic meaning middle life—that is life between the invertebrates and the higher forms of vertebrate life. The life found includes reptiles, amphibians, and mollusks, as well as the lowest forms of mammals, fishes, and birds.

And lastly we have the Cenozoic Era. The word means modern life or new life. This is the age of mammals. There now appears the fullest development of animal life including man. The poisonous gases have disappeared—largely consumed by the abundant growth of vegetation. The earth, and water, and air have become the fit habitation of the highest forms of fishes, birds, and mammals. This is the age in which we now live.

We thus see that we could simplify the classification by applying the four terms—Azoic, Paleozoic, Mesozoic, and Cenozoic—No life, old life, middle life, and new life. Each era has been carefully analyzed and subdivided into what are called periods.

The following scheme will give the ideal which the geologist has constructed.

TABLE OF GEOLOGIC TIME DIVISIONS

Eras	Periods
Cenozoic .....	{ Present Pleistocene Pliocene Miocene Oligocene Eocene
Mesozoic .....	{ Upper Cretaceous Lower Cretaceous Jurassic Triassic
Paleozoic .....	{ Permian Coal Measures Sub-Carboniferous Devonian Silurian Ordovician Cambrian
Proterozoic .....	{ Keweenawan Upper Huronian Middle Huronian
Archeozoic .....	{ Laurentian Lower Huronian

## GEOLOGY OF SOUTHERN ILLINOIS

The word "Periods" in the foregoing scheme is used to denote a certain amount of time consumed in the deposit of the various layers grouped under the several "periods." The word system is often used to name the group of rock layers formed in any period. The several systems are often sub-divided into an upper, middle, and lower, or into other divisions.

There are probably no rock formations in Southern Illinois older than those found in the Lower Silurian layers. "Just below Thebes, in Alexander county there is an exposure of about seventy feet of the upper part of this group, consisting for the most part of white and light bluish gray limestone, in layers two or three feet in thickness. It can be cut into any desired form and is susceptible of a high polish." This

same stone outcrops in Missouri near Cape Girardeau where it has been long extensively used, and where it is known as Cape Girardeau Marble. This is known as the Trenton limestone and is the lead-producing rocks of Galena. A representative of the Cincinnati group of the lower Silurian is found at Thebes in Alexander county—both sandstone and limestone. The former has been extensively used in foundation work in the city of Cairo.

The Upper Silurian group is known as the Niagara limestone and is represented in Union and Alexander counties. It is a cherty material and is recommended as an excellent product for macadamizing the public roads.

The Devonian system of rocks is represented in Southern Illinois. There is what is called the Clear Creek limestone found in Jackson, Union, and Alexander counties. It is a chert or impure flint, rather compact in texture, buff, light gray, or nearly white in color. The decomposed material forms a white clay resembling chalk. This deposit is known across in Missouri as the "Chalk bank." Some of this Clear Creek limestone has the qualities required for mill-stones and some good burr-stones have been made from this limestone. At the "Devil's Back Bone" at Grand Tower, at Bald Rock on Big Muddy and on Huggins creek in Union county, the stone has a beautiful grayish white color and takes a very high polish. This limestone is identified with the Oriskany sandstone of New York by the fossils found in each. The Devonian system is further represented by the "Calico rock" of Union county. This is almost identical with the St. Peter's sandstone. The "Bake Oven" near Grand Tower represents the Onondaga group of New York. Black shale also belongs to the Devonian system. It is quarried in Union county under the name of Black slate.

The Lower Carboniferous system is also known as the Mississippian system. During this period of time the Mississippi basin was covered by the sea and certain sedimentary formations were in progress. The Kinderhook group consisting of shales and limestones find outcroppings in Union, Hardin and Monroe. The Keokuk group of the lower carboniferous system is found in Monroe county. The Chester limestone lies like a great flat wedge—to the southward 800 feet in thickness, but at Alton only 20 feet thick. It outcrops in Randolph about Chester and in Pope county on the Ohio river.

The Upper Carboniferous system (coal measures) lies just above the lower carboniferous strata. It contains the great coal deposits which is so marked a geological formation of Southern Illinois. There are five productive coal fields within the limits of the United States. The Southern Illinois field of some 37,000 square miles is the largest field found in any one state. Twenty thousand square miles of coal fields in Indiana and Kentucky, belong to the Southern Illinois field.

There is no doubt as to the origin of coal—at least it is certain it is of vegetable origin. Just as to the process of formation, the geologists are not agreed. The opinion is general that the vegetable matter had its origin where the coal layers are now found. At the time when the coal measures were first being formed the entire south end of the state was submerged, and after long periods there was a gradual emergence and then a submergence. During this period the coal measures were deposited. The economic phase of the coal measures will be considered in a later chapter.



The Jurassic system is slightly represented in the area of Southern Illinois. Jurassic rocks have been found in the bluffs near Thebes in Alexander county. They are found up the Mississippi on the Illinois side as far as Grand Tower. These rocks are well represented on the Missouri side of the river. The older geologists thought that cretaceous deposits could be identified along the Ohio, but later investigations seem not to confirm the first impressions.

None of the first four systems of the Cenozoic Era is represented in Southern Illinois excepting some representative rocks of the Eocene group. These have been found in Pope, Massac, and Pulaski. Some clays and lignite have been found in Alexander county. But the Pleistocene and recent or Post-Glacial formations are found in great abundance in Southern Illinois.

The Quarternary Period of the Cenozoic Era, as indicated above, "embraces all the superficial material, including sands, clays, gravel, and soil which overspreads the old formations in all parts of the state. This last formation is the most important of all for it is of primary importance, economically considered, because it gives origin to the soil from which all our important agricultural resources are derived." The system of formations which are known to the geologists as Post-Tertiary are included in four divisions: Sands and clays; drift clay and gravel; loess; and alluvium.

The sands and clays are the oldest layers and consist of beds of stratified yellow sand and blue clay of variable thickness. In the region of Perry, Washington, and adjacent counties there is what seems to be a blue mud, such as would accumulate in the bottom of a muddy pond. Beds of clay and sand have been found in other localities in the sinking of shafts and in the digging of deep wells. It is thought that these formations extend quite generally over the state.

Above these stratified sands and clays we find several varieties of drift clays with coarse gravel and boulders of varying sizes which have been transported evidently from the region of the great lakes. These layers vary in thickness from twenty to one hundred feet, or more, and all are overlaid with beds of stratified gravel. The true Drift, which term is applied to all these formations, is not generally markedly stratified and yet the deposits or formations appear in beds of various thicknesses. "At Vandalia, in the bluffs of the Okaw, there is a good exposure of these formations, showing both the stratified and unstratified deposits. The unstratified drift-clays constitute the lower portion of the bluff, extending to the height of thirty-five or forty feet above the bed of the river at low water, and resting thereon about the same thickness of sand and gravel presenting distinct lines of stratification.

The third kind of formation resting upon the Drift is the Loess, a fine mechanical sediment that seems to have accumulated in a quiet lake or other body of fresh water, or to have been deposited by the action of winds from the south or southwest.

And finally we have the Alluvium, a rich deposit forming the bottom lands in rivers and smaller streams.

#### THE GLACIAL PERIOD

The Cenozoic Era is so recent and its history is so vitally related to the life of the human race that it will be quite proper to give a

more extended account of the geological story of this period. The formations are discussed under the Tertiary and Quaternary Periods. The latter period is popularly divided into the Glacial and the Post-Glacial formations. These glacial formations have been so recent and the territory covered by the great ice sheets so extensive, that great interest attaches to this period.

In North America there seems to have been three great centers of glacial movement—one known as the Labrador ice sheet; a second called the Kewatin ice sheet; and the third the Cordilleran ice sheet. The first sheet had its center of movement near the central point of the peninsula of Labrador; the second had its center near the western shore of Hudson Bay; and the third moved from the Canadian Rockies.

The ice sheet whose center rested on the Labrador peninsula is the one we are locally interested in. The movement from this center to the south, northeast and northwest soon reached the waters of the Atlantic and the Hudson Bay; but the movement to the southwest covered nearly the entire state of Illinois. The Labradorian sheet reached its extreme southern limit in Southern Illinois, some 1,600 miles from the point of departure. The advancing front in Illinois took on the form of a crescent and its extreme southern reach may be traced according to the most recent geologic surveys from Chester in Randolph county southeast through the southern side of Jackson, eastward through southern Williamson, east and northeast through southeastern Saline, northeastward to the Wabash through the northwest corner of Gallatin and southeastern White. This line marks the southern limit also of the prairie areas and is also coincident with the northern foot hills of the "Ozark Mountains" which trend east and west across the state through Union, Johnson, Pope, and Hardin.

Illinois was subject to at least four ice-sheet invasions according to the more recent investigations. These in order of time were: First, the Illinois sheet, which seems to have covered nearly the entire state. The portions not covered are known as the driftless or unglaciated areas. There are three of these—First, all the territory south of the southern end of the drift as traced above from Chester to the Wabash. This driftless or unglaciated region includes in part the counties of Jackson, Williamson, Saline, Gallatin, and White, and it includes in whole the counties of Union, Johnson, Pope, Hardin, Alexander, Pulaski and Massac. There is a second driftless area of a few counties in the extreme northwest corner of the state in the vicinity of the old lead mines. The third driftless area is found in the end of the peninsula formed by the Illinois and the Mississippi rivers including the counties of Pike and Calhoun.

The second invasion is known as the Iowan sheet. It seems not definitely settled whether this sheet had its origin in the Labrador center or in the Hudson Bay vicinity. It seems to have moved southeastward and left a "profusion of large granatoid boulders which lie chiefly on the surface and are somewhat aggregated into a boulder belt on the eastern border of the tract." One may see residences and other buildings, yard fences and ornamental structures constructed from these boulders in the towns near the boulder field. Such houses may be seen in the county of DeKalb and adjoining counties. The territory covered by this second invasion may be roughly enclosed by the Rock river on the west, Wisconsin on the north, Lake Michigan

on the east, and on the south by the parallel of the southerly bend of Lake Michigan.

The Third invasion is named the Earlier Wisconsin and covers the northeastern fourth of the state.

The Fourth invasion is known as the Later Wisconsin and borders the west shore of Lake Michigan, reaching out some fifty or sixty miles from that body of water. Here in Southern Illinois we are more interested in the first ice sheet since it is the only one that directly affects us.

No other single agent has been so potent in the modification of the surface of the earth as have glaciers and ice sheets. When we remember that these ice-sheets were hundreds and possibly thousands of feet thick, and were hundreds of miles in width and length, some adequate notion may be formed of their power to plow up and completely change the surface structure of the earth.

The debris which they brought with them from the Laurentian mountains of Canada was distributed over Illinois greatly to the enrichment of the soils of our entire state. This material which eventually became our soil in all the glaciated areas, was transported in several ways. Much of it was pushed along mechanically in front of the advancing ice-sheet, so that when the forward movement began slowing up this material was left scattered along in lines agreeing in general with the front of the advancing ice-sheet. Much material was carried along under the ice-sheet and was very generally ground and distributed over the glaciated area. Other material was carried on the ice-sheet and often deeply imbedded in it. When the movement was checked this superimposed material becoming heated under the warm rays of the sun worked its way through the ice and rested on the ground, the whole body of ice eventually melting.

Lastly. Vast quantities of material were carried by the streams which continually flowed from the melting ice. Much of this detritus was left on the broad flat prairies, but much was carried into the streams which overflowing their banks carried this material to right and left in the stream's valley where it was deposited as alluvium, previously mentioned.

The material which these glaciers brought into our state is called Drift. Its composition varies, but is usually clay, sand, and boulders. This drift is often found stratified, but more generally it is without definite layer formation. Further attention will be given to this matter under the head of soils.

We come now to the last phase of the geology—the Human or Present Period. We must now see the earth as the home of man. Through untold ages the Creator has been gradually unfolding his plan to us, of filling the earth with plants, and animals, and last and most important of all—man. It must not be supposed that the forces which have been operating through all the geological ages have all run their courses and are no longer active and powerful. Many of these forces which were instrumental in producing the various stages in the geological history are still at work and will continue to work for untold ages. Among these we may mention the forces affecting the elevation and subsidence of the continental forms. The work done by running water has not ceased as we can easily see everywhere. The disintegrating power of alternations in heat and cold especially when accompanied by the presence of moisture is always going on.

We will now turn our attention to the resources which a wise Creator has placed within the reach of the human race.



## CHAPTER II

### RESOURCES OF SOUTHERN ILLINOIS

SOILS OF SOUTHERN ILLINOIS—SOUTHERN ILLINOIS TIMBER—OUR COAL  
FIELDS—STONE, OIL AND GAS—SALT, LEAD AND CLAY—PRAIRIE AND  
TIMBER AREAS

Southern Illinois has three general kinds of soil, or rather there are three recognized sources of the soils of Southern Illinois. First, there are the various kinds of soils which were formed out of the stratified rocks by mechanical and chemical processes. Second, soils formed by the drift which overlies all the areas known as glacial areas, and third, the soils formed by the loess which was widely distributed over Illinois following the recession of the ice sheets.

The first is known as residual soil, because it is what is left after the decomposition of the sedimentary rocks in the unglaciated regions. The second is called the glacial soil because it is formed directly from the matter furnished by the glacial sheets. The third are called silt soils because the loess is of the nature of silt which settles from water or which might be sifted over a country by constant winds blowing from a dry and timberless region.

It is easy to understand the formation of the residual soils. At the end of the Upper Carboniferous Period the whole state was covered with the rocks of that period. If now we think of these rocks as being exposed to the sun's heat, the winter's cold, the action of water, freezing and thawing, and the chemical changes, we can understand that in the course of time a coating of soil would be formed. If the running water did not carry this new formed soil away it would lie where it was formed. It will also be easy to understand that as the coating of soil grew thicker the process of decay was less rapid, since the soil acts as a sort of blanket to prevent the agents of decomposition from reaching the undecayed rocks. Now this is exactly the soil making process that has been going on for hundreds of years in those portions of the state not covered by the ice invasions.

It will be readily seen that the character of the soil formed in this way will be determined by the nature of the rock deposits in different localities. In the three previously named areas, as driftless areas, namely, the extreme south end of the state, the regions about Galena, and the peninsula between the Illinois river and the Mississippi, the soil will be known as residual soil, except as it has been modified by the deposit of loess in larger or smaller quantities.

In these driftless areas the "soils show variations which correspond in a rough way with variations in the structure of the rocks from which

they are derived. In regions underlain by shale or limestones a more compact and adhesive soil is found than in sandstone regions, while each class of limestone has its own peculiar soil. With proper rotation of crops these soils constitute a fertile portion of the state, otherwise they become exhausted sooner than soils formed from glacial drift."

The character of the soils formed by the glacial drift varies also according to the nature of the transported material. Three general classes have been recognized. First, Stony or Glacial Clay soil. This soil is made from the weathered surface of the drift-sheet unaffected by water in its formation and not subsequently covered over with loess or silt. This class of soil is found in the "corn belt" north of the Shelbyville moraine. Second, we have the gravelly soils. This kind is found near streams, lakes, and in regions where lakes once existed. It is not of value except as a subsoil for loamy deposits. Third, sandy soils are found in the old beaches and along certain rivers. Mason county presents a very excellent illustration of this class of drift soils.

The loess soils are very widely distributed and are of three classes according to the degree of their perviousness to water. They are those readily pervious; slowly pervious, and nearly impervious. The first is a characteristic soil in Southern Illinois. As it recedes from the Mississippi, the Ohio, and the Wabash it becomes of the nature of a white clay. Its chief ingredient is silica, and this soil is adapted to the raising of grains and fruits. This white soil is one of the first things that attracts people's attention who have been accustomed to the black soil of Champagne, Dewitt, and other corn counties, and they say, "Why your soil is so poor, it is as white as chalk." It is not necessarily the poor quality of the soil but the peculiar mechanical structure which allows the water of the rainy season to escape together with an extended drouth period from June to September that prevents Egypt from presenting an attractive appearance in midsummer. Good illustrations of the slowly pervious silt soils are found in the regions of the lower Illinois river. The third class, almost wholly impervious silts are found in the uplands of "Egypt." This is the soil which has made Egypt famous as an apple producing region. Clay, and Marion, and Wayne and other nearby counties find a mine of wealth in their orchards. A failure in the apple crop in these counties is not to be attributed to the soil but to the various forms of insect life which is baffling the orchardists of this region.

The loess soils of Southern Illinois are among our richest areas. Not because of the great amount of loess but probably because of the mixture of loess with either the residual soils or with the silt soils. The soil of the unglaciated region of Union, Johnson, Pope, Saline and Hardin is of a remarkable type. Bald Knob, near Alto Pass, a young mountain of some eight hundred or a thousand acres and something like 800 feet in height has a very rich soil. Even upon the very top, the soil is deep and of a rich brown color. Apples, peaches, sweet potatoes, tomatoes, grains and small fruits abound. This young mountain is a part of the Ozark range and was never glaciated. Mr. Rendleman who lives on the very summit of the Knob says the winds are continually bringing a rich silt up its long slopes and leaves it upon the top of the hill. And there are evidences that large quantities of loess have been deposited there. Throughout the Ozarks, especially on the south side of the range, the soil is very productive and all kinds of fruits and vegetables are produced in abundance.



Alluvial soils abound in Southern Illinois. Alluvium, as we know, has been deposited by water. It is not different from the Residual, Drift, and Loess soils but a mixture of all. As the soil was forming the running water was gradually transporting it to lower levels. This process the average school boy is familiar with. This alluvial matter has been left in the river valleys, in inland lakes and in ponds and on flat and undrained prairies. The Great American Bottom which reaches from Alton to Chester, a distance of nearly a hundred miles by the windings of the river, and from five to nine miles wide, is the most remarkable alluvial deposit, outside of delta formations, in the United States. There are large areas of alluvial deposits along the Ohio river in the counties of Gallatin, Massac, Pulaski, and Alexander. The Wabash valley on the Illinois side has considerable alluvial areas. The small streams all have alluvial bottoms. The lands between the Embarras and the Wabash is alluvial. Such streams as the Little Wabash, the Saline, the Cache, the Big Muddy, the Kaskaskia, all have alluvial bottoms. In many localities this alluvial bottom land is worthless as water stands on it "the year round." The laws of Illinois provide for the organization of drainage districts and much of the land will be redeemed.

The soils of Southern Illinois have never been scientifically studied until within recent years. The State University has begun a regular soil survey and when this is complete there will be a revolution in methods of farming in "Egypt." The state has also established experimental farms in several counties of Southern Illinois where the farmers may see just how the soils in that region should be cultivated.

#### SOUTHERN ILLINOIS TIMBER

Although Illinois is called the Prairie State, in its early history at least twenty-five per cent of its area was covered with forests. These forests lay mostly in Southern Illinois. "There was no county entirely without timber, but the real forests were confined to the southern portion of the state. Many counties throughout this section presented an unbroken forest, chiefly deciduous trees, rich in variety, and of a quality unsurpassed on this continent. The growth on the margins of the smaller streams, areas between forks of creeks, or wherever protected from forest fires, including the "oak openings" peculiar to the broad rolling prairies, consisted largely of burr, black and red oaks.

The origin of the Prairies is accounted for on the theory that the forest fires kept down the young trees. In 1880 when a careful estimate was made of the timbered areas there was found only about 15 per cent of the entire area covered with timber. This loss is almost entirely due to marketing the merchantable timber in the southern part of the state where the production of lumber and cooperage stock has been an important industry for many years. Owing to the exhaustion of the best grades of mature hard woods, the business has been rapidly diminishing, and as the present supply is chiefly on lands not available for cultivation, the remaining area is not liable to further encroachments.

The state is about four hundred miles from north to south. This corresponds with the distance from Norfolk, Va., to Boston, Mass. Within this distance of four hundred miles there grows as great a

variety of trees as is found in twice the distance from north to south in Europe.

An exhibit of the forest wealth of the state was made at the World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago, and the great variety of native growths was a wonder to our own citizens. There were twenty-four genera comprehending seventy-five species of indigenous woods represented. Three kinds of Gum, fourteen kinds of Oak, four kinds of Hickory, two of Locust, four of Ash, five of Maple, and four of Elm were exhibited. In addition to these native woods there were shown nineteen genera of cultivated timber, including seventy-two species—



A SYCAMORE, TWENTY-EIGHT FEET IN CIRCUMFERENCE, NEAR MT. CARMEL, WABASH COUNTY

making in all one hundred and fifty species of woods in the state at that time. A farm wagon was shown made of twenty-five different kinds of cultivated woods all grown on one farm in Lee county. It was reported that more cultivated woods were growing in the state than were exhibited. It is further stated that while the total area of timber has decreased probably the leaf surface has held its own and the beneficial influence of vegetation on climate, water supply, etc., has suffered no loss.

The oldest citizens tell of some of the methods of waste in the timber supply. Often in alluvial bottoms where the timber had reached

considerable size it was customary to clear up the underbrush and then with axes cut deep rings around the trunks of the large trees left standing. Often a belt of bark a couple of feet wide would be removed. This was done in the late fall or at latest in the winter. In the spring when the surrounding forests put forth a wealth of verdure the girdled trees stood leafless. This allowed the sun to reach the ground and thus crops of corn or tobacco were raised. In the following winter the thrifty farmer cut down his dead trees, cut the trunks into saw logs and had them sawn into material for a barn or a house. The brush and rougher trunks were burned and the second year he had only the stumps to contend with.

The shiftless farmer allowed his trees to stand for several years often building fires about the bases of the dead trees which were eventually consumed entire. Others would cut the trees down and cut the trunks into certain lengths. When this work was done a "Log-rolling" was announced. Scores of men would come to the log-rolling. Often the women would also come and assist the good housewife in preparing the noon meal or engage in quilting, or tacking carpet rags. The men divided themselves into squads of ten to twelve. Each squad elected a captain and chose up. Hand spikes were provided and when all was ready the logs were lifted and carried to the pile. These piles often contained eight to twelve logs, ten to sixteen feet long. They were set on fire on the very top of the pile, the fire burning downward. In this way the farmer got rid of his trees but he burned up hundreds of dollars worth of good lumber. It is no uncommon thing in this day to see in Southern Illinois large alluvial fields in which the trees have been girdled, the trunks still standing, having been partially consumed by fire.

Saw mills were plentiful forty and fifty years ago, but now they are few. The best timber in Southern Illinois was used up to supply the first railroads with bridge and framing material. Tens of thousands of beautiful young trees were taken for piling. In recent years the walnut, oak, hard maple, and a few other growths have been cut for furniture. Hard wood finish in residences has been popular and the price of good oak flooring for such use is now from five to eight dollars per hundred feet.

Nothing so well represents the rapid disappearance of our best Southern Illinois timber as does the establishing of "tie preserving plants" in several of our cities. Fifty years ago when railroads began to thread our state the builders would have nothing but the best white oak ties. Now there is no longer a supply of timber for this grade and the railroads are under the necessity of providing substitutes. This is done by introducing a scientific process by which ties of the common woods are rendered longlived.

Arbor Day, which the law recognizes, has, through the public schools, done much and will do more toward creating public sentiment favorable to the conservation of our forests. And it is building up an aesthetic taste in the planting and cultivating of flowers, shrubs, and cultivated trees. Since the advent of concrete and steel in construction there is no longer the great need of timber that there was in the early days.



## OUR COAL FIELDS

Nothing has brought Southern Illinois more material prosperity than has the coal deposits within her limits. Coal was known to exist about Belleville, and on the Big Muddy, probably as early as 1826, or possibly earlier. Governor John Reynolds built a railroad from the bluffs near Belleville across the American Bottom to the Mississippi in 1837. He says: "I had a large tract of land located on the Mississippi Bluffs, six miles from St. Louis, which contained inexhaustible quantities of bituminous coal. This coal mine was the nearest to St. Louis of any on this side of the river." In 1835 the legislature of Illinois granted a charter to the "Mount Carbon Coal Company." "Hall Neilson and his associates, successors, and assigns" constituted the company. In 1836 Mr. Neilson, who lived in New York city, advertised the "Mount Carbon" property for sale. The property was fully described. The mines were located near Brownsville, the capital of Jackson county, thirty miles from the Mississippi river in a bluff adjacent to the Big Muddy river. The seam of coal is described as six to seven feet thick, "mines easily, in large blocks, and does not crumble or form much slack or dust." Each hand could mine and deliver on the wharf one hundred bushels a day. Wages were \$10 to \$15 per month. It was figured that the coal could be put on the barge at two cents per bushel. "For several years past coal has sold in New Orleans, during the winter season, at 37½ cents to 62½ cents per bushel. The supply at New Orleans is derived from Pittsburg and Wheeling. Mount Carbon is only half as far away and the quality of the coal decidedly better." Mr. A. B. Waller of Washington, D. C., visited this mine in the interests of a prospective purchaser and reported that the coal had been mined back from the face of the bluff about fifty feet and that "the quality of the coal is superior to any bituminous coal I have ever seen, except perhaps the Cumberland."

Although the presence of coal in Southern Illinois was known from the early '30s, little was done or could be done toward developing this resource until railroads became an established fact. The only way of transportation prior to 1854, when the Illinois Central was completed, was by river. A few mines were opened in the vicinity of the rivers, but the only use for coal in the interior was for blacksmithing, and even in this instance charcoal was very generally used. The first engines used on the railroads burned wood. The railroads have been the most direct factor in opening up the coal mining business in Southern Illinois. The Illinois Central reaches the coal fields in Jackson, Perry, Washington, and Marion. The Mobile and Ohio reaches the mines of Jackson, Randolph and St. Clair. The Chicago and Eastern Illinois serves the mines in Johnson, Williamson, Franklin, Jefferson, and Marion. The Big Four passes through the counties of Johnson, Saline, White, and Wabash. The Baltimore and Ohio Southwestern reaches the mines in Gallatin, White, Marion, Clinton, and St. Clair. In addition to these five more extensive railroad systems, there are several short independent lines which act as feeders to these five larger roads.

The whole state is divided into ten mining districts of which four are located in Southern Illinois. In the Seventh District are the counties of Bond, Clinton, Madison, and Marion. The Eighth District

contains the two counties of Randolph and St. Clair. The Ninth District includes Franklin, Gallatin, Jefferson, Perry, Saline, and White. The Tenth District comprises the counties of Jackson and Williamson. The total output from these four districts in 1911 was 25,000,000 tons.

The supply of coal is of course not inexhaustible as was formerly thought. The area of the coal field in Southern Illinois is in round numbers about 6,000 square miles or 3,800,000 acres. It is estimated that one square mile will produce 1,000,000 tons of coal for every foot in thickness of the seam. Dr. David Dale Owen estimated the entire thickness of the twelve coal seams of Southern Illinois at thirty-five feet. Each square mile then would produce 35,000,000 tons, estimating that all the coal could be mined. But it is liberal to say we mine only about eight feet of this thirty-five. There are then only eight million tons available per square mile. Not over three-fourths of this estimate is removed, making only about six million tons per square mile. Our annual production runs about twenty-four million tons for Southern Illinois. This gives the result of an annual consumption of four square miles, and our coal will last 1,500 years.

#### STONE, OIL, AND GAS

No other portion of the state is so rich in stone, oil, and gas. The geological formation has already been given, but it will be necessary to repeat some facts in dealing with these resources.

The two general classes of rock which are economically valuable are the sandstones and the limestones. The chief use made of these stones is for building purposes. Limestone is burned into lime in many localities in Southern Illinois. And probably in some a fair grade of cement is manufactured, but there are no noted instances. Crushed limestone has been extensively used as ballast for railroad beds, and as the foundation for the macadamizing of the public highway. In many places along the railroads, stone crushers have been erected and quite an industry built up. In the larger towns and cities of Southern Illinois there has grown up the spirit of permanent improvement and many cities are paving the streets. This is usually done by establishing a grade setting curbing of sandstone or of concrete and then placing on the grade crushed limestone to the depth of four or five inches upon which is placed a coating of sand and paving brick, or finer crushed stone and some "bonding" material of a bituminous nature. Another economic use made of the limestone is that of constructing building blocks of crushed stone and cement. This same material is used as above indicated for curbing. Then there is a rather recent use of crushed limestone in the construction processes, namely: The use of concrete in railroad culverts, archways, retaining walls, and in the construction of walls of great buildings, the floors, stairways, and foundations. Fence posts, gate posts, and watering troughs are some recent innovations on the farm, of the concrete material. It has also been used as flooring in dairy barns, livery stables and for the bottom and sides of grain bins.

But perhaps the most far reaching and important use made of limestone is the use the farmers are making of it as a fertilizer. The soils of Southern Illinois are what the agricultural chemist calls *sour*. That is, there is a large quantity of humic acid in the soil which renders the



soil unfit for the production of most agricultural products. This humic acid is found wherever there have previously been large accumulations of vegetable matter, resulting in what the chemist calls humus or vegetable mold. Under the leadership of the College of Agriculture of the State University, the farmers are now applying crushed limestone to their soils in quantities ranging from 800 to 1,000 lbs. per acre. This crushed limestone is attacked by the humic acid in the soil and new chemical combinations formed which provide the needed foods for the growing crops. One may see carloads of crushed limestone upon the siding of the railroad tracks in the villages and towns of Southern Illinois. If one will watch for a day or so he will see the farmers coming with their wagons prepared to haul, and distribute this material over their farms.

The state has done much to assist in the investigation of the value of this crushed lime when applied to the sour farm lands of this end of the state. An experiment station has been established at the Southern Illinois State Normal University and experiment farms are located at several points within our territory. To lessen the cost of procuring this crushed limestone the state furnishes it from the penitentiary at Chester almost free of charge, the farmer paying the freight.

Lime is burned in many portions of Southern Illinois where limestone deposits are found. Large quantities of lime have, in previous years, been made in the vicinity of Alton. In fact, from Alton to Cairo, along the bluffs, there are outcroppings of limestone and in many localities lime has been burned. It is said the best quality of lime is produced near Prairie du Rocher. The limerocks about Chester and in Union county are used for the manufacture of lime. St. Clair county has an abundance of limestone and quantities of lime are burned and some cement made. Near Falling Spring, in the southwest part of St. Clair, a high grade white lime has been manufactured. It is said lime was burned near Alton as early as 1815, by collecting large logs into a heap, piling thereon the limerock. When the logs had been burned the limestone had been converted into lime. Shipments in barrels began in 1847.

Fine qualities of limestone for building purposes and for lime are found in Pope and Hardin. In Johnson county building stone, both limestone and sandstone for ordinary building purposes, is found in abundance. Sandstone of a very excellent quality is found in Jackson county on the Illinois Central Railroad, four miles south of Carbondale, at a small place known as Boskydell. Here quarries were opened as early as 1855. In the construction of the Southern Illinois Normal University, large quantities of this brown sandstone were used. About the same time or perhaps shortly previous, the present capitol at Springfield was in process of building. The reputation of the Boskydell brown sandstone had become so general that the building commission authorized the use of the Boskydell sandstone in the great columns on the north, east, and south of the great capitol, while the trimmings on the fronts are of the same stone. The capitals and cornices are from the white sandstone quarries of Grand Tower in Jackson county. In 1883, a Mr. Rawles, a stone merchant in Chicago, purchased these Boskydell quarries and installed about forty thousand dollars worth of modern machinery, including steam drills, saws, hoisting machines, dressing machines, a gravity railroad from the quarries to the Illinois Central

Railroad, and other modern machinery. Cut stone was sent into all the great cities and for a time was used extensively, but the presence of numerous deposits of iron and the lack of uniformity in color, worked against the general use of this stone and the quarry was abandoned and the machinery rotted and rusted away.

The discovery of gas in Southern Illinois occurred at Sparta in 1888. Some progressive citizens organized a company for the purpose of prospecting for natural gas. The first well put down, struck gas at a depth of 848 feet in a bed of light grey porous sand. The pressure was strong and steady. A new company was organized and began boring in earnest. In 1894 there were twelve wells producing gas and supplying four hundred domestic fires besides a number of manufacturing establishments. The total production per year when the wells were at their best was eight million cubic feet. It is estimated that the equivalent of the fuel capacity of one ton of coal is twenty-three thousand cubic feet of gas. This would give a saving in coal per year of three thousand five hundred tons in the Sparta gas field.

In addition to the wells sunk by the company mentioned above, there were many wells sunk by private parties. The gas was known as the "sweet" or "petroleum" gas which to many was a sure sign of the presence of oil in this region. Since 1894 the wells have weakened and in many there is little or no pressure, and no recent borings have been made. The total number of wells bored was twenty-two. The territory covered by the borings was less than two square miles.

#### SALT, LEAD, CLAY, ETC.

The earliest travelers and explorers discovered traces of salt in various places in Southern Illinois. There can be little doubt that the Indians were accustomed to either evaporate or boil the salt water which was found in the form of springs. The most noted place in Southern Illinois where salt was manufactured in an early day was on the Saline river in Gallatin county near the present town of Equality. On the Big Muddy in Jackson county near the old forgotten town and county seat of Brownsville. In several places in Madison, Monroe, and probably in Bond and in some of the Wabash river counties salt was made, not on any great scale but for local market. The making of salt at Equality was such an extensive industry that its description has been given in a separate chapter.

In 1856 a town was laid out by the county surveyor a mile or so north of the present city of DuQuoin. It has never grown to any size. In 1857 an iron and coal mining company was organized and engaged in coal mining until 1867 when W. P. Halliday of Cairo purchased the stock of the company. In 1870 in boring into the lower strata to determine the value of the coal layers there, at the depth of 940 feet salt water was discovered. At this time the great salt works at Equality were not being well managed, and Mr. Halliday saw his opportunity. In 1873 he put in a complete plant costing several thousand dollars for the manufacture of salt. Additional wells were sunk and the work was extensively carried on. At the time of their greatest prosperity the works turned out 150 barrels per day. The product was shipped south mainly. By 1890 the production had begun to decline, though they continued to operate for ten years, but for the past few years the works

have been abandoned and ere long the spot that knew a thriving industry will be marked by old foundations and rusting machinery.

Lead is found in such apparently inexhaustible quantities in the territory west of the Mississippi river, that the few traces of lead found in Southern Illinois seem very insignificant. However, we ought never despise small beginnings. Lead was known to exist in the northwest corner of the state in a very early day. Mining began about 1827. These mines in their palmy days produced about one-fifth to one-fourth of the output of the world. In 1845 the mines were at their best and from that date to the present the production has greatly diminished.

In 1839 lead was discovered in the digging of a well on the farm of Mr. James Anderson one mile below Rosiclare on the Ohio river in Hardin county. In 1842 Mr. William Pell discovered spar and lead about three-quarters of a mile back of the river at Rosiclare. Companies were organized and a number of "diggings" opened. As many as nine shafts were opened for the mining of lead. In going down, the shafts pass through beds of fluor spar to a distance of ninety feet. The lead mines were operated with small or no profit, and in 1851 the "diggings" were abandoned. In several other places in Hardin county lead has been discovered, but not in quantities which would justify an attempt to produce it for the market. Traces of lead have been found in other counties, but no diggings have been opened.

The clays of Southern Illinois will yet prove of great value, but up to the present time no industries on a large scale have been established to develop the clay resources, except for the manufacture of brick. The various uses of the different kinds of clays found in Southern Illinois are the manufacture of common red brick, fire clay brick, paving brick, terra cotta, drain tile, sewer pipe, crocks, jugs, jars and finer queensware.

Common red brick are manufactured in great quantities in all sections of the state. In the early days the home-made bricks were used for outside as well as for inside work. In many towns in this territory the older brick buildings show the old fashioned hand made brick, but in the better class of business houses as well as in modern brick residences they use "pressed brick." These have been manufactured in large quantities in the penitentiary at Chester, the hand made products being used for inside walls and for "filling."

Fire brick clay is often found closely associated with the seams of bituminous coal in this section. Throughout Randolph county there are two deposits of fire clay, one at a depth of 70 or 80 feet and another at the depth of 120 feet. The same layers of fire clay are also found in St. Clair county. In four oil borings in the Sparta oil field, fire clay was found at a depth of 125 feet. The layer was found to be from two to eight feet thick. Some fire clays are found in Johnson, Pulaski, and Pope counties.

Paving brick are manufactured in Murphysboro and in Albion. The demands for paving brick are beyond the supply furnished by these two paving brick plants. At Albion a second company has been organized, and is working its way into the favor of municipalities where paving improvements are going on.

Drain tile clay is not of a very high grade in Southern Illinois and no large factories have attempted its manufacture into drain tile. Local factories have sprung up here and there, but usually of short life. No sewer pipe is manufactured in this territory.



Potter's clay has been found and small factories have engaged in the making of jugs, crocks, and jars in Anna and in Metropolis, and in McLeansboro, and probably in other localities. But all these industries are gone and only dilapidated sheds and rusting machinery are left.

It may not be generally known that Southern Illinois has rich beds of a very high grade of clay suitable for the manufacture of porcelain wares. These fine clays are found in the region of the Ozark hills. In the World's Fair exhibit, in the Illinois building, were "some very pretty dishes of white and decorated *faience*, made of clay and silica, from Union county—the only articles of white table-ware ever made out of purely Illinois materials. The following is the chemical analysis furnished by the Rostrand Porcelain Works at Stockholm, Sweden. The first sample was taken from the clay pit, Mountain Glen, Union county. This clay is called Ball Clay:

Silicic acid .....	57.71%
Titanic acid .....	trace
Alumina .....	32.75
Oxide of iron.....	1.93
Lime .....	.53
Magnesia .....	.19
Potash .....	.96
Soda .....	.24
Water and organic matter .....	11.69
Total .....	100.00

Another analysis made by Harold Almstrom of earthly silica from the mine of the Chicago Floated Silica Company in Union county, is as follows:

Silicic acid .....	97.82%
Alumina and oxide of iron .....	1.08
Lime .....	.50
Water and organic matter.....	.42
Alkalies and loss.....	.18
Total .....	100.00

Samples of clay from Pope county are very similar to the two above samples. Some very fine samples of queensware have been made from the Pope county clays.

It has been stated that the deposits of fluor spar found in Hardin and Pope counties are the only ones found in the United States. But there are said to be traces in Kentucky. At Rosiclare, a little village on the Ohio river in Hardin county, just where this county joins Pope, there are apparently inexhaustible quantities of this mineral. It is found in connection with lead ores and with silver. It is sometimes free and presents the most beautiful tints of blue, yellow, red, and green. Two or more companies are now operating in this locality. The spar is used for various purposes, but chiefly as a reducing agent or flux in the reduction of ores. It is shipped from the mines by way of the Ohio river.



## PRAIRIE AND TIMBER AREAS

Nothing in the New World was more interesting to the Europeans than the broad prairies. In 1817 Governor Edward Coles, then a young man, when returning from a diplomatic mission to Russia stopped in France and in England. He was a Virginian but he had traveled through the west, and had himself been greatly charmed by the broad, rich prairies. The French and the English never tired of his beautiful descriptions of the prairies. Among those who were charmed by his story of the western prairies was Morris Birkbeck who was a very prosperous tenant on a large estate in England. Mr. Birkbeck came to America and settled the City of Albion in Edwards county. In later years when England's prince of letters, Charles Dickens visited America he was anxious to see a prairie. His wish was gratified as the reader will understand by reference to his Notes on America.

The French who of course were the first Europeans to reach the Mississippi valley, were amazed at the great sweeps of timberless areas and they immediately applied the French term *prairie*, without change in the spelling, to designate these meadowlike regions. The word was first applied by Hennepin and later by other French writers. The term was first used to describe the "bottoms" or valleys adjacent to the rivers and bounded on opposite sides by the "bluffs." As a proof of this we need only to study the early French names, as: Prairie du Chein, Prairie la Forche, Prairie la Crosse, Prairie du Pont, and Prairie du Rocher. Nor is this application of the term scientifically inappropriate for it is shown by Professor Leo Lesquereux that the formation of the prairies of central Illinois was identical in character with the formation of the bottom lands along the Mississippi and other similar streams. It is said the English had no name for that peculiar formation which we call prairies, because they had no such formation.

"These are the gardens of the Desert, these  
The unshorn fields, boundless and beautiful,  
For which the speech of England has no name."

—Bryant.

It is said that it was a very difficult thing to convey to the mind of the unimaginative Englishman any adequate conception of the great prairies of America.

When our forefathers came originally to the Illinois country, they found about one-fourth of it timbered and about three-fourths timberless or prairies. The early settlers designated the largest treeless area the "Grand Prairie." Its location corresponds almost exactly with a great divide or watershed which separates the drainage of the Mississippi from the drainage into the Ohio. It reaches from the north-western side of Jackson county through Perry, part of Williamson, Washington, Jefferson, Marion, Fayette, Effingham, Coles, Champaign, and Iroquois, crosses the Kankakee river and extends to the southern end of Lake Michigan. Another extensive prairie region extends from Kankakee county west and northwest, crosses the Illinois river and occupies a very large part of the territory between the Illinois and the Mississippi rivers.

The origin of the prairies has been a debatable question for many

decades. Three general theories have been advanced to account for their existence at the time of the coming of the earliest settlers into the limits of this state. One explanation, and that one is not an attempt to account for the soil formation, but merely to account for the absence of the trees, is that the great prairie fires which annually swept over the "grand prairie" effectually kept the trees from making enough headway to withstand the destructive flames. And there can be no doubt that these annual fires were a sufficient explanation of the treeless condition of the prairies to the unscientific settlers. But there are two other explanations both approaching the subject from a scientific standpoint.

Professor Whitney holds to the theory that the treeless prairies have had their origin in the character of the original deposit or soil formation. He does not deny, in fact admits, the submersion of all prairie lands formerly as lakes and swamps; but he holds that while the lands were so submerged there was deposited a very fine soil which he attributes in part to the underlying rocks and in part to the accumulation in the bottom of immense lakes, of a sediment of almost palpable fineness. This soil in its physical and probably in its chemical composition prevents the trees from naturally getting a foot-hold in the prairies.

Professor Lesquereux holds to the theory simply stated that all areas properly called prairies were formed by the redemption of what was once lake regions and later swamp territory. He points out that trees grow abundantly in moving water but that when water is dammed up it always kills trees. The theory held by Professor Lesquereux is that standing water kills trees by preventing the oxygen of the air from reaching the roots of the trees. He further shows that the nature of the soil, in redeemed lake regions, is such that without the help of man trees will not grow in it. But he further shows that by proper planting the entire prairie area may be covered with forest trees.

As rich as was the soil of our prairies, the first immigrants seldom settled far out on these treeless tracts. Most of the early comers were from the timbered regions of the older states and felt they could not make a living very far from the woods. Coal had not come into use and wood was the universal fuel. There was a wealth of mast in the timber upon which hogs could live a large part of the year. Again our forefathers had been used to the springs of the hill country in Kentucky, Tennessee, and Virginia, and they did not think they could live where they could not have access to springs. An early comer back in the thirties rode over the prairies of central Illinois and then entered a hundred and sixty in the timber and here he cleared the land and opened his farm.

## CHAPTER III

### INDIANS AND PREHISTORIC PEOPLES

GREAT INDIAN FAMILIES—THE ILLINOIS INDIANS—GREAT CHIEFS—EVIDENCES OF PREHISTORIC PEOPLES—THE CAHOKIA MOUNDS—IMPLEMENTS, POTTERY AND PICTOGRAPHS.

There were several tribes of Indians occupying the Illinois country when the French first came into the territory. It is stated that there were few Indians west of the Mississippi river when the continent was discovered. Of course such statements must be taken with limitations. The Indians of Mexico and territory to the north numbered many thousands. Evidently there were few in the region afterwards made into the states of Kansas, Missouri, Iowa, and what we call our northwestern states. The Indians whose homes were east of the Mississippi, began in a very early day to move into the west, and in this way we of the later years are accustomed to think of these western Indians as having long occupied the land. The number estimated as living east of the Mississippi at the coming of the whites is stated at 250,000; and they were scattered rather uniformly over the country from Canada to the Gulf of Mexico.

They maintained the tribal form of government—that is, they had a chief, and prominent warriors, who, upon certain occasions, met in council and decided upon war, or peace, or upon other general questions. The Indian race was an indolent, thriftless people. They had an indefinite notion of a future life. In their natures “they were ruthless and revengeful, narrow minded and brutal, dissolute, selfish, gluttonous, polygamous and lustful.” Surely this is a pretty strong indictment against them. They lived in temporary shelters called wigwams, and provided their sustenance by hunting and fishing chiefly. Among some tribes there was carried on an indifferent cultivation of the soil. The work in tilling the soil was done by the squaws and the old men, the young braves considering it beneath their dignity to work.

#### GREAT INDIAN FAMILIES

Those who have given considerable study to the Indians have grouped them first into great “families,” the grouping being based upon their language. Then these families are subdivided into “confederacies” and these into “tribes.” The Algonquin family occupied the territory north of the St. Lawrence river and the lower lakes, around the upper lakes and along the Mississippi, eastward along the Ohio river into the Chesapeake bay. The Iroquois family occupied what is now the state of New York and parts of adjacent states. They were completely



surrounded by the Algonquins. The DaKota (or Sioux) family, was located in the territory north of the Wisconsin river and west of the Mississippi river. These are the chief families with which Illinois history is concerned.

#### THE ILLINOIS INDIANS

The Indians found in Illinois by Marquette and Joliet, belonged to the Algonquin family. There was undying hatred between the Iroquois and the Algonquins. The Illinois Indians were therefore in constant dread of the attacks of the Iroquois.

The Illinois Indians formed a sort of loose confederacy of six or more tribes, known as the "Illinois" confederacy. The following tribes constituted the "Illinois" confederacy: The Metchigamis; the Kaskaskias; the Peorias; the Cahokias; the Tammarois. In addition, there were the Piankashaws, the Weas, the Kickapoos, and Shawnees and probably other tribes or remnants, who sojourned on Illinois soil for longer or shorter periods. The first five of the above named tribes were probably all who ought to be counted in the "Illinois confederacy."

The Metchigamis were found along the Mississippi river, having originally come from west of the Father of Waters. They sojourned in the vicinity of Fort Chartres and were the objects of earnest missionary effort on the part of the Jesuits. They also lived in the vicinity of Lake Michigan, to which they gave their name. They were allies of Pontiac in his war of 1764, and perished with other members of the Illinois confederacy, on Starved Rock in 1769.

The Kaskaskias originally were found along the upper courses of the Illinois river, and it was among the members of this tribe that Marquette planted the first mission in Illinois. They moved from the upper Illinois to the mouth of the Kaskaskia river in the year 1700, and founded there the ancient city of Kaskaskia, which eventually became the center of French life in the interior of the continent. From the year 1700, when the tribe numbered about six or eight thousand souls, to 1800, the Kaskaskias occupied the territory around the village of Kaskaskia. It is said the Tamaroas and the Kaskaskias were united into one tribe in the first part of the nineteenth century under Chief John Baptiste DuQuoin, who was a personal friend of General Washington. Their numbers were greatly reduced, and there was constant friction between these two remnant tribes and a branch of the Shawnees who lived east of the Big Muddy in Saline and Gallatin counties. A final bloody battle was fought by a pre-arrangement on the land now owned by L. D. Throop, three miles southwest of Frankfort, in Franklin county, in 1802. The battlefield was well marked for many years and white men have lived continuously in the immediate vicinity since 1802, and the account of the battle needed only to pass from the pioneers of 1800 to the present living generation. The Kaskaskias were forced westward to the Big Muddy when the slaughter continued until the Kaskaskias were all killed or captured. This is sometimes called the battle of Battle Creek. The spot is at the crossing of the Big Muddy river by the road from the town of Frankfort, in Franklin county, to DuQuoin, in Perry county. In after years the Kaskaskias remained on a reservation on the lower Big Muddy, whence they removed to the Indian Territory.



The Cahokia and the Tamaroa tribes remained in the region of what is now St. Clair, Clinton, and Fayette counties, up to the close of the eighteenth century, when they were merged with the Kaskaskias under Chief John DuQuoin.

The Peorias made their home in the region of Lake Peoria and were a quiet and peaceable people. They never in any way affected the life of the people in the south end of the state.

The Piankeshaws were a small tribe of the Miami confederacy. They first resided in southeastern Wisconsin. When La Salle and Tonti founded their empire at Starved Rock, the Piankeshaws were a part of the Indian population. When this enterprise failed the Piankeshaws moved to the region of the Wabash river. They were in the region of Vincennes when Gen. Clark captured that post from the British in 1779. It is said that the Piankeshaws were among the best friends the early settlers had among the red men. They were eventually moved to a Kansas reservation and thence to the Indian Territory. Mr. Walter Colyer, of Albion, has gathered up a large amount of material concerning this tribe which sojourned for a few decades in Southern Illinois.

The Kickapoos came into Southern Illinois in the early part of the nineteenth century. It is said the first time they ever acknowledged the authority of the United States was in a treaty made at Edwardsville, Illinois, in 1819. The Kickapoos seemed to scatter in their settlements, some residing in the Sangamon country, some on the Embarras, and some on the Kaskaskia. They eventually moved to Kansas and from there they drifted to the southwest.

In this connection it is proper to say a word or two about some noted individual Indians who had to do with the early history of Southern Illinois.

#### GREAT CHIEFS

When George Rogers Clark came to Kaskaskia in 1778, the Ottawa chief, Saguinn, or Blackbird, was temporarily sojourning in St. Louis. Clark desired to have a conference with him since Blackbird had a wide reputation throughout the west as one of the most powerful and sagacious Indians of the Mississippi region. Blackbird was not at St. Louis at the time Clark sent for him, but had returned to his tribe on the upper Illinois river. The chief hearing of Clark's desire to confer with him, came voluntarily to Kaskaskia, where he held a long conference with General Clark. He obtained from General Clark the real issues in the conflict, and when ready to depart told General Clark that he sympathized with the Americans and would so tell his people. It is said of him that he remained a faithful friend of the Americans.

Tecumseh, a chief of the Shawnees, was the most noted Indian in all the west, unless it may be that Pontiac was more widely known. Tecumseh had in mind the forming of a confederacy of all the Indians in the west for the purpose of resisting the encroachment of the whites. He had a twin brother called the Prophet, whose home in 1811 was at a village on the Tippecanoe creek, where it empties into the Wabash. In the summer of 1811, Tecumseh left the cares of state in the hands of his brother, the Prophet, and journeyed into the south for the purpose of securing the support of the Indians in that section. On this journey Tecumseh came from the Prophet's town diagonally across Southern

Illinois to the Mississippi at Fort Massac or Cairo. In passing through Williamson county he was seen by settlers among whom was John Phelps. The chief had with him twelve warriors, and passed along the Shawneetown-Kaskaskia trail to a point about where the city of Marion now is, and then he turned south along the trail which passed over the Ozarks through Buffalo Gap and thence south to Fort Massac or Cairo. Mr. Phelps talked with Tecumseh and while he was badly scared, he reported the great Indian as a very approachable and well disposed person.

A third Indian of prominence was the Tamaroa chief, Jean Baptiste DuCoign, formerly alluded to. He was a very old and respected Indian at the time of the bloody engagement of his tribes with the Shawnees in 1802. He had during the lifetime of Washington, visited the president,



By courtesy of Hon. Theodore Risley.

#### PREHISTORIC RELICS FROM WABASH COUNTY

who had presented him with a medal for some service the chief had rendered, and this the chief wore with great pride. He was a halfbreed and Reynolds says had two sons, Louis and Jefferson, both of whom were drunken, worthless fellows. Chief DuCuoin had been converted to the Catholic faith and at his death was buried at Kaskaskia by the church at that place.

Probably the most noted Indian who ever came into the territory of Southern Illinois was Pontiac, the famous chief of the Ottawas, and the moving spirit in the great "Confederacy of Pontiac." After many months of fruitless effort in trying to prevent the British from taking

possession of the territory ceded by the French to the English at the close of the French and Indian war, a final treaty was agreed to at Oswego, New York, and Pontiac, broken in spirit and fortune, repaired to St. Louis, where he may have thought he could head another rebellion against British occupation of the territory west of the Alleghanies. In this conspiracy he hoped to have the support of St. Ange de Belle Rive, late commander of the French post at Kaskaskia. After lingering several days in St. Louis he crossed over the river, against the advice of friends to the old French village of Cahokia. Here a drunken revel was in progress and here the noted chief was murdered. Reynolds says he was stabbed to death by a Peoria Indian in the pay of the British. Moses



By courtesy of Hon. Theodore Risley.

#### PREHISTORIC RELICS FROM WABASH COUNTY

says he was tomahawked by a Kaskaskia Indian hired by one Williamson, an English trader. His body lay in the streets of Cahokia until the arrival of St. Ange de Belle Rive, who took the body to St. Louis, where it was given decent interment.

#### EVIDENCES OF PREHISTORIC PEOPLES

There are so many evidences of a prehistoric life in the Mississippi region that it is now agreed by all archeologists that there was a life of considerable advancement in civilization in the Mississippi valley, and adjacent territory, long before the coming of the Indians, who were here at the coming of the Europeans. It is the purpose here to call attention briefly to some of the existing evidences of that prehis-



toric life, and thus awaken if possible an interest in this most charming subject. Southern Illinois is rich in prehistoric materials. Many of these materials have been collected and are in the keeping of individuals or of institutions, or perchance of the state or national government.

One of the most obvious of the evidences of an early people is the great mounds, usually called "Indian mounds" by the general public. They are found in nearly all, if not all, of the counties of Illinois bordering the Mississippi, the Wabash, and the Ohio. The most noted perhaps of all these mounds are the Cahokia mounds situated some five miles northeast of the city of East St. Louis. One of these, the largest, is known as Monk's Mound, and in the vicinity are scores of others of lesser size, but thought to have belonged to a great system of such structures in the ages past

#### THE CAHOKIA MOUNDS

The great mound referred to above, is called Monk's Mound from the fact that in an early day in the nineteenth century, a colony of



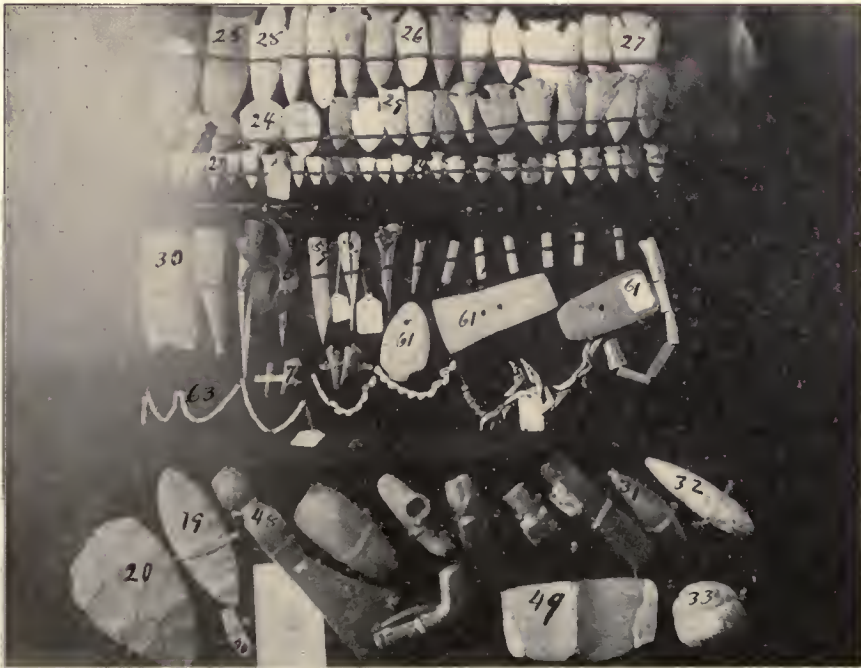
MONK'S MOUND, A NOTED MOUND OF THE STRUCTURE OF THE MOUND BUILDERS' TYPE NEAR EAST ST. LOUIS

Trappist monks founded a settlement on this mound which flourished for some time but later went to decay and the project was abandoned. This mound covers some sixteen acres of ground and is situated in Sec. 34, T. 3, N. R. 9, west of the 3d P. M. It is 102 feet high and is somewhat triangular in general form. It has at intervals been visited by scientific men since the year 1800. No very thorough examination has really ever been made of this mound. Some years ago the owner of the land tunneled in some fifty feet but found nothing but some bits of lead. But in digging a well on one edge of the mound many bones and other evidences of a departed people were found. The mound is now owned by a Mrs. Ramey, who places a very high estimate upon the ground occupied by this mound. A Mr. D. I. Bushnell of St. Louis is said to have offered \$10,000 for eighteen acres including the mound, but Mrs. Ramey's estimate of its worth was \$100,000—quite a valuable piece of ground.

In 1907 Mr. Clark McAdams, son of the Hon. William McAdams,



archeologist of Alton, Illinois, read a paper before the State Historical Society in which he gave an extract from a letter from the Rev. Fr. Obrecht, abbot of the Trappist Monastery at Gethsemane, Kentucky, which throws much light upon the story of the Trappist monks who occupied the Monk's Mound in the early years of the past century. The story as given by Rev. Obrecht, briefly told, is as follows: Two Trappist Fathers, Urbain and Joseph seeking a favorable place for a settlement were offered 400 acres of ground by M. Jarrott on the Cahokia river. At first the offer was rejected, but after a time the offer was renewed and accepted. There were about thirty-five people in the colony. They built twenty or more small buildings on one of the



By courtesy of Hon. Theodore Risley

#### PREHISTORIC RELICS FROM WABASH COUNTY

smaller mounds. One of these buildings was the church, the whole having an attractive appearance from a distance. Father Urbain doubted the title to the 400 acres of land given them by M. Jarrott, so he went to Washington and secured from Congress a confirmation of the grant. In digging for the foundations to their buildings, they found many evidences of a former people. It does not appear that any buildings of importance were erected on the largest mound, but evidently some structures were erected there and its sides and top were cultivated. In 1811 to 1813 a pernicious fever lingered in the colony, carrying off more than half of the Trappist colony as well as many members of the settlements in the upper end of the "American Bottom." In the early spring of 1813 the colony fled from the plagued spot.

A traveler who visited the Monk's Mound colonists in 1811 or 12 says the bluffs to the east of the mounds appear to be one vast cemetery. Professor William McAdams in 1882 made an excavation at the foot of Monk's Mound at the northeast corner and unearthed a hundred pieces of pottery. A student of archeology has estimated that the community that built these mounds was not less than 150,000 or 200,000 strong.

Other mounds are found in the vicinity of Monk's Mound. A very beautiful mound called Emerald mound is found two and a half miles northeast of Lebanon in Madison county. It covers about two acres of ground and is some forty or fifty feet high. Mounds are found in Alexander county along the Ohio river. A few are to be seen in the eastern part of the state along the Wabash.

#### IMPLEMENTS, POTTERY AND PICTOGRAPHS

A second evidence of a prehistoric race is to be found in a large class of stone tools or implements. These are in the forms of axes, hammers, and edged tools. Then there are those implements that were evidently for warfare. This class of articles are made from the flints and the hardest stones. Ceremonial stones of various forms have been found plentifully in Southern Illinois. Mortars and pestles are numerous. Pipes of all designs exhibiting great ingenuity in construction have been dug from mounds and burial places.

A third evidence of a prehistoric people is to be found in quite a variety of copper objects found in mounds, and buried here and there where excavations have been made. The objects have been found in the form of axes, knives, spears, arrow points, and objects used for personal adornment—beads, earrings, and bracelets. Copper kettles, needles and trays have been found.

The fourth argument in favor of the idea that there was a race here prior to the coming of the Indians may be stated, based upon the amount and character of the objects wrought in clay. It is known that potter's clay of a very high grade is found in many localities in Southern Illinois. It is a theory that the region known as the American Bottoms was the center of all this prehistoric life, and that people from the copper region around Lake Superior, and those from the localities on the Delaware, where great clay deposits are found, and those from the barren, rocky region of Labrador and from the home of the cliff dwellers in the southwest all congregated, as some think, about the great Monk's Mound for a sort of national feast or other form of gathering, political, social, commercial or religious. In this way the various articles which are found about these great mounds may have been brought into this territory. In England and in parts of Germany and Denmark, there are known to exist the original sites upon which were held trading fairs to which people from all over the civilized world came with their wares and their coins.

Nothing reveals the fact that these prehistoric peoples had attained a high stage of civilized life more certainly than does the character of the pottery which has been found in many localities. Near the old salines in Gallatin county there can yet be picked up broken pieces of pottery which are fragments of very large clay vessels. These large clay vessels were evidently used in the manufacture of salt—the theory being that these large clay vessels were filled with the briny water which, under the in-

fluence of the sun and the wind, evaporated leaving the incrustations of salt behind. These fragments are from vessels which were from two and a half to three feet in diameter. This would give us vessels that would hold from twenty to forty gallons.

These specimens of pottery all show peculiar systems of marking on the convex side while the inner surface is always smooth. The simplest



PICTOGRAPH FOUND ON THE BLUFFS OF THE ILLINOIS RIVER IN PIKE COUNTY

form of marking is the simple checks making meshes from half inch to one inch square. These peculiar markings are accounted for by the theory that the vessel was made inside of a wicker frame work and when the vessel was burned the markings of the wicker work were left. Gallatin



INDIAN BUFFALO PAINTED ON A BLUFF IN JOHNSON COUNTY

county seems to be rich in this class of prehistoric material. A. M. Richardson of Shawneetown has a very fine collection of pottery, most of which is in a good state of preservation. Mr. McAdams speaks of seeing two whole pans of pottery used in salt making in the salines near St. Genevieve, Missouri, that were serving the purpose, when dug up, of a coffin for a child. These pans were of the form of an ordinary bread pan,

some three feet across and six or eight inches deep. The dead child had been placed in one pan and the other pan inverted above it and the two thus arranged, buried.

A fifth evidence of a prehistoric race is found in what archeologists call pictographs. These were found in various places in this state. The buffalo shown in the accompanying cut, the writer had the pleasure of examining on a bluff in the Ozarks at the crossing of the Paducah branch of the Illinois Central railroad. The Piasa bird from its perch upon the rocks near Piasa creek looked out upon the Father of Waters for ages unnumbered before the first white man made its discovery. The tradition of the painting has faded from the memory of the oldest inhabitant. Other carvings upon rocks in various sections of the state can be accounted for only by the supposition that an older race than the Indian once occupied this territory.



## CHAPTER IV

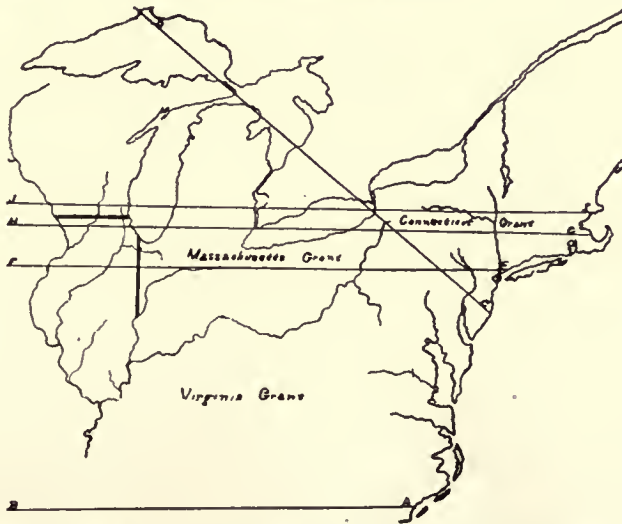
### DISCOVERIES AND EXPLORATIONS

#### CLAIMANTS TO AMERICA—MARQUETTE AND JOLIET—THE TRIUMPHS AND DEATH OF LaSALLE—HIS BRAVE LIEUTENANT, TONTI

Four European nations established well merited claims to territory in the northern continent of the New World. These were in order, Spain, England, France and Holland. These nations of western Europe all followed up their original discoveries and eventually formed permanent settlements and established their civilization in the territory thus occupied.

#### CLAIMANTS TO AMERICA

The English based their claim to territory in the New World upon the supposed discovery of two Italian seamen, John and Sebastian Ca-



MAP SHOWING THE ROYAL GRANTS TO VIRGINIA, CONNECTICUT AND MASSACHUSETTS

bot, who were at the time in the employ of Henry VII. These discoverers are supposed to have traced the Atlantic coast from New Foundland to the Carolinas. It was upon these discoveries by the Cabots that England based her claim to that part of North America which lay inland

from the coast thus traced. Thus Illinois is in the territory claimed by England, and in the Charter of 1607, granted by James I of England, Illinois was included in the territory belonging to the London Company. In later years the English kings granted strips across the entire continent, known as "sea to sea" grants. It thus came about that Illinois fell in the grant to Virginia in 1609, and a portion of the state as it is today fell in the grant to Connecticut, and a portion to Massachusetts.

The Spaniards settled the Floridas, Texas, Mexico, and Central and South America. They discovered the lower part of the Mississippi river under the leadership of Ferdinand DeSoto in 1541. The Spanish held all west of the Mississippi as a trust for France from 1762 to 1800, when it was ceded back to France, who sold it to us in 1803. During this period Illinois was held by England and the United States.

The Dutch occupied the Hudson river valley as early as 1613 and eventually became a prosperous and contented people. They were conquered by the English in 1664 and from that date forward we hear nothing of the Dutch in America except as individuals or families here and there.

But the French settled in the valley of the St. Lawrence and in the region of the Great Lakes, and their relation to the early history of Illinois is very important indeed. In the year 1534 Cartier came into the St. Lawrence, and in 1541 attempted a settlement where afterward the city of Quebec was located. But the rigor of a Canadian winter was too severe for the French and the attempt was abandoned in the spring of 1541. We hear nothing more of the French in the valley of the St. Lawrence until the coming of Champlain in 1608. In that year or the next the foundations of the future city of Quebec were laid.

Champlain allied himself with the Algonquin Indians, and out of this alliance came an undying hatred of the Iroquois Indians toward the French. These Canadian Indians were accustomed to make warlike invasions into the country occupied by the Iroquois Indians. Champlain accompanied the Algonquins on one of these warlike expeditions in the summer of 1609. Lake Champlain was discovered by the great Frenchman, and the adjoining territory explored. When the allies were ready to return to Quebec they were attacked by the Iroquois and a severe battle was fought. This was the first time the Iroquois had ever seen or heard a fire arm and great fear possessed their souls. This incident apparently not a very important matter, was far-reaching in its consequences. It determined that the New York Indians should be implacable foes of the French. It further determined that the movements of the French into the territory of the west should be by the Ottawa river and the northern side of the great lakes, and not down the Ohio river—the most natural route from lower Canada to the Mississippi river.

Champlain was far-seeing and patriotic. He saw that the influence which the Jesuit and Recollet priests would have upon the Indians would greatly assist France in the conquest of the wilds of the New World. In 1615 Champlain returned to France and succeeded in enlisting in his cause a number of priests of the Recollet order. The French authorities in the new world afterwards called to their assistance the more vigorous Jesuits and now the real onward movement toward the interior began. Mission posts were established along the lakes as far west as Green Bay. Missionaries were coming and going and the geography of the interior

was becoming better known every year. Champlain was at the head of a company that had been chartered by Louis XIII, and no small amount of commercial enterprise was carried forward under his direction. He gave direction to the fur trade and to the planting of missions. After more than a quarter of a century of most unexampled activity in the cause of his country, his king, and his religion, Champlain laid down his burdens, and bade adieu to the scenes of his life-work. He died in 1635.

Following the death of Champlain, the hostile attitude of the New York Indians was renewed. "Seldom did a single year pass without some hostile incursion or depredation upon the settlements from Quebec to Montreal." From the death of Champlain to 1649 there was a period of marked inactivity in everything except possibly the work of individual priests. In 1649 and for five years, death and destruction reigned supreme. A treaty was effected between the French and the Canadian Indians on one side and the Iroquois on the other, and New France took on new life.

On June 14, 1671, a congress of representatives of all the tribes around the great lakes was called at Sault Ste. Marie. Seventeen tribes sent representatives. Sieur St. Luson was sent by the governor of New France to present the cause of the king. Fifteen Frenchmen, including priests, traders, and government representatives, were present. After much feasting and other exchange of courtesies, St. Luson made "the formal announcement that he did then and there take possession of Lakes Huron and Superior, and all the countries contiguous and adjacent thereto and southward to the sea, which had been or might hereafter be discovered, in the name of the king of France."

From this date forward a new spirit of interest was infused into the government side of the westward movement. Reports were frequently coming from priests, traders, and others of the existence of a great river to the westward, and that in the region of this great river there were great stretches of prairies, over which roamed the buffalo and hundreds of smaller animals. These interesting stories had also been told by Indians whose home was in the vicinity of the great river.

#### MARQUETTE AND JOLIET

Among those who seemed to hear definite information relative to this unexplored region along the Mississippi Marquette was foremost. He had conversed with the Indians from the upper territory of the great river. He had in his heart to visit this territory, and had even mastered the tongue of the Illini. His purposes coming to M. Talon, intendant of New France, that official, who was now ready to return to France after many years of faithful service in the province, selected one Joliet to accompany Marquette on the proposed expedition of discovery and exploration.

Marquette was born at Laon, France, in 1637. He had inherited from his parents great religious fervor. He was a Jesuit, and was sent to America in 1666. He had traveled throughout the whole extent of the territory from the Lake Superior region to Quebec. He had endeared himself to the Indians, had learned completely their modes of life, their language, and their susceptibility to religious instruction. He was without doubt the most earnest, humble, and self-sacrificing priest who worked among the North American Indians. His qualifications of



head and heart fitted him to work in the three-fold capacity of interpreter, explorer and missionary.

Joliet was a native of New France, having been born at Quebec in 1645. He was educated for the priesthood but in early life abandoned that profession to engage in the vigorous life of a man of the world in



MARQUETTE AMONG THE INDIANS

business and adventure. He is said to have still retained much sympathy for the Jesuits, whose ranks he had deserted, and this may be the reason he was selected to accompany Marquette on the journey of exploration.

Joliet was directed by Frontenac to proceed to Mackinaw where he would be joined by Father Marquette who would represent the church on the expedition, as Joliet would the government. While Joliet was



the official representing the French government, Marquette claimed a higher and holier mission.

December the 8th is the day of the celebration of the feast of the Immaculate Conception as kept by the Catholic church. It was on this day, December 8, 1672, that Joliet reached the mission of St. Ignace on the straits of Mackinaw, on his way to find the great river. Marquette in writing this part of the story, says:

"The day of the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin, whom I had always invoked . . . to obtain of God the grace to be able to visit the nations on the River Mississippi, was identically that on which M. Jolliet arrived with orders of the Counte de Frontenac, our Governor, and M. Talon, our intendant, to make this discovery with me. I was the more enraptured at the good news, as I saw my designs on the point of being accomplished, and myself in the happy necessity of exposing my life for the salvation of all these nations, and particularly for the Illinois . . . who had earnestly entreated me to carry the word of God to their country."

The preparations were indeed very simple. They consisted in providing some Indian corn and dried meat. This was the entire stock of provisions with which they started. They left St. Ignace with two bark canoes and five French voyageurs, May 17, 1673.

The prospect before both Joliet and Marquette was such as greatly to buoy them up, one looking forward to the conversion of the Indians, the other to the conquest of more territory for his king. They rowed with a hearty good will and stopped only when night forced them to pull to shore. Their course lay along the northern shore of Lake Michigan bearing toward the southwest.

Marquette says:

"Above all, I put our voyage under the protection of the Blessed Virgin Immaculate, promising her, that if she did us the grace to discover the great river, I would give it the name of Conception; and that I would also give that name to the first mission which I would establish among these new nations, as I have actually done among the Illinois."

The expedition reached Green Bay about the first of June, 1673. Here Father Marquette preached to the Indians. These Indians tried to dissuade him from his undertaking, but nothing would now turn him from his purpose of visiting the Illinois country. At the head of Green Bay was a mission planted, probably, by Father Allouez in 1667. To this mission they paid a short visit and proceeded up Fox river. At an Indian village on the Fox river the travellers were received by the warriors of the Kickapoos, the Mascoutins, and the Miamis. A short conference was held. Marquette says he was pleased to find here a large cross standing in the middle of the village. Here the travellers asked for two guides to take them across the portage to the Wisconsin river. The guides were cheerfully furnished.

On June 10, 1673, Marquette, Joliet, and the five Frenchmen, and two Indian guides began the journey across the portage. They carried their two canoes as well as their provisions and other supplies. The portage is a short one, Marquette says three leagues long. It was full of small lakes and marshes. When the guides had seen the travellers safely over the portage, they returned to their own people. There were left here the seven Frenchmen with an unknown country ahead of them, but they were filled with the high resolve of finding the Mississippi and of visiting the Illinois Indians.

June the 17th their canoes shot out into the broad Mississippi. The voyagers were filled with a joy unspeakable. The journey now began down the stream without any ceremony. Marquette made accurate observations of the lay of the land, the vegetation, and the animals. Among the animals he mentions are deer, moose, and all sorts of fish, turkeys, wild cattle, and small game.

Somewhere, probably below Rock Island, the voyagers discovered footprints and they knew that the Illinois were not far away. Marquette and Joliet left their boats in the keeping of the five Frenchmen and after prayers they departed into the interior, following the tracks of the Indians. They soon came to an Indian village. The chiefs received the two whites with very great ceremony. The peace pipe was smoked and Joliet, who was trained in all the Indian languages, told them of the purpose of their visit to this Illinois country. A chief responded



Drawing by Timothy Ladd, White Hall, Illinois.

#### THE PIASA BIRD AS DESCRIBED BY MARQUETTE

and after giving the two whites some presents, among which were a calumet and an Indian slave boy, the chief warned them not to go further down the river for great dangers awaited them. Marquette replied that they did not fear death and nothing would please them more than to lose their lives in God's service.

After promising the Indians they would come again, they retired to their boats, accompanied by 600 warriors from the village. They departed from these Indians about the last of June and were soon on their journey down the river.

As they moved southward the bluffs became quite a marked feature of the general landscape. After passing the mouth of the Illinois river, they came to unusually high bluffs on the the Illinois side of the Mississippi. At a point about six miles above the present city of Alton, they discovered on the high smooth-faced bluffs a very strange object, which Marquette describes as follows:

As we coasted along the rocks, frightful for their height and length, we saw two monsters painted on these rocks, which startled us at first, and on which the boldest Indian dare not gaze long. They are as large as a calf, with horns on the head like a deer, a frightful look, red eyes, bearded like a tiger, the face somewhat like a man's, the body covered

with scales, and the tail so long that it twice makes the turn of the body, passing over the head and down between the legs, and ending at last in a fish's tail. Green, red, and a kind of black are the colors employed. On the whole, these two monsters are so well painted that we could not believe any Indian to have been the designer, as good painters in France would find it hard to do as well; besides this, they are so high upon the rock that it is hard to get conveniently at them to paint them. This is pretty nearly the figure to these monsters as I drew it off.

In an early day in Illinois, the description of these monsters was quite current in the western part of the state. So also was a tradition that these monsters actually inhabited a great cave near. (This tradition described but a single monster and but a single picture.) The tradition said that this monster was a hideous creature with wings, and great claws, and great teeth. It was accustomed to devour every living thing which came within its reach; men, women, and children, and animals of all kinds. The Indians had suffered great loss of their people from the ravages of this monster and a council of war was held to devise some means by which its career might be ended. Among other schemes for its extermination was a proposition by a certain young warrior. It was to the effect that upon the departure of the beast on one of his long flights for food that he would volunteer to be securely tied to stakes on the ledge in front of the mouth of the cave, and that a sufficient number of other warriors of the tribe should be stationed near with their poisoned arrows so that when the bird should return from its flight they might slay the monster.

This proposition was accepted and on a certain day the bird took its accustomed flight. The young warrior who offered to sacrifice his life was securely bound to strong stakes in front of the mouth of the cave. The warriors who were to slay the beast were all safely hidden in the rocks and debris near. In the afternoon the monster was seen returning from its long journey. Upon lighting near its cave, it discovered the young warrior and immediately attacked him, fastening its claws and teeth in his body. The thongs held him securely and the more the monster strove to escape with its prey the more its claws became entangled in the thongs.

At a concerted moment the warriors all about opened upon the monster with their poisoned arrows, and before the beast could extricate itself, its life blood was ebbing away. The death of the dreaded monster had been compassed.

The warriors took the body of the great monster and stretching it out so as to get a good picture of it, marked out the form and painted it as it was seen by Marquette. Because the tribes of Indians had suffered such destruction of life by this monster, an edict went forth that every warrior who went by this bluff should discharge at least one arrow at the painting. This the Indians continued religiously to do. In later years when guns displaced the arrows among the Indians, they continued to shoot at the painting as they passed and thus it is said the face of the painting was greatly marred.

Judge Joseph Gillespie, of Edwardsville, Illinois, a prolific writer and a man of unimpeachable character wrote in 1883 as follows:

I saw what was called the picture sixty years since, long before it was marred by quarrymen or the tooth of time, and I never saw anything which would have impressed my mind that it was intended to



represent a bird. I saw daubs of coloring matter that I supposed exuded from the rocks that might, to very impressible people bear some resemblance to a bird or a dragon, after they were told to look at it in that light, just as we fancy in certain arrangements of the stars we see animals, etc., in the constellations. I did see the marks of the bullets shot by the Indians against the rocks in the vicinity of the so-called picture. Their object in shooting at this I never could comprehend. I do not think the story had its origin among the Indians or was one of their superstitions, but was introduced to the literary world by John Russell, of Bluff Dale, Illinois, who wrote a beautiful story about it.

The bluff has long since disappeared from the use of the stone for building purposes.

As Marquette and Joliet passed on down the river they passed the mouth of the Missouri which at that time was probably subject to a great flood. When considerably below the mouth of the Kaskaskia river they came to a very noted object—at least the Indians had many stories about it. This is what we know today as the Grand Tower. This great rock in the Mississippi causes a great commotion in the water of the river and probably was destructive of canoes in those days.

On they go down the river past the mouth of the Ohio, into the region of semi-tropical sun and vegetation. The cane-brakes lined the banks, and the mosquitoes became plentiful and very annoying. Here also probably in the region of Memphis they stopped and held councils with the Indians. They found the Indians using guns, axes, hoes, knives, beads, etc., and when questioned as to where they got these articles, they said to the eastward. These Indians told the travelers that it was not more than ten days' travel to the mouth of the river. They proceeded on down the river till they reached Choctaw Bend, in latitude 33 degrees and 40 minutes. Here they stopped, held a conference, and decided to go no further.

They justified their return in the following manner:

First, they were satisfied that the Mississippi emptied into the Gulf of Mexico, and not into the Gulf of California, nor into the Atlantic ocean in Virginia. Second, they feared a conflict with the Spaniards who occupied and claimed the Gulf coast. Third, they feared the Indians of the lower Mississippi, for they used firearms and might oppose their further progress south. Fourth, they had acquired all the information they started out to obtain.

And so, on the 17th of July, 1673, they turned their faces homeward. They had been just two months, from May 17, to July 17, on their journey. They had traveled more than a thousand miles. They had faced all forms of danger and had undergone all manner of hardships. Their provisions had been obtained en route. France owed them a debt of gratitude which will never be fully paid. Indeed not only France, but the world is their debtor.

Nothing of interest occurred on their return journey until they reached the mouth of the Illinois river. Here they were told by some Indians that there was a much shorter route to Green Bay than by way of the upper Mississippi and the Wisconsin and Fox portage. This shorter route was up the Illinois river to the Chicago portage and then along Lake Michigan to Green Bay.

Marquette and Joliet proceeded up the Illinois river. When passing by Peoria lake they halted for three days. While here Marquette



preached the gospel to the natives. Just as Marquette was leaving they brought him a dying child which he baptized. When in the vicinity of Ottawa, they came to a village of the Kaskaskia Indians. Marquette says there were seventy-four cabins in the village and that the Indians received them kindly. They tarried but a short time and were escorted from this point up the Illinois and over the Chicago portage by one of the Kaskaskia chiefs and several young warriors.

While in the village of the Kaskaskias, Marquette told the story of the Cross to the natives, and they were so well pleased with it that they made him promise to return to teach them more about Jesus. Marquette and Joliet reached Green Bay in the month of September, 1673. Probably they both remained here during the ensuing winter. In the summer of 1674, Joliet returned to Quebec to make his report to the governor. On his way down the St. Lawrence, his boat upset and he came near losing his life. He lost all his maps, papers, etc., and was obliged to make a verbal report to the governor.

Father Marquette remained in the mission of St. Francois Xavier through the summer of 1674, and late in the fall started on his journey back to Kaskaskia. The escort consisted of two Frenchmen and some Indians. They reached the Chicago portage in the midst of discouraging circumstances. The weather was severe and Father Marquette, sick unto death, was unable to proceed further. On the banks of the Chicago river they built some huts and here the party remained till spring. During the winter Father Marquette did not suffer for want of attention, for he was visited by a number of Indians and by at least two prominent Frenchmen.

By the last of March he was able to travel. He reached the Kaskaskia village Monday, April 8, 1675. He was received with great joy by the Indians. He established the mission of the Immaculate Conception of the Blessed Virgin. Seeing he could not possibly live long, he returned to St. Ignace by way of the Kankakee portage. He never lived to reach Mackinaw. He died the 18th of May, 1675.

This expedition by Marquette and Joliet had carried the Lilies of France nearly to the Gulf of Mexico. The Indians in the great plains between the Great Lakes and the Gulf had been visited and the resources of the country noted. There remained but a slight strip of territory over which the banner of France had not floated, from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the Gulf of Mexico. If this short distance were explored, then the French government would have completely surrounded the English colonies in North America. This is the next movement for the French as we shall see.

#### THE TRIUMPHS AND DEATH OF LA SALLE

Chevalier de La Salle came to America in the year 1667. Shortly after arriving in this country he established himself as a fur trader at a trading post called La Chine, on the island of Montreal. Here he came in contact with the Indians from the far west. Within two years he had departed on an exploration. For the next two or three years he had probably visited the Ohio river and had become quite familiar with the country to the south and west of the Great Lakes.

Count Frontenac built a fort on the shore of Lake Ontario where the lake sends its waters into the St. Lawrence river. La Salle was

put in charge of this fort. He named it Fort Frontenac. The purpose of this fort was to control the fur trade, especially that from up the Ottawa, and prevent it from going to New York. In 1674 La Salle went to France and while there was raised to the rank of a noble. The king was greatly pleased with the plans of La Salle and readily granted him the seigniorship of Fort Frontenac, together with a large quantity of land. For all this La Salle promised to keep the fort in repair, to maintain a garrison equal to that of Montreal, to clear the land, put it in a state of cultivation, and continually to keep arms, ammunition, and artillery in the fort. He further agreed to pay Count Frontenac for the erection of the fort, to build a church, attract Indians, make grants of land to settlers, and to do all for the ultimate purpose of furthering the interests of the French government.

La Salle returned from France and was perhaps at Fort Frontenac when Joliet passed down the lakes in the summer of 1674. The next year he began the improvement of his fort. For two years he prosecuted a thriving trade with the Indians and also engaged in farming, ship-building, cattle-raising, and study.

The fall of 1678 found him in France with a request that the king grant him permission to explore the western part of New France and if possible find the mouth of the Mississippi river. La Salle had matured plans by which New France was to be connected with the western country by a line of strong fortifications. Fort Frontenac was the first step in this plan. He there explained how easy it would be to reach the region of the Great Lakes by the St. Lawrence route or by the Mississippi. There is no doubt that both Frontenac and La Salle wished to transfer the emphasis from the conversion of the Indians to that of conquest of territory for France, and to the more profitable business, as they saw it, of commerce. Frontenac had therefore strongly endorsed La Salle and his plans. Through Colbert and his son, La Salle succeeded in getting his patent from the king.

#### HIS BRAVE LIEUTENANT, TONTI

While in France La Salle met Henri de Tonti, an Italian who had just won distinction in the French army. His father had been engaged in an insurrection in Italy and had taken refuge in France where he became a great financier, having originated the Tontine system of life insurance. Henri de Tonti had lost a hand in one of the campaigns, but he was nevertheless a man of great energy, and destined to win for himself an honored name in the New World.

La Salle returned to New France in 1678, bringing with him about thirty craftsmen and mariners, together with a large supply of military and naval stores. It can readily be seen that La Salle would be opposed by the merchants and politicians in the region of Quebec and Montreal. He had risen rapidly and was now ready to make one of the most pretentious efforts at discovery and exploration that had been undertaken in New France.

Late in the fall of 1678, probably in December, he sent Captain LaMotte, and sixteen men to select a suitable site for the building of a vessel with which to navigate the upper lakes. Captain LaMotte stopped at the rapids below Niagara Falls and seems to have been indifferent to his mission. La Salle and Tonti arrived the 8th of January, 1679.

The next day La Salle went above the falls and selected a place to construct the vessel. (The exact place is in doubt, probably at Tonawanda creek.)

Tonti was charged with building the vessel. It was launched in May, 1679, and was christened the Griffin (Griffon). It was of forty-five to fifty tons burden and carried a complement of five cannon, and is supposed to have cost about \$10,000.

An expedition of traders had been dispatched into the Illinois country for the purpose of traffic, in the fall of 1678. Tonti and a small party went up Lake Erie and were to await the coming of the Griffin at the head of the lake. The Griffin weighed anchor August 7, 1679, amid the booming of cannon and the chanting of the *Te Deum*. It arrived at what is now Detroit on the 10th, and there found Tonti and his party. The vessel reached Mackinaw on the 27th of August. Here La Salle found the men whom he had dispatched the year before to traffic with the Indians. He found they had been dissuaded from proceeding to the Illinois country by the report that La Salle was visionary and that his ship would never reach Mackinaw. Tonti was given the task of getting these men together, and while he was thus engaged, La Salle sailed in the Griffin for Green Bay.

Green Bay had been for several years a meeting place between white traders and explorers, and the Indians. When La Salle reached the point, he found some of the traders whom he had sent ahead the year before. These traders had collected from the Pottowatomies large quantities of furs. For these furs La Salle exchanged a large stock of European goods with which the Griffin was loaded. It is said that he made a large sum of money in this transaction. The Griffin was loaded with these furs and made ready to return to the warehouses at Niagara.

On September the 18th, the Griffin, in charge of a trusted pilot, a supercargo, and five sailors, started on the return voyage. La Salle on the 19th of September, 1679, with a company of fourteen persons, in four birch bark canoes, loaded with a blacksmith's forge, carpenter's tools, merchandise, arms, provision, etc., started on his journey for the Illinois country. He coasted along the western shore of Lake Michigan. Their provision was exhausted before they reached the present site of Milwaukee. They had been forced ashore three times to save their boats and their lives. They now went in search of food and fortunately found a deserted Indian village with plenty of corn. They appropriated the corn, but left some articles as pay. The next day the Indians returned and followed the whites to their boats and it was only by presenting the calumet that La Salle was able to appease them.

From Milwaukee they coasted south past the mouth of the Chicago river and following the southerly bend of the lake reached the mouth of the St. Joseph river November 1, 1679. This had been appointed as the meeting place of the two expeditions—the one under La Salle and the one under Tonti. La Salle was anxious to get to the Illinois country, but he also desired the help of Tonti and as the latter had not yet arrived, La Salle occupied the time of his men in building a palisade fort which he named Fort Miami. Near by, he erected a bark chapel for the use of the priests, and also a storehouse for the goods which the Griffin was to bring from Niagara on its return.

Tonti arrived at Fort Miami on the 12th of November with only a portion of his company, the rest remaining behind to bring word of the



Griffin. La Salle was now impatient to proceed, and dispatching Tonti for the rest of his crew waited for his return. The ice began to form and fearing the freezing over of the river, La Salle ascended the St. Joseph in search of the portage between the Kankakee and the St. Joseph. He went up the St. Joseph beyond the portage and while searching for it, was overtaken by a courier who told him Tonti and his party were at the portage farther down the river. This point is supposed to have been near the present city of South Bend, Indiana. Here was now assembled the party which was to become a very historic one. There were in all twenty-nine Frenchmen and one Indian. Among them were La Salle, De Tonti, Fathers Louis Hennepin, Zenobe Membre, and Gabriel de La Ribourde, and La Metairie, a notary, and De Loup, the Indian guide. They crossed the portage of three or four miles under great difficulties, dragging their canoes and their burdens on sledges. The ice was getting thick and a heavy snow storm was raging. By the 6th of December, 1679, they were afloat on the Kankakee. For many miles the country was so marshy that scarcely a camping place could be found, but soon they emerged into an open region of the country with tall grass and then they knew they were in the Illinois country. They suffered from lack of food, having killed only two deer, one buffalo, two geese, and a few swans. As they journeyed on they passed the mouths of the Iroquois, the Des Plaines, and the Fox. They passed the present site of Ottawa and a few miles below they came to the Kaskaskia village where Marquette had planted the mission of the Immaculate Conception in the summer of 1675. Father Allouez had succeeded Marquette and had spent some time at the Kaskaskia village in 1676, and in 1677 he came again. But on the approach of La Salle Allouez had departed for it was understood that almost all of the Jesuit priests were opposed to La Salle's plans of commercializing the interior of North America. The Kaskaskia Indians were themselves absent from the village on an expedition to the south-land as was their winter custom.

This Kaskaskia village of four hundred lodges was uninhabited. The huts were built by covering a long arbor-like frame work with mats of woven rushes. In each lodge there was room for as many as ten families. In their hiding places, the Indians had secreted large quantities of corn for the spring planting and for sustenance till another crop could be raised. La Salle's party was so sorely in need of this corn that he decided to appropriate as much as they needed. This he did, taking 30 minots. On January 1, 1680, after mass by Father Hennepin, they departed down the Illinois river. On the morning of the 5th they had arrived at the outlet of what we call Peoria lake. Here they saw large numbers of boats and on the banks wigwams and large numbers of Indians. The Indians were much disconcerted upon seeing La Salle's party land, and many fled while a few held communication with the newcomers. La Salle held a consultation with the chiefs and told them of his taking their corn. He offered to pay for the corn and said that if he were compelled to give up the corn he would take his blacksmith and his tools to the next tribe, the Osages, whereupon the Indians gladly accepted pay for the corn taken and offered more.

La Salle told them he wished to be on friendly terms with them, but that they must not expect him to engage in conflicts with the Iroquois whom his king regarded as his children. But if they would al-



low him to build a fort near, that he would defend them, the Kaskaskias, against the Iroquois if they were attacked. He also told them he wished to know whether he could navigate a large boat from that point to the mouth of the Mississippi river, since it was very difficult as well as dangerous to bring such European goods as the Indians would like to have from New France by way of the Great Lakes, and that it could not well be done by coming across the Iroquois country as they would object since the Illinois Indians and the Iroquois were enemies.

The Kaskaskia chiefs told La Salle that the mouth of the Mississippi was only twenty days' travel away and that there were no obstructions to navigation. Certain Indian slaves taken in battle said they had been at the mouth of the river and that they had seen ships at sea that made noises like thunder. This made La Salle the more anxious to reach the mouth of the river and take possession of the country. The chiefs gave consent to the construction of the fort and La Salle had a bright vision before him. This vision was sadly clouded on the morrow when an Indian revealed to him the visit to the chiefs, on the night before, of a Miami chief by the name of Monso who tried to undermine the influence of La Salle. He said La Salle was deceiving them. In a council that day he revealed his knowledge of the visit of Monso and by great diplomacy won the Kaskaskia chiefs to his cause the second time. It was supposed this chief Monso was sent at the suggestion of Father Allouez. Four of La Salle's men deserted him and returned to the region of Lake Michigan.

La Salle, fearing the influence of the stories among the Indians, upon his men, decided to separate from them and go further down the river where he could construct his fort and built his boat. On the evening of the 15th of January, 1680, La Salle moved to a point on the east side of the river three miles below the present site of Peoria. There on a projection from the bluffs he built with considerable labor a fort which received the name of Crevecoeur. This was the fourth of the great chains of forts which La Salle had constructed, namely: Fort Frontenac at the outlet of Lake Ontario; Fort Conti on the Niagara river; Fort Miami at the mouth of St. Joseph river, and Crevecoeur below Lake Peoria on the Illinois river.

Fort Crevecoeur is currently believed to have been so named because of the disheartened frame of mind of La Salle, but this would not be complimentary to the character of the man. It is now rather believed to have been named in honor of Tonti, since as a soldier in the Netherlands he took part in the destruction of Fort Crevecoeur near the village of Bois le Duc in the year 1672.

In addition to the building of the fort, La Salle began the construction of a vessel with which to complete his journey to the mouth of the river. The lumber was sawed from the timber and rapid progress was made. The keel was 42 feet long, and the beam was 12 feet. While this work was in progress and during the month of February, several representatives of tribes from up the Mississippi and down the Mississippi, as well as from the Miamis to the northeast, came to consult with La Salle. His presence in the Illinois country was known far and near. The Indians from the upper Mississippi brought tempting descriptions of routes to the western sea and also of the wealth of beaver with which their country abounded.

La Salle desired to make a visit to Fort Frontenac for sails, cord-

age, iron, and other material for his boat, besides he was very anxious to hear something definite about the Griffin and its valuable cargo. But before embarking on his long journey, he fitted out an expedition consisting of Michael Ako, Antony Auguel, and Father Hennepin, to explore the upper Mississippi. Michael Ako was the leader. They started February the 29th, passed down the Illinois river and thence up the Mississippi. They carried goods worth a thousand livres, which were to be exchanged for furs. Father Hennepin took St. Anthony for his patron saint and when near the falls which we know by that name, he set up a post upon which he engraved the cross and the coat of arms of France. He was shortly captured by the Indians and was later released by a French trader, De Lhut. He then returned to France.

Before starting for Frontenac, La Salle commissioned Tonti to have charge of the Crevecoeur fort, and also to build a fort at Starved Rock. On March 1, the day following the departure of Ako and Hennepin



STARVED ROCK UPON WHICH JOLIET BUILT FORT ST. LOUIS

for the upper Mississippi, La Salle departed, with three companions, for Fort Frontenac. This was a long, dangerous, and discouraging journey. Every venture which he had engaged in seems to have failed. After finally getting together supplies such as were needed, he started on his return journey. He was continually hearing stories from the travellers of the desertion of Crevecoeur. When he came within a few miles of the Kaskaskia village he began to see signs of destruction. On arriving at the village nothing but a few blackened posts remained. The Iroquois Indians had made a campaign against the Illinois Indians and their trail could be traced by death and destruction.

When La Salle left the locality of Starved Rock for Fort Crevecoeur, on his way from Canada, he passed the Iroquois on one side of the river and the Illinois on the other. He searched everywhere for Tonti but could find no trace of him. He came to Crevecoeur about the first of December, 1680, and found the fort deserted and the storehouse plundered; the boat, however, was without damage. La Salle went to the mouth of the Illinois river in search of Tonti but without success. He returned to Fort Miami in the spring of 1681. Here he began the organization of all the Indian tribes into a sort of confederation.

Upon the approach of the Iroquois shortly after the departure of

La Salle from Fort Crevecoeur, in March, 1680, Tonti and his party were scattered far and near. Tonti and Father Membre made their way to Green Bay and from there to Mackinaw. La Salle heard of them here and went immediately to them. Another expedition was organized. La Salle, Father Membre, and Tonti visited Fort Frontenac where supplies were procured and late in December, 1681, the expedition had crossed the Chicago portage. There were in this company fifty-four people—twenty-three Frenchmen and thirty-one Indians.

They passed the Kaskaskia village near Starved Rock but it was in ruins. On January the 25th, 1682, they reached Fort Crevecoeur. The fort was in fair condition. Here they halted six days, while the Indians made some elm bark canoes. They reached the Mississippi the 6th of February. After a little delay they proceeded down the river, passed the mouth of the Missouri and shortly after that a village of the Tamaroa Indians. The village contained one hundred and twenty cabins, but they were all deserted. La Salle left presents on the posts for the villagers when they returned. Grand Tower was passed, later the Ohio. The trip to the mouth of the Mississippi was without special interest. They reached the mouth of the river in April, and on the ninth of that month erected a post upon which they nailed the arms of France wrought from a copper kettle. A proclamation was prepared by the notary, Jacques de la Metairie, and read. It recited briefly their journey and a formal statement of the King's taking possession of the country drained by the Mississippi and its tributaries.

On the 10th of April the party began the return journey. La Salle was stricken with a severe illness and was obliged to remain at Fort Prudhomme which had been erected on the Chickasaw bluffs just above Vicksburg. Tonti was sent forward to look after his leader's interest. He went by Fort Miami, but found everything in order. He reached Mackinaw the 22d of July.

La Salle reached Crevecoeur on his way north. He left eight Frenchmen here to hold this position. He reached Fort Miami, and from there passed on to Mackinaw. From there he sent Father Membre to France to report his discovery to the king, while he himself set about the building of Fort St. Louis, on Starved Rock. The detachment left by La Salle at Crevecoeur was ordered north to Fort St. Louis, and he began to grant his followers small areas of land in recognition of their services with him in the past few years. The fort was completed and in March, 1683, the ensign of France floated to the breeze. The tribes for miles in circuit came to the valley about the fort and encamped. La Salle patiently looked for French settlers from New France but they did not come.

During the absence of La Salle at the mouth of the Mississippi, Count Frontenac had been superseded by Sieur de La Barre, who had assumed the duties of his office October 9, 1682. He was not friendly to La Salle's schemes of extending the possessions of France in the New World. La Salle suspected in the summer of 1683 that the new governor was not in sympathy with him. And after a great deal of fruitless correspondence with the new governor, La Salle repaired to France to lay before the king his new discoveries as well as plans for the future. Tonti was displaced as commander at Fort St. Louis and ordered to Quebec. La Salle not only secured a fleet for the trip to the mouth of the Mississippi, but also had Tonti restored to command at



Fort St. Louis. La Salle sailed to the Gulf in the spring of 1685. He failed to find the mouth of the river and landed in what is now Texas. After hardships and discouragement almost beyond belief, he was murdered by some of his own men the latter part of March, 1687.

La Salle went to France in the summer of 1683 and left Tonti in charge of his interests in the Illinois country. Tonti was active in the defense of his superior's interest. In this duty he was forced to defend the Illinois country against the Iroquois, and to struggle against La Salle's enemies in New France. He made expeditions of trade and exploration throughout all the western country, took part in a great campaign against the Iroquois, and was the life of a growing community around Fort St. Louis.

The death of La Salle occurred in the spring of 1687. Just one year previous to this Tonti had made a trip to the Gulf in search of La Salle but failing to find him returned sorrowfully to Fort St. Louis. In September, 1688, Tonti heard definitely of the death of La Salle. In December of that year he organized an expedition to rescue the colonists whom La Salle had left on the coast of the Gulf. This expedition also proved a failure. For the next ten years Tonti remained in the region of the Lakes, but when Bienville began planting new settlements near the mouth of the Mississippi river, Tonti abandoned Fort St. Louis and joined the new settlements. He died near Mobile in 1704.



## CHAPTER V

### PERMANENT SETTLEMENTS IN ILLINOIS

#### KASKASKIA SETTLED—GRANTS OF LAND—OTHER SETTLEMENTS—WAR AND PROGRESS—GOVERNMENT, CIVIL AND RELIGIOUS

Prior to the close of the seventeenth century, there were at least four points where permanent settlements might easily have been planted. These were at Chicago, Fort St. Louis, the Kaskaskia village below Ottawa, and at Fort Crevecoeur. Whether any of them ought to be regarded as the first settlement is doubtful. Some have contended that Kaskaskia and Cahokia in the American bottom were settled as early as the return of La Salle from the mouth of the Mississippi in the year 1682. Again others have claimed that Tonti planted Kaskaskia in 1686, but Tonti accompanied St. Cosme, the missionary, down the Mississippi in the year 1699. On the 5th of December of that year they reached the Mississippi from the Illinois and the next day which would be the 6th they reached the village of the Tamaroa Indians which was evidently the village of Cahokia. These Indians had never seen a "black gown" which is good proof that there was no mission at that point. A few days later they erected a cross on a high bluff on the right bank of the Mississippi river and "prayed that God might grant that the cross which had never been known in those regions, might triumph there." The point was marked on an old map about fifteen miles below the present mouth of the Kaskaskia river.

#### KASKASKIA SETTLED

Father James Gravier, who was the priest in charge of the mission of the Immaculate Conception in 1695 and again in 1703, made a journey from the portage of Chicago down the Illinois river in September, 1700, and says when he arrived at the Kaskaskia mission which was then in charge of Father Marest that the people had moved down the river. He seems to have overtaken them on the Illinois river and to have marched with them four days. He left Father Marest sick at the village of the Tamaroas (Cahokia) and proceeded down the river. Shortly after this the mission was located at the village of Kaskaskia a few miles above the mouth of the river of the same name.

The records of the church of the "Immaculate Conception of our Lady" now in possession of the priest in charge at New Kaskaskia, show that baptisms were performed upon children born in the parish—three in 1695, one in 1697, two in 1698, two in 1699, one in 1700, one in 1701, two in 1702, etc.

The Indians and the few Frenchmen who came to the Kaskaskia of the last century built their huts by weaving grasses and reeds into a frame-work of upright poles set in rectangular form. The roof was thatched as was the custom among the Indians. The ground was very rich and a rude sort of agriculture was begun. In those days, the travel up and down the Mississippi was considerable. The French



CHALICE AND RECORDS BELONGING TO THE CHURCH OF THE IMMACULATE CONCEPTION. ALSO TABLE UPON WHICH CONSTITUTION OF 1818 WAS WRITTEN

were just taking possession of the mouth of the river and there was need of communication with New France and hence the travel.

A very interesting picture has been given of the life in this village. The Kaskaskia church records show that on March 20, 1695, James Gravier was the priest in charge. September 7, 1699, Gabriel Marest was officially connected with the church. April 13, 1703, James Gravier officiated. In 1707, January 19, P. J. Mermet officiated in the baptism of an infant. Father Marest says of Mermet that he was the soul of the mission, and in describing his work says:

The gentle virtues and fervid eloquence of Mermet made him the soul of the Mission of Kaskaskia. At early dawn his pupils came to

church, dressed neatly and modestly each in a deer-skin or a robe sewn together from several skins. After receiving lessons they chanted canticles; mass was then said in presence of all the christians, the French, and the converts—the women on one side and the men on the other. From prayers and instruction the missionaries proceeded to visit the sick and administer medicine, and their skill as physicians did more than all the rest to win confidence. In the afternoon the catechism was taught in the presence of the young and the old, when every one without distinction of rank or age answered the questions of the missionary. At evening all would assemble at the chapel for instruction, for prayer, and to chant the hymns of the church. On Sundays and festivals, even after vespers, a homily was pronounced; at the close of the day parties would meet in houses to recite the chaplets in alternate choirs and sing psalms till late at night. These psalms were often homilies, with words set to familiar tunes. Saturdays and Sundays were the days appointed for confession and communion, and every convert confessed once in a fortnight. The success of this was such that marriages of the French immigrants were sometimes solemnized with the daughters of Illinois, according to the rites of the Catholic church. The occupation of the country was a cantonment among the native proprietors of the forests and prairies.

From this we see that apparently one of the chief interests of the colony was religious. And without doubt the priest did exert great influence over the settlement. But we must not forget that the trader was abroad in the land. His influence with the Indians was not less marked than that of the priest. He held in his grasp the means by which the Indians could be influenced for good if he wished, for ill if he chose. He had long since discovered that blankets and knives, and calicoes, and fire water exerted very great influence upon the natives. The trader and the priest were for several years the dominant factors in the community life of our first permanent settlement. Every one hunted and fished, and all conformed largely to the habits and customs of the Indians.

Cahokia was situated a very short distance below the present city of East St. Louis, probably six miles from the Relay depot. This was called the "Mission of St. Sulpice." The early priests who labored here were Fathers Pinet and Bineteau. Pinet is said to have preached with such power and attractiveness that his chapel could not hold the multitudes who came to hear him. Bineteau wandered off with a band of Indians and died in the interior of the country. After the death of Pinet, Father Gabriel Marest came to this mission. Cahokia was a good trading point with the northern Indians. Evidently the Peorias traded with Cahokia people, for in 1711 Father Marest left Cahokia to serve the Peoria Indians, and this action was taken after what appears to be some pleading. The soil was fertile and its cultivation commenced at an early date. The village was first built on the east bank of the Mississippi and on a little creek which flowed across the alluvial bottom. By 1721, the Mississippi had carved a new channel westward so that the village was one-half league from the river. The little creek also took another course and thus the village was left inland. Cahokia as well as Kaskaskia received quite an increase in French population in 1708, and farming was begun in some systematic way.



When La Salle went to France in 1683 and got permission to organize a fleet, it was his intention to come into the Illinois country by way of the mouth of the Mississippi, and thus avoid having to pass through New France where his enemies would have delighted to thwart all his plans. He missed the mouth of the river, lost his life, and the expedition ended in failure. But the king who had just signed a treaty of peace with England (at the close of King William's war), saw the necessity of possessing the mouth of the Mississippi river. Expeditions were therefore organized to take possession of the Louisiana country, by way of the mouth of the great river. Iberville sailed from France in 1698 with two ships expecting to enter the mouth of the Mississippi. He anchored in Mobile bay and reached the Mississippi by small boats. Here he was given a letter which Tonti had written while searching for La Salle in 1686. The letter had been left in the forks of a tree. Iberville now knew he was on the Mississippi river. Not finding a good place to plant a colony he returned to Mobile bay and began a settlement at what came to be Biloxi. From now on for the next half century every move by the French government meant the completion of a great chain of fortresses between the mouth of the great river and New France. All the territory drained by the Mississippi was named Louisiana by La Salle. It thus occurred that Illinois came to be a part of Louisiana.

From 1702 to 1713, France waged war against England. This is what is usually known as Queen Anne's war. The immediate effect of this was not felt in the Louisiana territory. The struggle in the New World was confined to the regions of New England, and New France. The end of the war found England in possession of Acadia and of the region around Hudson bay. However, France had shown her strength by repelling all attempts of England to get control of the St. Lawrence river.

While the war was in progress France was not altogether unmindful of her new territory of Louisiana. During the period prior to 1712, two thousand five hundred settlers came to Louisiana by way of the Gulf of Mexico. In 1712, only four hundred whites and twenty negro slaves were to be found in Louisiana. The yellow fever raged at Biloxi in 1708 and only fourteen officers, seventy-six soldiers, and thirteen sailors were spared. By 1712 the colony was on its feet again and very flattering reports went to France about Louisiana and especially of the Illinois country.

#### GRANTS OF LAND

The English colonists who came to the Atlantic coast in the early part of the seventeenth century were not the only colonists who spent their time and energy in looking for precious stones and precious metals. The French traders and explorers were continually dreaming of gold, silver, and other precious products of the earth. It was generally believed in France that the interior of the New World was rich in mineral wealth.

The wars which the king was forced to carry on had deprived him, so he thought, of the opportunity to open these rich mines and thus replenish a depleted treasury. He therefore concluded that rather than delay in the matter he would better grant the monopoly of the



trade and commerce in the Louisiana region to some one who could and would develop its wonderful wealth. In looking around for some one in whom he could repose such a great undertaking, he settled on one Anthony Crozat, a very rich merchant of Paris, and a man who had on former occasions rendered great service to the king and to the kingdom. The king therefore issued a proclamation creating letters patent and granting to the said Crozat the following monopoly for a period of fifteen years. (Abridged):

And, whereas, upon the information we have received, concerning the disposition and situation of the said countries, known at present, by the name of Louisiana, we are of the opinion that there may be established therein a considerable commerce, so much the more advantageous to our kingdom, in that there has hitherto been a necessity of fetching from foreigners the greatest part of the commodities which may be brought from thence; and because, in exchange thereof, we need carry thither nothing but commodities of the growth and manufacture of our own kingdom; . . .

We have resolved to grant the commerce of the country of Louisiana, to the Sieur Anthony Crozat, our councillor, secretary of the household, crown and revenue, to whom we intrust the execution of this project.

We permit him to search for, open, and dig all sorts of mines, veins, and minerals, throughout the whole extent of the said country of Louisiana, and to transport the profits thereof to any port of France, during the said fifteen years, . . .

We likewise permit him to search for precious stones and pearls, paying us the fifth part in the same manner as is mentioned for gold and silver.

Our edicts, ordinances, and customs, and the usages of the mayoralty and shrievalty of Paris, shall be observed for laws and customs in the said country of Louisiana.

This grant to Crozat empowered him to open mines of gold, silver, etc., to search for stones and pearls, to discover new lands, to control the commerce, trade, etc., and to retain this privilege for fifteen years. Crozat was to pay to the king one-fifth part of all gold, silver, precious stones, etc. The territory was understood to be the region drained by the Mississippi river and its tributaries. It is said that Crozat was authorized to bring slaves to the Louisiana territory. Antoine Cadillac who had, in the year 1701, founded Detroit, was made governor of Louisiana and was given a share in the profits of Crozat's grant. They were very deeply interested in the commerce as well as in the mineral wealth of the Louisiana country. Two pieces of silver ore from Mexico were shown the governor at Kaskaskia and he was wild with joy and excitement at the prospect of mines of untold wealth. He visited the regions around the lakes and made discoveries of lead and copper but no silver or gold was found. This grant to Crozat seems to have had the effect of killing the interest in trade and commerce in the Louisiana country. There seems to have been quite a deal of jealousy among the French traders toward Crozat. They grew tired of his monopoly, the English and Spanish did everything they could to cripple his interests, "and every Frenchman in Louisiana was not only hostile to his interests, but was aiding and assisting to foment difficulties in the colony." Crozat in five years spent 425,000 livres and received in return in

trade 300,000 livres, a loss of 125,000 livres in five years. He resigned his grant to the crown in 1717.

It so happened that at the time Crozat surrendered his grant to the crown, that there was being formed in France a company which is known by several names, but usually called the Western Company. John Law, the great Scotch financier, was at the head of this company. Its purpose was to re-enforce the finances of France. It was expected that large plantations would be begun in Louisiana, mines opened, and extensive trade carried on in furs and farm products, and large returns were expected to come from all this. Emigrants poured into the Louisiana country. Over 800 arrived in August, 1717. Law sent 300 slaves to the territory, and French and German emigrants were freely transported to the Mississippi valley. Following Cadillac, came Governor l'Epinay, who served only a short time. Bienville, who was formerly connected with the province, was then made governor. He founded New Orleans in 1718. In that same year, December, there arrived at Kaskaskia a Lieutenant Boisbriant with about a hundred soldiers, with orders to assume military command of the Illinois district in the Province of Louisiana.

Boisbriant came as the king's military representative with authority to hold the country and defend the king's subjects. He was also authorized to build a fort. The place selected for the fort was a point about sixteen miles to the northwest of Kaskaskia, on the alluvial bottoms of the Mississippi river. The structure was of wood and was probably made of two rows of vertical logs filled between with earth. It was named Fort de Chartres, presumably after the king's son, whose title was Duc de Chartres. Inside the palisaded walls were the officers' quarters and a storehouse for the company's goods. It is said that an old fort built by Crozat stood near by. Fort Chartres, as constructed by Boisbriant, stood for thirty years and was the center of great military, civil, and social life. We shall have occasion to refer to Fort Chartres again.

The fort was barely done when there arrived Phillipe Francois de Renault, a representative of the Company of the West, in fact he was director general of the mining operations of the company. He had left France the year before, in the spring of 1719, with 200 miners, laborers, and a full complement of mining utensils. On his way to the Province of Louisiana he bought in St. Domingo, 500 Guinea negroes to work the mines and plantations of the province. These were not all brought to the Illinois district, but a large number was, and this is the origin of slavery in the state of Illinois. In 1719, also, 500 Guinea negroes were brought to the region of New Orleans and Natchez. Thus by 1722, 1,000 negro slaves were in the Mississippi valley.

Renault made Fort Chartres his headquarters for a short time, and from here he sent his expert miners and skilled workmen in every direction hunting for the precious metals. The bluffs skirting the American Bottoms on the east were diligently searched for minerals, but nothing encouraging was found. In what is now Jackson, Randolph, and St. Clair counties the ancient traces of furnaces were visible as late as 1850. Silver creek, which runs south and through Madison and St. Clair counties, was so named on the supposition that the metal was plentiful along that stream.

Failing to discover any metals or precious stones, Renault turned

his attention to the cultivation of the land in order to support his miners.

May 10, 1722, the military commandant, Lieutenant Boisbriant, representing the king, and Des Ursins representing the Royal Indes Company (the Company of the West), granted to Charles Davie a tract of land 5 arpents wide (58.35 rods) and reaching from the Kaskaskia on the east to the Mississippi on the west. This is said to have been the first grant of land made in the Illinois district in Louisiana.

The next year, June 14, the same officials made a grant to Renault of a tract of land abutting or facing on the Mississippi, more than three miles wide and extending backward northeast into the country six miles. This tract contained more than 13,000 acres of land. It reached back to the bluffs, probably four to five miles. It is said the grant was made in consideration of the labor of Renault's slaves, probably upon some work belonging to the Company of the West. This grant was up the Mississippi three and a half miles above Fort Chartres. The village of St. Phillippe was probably started before the grant was made, at least the village was on the grant.

#### OTHER SETTLEMENTS

As soon as Fort Chartres was complete there grew up a village near by, which usually went by the name of New Chartres. About the year 1722 the village of Prairie du Rocher was begun. It was located near the bluffs due east from Fort Chartres about three and a half miles. It is said that some of the houses were built of stone, there being an abundance of that material in the bluffs just back of the village. To this village there was granted a very large "common" which it holds to this day. The common is about three miles square and lies back of the village upon the upland.

There were, probably, as early as 1725, five permanent French villages in the American Bottom, namely: Cahokia, settled not earlier than 1698, and not later than 1700; Kaskaskia, settled in the latter part of the year 1700, or in the beginning of the year 1701; New Chartres, the village about Fort Chartres, commenced about the same time the fort was erected, 1720; Prairie du Rocher, settled about 1722, or possibly as late as the grant to Boisbriant, which was in 1733; St. Phillippe, settled very soon after Renault received the grant from the Western Company, which was 1723.

The villages were all much alike. They were a straggling lot of crude cabins, built with little if any reference to streets, and constructed with no pretension to architectural beauty. The inhabitants were French, and Indians, and negroes.

The industrial life of these people consisted of fishing and hunting, cultivation of the soil, commercial transactions, some manufacturing, and mining. The fishing and hunting was partly a pastime, but the table was often liberally supplied from this source. The soil was fertile and yielded abundantly to a very indifferent cultivation. Wheat was grown and the grain ground in crude water mills usually situated at the mouths of the streams as they emerged from the bluffs. And it is said one windmill was erected in the bottom. They had swine and black cattle, says Father Charlevoix, in 1721. The Indians raised poultry, spun the wool of the buffalo and wove a cloth which they dyed black, yellow, or red.



In the first thirty or forty years of the eighteenth century, there was considerable commerce carried on between these villages and the mouth of the river. New Orleans was established in 1818 and came to be, in a very early day, an important shipping point. The gristmills ground the wheat which the farmers raised in the bottom and the flour



MAP OF AMERICAN BOTTOM, SHOWING OLD FRENCH VILLAGES

was shipped in keel boats and flatboats. Fifteen thousand deer skins were sent in one year to New Orleans. Buffalo meat and other products of the forest, as well as the produce of the farms, made up the cargoes. Considerable lead was early shipped to the mother country.

The return vessels brought the colonists rice, sugar, coffee, manufactured articles of all kinds, tools, implements, and munitions of war.



The boatmen suffered great hardships in bringing their cargoes from New Orleans up the Mississippi river. These brave men were obliged to endure all kinds of weather. They were subject to the fevers incident to a life on the water in a hot climate. The treacherous Indians lined the banks, and life on the boats was never safe. They had often to pull their boats up the strong current by means of long ropes. But with all this the boatmen were the happiest of all the people.

The social life of these people was one of pleasure. It is said they passed much of their time in singing, dancing, and gaming. The Frenchmen married the squaws of the different tribes and this of necessity lowered the tone of the social life. The population became mixed, and consequently degenerated. There can be little doubt that there were many illegitimate children born. The parish records might lead one to suppose this for they are not uniform in their statement that all children are born of legitimate marriages. The following is from the parish records of the St. Anne church:

In the year 1743, on the 28th of December of the same year, I, the undersigned, N. Laurent, priest, missionary apostolic, I baptized in the absence of M. J. Gagnon, missionary of St. Anne's parish of Fort Chartres, a daughter, born in the same month and day mentioned above, of the legitimate marriage of Andrew Thomas des Jardius and of Marie Joseph Larette. . . .

LAURENT, P. M. Ap.

The common people were modest in their apparel. They wore the cheaper fabrics. In summer coarse cotton cloth, while in winter coarse woolen blankets were much prized. Handkerchiefs were worn over the heads by men and women.

While they were light hearted they were light headed as well, and thriftless; the poorer portion laboring long enough to gain a bare subsistence each passing day, the rest of the time being spent in sporting, hunting, and wine drinking.

There was entire harmony with regard to religious matters. Every one was a member of the church. The Indians in most cases were regarded as members. There were churches in all the villages except possibly in St. Phillippe. The daily requirements of the church have been pointed out in the preceding pages.

Schools were unknown—at least the kind of schools we are familiar with. The priests may have given some instruction in the rudiments of an education. Certainly something was done in the line of instruction for it is stated that a college was founded in Kaskaskia as early as 1721, and in connection a monastery was erected.

The government was very simple, at least until about 1730. From the settlement in 1700 up to the coming of Crozat there was no civil government. Controversies were few and the priest's influence was such that all disputes which arose were settled by that personage. Recently, documents have been recovered from the courthouse in Chester which throw considerable light upon the question of government in the French villages, but as yet they have not been thoroughly sorted and interpreted.

The Company of the West realized that its task of developing the territory of Louisiana was an unprofitable one, and they surrendered their charter to the king, and Louisiana became, as we are accustomed to say, a royal province by proclamation of the king, April 10, 1732.

The two efforts, the one by Crozat and the other by the Company of the West had both resulted in failure so far as profit to either was concerned. Crozat had spent 425,000 livres and realized in return only 300,000 livres. And although a rich man, the venture ruined him financially. The Company of the West put thousands of dollars into the attempt to develop the territory for which no money in return was ever received. But the efforts of both were a lasting good to the territory itself. Possibly the knowledge of the geography of the country which resulted from the explorations in search of precious metals, was not the least valuable. Among other things, these two efforts brought an adventurous class of people into Illinois and this put life into the sleepy ongoing of priest and parishioner.

#### WAR AND PROGRESS

The life of the people in the new village of Kaskaskia is somewhat difficult to reconstruct in our minds since few records are available which give very definite accounts of it. However, we may safely conjecture that the village of Kaskaskia became the leading town between the lakes and the gulf. Fort St. Louis was abandoned almost entirely by the beginning of 1700. Peoria was never occupied permanently by whites. Cahokia was possibly a rival of Kaskaskia, but never equaled it in importance or in size. The settlers at the mouth of the Mississippi, and the people of New France were constantly passing and repassing the village of Kaskaskia. It was a sort of meeting point between the north and the south.

There can be little doubt that permanent houses were built of timber, brush, and grasses. The Frenchmen were traders, trappers, and voyageurs. They married the Indian women and there rapidly grew up a half-breed race which probably was more French than Indian, at least as to custom, disposition, and general appearance. There was really no civil government. All differences, if there were any, were settled by the priest in charge. The government of New France exercised no authority in Kaskaskia.

The Kaskaskia tribe of Indians was never large and the presence of priests, traders, and travelers gave the village quite an air of civilization. The activities were simple—hunting, fishing, and trafficking. The two rivers and their tributaries thereto furnished an abundance of opportunity for food. Probably no commercial value attached to the occupation of fishing; each person providing his own table with this sort of food. Hunting and trapping became a profitable business, and regular markets were opened where furs were sold for cash or exchanged for European goods which now began to find their way into the Illinois country. As soon as the French established themselves at the mouth of the Mississippi, the intercourse with the mother country was largely by way of the south and through these new settlements, rather than through Canada. However, it must be remembered that coincident with the first decade of the life of the Kaskaskia colony, there was raging in western Europe a war of considerable import—the war of the “Spanish Succession,” or more popularly “Queen Anne’s war.”

This war in no way directly affected our French settlements on the Mississippi, but it prevented France from giving attention to her new settlements and they drifted along for ten or more years. It is true that

colonists were sent to the Mississippi valley from France by the ship-load, as many as 2,500 being sent between the settling of Biloxi and the close of Anne's war in 1713. But the character of the immigrants and the lack of paternal oversight may be seen in the fact that out of the 2,500 colonists only 400 whites and twenty negroes were to be found in 1813. The settlers about Kaskaskia were evidently more thrifty, and were free from some of the forces which operated to decimate the numbers at Biloxi and nearby settlements. The situation at Kaskaskia was evidently more healthful than that at Biloxi; the character of the settlers more hardy, and the Kaskaskia settlers more industrious, having begun early the cultivation of the soil. There are no means of determining the white population in Kaskaskia prior to the end of Queen Anne's war; but it may be conjectured that the number of whites was very small.

#### GOVERNMENT, CIVIL AND RELIGIOUS

In the grant to Crozat in 1712, it was declared— "and further, that all lands which we possess from the Illinois, be united, so far as occasion



A WINTER VIEW OF PRAIRIE DU RÔCHER

requires, to the General Government of New France and become a part thereof." There certainly was no civil government in the Illinois country during the five years from 1712 to 1717. In 1718 Boisbriant landed at Mobile with a commission making Bienville governor-general over the Louisiana territory and making himself, Boisbriant, commandant of the Illinois country. The growth of the territory was rapid from this time forward, and there was need of better methods of civil administration.

In 1721 the whole of the Mississippi valley was divided into nine civil jurisdictions, as follows: New Orleans, Biloxi, Mobile, Alabama, Natchez, Yazoo, Natchitoches, Arkansas, and Illinois. "There shall be at the headquarters in each district a commandant and a judge, from whose decisions appeals may be had to the superior council established at New Biloxi." Breese's History of Illinois gives a copy of an appeal of the inhabitants of Kaskaskia to the Provincial commandant and judge relative to the grants of lands to individuals and to the inhabitants as a whole. It has four distinct sections. The heading is as follows:



"THE INHABITANTS OF KASKASKIA TO THE PROVINCIAL COMMANDANT AND JUDGE OF THE COUNTRY OF ILLINOIS."

This petition was duly considered and a notation made upon each section, signed by De Lielte, who was commandant, and by Chaffin, who was judge, and the whole forwarded to the Superior Council for final action. It bears date 1727.

The religious life of Kaskaskia, Cahokia, and other French villages was quite free from outside influence. By the third article of the ordinance issued by Louis XV in 1724, all religious beliefs other than the Catholic faith were forbidden. The article reads as follows: "We prohibit any other religious rites than those of the Apostolic Roman Catholic church; requiring that those who violate this shall be punished as rebels, disobedient to our commands." This ordinance also made it an offense to set over any slaves any overseers who should in any way prevent the slaves from professing the Roman Catholic religion.

By an earlier ordinance, issued in 1722, by the council for the company, and with the consent of the bishop of Quebec, the province of Louisiana was divided into three spiritual jurisdictions. The first comprised the banks of the Mississippi from the gulf to the mouth of the Ohio, and including the region to the west. The Capuchins were to officiate in the churches, and their superior was to reside in New Orleans. The second spiritual district comprised all the territory north of the Ohio, and was assigned to the charge of the Jesuits whose superior should reside in the Illinois, presumably at Kaskaskia. The third district lay south of the Ohio and east of the Mississippi river and was assigned to the Carmelites, the residence of the superior being at Mobile. Each of the three superiors was to be a grand vicar of the bishop of Quebec. The Carmelites remained in charge of their territory south of the Ohio only till the following fall, December, 1722, when they turned over their work to the Capuchins and returned to France.

As evidence of the activity of the Jesuits in the territory which was assigned them, we are told they had already, in 1721, established a monastery in Kaskaskia. It is stated in Monette's Mississippi Valley, that a college was also established there about the year 1721. Charlevoix, quoted by Davidson and Stuve, says: "I passed the night with the missionaries (at Cahokia), who are two ecclesiastics from the seminary at Quebec, formerly my disciples, but they must now be my masters. . . . Yesterday I arrived at Kaskaskia about nine o'clock. The Jesuits have a very flourishing mission, which has lately been divided into two." All descriptions which have come down to us of the conditions in the Illinois country in the first part of the eighteenth century represent the church as most aggressive and prosperous. Civil government certainly must have passed into "innocuous desuetude" by 1732.

In 1720 a financial panic struck France and John Law was forced to flee from the country. The Company of the Indies kept up a pretense of carrying on its business, but in 1732 upon petition by the company, the king issued a proclamation declaring the company dissolved and Louisiana to be free to all subjects of the king. There were at this time, 1732 about 7,000 whites and 2,000 negro slaves within the limits of the Louisiana territory. The rules of the Western Company had been so exacting that many of the activities of the people had been repressed. Every one seems to have been held in a sort of vassalage to the company. Now the territory was to come directly under the crown.

## CHAPTER VI

### LOUISIANA AND ILLINOIS (1732-1777)

ILLINOIS PRIOR TO THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR—THE STRUGGLE FOR THE OHIO VALLEY—OLD FORT CHARTRES—THE COMING OF THE BRITISH—ILLINOIS UNDER BRITISH RULE.

By the proclamation of the king of France in 1732, Louisiana became a royal province, and was attached temporarily to New France for purposes of government. For thirty-two years France had been pouring men and money into the Mississippi valley; Crozat had spent a fortune. The Western Company had sent thousands of people into the territory and had spent money lavishly for supplies, soldiers, forts, transportation, and explorations. The government took up the work with some degree of spirit and began by separating the Louisiana province from New France, in governmental matters. The officers for Louisiana were a governor, an intendant, and a royal council. The governor was to appoint the commandant for the Illinois. At the time of this change in the government from that of the Western Company to that of royal oversight, St. Ange de Belle Rive was commandant in the Illinois. He was followed by Pierre D'Artaguet, who seems to have assumed command in 1734, probably in the very early part of that year.

The settlements at the mouth of the Mississippi river and those in the Illinois country were separated from each other by hundreds of miles of territory whose only occupants were Indians. Kaskaskia was the farthest south of any of the settlements in Illinois, and Natchez was the farthest north of any of the settlements about the mouth of the Mississippi. From Natchez south down the river, settlements were scattering. The Natchez and the Chickasaw Indians occupied nearly all the territory adjacent to the Mississippi river, on the east, and south of the Ohio river. These Indians had been more or less troublesome to the commerce passing up and down the river. In 1729 a conspiracy was hatched by these Indians, and the Natchez fell upon the settlers at the town of Natchez (Fort Rosalie) and massacred the entire population. A vigorous campaign drove this tribe west of the Mississippi, where they were captured and sold as slaves in the West Indies.

After this summary disposal of the Natchez Indians, the Chickasaws became troublesome. The governor at New Orleans, felt it his duty to discipline them. He called on D'Artaguet, commandant at Kaskaskia, and upon Francois Morgan de Vincenne, commandant at the Post Vincennes, for soldiers. Each furnished soldiers and some

Indians, and the combined force moved southward from the mouth of the Ohio. The force from the south under Bienville, and the one from the north under D'Artaguet, were not timed so as to arrive at the Indian stronghold at the same time. D'Artaguet reached the scene of conflict first and in an unsuccessful assault many of his men were killed, and he and Vincenne and Father Senat fell into the hands of the Chickasaws, who, despairing of a large ransom from Bienville, took their distinguished prisoners out into an open field and there tortured them to death by a slow fire. Thus Illinois lost a brilliant leader and a score or more of valuable citizens. Not only so, but it took four years more of warfare to subdue the warlike Chickasaws. After 1739 there was comparative freedom in the navigation of the Mississippi river. The French and Indians north of the Ohio were on very good terms and the French settlements were growing rapidly. New settlements sprang up here and there on the Illinois and on the Wabash. Many of these settlements were not permanent, being engaged in the fur trade.

In 1744 war broke out between France and England and there was more or less friction between the French colonists in Canada and the English settlers in New York, and the New England colonists. This is called in this country, King George's war. The quiet on-going of affairs in the Louisiana territory was not disturbed by this conflict. The French and Indians west of the Alleghanies were on very good terms following the Natchez and Chickasaw war. Agriculture flourished, and commerce on the Mississippi was free from any restraints. Capital began to seek investments and population rapidly increased. "Illinois sent regular cargoes of flour, bacon, pork, hides, leather, tallow, bear's oil, and lumber" to the markets of the world. The method of transportation was in keel boats and barges. The keel boats and barges returned up the river from New Orleans with consignments of rice, tobacco, indigo, sugar, cotton fabrics, and all kinds of European goods. The entire Louisiana country including the Illinois and the Wabash settlements was quite self-sustaining.

But while these settlements were free from the war, called King George's war, there were other drawbacks. In the fall of 1745, severe storms and inundations swept over the plantations of the lower Louisiana, destroying a large proportion of the crops. The rice crop was almost a total loss. Rice was used largely as a substitute for bread by the people of the lower Louisiana, and its loss would be greatly felt unless some other article could be substituted. The loss to the people about New Orleans was gain to the Illinois people for it made a market for their surplus wheat and flour. Monette, in Vol I, page 316, says as many as four thousand sacks of flour of 100 pounds each were shipped to New Orleans in the years 1745 and 1746. Reynolds says in his Pioneer History that the flour was sacked in deerskins.

From the coming of the Company of the West in 1718, to the French and Indian war, there was great growth in the Illinois country. It should be pointed out that what people then called "the Illinois" or the "Illinois Country," was principally the territory which came to be known as the American Bottoms. This is a great body of alluvial land stretching from the present city of Alton to the city of Chester, lying between the Mississippi river and the "bluffs" on the east. The distance from Alton to Chester is about seventy-five miles on a straight



line, but probably one hundred and twenty-five miles by the river. The width of this alluvial plain is about six to eight miles. These bottoms are a rich alluvial deposit and are fairly well drained. In some places, however, there are lakes and bayous which render the land useless. Many of the lakes have been drained, and the land thus redeemed is very valuable. It was in these rich alluvial bottoms that all the early French villages were located. The French had a system of granting their public lands very different from our system of rectangular surveys. We survey our lands and throw them into townships, sections and quarter sections, a rectangular system. Our lands are mapped and it is easy to locate sections or smaller units than the section.

The French system was virtually a system of strips abutting on the river and reaching back over the alluvial grounds to the "bluffs," and even beyond. If one will examine the county maps of St. Clair, Monroe, and Randolph, he will find these grants laid down—the grants abutting on the river and extending in narrow strips back to the bluffs. In addition to these grants of the strips to individuals, there were grants made to each village known as the "Commons" or the "Common Lands." This was a grant made to the community as a whole, and was used as common pasture lands and, when timbered, was used as the source of fuel. Such grants were made to Cahokia, Prairie du Pont, Prairie du Rocher, Kaskaskia and probably to New Chartres. These "Commons" or "Common Lands" must not be confused with "Common Fields." The commons were not cultivated, while the "Common Fields" were used for cultivation. The common field was laid off in strips, each of which, was assigned to a particular person for cultivation for the season; next season it was assigned to a different person. The whole of the common field was under one fence, but there were no partition fences. Wheat and corn were raised in large quantities, and there were mills for the grinding of these grains. Renault is said to have put up a water mill and a chapel in his village of St. Phillippe. The mill was for grinding and sawing. There were other water mills along the bluffs where corn and wheat were ground. Horse mills also were common.

Horses and cattle were introduced very early. Reynolds says the cattle came from Canada, while the horses were of the Arabian strain and were brought to the southwest by the Spaniards. It is not to be understood that the cultivation of the soil was of a very high order. Utensils were crude. The plows were wooden and were usually drawn by oxen. The oxen were fastened together by the horns by means of a flat piece of wood, and not yoked as was customary with the English settlers. The wagons were small two-wheel carts made by the farmers themselves, usually with little or no iron, and were pulled or pushed by hand, seldom by horses or oxen.

The crops were cultivated by slave labor and chiefly by hand. The French people were much given to the cultivation of small fruits and flowers. Cherry, apple, peach, and plum trees grew in each yard. Large beds of flowers were cultivated, and wild flowers were gathered in abundance. As late as 1825 when La Fayette visited Kaskaskia the French inhabitants searched the woods for wild flowers, and the banquet hall was littered with them. The houses were mainly built after one pattern. The "ground plan" was marked off by trenches in

which upright posts were set side by side in palisade style. The tops were sawed off of uniform height. On top of these posts the roof was placed constructed of simple frame work thatched with wild grasses, or in earlier years with the skins of animals, and in later years covered with boards. The spaces were filled in with mud and grasses, and later with mortar made from lime burned in the bluffs nearby. In later years these upright posts were set on timbers instead of being set in the ground, and there is one old house standing in old Brownville which was built that way. It was built as late as 1830 or 1840.

The religious life of this people was a simple faith in the priest and in his teachings. As has been said before there were no other faiths than that of the Roman Catholic church. There were no schools in the sense in which we know schools today. The instruction given was largely through the work of the priests. It is probable that many of those who were sufficiently educated to carry on business transactions were immigrants from Canada or from France direct. However, the college which is said to have flourished from 1721 to 1754 may have furnished a means for an education which met the demands of those days. It is certain that the great mass of people were ignorant though kind and considerate.

The Illinois country, as has been shown, included Vincennes and other settlements on the Wabash. Vincennes is said to have been founded as early as 1702 by Francois Morgan de Vincenne. It was the fourth in the line of forts reaching from the lakes to the Mississippi by way of the Wabash. The first of these forts was constructed at Detroit in 1701. The second at the junction of the St. Joseph with the Miami where the city of Fort Wayne is today. A third fort was located about seven miles below the present city of La Fayette and was called Ontanon. The fourth was located where the present city of Vincennes is. This fort was known as Fort Sackville and the town as Post Vincent. A fifth was built on the Ohio a few miles below the mouth of the Tennessee and the fort came to be called Fort Massac. This last fort was built about 1711 or 1712. However, it is claimed that the building of the fort was as early as 1702. There was probably a mission post there as early as 1702 planted by Father Mermet, and was known as the Assumption. By glancing at the map one may see what an excellent water route was accessible from the lakes to the Mississippi by way of the Wabash. Little is known of Post Vincennes and of Fort Massac prior to the French and Indian war. They were doubtless visited by the French as they passed between the lakes and the gulf via the Wabash.

#### THE STRUGGLE FOR THE OHIO VALLEY

King George's war which had its origin in European political complications closed in 1748. The treaty which closed the war provided for the return of Louisburg to the French, and all other possessions of England and France in America to remain as they were prior to the war. It could easily be seen that the next struggle between the French and the English would be for the permanent control of the Ohio valley and the adjacent territory east of the Mississippi river. The English had never relaxed in their determination to possess the Ohio valley. In 1748 a treaty known as the Treaty

of Lancaster was made at Lancaster, Pennsylvania, between English commissioners and three Indian chiefs representing twelve towns in the vicinity of the Wabash. The purpose of the treaty was to attach the Indians north of the Ohio to the English cause. The Ohio Land Company was formed in 1748. It contained residents of England and Virginia. It received from King George II a grant of a half million acres of land on and about the Ohio river. They were given the exclusive right of trading with the Indians in that region.

In 1749 the governor general of Canada sent Louis Celeron, a knight of the Military Order of St. Louis, to plant lead plates along the valley of the Ohio which might eventually prove French priority of occupation of this territory. Several of the plates were afterward unearthed. In 1750 Celeron wrote a letter to the governor of Pennsylvania warning him of the danger to his people who might trespass upon the French possessions along the Ohio. In 1752 agents of the Ohio Company established a trading post within a few miles of the present site of Piqua, Ohio. In the same year the French and Indian allies destroyed this post, killing fourteen Twightwees Indians, who were under a treaty with the English. Logstown, about 18 miles below the forks of the Ohio, was settled in 1748 by the English and in 1752 a treaty was made there in which the Indians ceded certain rights and privileges to the English.

The French began in 1753 to build a line of forts from the lakes to the Mississippi by way of the Ohio and its tributaries from the north. The first fort was located at Presque Isle (now Erie, Pennsylvania); the second one was Fort Le Boeuf on French Creek, a branch of the Alleghany. The third was called Venango at the mouth of the French Creek. From here they pushed south and found some Englishmen building a fort at the junction of the Alleghany and Monongahela. The French drove the Englishmen from the place and finished the fort and named it Fort Du Quesne. This was the fourth fortification in the line of forts reaching from the lakes to the Mississippi river. The French and Indian war was now fairly begun and we shall return to the Illinois to see what part this region was to play in this final contest for supremacy between the two great old world powers.

We have called attention to the activity of the French in building forts on the upper Ohio to secure that region from the English. The same activity marked their preparations in the west for the impending struggle. Fort Chartres had been originally of wood. There never were many soldiers stationed there at any time—only a few score soldiers and officers, but following King George's war it was decided to rebuild Fort Chartres on a large scale. Many descriptions have been written of this charming historic spot, and many noted travelers have visited its ruins but the author takes great pleasure in presenting a sketch written by the Hon. H. C. Voris, publisher of *The Waterloo Republican*. Mr. Voris has lived in the vicinity of the old fort for many years and possesses a familiarity with its history and its tradition which peculiarly fits him to write its history. I take pleasure therefore in presenting in section three of this chapter the sketch which Editor Voris has so kindly prepared.



## OLD FORT CHARTRES

Fort Chartres is by far the most interesting and most important historic point in Illinois, perhaps in the Mississippi valley. It is in a class by itself. In its time it was the strongest fort in America. It was the capital of two mighty powers, the center of western civilization, the Mecca of the West. Passing from control of the Indians, Illinois was claimed by Spain, occupied by France, conquered by England, then passed to the Americans under George Rogers Clark with the capture of Kaskaskia. The French, English, and American flags successively floated at this ancient citadel.

While all other works of the pioneers have suffered decay, and there remains nothing but the sites on which they stood, the ruins of Fort Chartres are still well defined, and the old powder magazine is still intact, apparently preserved by the very reverence which the surroundings and traditions of the place seem to inspire.

Fort Chartres is situated in the northern portion of Randolph county, near the Mississippi, and not far from the Monroe county line. In fact the settlement which grew up about the fort was principally in Monroe county. And the food-stuffs which supplied the fort, and upon which the French drew in the French and Indian war, were produced in Monroe, on what is now known as the Renault grant.

The strategic point of Fort Chartres was first recognized by the great La Salle. He impressed the ministers of Louis XIV of the importance of establishing a string of forts from Quebec down through the Mississippi valley, thus early recognizing the fact that this portion of country was destined to become populous and valuable.

This territory was embraced in the Florida country and claimed by Spain by right of discovery. The claims of France were based upon the explorations of La Salle. The English then were east of the Alleghanies, but were gradually pushing westward. The early French explorers were first to discover the great resources of the valley, its rich trade in furs and minerals, and agricultural productions. The shrewd French traders early saw the clash which was inevitable from the Spanish then at Santa Fe, and the English on the east.

For protection against these two future foes it was determined to erect a fort, and Pierre Duque Boisbriant, a cousin of Bienville, then governor of Louisiana, was sent with his commission as commandant of the Illinois. He arrived in Mobile February 9, 1718.

In October of 1718 he arrived in the Illinois country, stopping at Kaskaskia. He determined upon a site sixteen miles above Kaskaskia, midway between Kaskaskia and Cahokia, and the same winter began work upon the fort.

Fort Chartres was completed in 1720, and the banner of France was flung to the breeze. This log fort protected within its walls the barracks and commandant's house, store-house of the India Company, and magazines. It was named in honor of Duc de Chartres, son of the Regent.

One of the first arrivals after the completion of the log-fort was Philip Francois Renault, a banker of Paris, and director-general of the mines of the India Company. He brought with him about 250 miners, and several slaves from St. Domingo. The present colored population of Prairie du Rocher are descendants of the Renault slaves. Thus was slavery introduced into Illinois.

The fort was scarcely finished when Boisbriant was apprised of a contemplated attack by the Spaniards from Mexico. This force, however, was annihilated by the Pawnees, the chaplain of the expedition alone escaping. This account of the expedition was given to Father Charlevoix at Green Bay by two Indian chiefs.

Father Charlevoix was traveling through the valley. With him was a young Canadian escort, Jean St. Ange de Belle Rive, who later became commander of the fort.

The village which grew up about the fort became the parish of Ste. Anne de Fort Chartres.

The Provincial Council of the Illinois consisted of the governor-general, Boisbriant; civil officer, Marc Antoine de la Loire des Ursins, also principal director of the India Company; and Michel Chassin, commissary for the company. This council dispensed justice, regulated titles, and established the court which prevailed for forty years. They executed the grants upon which many titles rest to this day.

One of their largest grants was made in 1723 to Philip Renault, consisting of a piece of land in Monroe county, one league along the river and two leagues inland. This tract lies just north of the fort. It was intended by Renault to furnish provisions for his men at the mines. (This grant was never conveyed by Renault, and for many years was marked upon the map as the property of Philip Renault heirs.) From Indian tradition much mineral wealth was believed to be in what is now Monroe county, and local tradition substantiates such views as to lead. Silver creek derives its name from reported silver mines along its banks. Many efforts have been made to locate the lost lead mine in the bluffs of Monroe, but all have proved futile. Traces of gold have been found in Prairie du Long precinct, and tradition weaves an interesting story, the same traditions, perhaps, that lured Renault.

In 1728 the troops at Fort Chartres were called upon to repel the Foxes, a tribe of Indians who had become very troublesome.

In 1729 Governor St. Ange purchased a tract of land near the fort from an Indian named Chicago.

In 1734 the Chickasaws became offensive, and Bienville resolved to crush them. Dé Coulanges was sent to Fort Chartres with a supply of ammunition. But he disobeyed orders and transported merchandise, leaving the powder at the Arkansas. For this he was imprisoned six months at the fort. In February, D'Artaguiette, who had succeeded St. Ange, sailed down the river with his troops, together with all the Kaskaskia Indians, and a flock of Indian warriors as far away as Detroit, led by Chief Chicago. The troops reached the Chickasaw villages, but the soldiers from New Orleans failed to arrive, and the Frenchmen were defeated by the Chickasaws. D'Artaguiette, young St. Ange, Vincenne and many others were burned at the stake.

After the death of D'Artaguiette, La Buissonniere succeeded him as commandant of Illinois. These were the brightest days of Fort Chartres. He kept peace with the Indians, developed agriculture, and extended trade. He sent two convoys each year to New Orleans, loaded with the produce of the vicinity. The smaller villages of Prairie du Rocher and St. Phillipe sprang up in the vicinity. Boisbriant conveyed much of his land to his nephew Langlois, and he in turn to others. Descendants of the elder Langlois still reside at Prairie du Rocher. St. Phillipe was established upon the Renault grant by Philip Renault, and became a thriv-

ing village. Renault made his last conveyance of a lot at St. Phillipe in 1740, and returned to Paris.

Chevalier de Bertel became major-commandant in 1743, succeeding La Buissoniere. Affairs at the fort were becoming gloomy. France and England were at war. The Indians had been won over to the English, and had greed to destroy the fort at the falling of the leaves. De Bertel appealed to the governor of Canada, Marquis de Galissoniere, who became impressed with the necessity of holding the fort. His memorial to the French government was so strong that the king sacrificed much of his private fortune for its support. The treaty of Aix la Chapelle saved the fort, and gave them time to recuperate.

Recognizing the importance of the post, the French government in 1750 sent Chevalier Makarty, a major of engineers, and a few companies of troops to rebuild the citadel of Illinois. Other detachments followed until nearly a full regiment was quartered there. Benoist St. Clair had succeeded Bertel as commandant.

The old fort had been hastily constructed of wood. The new fort was to be of stone. It was planned and constructed by Lieutenant Jean B. Saussier, a French engineer, whose descendants lived in Cahokia many years, one of whom, Dr. John Snyder, now lives in Virginia, Cass county, Illinois. When completed it was the finest and most costly fort in America. The cost of its construction was about \$1,500,000, and it seriously embarrassed the French exchequer. Makarty evidently drew his inspiration from the temple of King Solomon. The stones were hewn, squared, and numbered in the quarries in the bluff just opposite, about four miles distant, and conveyed across the lake to the fort in boats. The massive stone walls enclosed about four acres. They were 18 feet high and about two feet thick. The gateway was arched, and 15 feet high; a cut-stone platform was above the gate with a stair of nineteen steps and balustrade leading to it; there were four bastions, each with forty-eight loopholes, eight embrasures, and a sentry box, all in cut stone. Within the walls stood the store house, 90 feet long, 30 wide, two stories high; the guard house with two rooms above for chapel and missionary quarters; the government house, 84x32, with iron gates and a stone porch; a coach house, pigeon house, and large well walled up with the finest of dressed rock; the intendant's house; two rows of barracks, each 128 feet long; the magazine, which is still standing and well preserved 35x38 and 13 feet high; bake ovens; four prison cells of cut stone; one large relief gate on the north. Such was the pride of the French empire, and the capital of New France.

The fort was scarcely completed when the French and Indian war broke out. In May of 1754 George Washington and his Virginia riflemen surprised the French at Great Meadows, where Jumonville, the French commander, was killed. A brother of the slain French commander, who was stationed at Fort Chartres, secured leave from Makarty to avenge his death. Taking his company with him they proceeded to Fort Duquesne, and there gathering up some friendly Indians they attacked Washington at Fort Necessity, which was surrendered on July 4. This was the real beginning of the old French war. Flushed with victory, the little detachment returned to Fort Chartres, and celebrated the triumph of Illinois over Virginia.

In the French and Indian war the demand upon Makarty at Fort Chartres for men and provisions became incessant. In fact, Fort Char-



tres became the principal base of supplies in the west. In 1755, Captain Aubry was sent to reenforce Fort Duquesne with 400 men. The fort held out for some time, but later Colonel Washington compelled its abandonment.

The power of the French began to wane. They maintained the struggle gallantly, however, and made one more desperate effort to raise the siege of Fort Niagara. They failed. The flower of Fort Chartres went down at Niagara. The surrender of Canada soon followed, but Fort Chartres still held out for the French king. (After the rebuilding of the fort the place became known as New Chartres.) They hoped that they would still be considered with Louisiana, and remain in French territory. Their disappointment was bitter when they learned that on February 10, 1763, Louis XV had ratified the treaty transferring them to Great Britain.

While the French at Fort Chartres were waiting for a British force to come to take possession, Pierre Laclède arrived from New Orleans to settle at the Illinois, bringing with him a company representing merchants engaged in the fur trade. Learning of the treaty of cession he decided to establish his post on the west side of the Mississippi, which he still believed to be French soil. He selected a fine bluff sixty miles north of Fort Chartres for the site of his post, and returned for the winter. In the spring he began his colony, and was enthusiastic over its prospects. Many of the French families followed him, wishing to remain under the French flag. Their disappointment was still more bitter when they learned that all the French possessions west of the Mississippi had been ceded to Spain. This is now St. Louis.

The elder St. Ange, who had been at Vincennes, returned to take part in the last act. Though the territory had been transferred to King George, the white flag of the Bourbons continued to fly at Fort Chartres, the last place in America. The Indian chief Pontiac, was another power not taken into confidence at the treaty. Pontiac loved the French, but detested the English. When the English companies under Loftus, Pitman, and Morris, respectively came to take possession, each was balked by the wily red man. Chief Pontiac gathered an army of red men and proceeded to Fort Chartres where he met St. Ange, and boldly proposed to assist him in repelling the English. St. Ange plainly told him that all was over, and advised him to make peace with the English. Fort Chartres was finally surrendered to Captain Stirling on October 10, 1765. The red cross of St. George replaced the Lilies of France. St. Ange and his men took a boat for St. Louis, and there enrolled in the garrison under the Spanish, which St. Ange was appointed to command.

The first court of law was established at Fort Chartres in December, 1768, Fort Chartres becoming the capital of the British province west of the Alleghanies. Colonel Wilkins had assumed command under a proclamation from General Gage, and with seven judges sat at Fort Chartres to administer the law of England. After the surrender by the French the church records were removed to Kaskaskia. The records of the old French court were also removed there. A constant warfare had been kept up by the Indians, until Pontiac was killed near Cahokia by an Illinois Indian. Pontiac's warriors pursued the Illinois tribe to the walls of Fort Chartres, where many of them were slain, the British refusing to assist them. St. Ange recovered the body of

Pontiac, and it was buried on the spot now occupied by the Southern Hotel in St. Louis, a memorial plate marking the place.

In 1772 high water swept away one of the bastions, and a part of the western wall of Fort Chartres. The British took refuge at Kaskaskia, and the fort was never occupied again. Congress, in 1778, reserved to the government a tract one mile square, of which the fort was the center. But this reservation was opened to entry in 1849, no provision being made for the fort. Governor Reynolds visited the place in 1802. He says: "It is an object of antiquarian curiosity. The trees, undergrowth and brush are mixed and interwoven with the old walls. It presented the most striking contrast between a savage wilderness, filled with wild beasts and reptiles, and the remains of one of the largest and strongest fortifications on the continent. Large trees were growing in the houses which once contained the elegant and accomplished French officers and soldiers."

Judge Brackenridge of the United States District of Louisiana, in 1817, says: "Fort Chartres is a noble ruin, and is visited by strangers as a great curiosity. The outward wall, barracks and magazine are still standing. There are a number of cannon lying half buried in the earth, with their trunnions broken off."

Hall, in his *Romance of the West* in 1829, says: "It was with difficulty that we found the ruins, which are covered with a vigorous growth of forest trees. . . . The buildings were all razed to the ground, but the lines of the foundations could be easily traced. A large vaulted powder magazine remained in good preservation. And it was curious to see in the gloom of a wild forest these remnants of the architecture of a past age."

It is a pleasant drive from Waterloo to the ruins. The twenty miles take you along one of the most productive ridges of the valley for part of the way, after which a turn is made into the bluffs and the "big spring" is passed which was the stopping place for the early travelers on their way from Kaskaskia and Fort Chartres to Cahokia. From a distance, after getting into the bottom, the bluffs present as pretty a picture as do the famed palisades of the Hudson, or the beautiful valley of the Ohio. And, suddenly, you descend a little knoll, and find yourself at once in *Prairie du Rocher*. Here are the descendants of the French of Fort Chartres, who chose to stay rather than to follow St. Ange to St. Louis. Here is the typical French village, where all is sunshine and flowers, where love and piety prevail, where the very atmosphere seems inspired with French accents of the past. Three chalices and a monstrance, and a tabernacle of inlaid wood, all from the church of Ste. Anne of Fort Chartres, are preserved in the church of St. Joseph in *Prairie du Rocher*. Three miles due west lie the ruins of the old fort. It was the writer's pleasure to visit this spot with Father Krewet in 1886, when he was in charge of the parish.

All roads formerly lead to Fort Chartres. Now it takes diligent inquiry to find the place. It lies about a quarter of a mile from the public highway, completely obscured by the growth of underbrush which surrounds it. Upon arriving at the spot the old magazine stands out proudly and reverently, connecting the two centuries past with the present. The very ground seems hallowed. The songs of the birds seem sacred. And the lover of history gazes in awe and silence upon the ruins of the past, which almost two centuries ago, teemed with life.

This was the Paris of America, where the gallant French officers in gold and glitter danced with ladies attired in the latest fashions of France.

The old gateway of carved stone may yet be traced. One of the corner bastions is still fairly well defined. One angle of the wall still remains, and for many years served as a foundation for a barn built within these sacred precincts. The well is still there, walled with its cut stone, and until recently contained good, pure water, in decided contrast to the ordinary well near the river.

The old walls have been destroyed by the ruthless hands of ignorance, and the lapse of time. The dressed stones have been hauled away and now form the foundations of many houses and barns between the old fort and Kaskaskia.

Fate has been kind to the magazine. Its walls built of carefully



POWDER MAGAZINE OF OLD FORT CHARTRES

dressed and fitted stones, and its arched roof, have defied the elements, and so far have escaped the unsparing hand of barbarous force.

The cannon which bristled proudly in the halcyon days have long since disappeared, having been removed to Fort Russell (now Edwardsville), which was the principal base of operations in the west in the War of 1812, and to Fort Jefferson, some miles below Cairo, in Kentucky.

The villages of Ste. Anne and St. Phillipe have also disappeared. St. Phillipe is now a farm, but to this day a part of the road at the bluffs and a portion of the field is known as King's Highway, and marks the road which Renault traveled in his zenith.

The old magazine, now covered with moss and vines, is indeed an object picturesque and venerable. It is by far the most interesting ruin of Colonial days. At the session of the legislature in 1911, a bill was introduced, appropriating a sum of money with which to purchase the site and convert it into a state park. It was a most worthy cause. And it is hoped that some action will yet be taken to preserve the old magazine and preserve the site before it is too late.



## PLAN OF FORT CHARTRES ON MISSISSIPPI

Survey by N. Hansen and L. C. Beck, in 1820.

Scale 125 ft. to inch.

A A A Exterior wall, 1,447 feet.

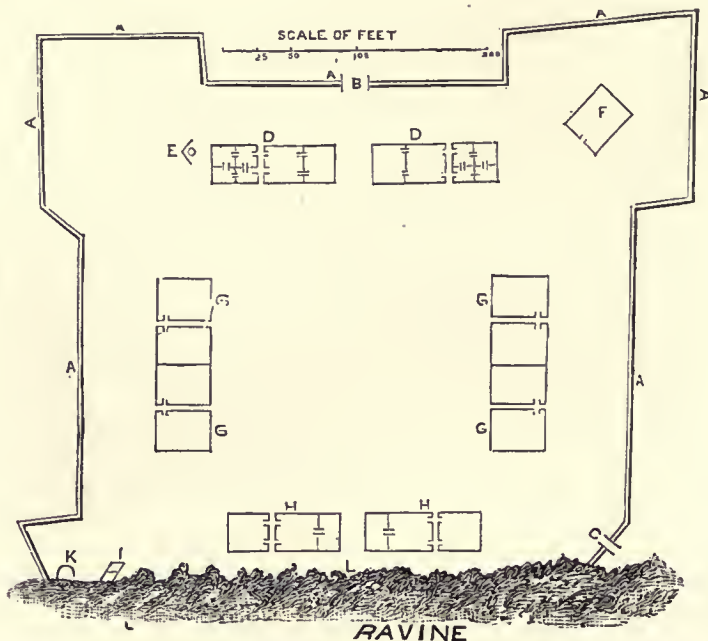
B Gate.

C Small gate.

D D Two houses occupied by commandant and commissary, each 96x30 feet.

E Well.

F Magazine.



OUTLINE PLAN OF OLD FORT CHARTRES, DRAWN FROM A SURVEY MADE IN 1820 BY NICHOLAS HANSEN AND LEWIS C. BECK

GG GG Barracks, 135x36 feet.

HH Store house and guard house, 90x24 feet.

I Small magazine.

K Furnace.

LLL Ravine, filled with water in spring.

Area of fort about four square acres.

## THE COMING OF THE BRITISH

The treaty which closed the French and Indian war was signed at Paris February 10, 1763. It was known when Quebec fell that the territory west of the Alleghanies would eventually come into possession of the English. It was a great trial for the Indians around the great lakes and in the Mississippi valley to transfer their allegiance from the king

of France to the king of England. The Indians claimed that they were independent nations and that they had not had a voice in the treaty and they therefore felt that their interests had been neglected by the treaty-making powers. There were specific provisions for the transfer of the French settlers from the control of France to the oversight of England, but nothing was said affecting the interests and oversight and control of the Indians. When England began the work of taking possession of this western territory, the Indians under the leadership of Pontiac began a series of counter movements which delayed the coming of the British. The flag of Great Britain was promptly raised over Fort Pitt, Niagara, Detroit, Green Bay, St. Joseph, Mackinaw and other points. There were only three things for the Indians to do—leave the territory for lands west of the Mississippi river, enter into some form of treaty relations with Great Britain and remain on their old lands, or oppose by force of arms the spread of English control in the west. "Their nature, courage, and love of independence, sustained by the justness of their cause, prompted them to adopt the last alternative."

The King of England in order to allay as far as possible the feelings of the Indians, issued a proclamation in 1763 in which he set apart the "Indian Country," which included all the territory west of the Alleghanies, east of the Mississippi, north of the Floridas, and south of the great lakes. He ordered that no governors of the English colonies on the Atlantic seaboard should make any grants of lands west of the Alleghanies. He also forbade any transfers or grants of lands by the Indians themselves. Notwithstanding this proclamation the surveyors were busy locating tracts which had been previously granted, and so far as the Indians were concerned or could see there was little attention paid to the king's proclamation.

All that was needed for an Indian uprising was to find some one who could crystallize the resentment and distrust of the Indians. Such a person was found in the great Pontiac a chief of the Ottawas. He is said to have had French blood in his veins and to have taken a pledge of undying hatred toward the British. He had been prominent in the Indian wars since 1744. He was a man of talent, courage, and integrity. He could not be pacified after the fall of Quebec, and saw more clearly than any one else the doom of the Red Man's reign in the great northwest. He acted without delay and by the middle of the summer of 1763 had a well organized opposition to the westward movement of British military forces. A dozen English posts and forts were captured by the Indians and their garrisons put to the sword or the tomahawk, and their houses to the flames. Some of the stronger forts withstood sieges that have become historic.

It is not within the scope of this work to go greatly into the detail of this matter, but we desire merely to get a background for other historic events that do fall within our province.

The first effort of the British forces to reach Fort Chartres with a garrison was an expedition in command of Major Loftus. He was turned back by an attack on the Mississippi river, below the mouth of the Ohio. The second effort was by Capt. Morris sent from Detroit. Pontiac met him and after an interview, Capt. Morris returned. The third expedition was headed by Lieut. Frazer who came from Fort Pitt. He reached Kaskaskia, but was there met by Pontiac and put in a boat and sent to

New Orleans. The fourth effort was by George Crogan who with a small detachment was intercepted at Shawneetown and after many trying situations was enabled to come to an understanding with Pontiac relative to the occupation of the Mississippi valley by the British troops. The fifth and final expedition was sent from Fort Pitt in the autumn of 1765. It was commanded by Capt. Stirling and consisted of 120 Highlanders from the Forty-second regiment. They reached Fort Chartres in due time, and when the Lilies of France had been lowered by the temporary commandant, St. Ange De Belle Rive, the cross of St. George was raised over the ramparts of old Fort Chartres, and the Illinois Indians passed under the dominion of the British government. The death of Pontiac has been mentioned and we need not repeat it here.

#### ILLINOIS UNDER BRITISH RULE

At the time of the coming of Capt. Stirling in 1765, Gen. Thomas Gage was in command of his majesty's forces in North America. He issued a proclamation which Capt. Stirling made known when he reached the Illinois Country which was as follows:

##### A PROCLAMATION

Whereas, by the peace concluded at Paris on the 10th of February, 1763, the country of the Illinois has been ceded to his Britannic majesty, and the taking possession of the said country of Illinois by the troops of his majesty, though long delayed, has been determined upon, we have found it good to make known to the inhabitants—

That his majesty grants to the Inhabitants of the Illinois the liberty of the Catholic religion, as it has already been granted to his subjects in Canada; he has consequently given the most precise and effective orders, to the end that his new Roman Catholic subjects of the Illinois may exercise the worship of their religion, according to the rites of the Roman church, in the same manner as in Canada.

That his majesty, moreover, agrees that the French inhabitants, or others, who have been subjects of the most Christian King, may retire, in full safety and freedom, whenever they please, even to New Orleans, or any other part of Louisiana although it should happen that the Spaniards take possession of it in the name of his Catholic majesty; and they may sell their estates, provided it be to subjects of his majesty, and transport their effects, as well as their persons, without restraint upon their emigration, under any pretense whatever, except in consequence of debts or of criminal process.

That those who choose to retain their lands and become subjects of his majesty, shall enjoy the same rights and privileges, the same security for their persons and effects, and likely of trade, as the old subjects of the King.

That they are commanded by these presents, to take the oath of fidelity and obedience to his majesty, in presence of Sieur Stirling, captain of the Highland regiment, the bearer hereof, and furnished with our full powers for this purpose.

That we recommend forcibly to the Inhabitants, to conduct themselves like good and faithful subjects, avoiding by a wise and prudent demeanor all cause of complaint against them.

That they act in concert with his majesty's officers, so that his troops may take peaceable possession of all the posts, and order be kept in the country; by this means alone they will spare his majesty the necessity of recurring to force of arms, and will find themselves saved from the scourge of bloody war, and of all evils which the march of an army into their country would draw after it.

We direct that these presents be read, published, and posted up in the usual places.

Done and given at Headquarters, New York. Signed with our hand, sealed with our seal at arms, and countersigned by our Secretary, this 30th of December, 1764.

THOMAS GAGE, [L. S.]

By His Excellency,  
G. MATURIN.



Gloom settled over the inhabitants, and everywhere there were preparations for leaving the Illinois country. It is said by Mason in his "Chapters on Illinois History" that with the departure of French authority from Fort Chartres the life in the village of New Chartres went out. In the register then in use of the church of Ste. Anne was this entry: "The above-mentioned church having been abolished the rest of the paper which was in this book has been taken for the service of the church at Kaskaskia." It was indeed a sad occasion for the French inhabitants. Here they had built up a little inland empire; they had contributed of their treasure and blood to save it from their old enemy, and now they have become subjects of that same enemy. "A large portion of the population departed with their sovereigns' power. The old roof trees which had so long sheltered them, the gardens they had planted, the grass plots they had embellished, the fields, trees, and shrubbery nurtured, the fields they had cultivated, the old church in which they and their sires before them had been baptized and married, the ashes of their nearest and their dearest kindred lying near it, every hallowed spot, every object around which their warm affections entwined their strongest tendrils, all were abandoned rather than by remaining they should acknowledge fealty to a monarch they did not love, respect for laws they did not understand, and reverence for a church whose creed and forms and ministers had not their confidence and attachment."

The officer in command of the post at Fort Chartres was known as the commandant of the Illinois territory. The following is a list of those British officers who served in that capacity:

Captain Thomas Stirling .....	1765
Major Robert Farmer .....	1765-1766
Colonel Edward Cole .....	1766-1768
Colonel John Reed .....	1768-1768
Lieut. Col. John Wilkins .....	1768-1771
Captain Hugh Lord .....	1771-1775
Captain Matthew Johnson .....	1775-1776
Chevalier de Rocheblave .....	1776-1778

There is some confusion in the old histories as to the order and the dates of the above list of commandants, but it is believed the list is quite correct.

The above named officers were primarily military commandants, but they exercised all the governmental authority that was in force in the territory—or at least the earlier commandants did so. The inhabitants were very loud in their condemnation of the oppressions of the military commandants, and they frequently made complaints to those in authority but with no relief. These complaints must have eventually borne fruit, for upon the coming of Colonel Wilkins as commandant in 1768, he brought an order from his superior for the establishment of a civil court.

Colonel Wilkins therefore issued his proclamation creating a civil administration of the laws of the country. He appointed seven judges who should hold court for the adjustment of civil cases. These judges held the first court at Fort Chartres, December the 8th, 1768. The law in force was the common law of England. Trial by jury was one feature of the administration of justice. The French inhabitants had

never been accustomed to this system and they complained long and loud about the jury system. It was difficult for the Frenchman to understand how there could be any justice meted out to those who sought relief in the courts, by a jury of twelve men many of whom could not read and write and of course had no technical knowledge of the English law. But the government was obstinate and gave the inhabitants no relief. The French inhabitants of the Illinois country therefore kept their contentions out of the courts and there was little for the courts to do. This system continued till the Revolutionary war.

The civil administration of justice in the Illinois country remained in force till by act of the British government the whole of the Illinois country was thrown into the Province of Quebec. This was done by the passage of the Quebec Act in 1774. It has been affirmed that this act was intended to conciliate the French Canadians whose help the king saw he must have in the approaching struggle. The constant appeals of the French inhabitants of Illinois for relief from the unbearable civil system may have been another reason, and a third may have been to dissuade the English colonists on the Atlantic coast from opening up the interior to settlement, for by the terms of the Quebec Act the Catholic religion was virtually established in the Illinois country.

The passage of this Quebec Act was regarded by the English colonists in America as one of the acts of Great Britain which justified the thirteen colonists in revolting. In the Declaration of Independence we find the complaint—

For abolishing the free system of English laws in a neighboring province (the Illinois country), establishing therein an arbitrary government, and enlarging its boundaries, so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these colonies.

In the Proclamation of 1763, King George III expressly stated that no transfers of land should be made by any one within the limits of the Indian country, and settlements in this country if not directly prohibited were discouraged. However, while Colonel Wilkins was commandant he made extensive grants of land to his friends, he himself being interested in the grants. These grants were afterward confirmed by the United States government.

It was difficult to understand why the king should forbid his subjects to settle west of the Alleghanies. One explanation was that above referred to—an attempt to pacify the Indians. This proclamation was by and with the consent of the king's ministers. The English along the Atlantic coast were very earnest in their requests, as individuals and companies, to have the privilege of settling in this "Indian Country." To all these overtures, the British ministry turned a deaf ear. In later years two definite and plausible reasons were assigned for the action of the king and his ministers. One by General Gage is as follows: "As to increasing the settlement (northwest of the Ohio) to respectable provinces. . . . I conceive it altogether inconsistent with sound policy. In the course of a few years necessity would force them to provide manufactures of some kind for themselves, and when all connection upheld by commerce with the northern country shall cease, it may be expected that an independency in her government will soon follow." The governor of Georgia wrote the Lords of Trade to the same effect.

He said: "If a vast territory be granted to any set of gentlemen who really mean to people it, and actually do so, it must draw and carry out a great number of people from Great Britain, and I apprehend they will soon become a kind of separate and independent people, who will set up for themselves, and they will soon have manufactures of their own, and in process of time they will soon become formidable enough to oppose his majesty's authority."

In 1765, October 25, the king, George III, sent a letter of instruction to John Penn, Esquire, governor of Pennsylvania, calling his attention to the reports of settlements west of the Alleghanies by citizens of Penn's colony and of Virginia. He ordered Penn to use his utmost power to prevent settlements in this western country. Notwithstanding this effort of the king to keep settlers out of this territory west of the Alleghanies, there was, following the close of the French and Indian war, a constant stream of hunters, explorers, and adventurers moving through the gaps in the mountains into what is now the states of West Virginia, Kentucky, and Tennessee.

As early as 1747 Dr. Walker of Virginia led an exploring party into eastern Kentucky and named its principal stream Cumberland, after the Duke of Cumberland, the youngest son of George the II. John Finley of North Carolina and some companions visited the southeast part of Kentucky in 1767. Daniel Boone in company with John Finley, John Stewart and three other men, visited the territory of Kentucky in 1769. In this same year a band of forty hunters from the head waters of the Holston and Clinch in western Virginia explored nearly all of central Kentucky, and were gone so long that upon their return they were called the "Long Hunters."

The British government had given land warrants to many who had served in the French and Indian war, and many of these claims were surveyed and located on the south side of the Ohio in 1772 and 1773. Two noted surveyors, Thomas Bullitt and Hancock Taylor engaged in locating and surveying these claims. James Douglas, another surveyor, located claims on the Ohio in the vicinity of Louisville. Col. John Floyd and Simon Kenton together with others came into Kentucky about 1774. They built a cabin where the town of Washington, Mason county, now stands. One of their number, a Mr. Henderson, was burned at the stake by Indians at this point. The McAfees settled on a 600 acre tract where Frankfort now stands July 16, 1773.

During the summer of 1774 James Harrod built Harrodsburg or Harrod's Town. Daniel Boone was engaged to open a road into the country south of the Kentucky river, and it was while opening this road that Boone built the first fort, June 14, 1775. The fort was above Harrod's Town and on the south side of the Kentucky river.

In the fall of 1775 Hugh McGary, Richard Hogan, Thomas Denton, with their wives, and a party of some thirty more settlers, joined Daniel Boone in Powell's Valley just east of Cumberland Gap and after many hardships and dangers arrived at Boonesboro and these were the first families to settle in Kentucky.

There were in Kentucky in the fall of 1775 three hundred people mostly men. Two hundred and thirty acres were under cultivation. A half million acres of land had been granted by the "Proprietors of the Colony of Transylvania in America." In the summer of 1775.



George Rogers Clark, a soldier in the Dunmore wars, arrived at Harrodsburg, where he found much unrest about the ownership of the territory south of Kentucky river. A meeting was held at Harrodsburg June 6, 1776, at which Clark and Gabriel Jones were chosen to go to Williamsburg, Va., and ask to be seated as representatives of Kentucky county. The legislature had adjourned before they reached Williamsburg, and Clark visited Patrick Henry, the governor, then ill at his home.

Clark explained the relation of the Kentucky settlers to the state of Virginia, and their danger from the Indians. Five hundred pounds of powder were ordered sent to Fort Pitt to await the order of Clark. Jones and Clark attended the fall session of the Virginia legislature and while not seated as delegates, they got a hearing and eventually got Kentucky organized. Clark was back in Harrodsburg in the summer of 1777 and assisted in the defense of that place against an attack by the Indians. Clark now believed that the vicious attacks upon the people of Kentucky by the Indians were instigated by the British, who were at Kaskaskia, Cahokia, Vincennes, and Detroit, and he evolved upon a plan of conquest of these places which will be explained in the next chapter.

## CHAPTER VII.

### CLARK'S CONQUEST OF THE ILLINOIS COUNTRY

CONDITIONS IN ILLINOIS—CLARK'S EXPEDITION TO THE ILLINOIS COUNTRY  
—PUBLIC INSTRUCTIONS TO GENERAL CLARK—PRIVATE INSTRUCTIONS  
—DOWN THE RIVER—ACROSS SOUTHERN ILLINOIS—CAPTURE OF KASKASKIA—COUNTY OF ILLINOIS

Hostilities in the Revolutionary war were well advanced by the spring of 1776. Washington had driven the British troops from Boston, Fort Ticônderoga had been captured by Americans and the patriot army was everywhere very active.

The British maintained quite large detachments of British regulars in Canada, about the upper lakes, and in New York city and Boston. There never were many regulars stationed at Vincennes, Cahokia, or at Kaskaskia or Fort Chartres.

#### CONDITIONS IN ILLINOIS

When Fort Chartres was first constructed by Lieut. Boisbriant in 1719, the structure was half or three-quarters of a mile from the river; but as time passed the river channel changed its course and came nearer and nearer to the fort. In the early part of the year 1772, a flood of the Mississippi undermined the south side of the wall of the fort and portions thereof tumbled into the river. The garrison is said to have made its way across the submerged lands and took refuge on the hills near Prairie du Rocher, and later to have taken up their quarters at Kaskaskia. Pittman was in Kaskaskia probably as a royal engineer with the army under Col. Fraser which reached Fort Chartres December 4, 1765, and remained in that region three or four years. He was in Kaskaskia at that time and has left quite a description of the village. He says of this place: "The principal buildings are the church and Jesuits' house which has a small chapel adjoining to it; these as well as some other houses in the village, are built of stone. . . . Sixty-five families reside in this village, besides merchants, other casual people, and slaves. The fort, which was burnt down in October, 1766 (no doubt while Pittman was in that region), stood on the summit of a high rock opposite the village, and on the other side of the river; it was an oblongular quadrangle of which the exterior polygon measured two hundred and ninety by two hundred and fifty feet; it was built of very thick squared timber, and dovetailed at the angles. An officer and twenty soldiers are quartered in the village. The officer governs the inhabitants under the direction of the commandant at Fort Chartres. Here are also two com-

panies of militia." This quotation from Pittman will help us to settle a matter of uncertainty relative to the occupation of Fort Gage by the British troops when they abandoned Fort Chartres in 1772 on account of high water. They were evidently not stationed in Fort Gage which was burned in 1766 since there is no record of its ever having been rebuilt.

The Jesuits were suppressed in France in 1764 and in 1766 their plantation, brewery, and cattle in Kaskaskia were all sold by the French government, the purchaser being Monsieur Beauvais said to have been the richest man about Kaskaskia. The government at that time no doubt took possession of the Jesuits' house and other property held by the order in the town which no doubt included the monastery. The public buildings evidently became the headquarters of the British army when it moved from Fort Chartres in 1772. It was here they were quartered about fifty soldiers, when they were ordered to leave for Canada at the outbreak of the Revolutionary war. There were no British troops at Kaskaskia and probably not at any other point in the Illinois at the coming of George Rogers Clark.

We have already called attention to the inroads of the savages into the country between the Alleghanies and the Ohio river. The state of Virginia had already furnished the Kentuckians with 500 lbs. of powder and a quantity of lead. With these munitions the Kentuckians had been able to protect themselves against these inroads. George Rogers Clark had studied these Indian attacks and was convinced that these inroads from north of the Ohio were the result of an understanding between the Indians and the British commandants at Kaskaskia, Vincennes, and Detroit.

In the summer of 1777, Clark sent two spies, Moore and Dunn, to Kaskaskia to determine the true situation and to bring a report of the military strength of the place. They returned in due season and "reported great activity on the part of the militia as well as the most extended encouragement to the Indians in their barbarous depredations upon the Kentucky frontier." With this information to confirm his own judgment in the matter he began active measures for the conquest of the entire northwest territory.

#### CLARK'S EXPEDITION TO THE ILLINOIS COUNTRY

George Rogers Clark left Kentucky October 1, 1777, for Virginia to lay his plans before the authorities for the conquest of the British posts northwest of the Ohio. The people of Kentucky were very loath to let him go as they feared he would join the Continental army and his help be lost to them. But he told them he would return to them which he had fully determined to do. Major Clark remained in Williamsburg several weeks settling the accounts of the Kentucky militia and gathering the temper of the Virginia authorities. On December 10th he felt he was on safe ground and he laid his plans before Governor Patrick Henry. The governor was in perfect harmony with the plans except he feared for a detachment of soldiers in so distant a region. He consulted with his advisers and after many conferences with Clark and his council the plans were all matured.



## PUBLIC INSTRUCTIONS TO GENERAL CLARK

On January 2, 1778, Col. Clark received two sets of instructions relative to his proposed expedition to the Illinois country. One set he was to make public for the purpose of securing recruits for the defense of Kentucky. These instructions were as follows:

“Lieutenant Colonel George Rogers Clark: You are to proceed, without loss of time, to enlist seven companies of men, officered in the usual manner, to act as a militia under your orders. They are to proceed to Kentucky, and there to obey such orders and directions as you shall give them, for three months after their arrival at that place; but to receive pay, etc., in case they remain on duty a longer time.

“You are empowered to raise these men in any county in the commonwealth; and the county lieutenants, respectively, are requested to give you all possible assistance in that business.

“Given under my hand at Williamsburg, January 2nd, 1778.

“P. Henry.”

## PRIVATE INSTRUCTIONS

“Virginia in Council, Williamsburg, January 2d, 1778. Lieutenant Colonel George Rogers Clark: You are to proceed with all convenient speed to raise seven companies of soldiers, to consist of fifty men each, officered in the usual manner, and armed most properly for the enterprise; and with this force attack the British fort at Kaskaskia.

“It is conjectured there are many pieces of cannon and stores, to considerable amount, at that place, the taking and preservation of which, would be a valuable acquisition to the state. If you are so fortunate, therefore, as to succeed in your expedition, you will take every possible measure to secure the artillery and stores, and whatever may advantage the state.

“For the transportation of the troops, provisions, etc., down the Ohio; you are to apply to the commanding officer at Fort Pitt for boats; and during the whole transaction you are to take especial care to keep the true destination of your force secret—its success depends upon this. Orders are therefore given to secure the two men from Kaskaskia. Similar conduct will be proper in similar cases.

“It is earnestly desired that you show humanity to such British subjects and other persons, as fall in your hands. If the white inhabitants at that post and the neighborhood will give undoubted evidence of their attachment to this state (for it is certain they live within its limits), by taking the test prescribed by law, and by every other way and means in their power, let them be treated as fellow citizens, and their person and property duly secured. Assistance and protection against all enemies whatever shall be afforded them, and the commonwealth of Virginia is pledged to accomplish it. But if these people will not accede to these reasonable demands, they must feel the miseries of war, under the direction of that humanity that has hitherto distinguished Americans, and which it is expected you will ever consider the rule of your conduct, and from which you are in no instance to depart.

“The corps you are to command are to receive the pay and allowance of militia and to act under the laws and regulations of this state now in force, as militia. The inhabitants of this post will be informed

by you, that in case they accede to the offers of becoming citizens of this commonwealth, a proper garrison will be maintained among them and every attention bestowed to render their commerce beneficial, the fairest prospects being opened to the dominions of France and Spain.

"It is in contemplation to establish a post near the mouth of the Ohio. Cannon will be wanted to fortify it. Part of those at Kaskaskia will be easily brought thither, or otherwise secured, as circumstances will make necessary.

"You are to apply to Gen. Hand for powder and lead necessary for this expedition. If he can't supply it, the person who has that brought from Orleans can. Lead was sent to Hampshire, by my orders, and that may be delivered to you.

"Wishing you success,

"I am, sir,

"Your humble servant,

"P. Henry."

Clark was to proceed to Fort Pitt where he should be provided with boats, powder and other necessaries. Here he was also to gather some troops. Recruiting officers were despatched throughout western Virginia and Kentucky to raise seven companies of fifty men each. Among those who assisted in raising troops were Major William B. Smith, Capt. Leonard Helm, Capt. Joseph Bowman, Capt. William Harrod, Capt. Dillard, Capt. Joe Montgomery.

#### DOWN THE OHIO

Upon the arrival of Clark at Fort Pitt, not being able to reveal his real objective, he found considerable opposition to his plans. He was told that it would be far better to transport the people of Kentucky over the mountains into Virginia than to attempt to defend them in their scattered homes. Again there was opposition to his expedition because it was threatening to take men from the Atlantic coast, who ought to be available for the greater conflict then waging on that side.

On May 12, 1778, Clark left Brownsville, Pennsylvania, on the Monongahela, and in ordinary flat boats with a few men floated past Fort Pitt and on past Wheeling. At both places he took on supplies. Early in June the little party arrived at the "Falls of the Ohio." Here where the present site of Louisville, Kentucky, stands, on Corn Island, he constructed a temporary fort and the better to cover his designs planted a crop of corn. Here he was joined by the enlistments which had been made throughout western Virginia and Kentucky. Clark felt that he could not longer keep his secret and therefore revealed his true mission to the officers and men. There were some desertions, but out of those left Clark organized four companies of about fifty men each.

On the 24th of June, 1778, Clark left his encampment on Corn Island for his final journey down the Ohio. About twenty families were left on Corn Island. These had accompanied Clark from the vicinity of Pittsburg. They remained on the island and guarded some supplies which Clark left at that place. Just before starting down the river, Gen. Clark received a letter from Colonel John Camp-

bell of Fort Pitt notifying him of the alliance that had been recently formed between France and the United States. The statement is made that the expedition "shot the falls" during an eclipse of the sun. Near the mouth of the Tennessee Gen. Clark captured some hunters, one of whom was John Duff. These hunters had lately been to Kaskaskia and could give Clark just the information that he wanted. They were induced to accompany the expedition down the river.

Ten miles below the mouth of the Tennessee river, on the north side of the Ohio, stands the remains of Old Fort Massac. In 1778



GENERAL GEORGE ROGERS CLARK

the fort was probably in good repair but not occupied. Here Clark disembarked. He hid his boats in the mouth of a small stream which enters the Ohio from Massac county a short distance above the fort. The expedition now made preparation to march overland to Kaskaskia. Four days' rations were provided as it was thought the trip could be made within that time, the distance being about ninety miles.

#### ACROSS SOUTHERN ILLINOIS—CAPTURE OF KASKASKIA

There is considerable local interest as to the route Clark took from Fort Massac to Kaskaskia. The distance on a straight line is less than one hundred miles. But by any route which Clark could



have taken the distance was not less than one hundred and ten or one hundred and twenty miles.

There can be little doubt that the hunters whom Clark captured near the mouth of the Tennessee river, knew the different trails which led from Fort Massac and Golconda and the mouth of the Wabash, to Kaskaskia. There were two routes from Fort Massac to the prairies of Williamson county. One led from Fort Massac a little to the east of north until it came into the Golconda-Kaskaskia route somewhere west of the town of Golconda. This route after joining the Golconda route turned westward, passed near Allen's Springs postoffice and near Dixon's Springs, thence northwest near "Mill Stone Knob," through the Ozarks by way of Moceasin Gap, through the old village of Reynoldsburg, on near the crossing of the Paducah branch of the Illinois Central and the Big Four at Parker City, near the city of Marion and on to the village of Bainbridge.

The second route went northwest from Fort Massac, keeping between the ponds and swamps which drain into Big Bay creek on the right and those which border the Cache river on the left. This route passed out of Massac county at the extreme northwestern corner, in Sec. 5, Town 14 S., R. 3 E. It passed near the Forman postoffice and probably led over the hill upon which Indian Point is situated (An old road long since abandoned can be seen here). From Indian Point the route ran about two miles west of Vienna, Johnson county, a couple of miles east of the thriving village of Buncombe, thence over the Ozarks through Buffalo Gap which is at least one hundred and fifty feet lower than the rest of the Ozarks, on through Goreville leaving Marion to the right and joining the Golconda route at Bainbridge three and one-half miles west of Marion, Williamson county.

Clark's memoirs state that the third day from Fort Massac the guides got lost and there were some who thought they had turned traitor to their trust. Clark told the principal guide, one John Saunders, that if he did not find the "Hunter's Road" which led into Kaskaskia from the east that he would have him put to death. This probably meant that Clark knew he was far enough to strike the Golconda trail. This could not have been in Pope county for that junction was only fifteen miles east of north of Fort Massac. So the argument is quite conclusive that Clark went by way of Indian Point and Buffalo Gap and that he knew they ought to reach the Golconda road at the end of the third day. The guide found the road and the army was probably soon encamped the third night out, near the town of Bainbridge. The first night the camping ground was probably on Indian Point, eighteen miles from Fort Massac. The second night's camp was at a spring two miles north of Pulley's Mill, and twenty miles north of Indian Point. The third day, owing to getting lost they did not make more than twelve miles of progress.

On the fourth day the little army moved west and a little north and crossed Crab Orchard creek northeast of Carbondale three miles. Big Muddy was crossed at the northwest corner of Town 9 S. R. 1 W.—four miles due east of Murphysboro. From the crossing of Big Muddy to Ava, thence to Campbell Hill in the northwest corner of Jackson county. From here by Shiloh Hill, and Wine Hill, crossing St. Mary's river at Bremen Station, all in Randolph. The fourth night out they probably camped at six or eight miles northwest of

Murphysboro, and the fifth night at St. Mary's river. The next day, which was the 4th of July, is their sixth day out. They reached the outskirts of Kaskaskia early in the evening.

As soon as night came on the army moved west and reached the Kaskaskia river about a mile above the town. On the east side of the river they found a farm house in which was a large family, who were made prisoners. From this family it was learned that the militia had been called out the day before but finding no cause for alarm, they had dispersed. Boats were secured and the army rowed to the west side of the Kaskaskia. Clark says this took two hours.

It was now probably as late as ten or eleven o'clock in the night. Clark now divided his army into two divisions, one of which was to scatter throughout the town and keep the people in their houses, and the other, which Clark himself commanded, was to capture the fort in which the commander, Chevalier de Rocheblave, was asleep. In a very short time the task was finished and the people disarmed. The soldiers were instructed to pass up and down the streets, and those who could speak French were to inform the inhabitants to remain within their houses. The Virginians and Kentuckians were in the meantime keeping up an unearthly yelling, for the people of Kaskaskia had understood that Virginians were more savage than the Indians had ever been, and Clark was desirous that they should retain this impression. The French of Kaskaskia called the Virginians "Long Knives."

On the morning of the 5th, the principal citizens were put in irons. Shortly after this Father Gibault and a few aged men came to Clark and begged the privilege of holding services in the church, that they might bid one another goodbye before they were separated. Clark gave his permission in a very crabbed way. The church bell rang out over the quiet but sad village and immediately every one who could get to church did so. At the close of the service Father Gibault came again with some old men to beg that families might not be separated and that they might be privileged to take some of their personal effects with them for their support. Clark then explained to the priest that Americans did not make war on women and children, but that it was only to protect their own wives and children that they had come to this stronghold of British and Indian barbarity. He went further and told them that the French king and the Americans had just made a treaty of alliance and that it was the desire of their French father that they should join their interests with the Americans. This had a wonderfully conciliatory effect upon the French. And now Clark told them they were at perfect liberty to conduct themselves as usual. His influence had been so powerful that they were all induced to take the oath of allegiance to the state of Virginia. Their arms were given back to them and a volunteer company of French militiamen was formed.

Kaskaskia was captured on July 4, 1778. On the morning of the 5th occurred the incident previously referred to relative to the conduct of the priest, etc. Evidently very early in the day quiet was restored and better relations were established between captors and captives. The treaty of alliance between France and the United States was explained, and immediately the oath of allegiance to Virginia was taken by the people. On the same 5th of July an expedition was planned

for the capture of Cahokia. Captain Bowman with his company, or probably a portion of it, and a detachment of the French militia under French officers, together with a number of Kaskaskia citizens made up the army. Reynolds says they rode French ponies. The distance was sixty miles and the trip was made by the afternoon of the 6th. At first the people of Cahokia were greatly agitated and cried "Long Knives!" "Long Knives!" But the Kaskaskia citizens soon quieted them and explained what had happened at Kaskaskia only two days before. The fort at Cahokia may have contained a few British soldiers or some French militia. In either case they quietly surrendered. The oath of allegiance was administered to the people and the citizens returned to Kaskaskia.

For the first few days of Clark's stay in Kaskaskia he and his men talked about the fort at the falls of the Ohio and of a detachment of soldiers they were expecting from there every day. This was done for the purpose of making an impression upon the people of Kaskaskia. Clark was a shrewd diplomatist as well as a good soldier, and he suspected that Father Gibault was at heart on the side of the Americans. By conversation Clark learned that the priest was the regular shepherd of the flock at Vincennes, and evidently had very great influence with the people there. Clark therefore talked of his expedition against Vincennes from the fort at the falls of the Ohio. Father Gibault then told Clark that while the post at Vincennes was a very strong one and that there were usually many Indians about that place, that just at this time, the lieutenant governor or commandant, Edward Abbot, was not at Vincennes but was in Detroit. He also told Clark that there were no soldiers there except probably a few citizen-officers and that he had no doubt if the people there knew the real nature of the conflict between England and the colonies, and that France had joined against the hated British, there would be no opposition to Clark and his purposes. The priest further suggested that he himself would head an embassy to Post Vincennes for the purpose of attempting to secure the allegiance of the people there to the American cause.

This was the most cheering word that had come to Clark in all his first days at Kaskaskia. An expedition was immediately planned. The priest should be accompanied by a citizen of Kaskaskia, Doctor John Baptiste Lafont. The two gentlemen were accompanied by several attendants, among whom was a spy who had secret instructions from Clark.

They departed the 14th of July, and reached Vincennes safely. The priest had no difficulty in making it clear to the people that France was on the side of the Americans. The commander, Governor Abbot, had recently gone to Detroit and there was no one in military command. They all took the oath of allegiance to Virginia. They also organized a militia company and took possession of the fort, over which the flag of Virginia floated, much to the wonder of the Indians. The Indians were told that the old French king, their father, had come to life, and if they did not want the land to be bloody with war they must make peace with the Americans.

On August 1, Father Gibault and his companions returned to Kaskaskia and reported the success of their mission.

Clark was busy just then reorganizing his little army. The term of enlistment of the soldiers was drawing to a close, and he saw that



unless he could re-enlist his men, all the good that had been accomplished would go for naught. Clark succeeded in re-enlisting about a hundred of his little army while the rest were to be mustered out at the falls of the Ohio, their places being filled with enlistments from the French militia. Captain Bowman was made military commandant at Cahokia, Captain Williams had charge at Kaskaskia, Captain Helm was sent to Vincennes to take charge and Captain Linn was sent with the soldiers who did not re-enlist to the falls of the Ohio, while Captain Montgomery was sent with Chevalier de Rocheblave and dispatches, to Williamsburg. It had been Colonel Clark's intention to treat with great consideration his distinguished captive, but M. Rocheblave behaved so rudely that he was sent a prisoner to Virginia, his slaves were confiscated and sold for 500 pounds sterling and the money distributed among the soldiers.

Colonel Clark by early fall restored order and obedience in all the Illinois country. He soon found the need of civil courts. The courts established by Wilkins under the British occupation had gone into "innocuous desuetude." Rocheblave had given little if any attention to civil administration. Colonel Clark made inquiry as to the customs and usages of the people and decided to organize courts for the adjustment of claims and disputes. Accordingly Captain Bowman held an election in Cahokia at which the citizens voted and elected judges, one of which was Captain Bowman. Later, judges were elected at Kaskaskia and at Vincennes. Colonel Clark himself constituted the appellate court, and from a letter afterward written to Jefferson he must have been quite busy in this line of work for he says, referring to this matter of being relieved from civil duties, "the civil department of the Illinois had heretofore robbed me of too much of my time that ought to be spent in military reflection. I was now likely to be relieved by Col. John Todd. I was anxious for his arrival and happy in his appointment, as the greatest intimacy and friendship has subsisted between us. I now saw myself rid of a piece of trouble that I had no delight in."

This extract is from a letter written by Clark to Jefferson when he heard that Col. John Todd had been selected to administer civil government in the Illinois country.

#### COUNTY OF ILLINOIS

The people of Virginia were soon aware of the success of the Clark expedition. The common people were of course greatly surprised, and the officials who had stood back of the enterprise were greatly relieved and delighted. The legislature in session in October took steps to extend civil government over the newly conquered country.

In October, 1778, the legislature of Virginia took the following action creating the county of Illinois:

All the citizens of the commonwealth of Virginia who are already settled or shall hereafter settle on the western side of the Ohio shall be included in a distinct county, which shall be called Illinois county; and the governor of this commonwealth with the advice of the council may appoint a county lieutenant or commander-in-chief, during pleasure, who shall appoint and commission as many deputy commandants, militia officers, and commissaries, as he shall think proper in the different districts, during pleasure; all of whom, before they enter into office

shall take the oath of fidelity to this commonwealth and the oath of office, according to the form of their own religion.

And all civil officers to which the inhabitants have been accustomed necessary for the preservation of the peace, and the administration of justice, shall be chosen by a majority of the citizens in their respective districts to be convened for that purpose by the county lieutenant or commandant, or his deputy, and shall be commissioned by the said county lieutenant or commander-in-chief.

The "house of delegates" which was the lower branch of the legislature shortly after the creation of the county of Illinois took the following action:

#### IN THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Monday, the 23d Nov., 1778.

Whereas, authentic information has been received that Lieutenant Colonel George Rogers Clark, with a body of Virginia militia, has reduced the British posts in the western part of this commonwealth on the river Mississippi and its branches, whereby great advantage may accrue to the common cause of America, as well as to this commonwealth in particular:

Resolved, That the thanks of this house are justly due to the said Colonel Clark and the brave officers and men under his command, for their extraordinary resolution and perseverance in so hazardous an enterprise, and for their important services to their country.

E. RANDOLPH,  
C. H. D.

Attest:

In accordance with the provisions of the law creating the county of Illinois west of the Ohio river, the governor of Virginia, Patrick Henry, appointed John Todd, Esq., a judge of the Kentucky court, as county lieutenant or commander-in-chief of the newly created county. We shall hear more of John Todd and his work later.

Colonel Clark in the month of September was busy making treaties with the Indians. He met them in council at Cahokia. Treaties were made with the Piankeshaws, Ouiatenons, Kickapoos, Illinois, Kaskaskias, Peorias, and probably others.

Captain Helm took possession of Vincennes about the middle of August. By the middle of November or earlier, word had reached Detroit that Captain Helm was in possession of the fort at Vincennes. An expedition was planned under the command of Lieutenant Governor Henry Hamilton, to retake the fort. He must have started from Detroit by the earlier part of November, for on the 4th of December, he had reached Fort Ouiatenon. From here he writes to General Haldiman, the governor of Canada. Hamilton says he has about 200 Indians with him and hopes no more will join him. He was then on his way to capture Vincennes, which he says he has heard is quite short of provisions. He reached Vincennes December 18, 1778.

The capture of Vincennes by Hamilton is so full of the humorous side of war that it will bear repeating. When Captain Helm was sent by Clark to take command at Vincennes he relied upon the fidelity of the militia of the village for assistance in case of an attack. When he heard of the approach of Hamilton he fired the signal for the assem-

bling of the militia, but very few came, and these deserted when Hamilton's army came in sight. There were left in the fort (Fort Sackville) only two men, Captain Helm and an American by the name of Henry. Helm and Henry planted a cannon heavily loaded in the gateway of the fort and awaited Hamilton's coming. Hamilton asked for a consultation which resulted in Helm's surrender of the fort provided his army should be permitted to march out with the honors of war. This was granted and Hamilton's army of thirty British regulars, fifty Canadians, and four hundred Indians, was drawn up in line to receive the surrendered army with the courtesies of military regulations. When everything was in readiness, Captain Helm and private Henry, with drawn sword and flag flying came marching out and formally surrendered Fort Sackville, its brave defenders, and its munitions of war. Captain Helm and Henry were held prisoners of war in Fort Sackville.

Word soon reached Colonel Clark of the loss of Vincennes, and he now felt himself in a very perilous situation. Vincennes was lost, Virginia had not sent him a dollar with which to purchase supplies, the money he had was of no value, the Indians from the Canadian border were making their appearance around Cahokia and Kaskaskia, and discouragement stared him in the face.

In this extremity a real patriot came upon the scene. This man was Colonel Francis Vigo, a native of Mongovia, Sardinia. He had served in the Spanish army but was now a rich merchant of St. Louis. He sympathized with the American cause and was so deeply interested in Clark that he supplied his army with clothing and provision to the extent of above \$20,000, which was never repaid during Colonel Vigo's lifetime.

Colonel Vigo proffered his services to Colonel Clark. Clark sent him over to Vincennes to see what the situation was. He was captured and would have been severely punished by Hamilton if it had not been for fear of the French, Indians, and Spanish, all of whom were great friends to Vigo. He was released and returned to St. Louis, and immediately came to Kaskaskia to inform Colonel Clark of the true situation. This was that Hamilton had a strong detachment of soldiers at Fort Sackville with cannon and plenty of munitions of war. Vigo also reported that the French inhabitants were quite favorable to the American cause and would render any assistance they could. And again Vigo reported that just as soon as the spring season opened that Colonel Hamilton was intending to attack Colonel Clark at Kaskaskia.

A conference was called of all the officers then around Kaskaskia. Captain Bowman came from Cahokia with his small force of soldiers and the first impulse was to get ready for a siege if Colonel Hamilton should attack. This plan was finally abandoned, for Colonel Clark said—"If I do not take Hamilton he will take me."



## CHAPTER VIII

### ILLINOIS COUNTY AND THE NORTHWEST TERRITORY

THE ROUTE TO VINCENNES—CAPTURE OF VINCENNES—COMING OF JOHN TODD—VIRGINIA CEDES HER WESTERN LANDS—ORDINANCE OF 1787 PASSED—GOVERNMENT ORGANIZED—CONDITIONS IN ILLINOIS—LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Vigo reported to Colonel Clark on the 29th of January, and with such dispatch did Clark make preparation for his expedition that he was ready to move by the 6th of February, 1779. Everything in the village of Kaskaskia was activity. "The whole country took fire with alarm; and every order was executed with cheerfulness by every description of the inhabitants—preparing provisions, encouraging volunteers, etc., and as we had plenty of stores, every man was completely rigged with what he could desire to withstand the cold weather. To convey our artillery and stores, it was concluded to send a vessel round by water, so strong that she might force her way. A large Mississippi (keel) boat was immediately purchased, and completely fitted out as a galley, mounting two four-pounders and four large swivels. She was manned by forty-six men under command of Capt. John Rogers." The vessel was called "The Willing." This vessel was to sail down the Mississippi, up the Ohio, and thence up the Wabash as far as the mouth of the White river and there wait for word from the overland expedition. The vessel moved down the Kaskaskia and out into the broad Mississippi on the 4th of February, 1779, while the land forces moved the 7th.

The little army consisted of one hundred and seventy men. One company of French militiamen from Cahokia was in charge of Captain McCarty. Another French company from Kaskaskia was commanded by Captain Charleville. Captains Bowman, Williams, and Worthington commanded the Virginians. The route they took is said to have been the old trail from Kaskaskia to Vincennes. Reynolds says it was laid out by the Indians nearly a hundred years before Clark made use of it.

#### THE ROUTE TO VINCENNES

The route as laid down in volume 8 of "Historic Highways" starts from Kaskaskia and goes northeast to Diamond Point some four or five miles from Kaskaskia. Here they may have halted a day or so. From Diamond Point the route ran northeasterly to Sparta in Randolph county. Thence to the southeast of Coulterville about a mile.

thence to Nashville in Washington county in nearly a direct line. From here the trail ran easterly and crossed the Illinois Central within a mile north of Richview. The corner of Jefferson was crossed and Walnut Hill in the southwestern corner of Marion was passed. From Walnut Hill in a nearly straight line to Xenia, Clay county.

From here the route follows almost exactly the Baltimore and Ohio Southwestern Railroad to Lawrenceville, leaving Olney to the north probably two miles. From Lawrenceville the army turned south and followed the Embarras river on the southwest side, crossing the Wabash about two miles south of St. Francisville. From here



MAP OF CLARK'S ROUTE FROM FORT MASSAC TO KASKASKIA AND FROM KASKASKIA TO VINCENNES

the route went east bearing toward the north till they reached Chimney Rock or what Clark called the Second Mamelie, now called Chimney Pier. From here nearly due north to the village of Vincennes. (See map of Clark's routes.)

The story of the hardships, and the extreme suffering from cold and hunger which this little army endured, will ever be a tale with which to stir the patriotic blood of all loyal Illinoisians. Probably nothing more than the hardships incident to any military campaigning was experienced until they reached the Little Wabash February 13. Here they had to build a boat in which they ferried their baggage, ammunition and men. The Little Wabash was crossed at a point some three and one-half miles above the union of that stream and what is called Big Muddy creek. Big Muddy runs toward the south and nearly parallel with the Little Wabash. The space between was three miles wide. This is low land and is often overflowed. At this time the two streams had formed one great wide flood

too deep to be waded. A platform was built in three feet of water, and the packhorses were brought to this platform where their burdens were transferred to the boat. A similar platform was built on the opposite shore three miles away where the boat unloaded its cargo. The shallow water from each edge of the flood to the platforms was nearly a mile wide which made the entire flood five miles.

When they reached the opposite shore they were ordered to fire no more guns for fear of revealing their coming to the British. They were now forty miles almost due west of Vincennes. Clark writes of the crossing of the two streams as follows:

This (flood) would have been enough to have stopped any set of men not in the same temper that we were. But in three days we contrived to cross by building a large canoe, ferried across the two channels; the rest of the way we waded building scaffolds at each side to lodge our baggage on until the horses crossed to take them.

On the 16th of February the army crossed Fox river which runs southward just a mile or so west of Olney.

They pushed forward through rain and mud and reached the Embarras river in the afternoon of the 17th. Here they were within about eight or nine miles of Vincennes but all the lowland between the Embarras river and the Wabash was flooded and no boats could be found in which to cross. Here the army turned south and traveled along the west side of the Embarras hunting a dry spot on which to camp. Captain Bowman says they "traveled till 8 o'clock in mud and water" before a camping spot could be found. "18th—At day-break heard Hamilton's morning gun. (They were then ten miles southwest of Vincennes.) Set off and marched down the river (Embarras), saw some fine land. About two o'clock came to the bank of the Wabash."

Here they spent the next three days, building rafts, digging canoes, and trying to cross the Wabash. The food was all gone. Major Bowman's journal says on the 19th—"Many of the men cast down—particularly the volunteers. No provisions now of any sort, two days, hard fortune." On the 20th, they captured five Frenchmen from Vincennes who said that Hamilton was ignorant of Clark's presence on the Wabash. They killed a deer on this day. On the 21st the army was ferried over by the aid of two canoes. They landed on the east side of the Wabash and rested on a little knob called "The Mamelle." From here they plunged into the water and made toward the next "Mamelle" about three miles eastward. Here the little army stayed over night and on the morning of the 22nd of February, they moved northward through water to their waists and even to their shoulders. In addition to the deep water Clark says the morning of the 22nd was the coldest they had had and that the ice was over the water from half to three-quarters of an inch. From the second "Mamelle" to the next dry ground was about one and a half miles. Clark says—"Getting about the middle of the plain, the water about mid-deep, I found myself sensibly failing, and as there were no trees nor bushes for the men to support themselves by, I feared that many of the most weak would be drowned. . . . Getting to the woods where the men expected land, the water was up to my shoulders, but gaining the woods was of great consequence; all the low men and the weakly hung to the trees, and floated on old logs.



until they were taken off by the canoes. The strong and tall got ashore and built fires. Many would reach the shore and fall with their bodies half in the water not being able to support themselves without it." Providentially an Indian canoe with squaws and children was captured. In this canoe was half a quarter of buffalo meat, some corn, tallow, kettles, etc. Those were confiscated, the food prepared, and served to the weakest ones, though there was a little broth for all. This meal and the sunshiny weather greatly strengthened the troops and they took up their march in the afternoon of the 22nd, for the town and fort then only about four miles away. They reached the town shortly after dark and while the main body of the troops took up their position in the village, a detachment of fourteen men under Lieutenant Bailey attacked the fort.

#### CAPTURE OF VINCENNES

Shortly after the army came in sight of the town, Colonel Clark issued a proclamation directed to the people of the village which was intended as a warning to those inhabitants who were in any way sympathetic with the British interests. It read as follows:

To the Inhabitants of Post Vincennes:

Gentlemen:—Being now within two miles of your village, with my army, determined to take your fort this night, and not being willing to surprise you, I take this method to request such of you as are true citizens and willing to enjoy the liberty I bring you, to remain still in your houses. And those, if any there be, that are friends to the king will instantly repair to the fort and join the hair-buyer general, and fight like men. And if any such as do not go to the fort shall be discovered afterwards, they may depend on severe punishment. On the contrary, those who are true friends to liberty may depend on being well treated, and I once more request them to keep out of the streets. For every one I find in arms on my arrival I shall treat him as an enemy.

G. R. Clark.

The inhabitants of Vincennes, who were at heart favorable to the Virginians, having heard that their ammunition—powder, bullets, and other munitions—was to be moved to Detroit, buried it to prevent its capture by the British. These munitions were now given to Clark. The bombardment of the fort was kept up nearly all night, and till 9 o'clock on the morning of the 24th. The firing then ceased and Colonel Clark sent a note demanding the surrender of the fort. To this note Lieutenant Governor Hamilton sent a very short reply—"Governor Hamilton begs leave to acquaint Colonel Clark, that he and his garrison are not to be awed into any action unworthy British subjects." The firing was renewed and kept up vigorously till in the afternoon when Governor Hamilton proposed a truce of three days. Clark refused, but proposed to meet Governor Hamilton at the church to consider any proposition he might have to make. Hamilton was accompanied by Lieutenant Helm who had been a British prisoner since he and Moses Henry surrendered the fort the 17th of December, 1778. Hamilton made a proposition of surrender but Clark would not accept it. A parley ensued in which Clark told Hamilton

that if he had to storm the fort he feared that his men could not be restrained from deeds of violence. Both commanders resumed their places but no firing occurred. Later in the afternoon Colonel Clark made out articles of capitulation which were satisfactory to Hamilton. And on the 25th of February the fort was turned over to the victorious frontiersmen.

There were regular British soldiers in the fort and large quantities of stores said to be worth fifty thousand dollars. Word was received that a large quantity of supplies was on the way down the Wabash from Detroit destined for the British garrison. Clark dispatched Captain Helm to discover and capture this merchandise. This he did and returned in a few days with clothing and supplies valued at ten thousand pounds sterling. Clark's troops who were very greatly in need of clothing were now abundantly supplied. Colonel Hamilton and a few of the officers were sent to Williamsburg while the soldiers were paroled and allowed to return to Detroit.

Colonel Clark desired very much to attack Detroit, but after considerable delay he decided to return to Kaskaskia. Before leaving Vincennes he made treaties with the neighboring Indians. He appointed Captain Helm as civil commandant. Lieutenant Brashear was made military commander at the fort, and was given forty soldiers for that duty. Colonel Clark and the remainder of his army departed March 20, 1779, for Kaskaskia on the galley the "Willing," accompanied by an armed flotilla of seven vessels. The trip down the Wabash and Ohio and up the Mississippi to Kaskaskia was without incident. Clark reached Kaskaskia about the latter part of March.

Clark returned to Vincennes in July of the same year expecting to find troops from Kentucky and Virginia for the Detroit expedition. He was disappointed. He attempted to recruit soldiers for the Detroit campaign in the region of the Ohio but a letter from Jefferson who was now governor of Virginia requests him to construct a fort below the mouth of the Ohio. Accordingly he undertook this enterprise and by June, 1780, Fort Jefferson, a few miles below the mouth of the Ohio on the Kentucky side, was completed. It is said that some of the cannon were removed there from the abandoned fortifications of Fort Chartres. The ruins of Fort Jefferson, just below the town of Wycliffe, Ky., may be seen today. In the fall of 1780, Clark was at Fort Pitt trying to fit out his expedition for Detroit. In January, 1781, we find Colonel Clark acting in conjunction with Baron Steuben in repelling the attacks of Benedict Arnold upon Virginia. In December, 1781, Clark was at the falls of the Ohio with an army of 750 men. Later he was engaged in an expedition against the Indians on the Miami river. He never led his expedition against Detroit. In the summer of 1783, he received the following communication:

In council, July 2, 1783.

Sir:—The conclusion of the war, and the distressed situation of the state, with regard to its finances, call on us to adopt the most prudent economy. It is for this reason alone, I have come to a determination to give over all thought, for the present, of carrying on an offensive war against the Indians, which, you will easily perceive, will render the services of a general officer in that quarter unnecessary, and will, therefore consider yourself out of command. But, before I take leave of you, I feel myself called upon, in the most forcible manner, to return you my

thanks, and those of my council, for the very great and singular service you have rendered your country, in wresting so great and valuable a territory from the hands of the British enemy; repelling the attacks of their savage allies, and carrying on a successful war in the heart of their country. This tribute of praise and thanks so justly due, I am happy to communicate to you, as the united voice of the executive.

I am, with respect, sir,

Yours, etc.,  
Benjamin Harrison.

Now that we are about to leave our hero for the consideration of other men and other interests, it may be that some will be curious to know what was the end of a man to whom the United States owes so much. We quote from Brown's History of Illinois:

"He was no longer the same man as the conqueror of Kaskaskia, and the captor of Vincennes. His mind was wounded by the neglect of the government of Virginia to settle his accounts. Private suits were brought against him for public supplies, which ultimately swept away his fortune, and with this injustice the spirit of the hero fell, and the general never recovered the energies which stamped him as one of nature's noblemen."

He spent the later years of his life near Louisville, Kentucky. He was completely broken in his bodily frame as a result of years of hard exposure. Rheumatism which ended with paralysis terminated his life in 1818. He was buried at Locust Grove near Louisville.

#### COMING OF JOHN TODD

By virtue of the authority of the act of the Virginia legislature of October, 1778, Patrick Henry, governor of Virginia, and by virtue of that position the first governor of Illinois, appointed Colonel John Todd lieutenant-commandant of the county of Illinois. Col. Todd's commission bears date of December 12, 1778. Colonel Todd was at the time of his appointment as lieutenant-commandant of Illinois county, a judge on the bench in Kentucky.

Colonel Todd did not come to Illinois county till May, 1779. Clark had returned from his campaign, and capture of Vincennes. It is stated that Col. Todd was received with great joy by the citizens of Kaskaskia. He was no stranger to many about the village for he had come with Clark in the campaign of 1778, when the Illinois country was captured from the British. He is said to have been a soldier with Clark and to have been the first to enter the fort which Rocheblave surrendered. Be that as it may, he comes now with the authority of the commonwealth of Virginia. On June 15, 1779, he issued a proclamation which provided that no more settlements should be made in the bottom lands, and further that each person to whom grants had been made must report his claim to the proper officer and have his land recorded. If his land had come to him through transfers, then all such transfers must be recorded and certified to. This was done to prevent those adventurers who would shortly come into the country from dispossessing the rightful owners of those lands.

The country to which Col. John Todd came as county-lieutenant was in a very discouraging condition. It had reached the maximum of pros-



perity about the time the French turned it over to the English in 1765. Very many of the French went to New Orleans or to St. Louis during the British regime. The English king had attempted to keep out the immigrant. The cultivation of the soil was sadly neglected. The few French who remained were engaged in trading with the Indians. Many came to be expert boatmen. Trade was brisk between the French settlements in the Illinois country and New Orleans.

Previous to the coming of Clark the French gentleman, Chevalier de Rocheblave, who was holding the country in the name of the British government, had been not only neglectful but really very obstinate and self willed about carrying on civil affairs. He allowed the courts, organized by Colonel Wilkins, to fall into disuse. The merchants and others who had need for courts found little satisfaction in attempts to secure justice. During the time between the coming of Clark and of Todd, there were courts organized but the military operations were so overshadowing that probably little use was made of them.

Patrick Henry, governor of Virginia, made out Colonel Todd's commission and in addition gave him a lengthy letter of instructions. Todd was directed—

To cultivate the affection of the French and Indians.

To impress the people with the value of liberty.

To guarantee an improved jurisprudence.

To consult and advise with the most intelligent and upright persons who might fall in his way.

To hold the property of the Indians, particularly the land, inviolable.

To cultivate the good will and confidence of the Spanish commandant and his people at St. Louis.

To see that the wife of Chevalier de Rocheblave should have restored to her the property of which she was bereft when her husband was sent a prisoner to Williamsburg.

To subordinate the military to the civil authority.

To encourage trade.

And to carry out the above principles with "unwearied diligence."

This was no ordinary arrival (the arrival of Todd) at the goodly French village of Kaskaskia. In eighty years of its existence it had seen explorers and missionaries, priests and soldiers, famous travelers and men of high degree come and go, but never before one sent to administer the laws of a people's government for the benefit of the governed.

It appears from the records of Colonel Todd that on the 14th of May, 1779, he organized the military department of his work, by appointing the officers of the militia at Kaskaskia, Prairie du Rocher, and Cahokia. Richard Winston, Jean B. Barbeau, and Francois Trotier were made commandants and captains in the three villages respectively.

The next step was to elect judges provided for in the act creating the county of Illinois. Judges were elected at Cahokia, Kaskaskia, and at Vincennes, and court was held monthly. There seems to have been a scarcity of properly qualified men for the places as in many instances militia officers were elected judges, and in one case the "Deputy-Commandant at Kaskaskia filled also the office of sheriff."

Todd issued permits or charters of trade and encouraged those about

him to engage in business. He also gave attention to the subject of land-claims. No new claims were to be recognized except such as were made according to the custom of the French inhabitants.

Colonel Todd found enough work to keep him busy and it is doubtful if it was all as pleasant as he might have wished. The records which he kept, and which are now in the keeping of the Chicago Historical Society, show that severe penalties were inflicted in those days. On page 18, bearing date of June 13, is the following order:

Illinois to-wit: to Richard Winston, Esq., Sheriff-in-Chief of the District of Kaskaskia.

Negro Manuel, a Slave in your custody, is condemned by the court of Kaskaskia, after having made honorable Fine at the door of the Church, to be chained to a post at the Water Side, and there to be burnt alive and his ashes scattered, as appears to me by Record.

This sentence you are hereby required to put in execution on Tuesday next at 9 o'clock in the morning, and this shall be your warrant.

Given under my hand and seal at Kaskaskia the 13th day of June (1779) in the third year of the commonwealth.

Jno. Todd.

A similar case to the above is also recorded in the record book kept by Colonel Todd. It appears that witchcraft among the negro slaves was a common thing in the French villages, and the punishment was death. In Reynold's History there is a statement that a negro by the name of Moreau was hanged for witchcraft in Cahokia in 1790. But in the record book kept by Todd this entry occurs:

To Capt. Nicholas Janis.

You are hereby required to call upon a party of your militia to guard Moreau, a slave condemned to execution, up to the town of Cohos (Cahokia). Put them under an officer. They shall be entitled to pay rations and refreshments during the time they shall be upon duty to be certified hereafter by you. I am sir,

Your humble servant,

Jno. Todd

15th June, 1779.

Colonel Todd held this position of county-lieutenant for about three years. During that time he established courts, held popular elections, and executed the law with vigor.

In the spring of 1780 he was elected a delegate from the county of Kentucky to the Virginia legislature. He attended the sessions of the legislature and while at the capital married. In the fall he returned to Lexington, Kentucky, where he left his bride and came to Illinois county. In the spring or summer of 1781, Governor Jefferson appointed Todd colonel of Fayette county, Kentucky. He purposed settling in Richmond, Virginia, permanently, but in August he was temporarily in Lexington when an attack was made on the town by Indians. The retreating redskins were pursued, and at the Battle of Blue Licks, fought August 18, 1782, Todd was killed.

There was a deputy county-lieutenant or deputy-commandant in each village, and when Colonel Todd was absent, the reins of government were in the hands of one of these deputies. On the occasion of his absence at the time of his death he had left, it seems, Timothy De-

mountbrun as county lieutenant. This man seems to have been the only one authorized to rule, till the coming of St. Clair in 1790.

#### VIRGINIA CEDES HER WESTERN LANDS

In the famous resolution introduced into the Continental congress by Richard Henry Lee, of Virginia, on June 7, 1776, there were three distinct provisions:

1. That we are and of right ought to be free and independent states.
2. That we ought to form a National government.
3. That we ought to send ministers abroad to solicit aid in establishing our independence.

The resolutions were adopted. A committee known as the Grand Committee consisting of one representative from each state, was appointed to draw up the form of government. This committee reported what came to be known as the Articles of Confederation. This document provided that it should go into effect when it should be ratified by all of the thirteen colonies. By the spring of 1781, all the states had ratified except Maryland. This state refused to ratify the article unless all the states that had claims to western lands should cede their lands to the United States to be disposed of for the good of the government as a whole. Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, Virginia, the two Carolinas, and Georgia had claims to western lands. These states after due consideration of all of the interests involved in the refusal of Maryland to endorse the articles, agreed to cede their lands; and Maryland, on the 1st of March, 1781, ratified the Articles of Confederation and the government went into operation under the articles on the 2d of the same month.

By reference to a former chapter it will be seen that Virginia, Connecticut, and Massachusetts all had claims to land lying within the present state of Illinois. Virginia's claim rested on her "sea to sea" grant of 1609. But in addition she claimed the territory now included in Illinois, because her troops had captured this territory from the British, and her civil government had been extended over it as has been shown in the last chapter.

Virginia passed her ordinance of cession in October, 1783, which authorized her representatives in congress to sign the deed of transfer. This deed of transfer was duly signed by Thomas Jefferson, Samuel Hardy, Arthur Lee, and James Monroe, December 20, 1783. From this time forward Virginia had no more interest in the Illinois country than had any other state, except that there were reserved certain lands which she wished to use in payment of her soldiers.

#### CIVIL GOVERNMENT NORTH OF THE OHIO

In 1784 congress passed an ordinance which was to serve as a basis of civil government in the territory north of the Ohio river, until such time as there should be sufficient population to justify the admission of the territory into the union as states. In 1785 a system of surveys was adopted by congress which probably was the beginning of what afterward was called the rectangular system of surveys. The public land was to be laid off in squares six miles each way, and each six miles square was then to be subdivided into squares of one mile on a side.



The law of 1784 provided for an officer corresponding to our surveyor general. Thomas Hutchins, formerly an engineer in the British army, was appointed to this office, and his work was very valuable in the early settlement of the west. The ordinance of 1784 was intended to provide a means by which the inhabitants could organize a temporary government. It assumed that the country could be or was settled. And until such time as the inhabitants should call on congress to provide a temporary government for them there was really no government for the people. No one came into the new territory and no land was sold as a result of the land surveys. Probably there would have been very little interest in making settlements in the territory for some time if it had not been for an organization gotten up in Massachusetts which had for its purpose the exchange of depreciated certificates of indebtedness, held by Revolutionary officers against the general government, for western lands. As early as 1783 petitions had been sent to congress asking for the setting aside of land immediately west of Pennsylvania for the use of Revolutionary soldiers and others. Out of this movement there was organized in Boston, March 3, 1786, the Ohio Company of Associates. This organization purposed "The conversion of those old final certificates into future homes, westward of the Ohio . . . and the formation of a new state."

#### ORDINANCE OF 1787 PASSED

This new land company sent Gen. S. H. Parsons to congress, which was then sitting in New York to lay a proposition before that body. It was referred to a committee for consideration. Dr. Manasseh Cutler, of Massachusetts, appeared upon the scene just as the new ordinance was being considered. Doctor Cutler was busily engaged in consultation with committees and with members and as an outcome of it all, congress passed the Ordinance of 1787. Very briefly this ordinance provided:

1. The territory northwest of the Ohio was made one district for temporary government.
2. That property of resident or non-resident persons, dying intestate, should descend to legal heirs in equal parts.
3. Congress should appoint a governor, secretary, and three judges to administer civil law.
4. The governor and judges should adopt and publish such laws from the original states as were found suited to conditions in the new territory.
5. The governor was to be the commander-in-chief of the military establishment.
6. The governor should appoint all needed civil officers until such time as a legislature was organized, after which, the creation of local offices was left with that body.
7. All laws, rules, orders, or regulations were to be enforced in all parts of the territory.
8. When the population reached 5,000 free male inhabitants of full age, a representative assembly should be granted.
9. The general assembly or territorial legislature should consist of (1) governor, (2) the council, (3) the house of representatives, consisting of one representative to every 500 free male inhabitants.

10. The legislature should send one delegate to congress who should have the right of debate but not of voting.

11. There shall be freedom of religious belief and practice.

12. The inhabitants shall have (1) the privilege of the writ of habeas corpus; (2) the right of trial by jury; (3) processes of the common law; (4) right of bail; (5) exemption from excessive fines and punishments.

13. The utmost good faith toward the Indians must be preserved.

14. The legislature of the states when formed, shall not interfere with the congress in the disposition of the public lands.

15. States may be admitted into the union when the population will justify it.

16. Slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crimes whereof the person shall have been convicted, shall not exist within the said territory northwest of the Ohio river.

As soon as this Ordinance was passed there sprang up quite an active interest in the matter of making settlements in this northwest territory. Congress sold large tracts of land. This Ohio Land Company bought about 2,000,000 acres on the Muskingum river, but paid for only about half that amount. Other large sales were made, and immigration set in. The Rev. Manasseh Cutler's company of forty-eight persons from Massachusetts reached the Muskingum April 7, 1788, where they founded Marietta, Ohio.

#### GOVERNMENT ORGANIZED

Following the passage of the Ordinance of 1787, July 13, congress appointed the officials as follows: Governor, Gen. Arthur St. Clair; secretary, Winthrop Sargent; judges, Samuel Holden Parsons, James M. Varnum, and John Cleves Symmes. The governor arrived at Marietta July 9, 1787, but Judge Varnum preceded him, for he made a 4th of July speech at Marietta, five days before the coming of the governor.

On the 15th of July Governor St. Clair created Washington county, northwest territory. In September the governor and judges adopted a code of laws for the territory. In January these officials came to Losantiville, opposite the mouth of Licking river, which they changed to Cincinnati. Here they created the county of Hamilton. This point was made the seat of government.

The governor and secretary proceeded westward and reached Kaskaskia on the 5th of March, 1790. Here they created the county of St. Clair. Later, on the journey back toward the seat of government, the county of Knox was organized. There were thus four counties and four county seats—Washington county, Marietta the county seat; Hamilton county, Cincinnati the county seat; St. Clair county, Cahokia the county seat; Knox county, Vincennes the county seat.

#### CONDITIONS IN ILLINOIS

Let us now recall the condition in which we left the Illinois country. Colonel Todd whose coming promised so much, in 1779, seems to have served the people of Illinois but a short time. He was nominally the civil commandant up to the day of his death, August 18, 1782. But from the day he left in the summer of 1780, the good order and quiet

on-going began to decline. John Gabriel Cerre, a very prominent citizen of St. Louis and formerly a merchant in Kaskaskia, was before a committee in congress in July, 1786, and upon being interrogated replied as follows:

Question—Were the people of the Illinois heretofore governed by the laws of Canada or by usages and customs of their own, or partly by one and partly by the other?

Answer—The people of Illinois were governed before the conquest of Canada by the same laws as the people of Canada, which were of the same nature as those of old France adapted to the particular circumstances of the country. They had local customs which were equally binding as the laws and after the conquest the British commandants were civil judges who governed by the same laws and customs as the people lived under before the conquest of Canada; all public transactions being recorded in French for the information of the country. Criminal cases were referred to England.

Question—By what law or usages and by what judges is criminal and civil justice dispensed at this time?

Answer—In 1779, when Colonel Todd went into that country, the people chose six magistrates to govern them according to the French laws and customs, which magistrates were empowered by Colonel Todd to judge in criminal cases. After the troops were withdrawn the power of the magistrates was annihilated and everything fell into anarchy and confusion—the state of affairs at this time (1786).

Question—What is the computed number of inhabitants in the whole Illinois district, and what proportion of them are slaves?

Answer—There may be in the towns on the Mississippi about 300 white inhabitants, including American settlers who may number about 50. There are, moreover, about 250 slaves.

Between the leaving of Todd in 1782 and the coming of St. Clair, 1790, there were several years of disorder and confusion. There was the constant decrease of the population; there were no courts; there was no money in circulation. There were only sixty-five Americans who could bear arms in 1791, and only 300 militia of all nationalities. There were probably not more than a thousand souls in the Illinois country at this time. A few people were coming into this region. Two families, McElmurry and Flannery, settled in Alexander county opposite Goose Island as early as 1783. Other settlements were made and a few block houses were built. Reynolds mentions quite a number of American pioneers who came into Illinois prior to 1790. James Moore settled near the present town of Waterloo at a place called Slab Spring. Shadrach Bond, Sr., uncle of Governor Bond, James Garrison, and Robert Kidd settled Blockhouse fort. These men arrived about 1781, and all came to be highly respected, useful citizens. One of the most noted immigrants of these early times was Gen. John Edgar. He had been in the service of Great Britain but gave it up for the American cause. He came to Kaskaskia in 1784. His name is intimately associated with the early history of the country. He was quite wealthy and was very generous. He died in 1832.

When Governor St. Clair and Winthrop Sargent reached Kaskaskia, they must have been greatly disappointed in the condition and character of the people, for Governor St. Clair, writing from Cahokia to the secretary of war, says—"They are the most ignorant people in



the world; there is not a 50th man that can either read or write." They were all so poor. They had contributed to Clark's needs more liberally than they were able, and the certificates which Clark issued in payment for supplies were still held by these poor settlers. In addition to all this there had been three recent inundations of the Mississippi bottoms. Not only had crops been washed away but the planting had been prevented and much distress had resulted.

As has been stated, St. Clair and his secretary reached Kaskaskia in March, 1790. On April 27, Governor St. Clair established the county of St. Clair. It included all the territory north and east of the Ohio and the Mississippi and Illinois rivers, and west of the line running from Fort Massac through the mouth of the Mackinaw creek a short distance below the city of Peoria.

The county was divided into three districts with the three towns of Kaskaskia, Prairie du Rocher, and Cahokia as centers of administration. The governor created a number of offices and filled them before leaving the territory. The most important were:

Sheriff—William Biggs.

Judges of the Court—Jean Barbeau, John Edgar, Antoine Gerardin, Philip Engle, John de Moulin.

Probate Judge—Bartholomew Tardiveau.

Among the other officers were justices of the peace, coroner, notary, clerk and recorder, surveyor, lieutenant colonel, major, captains, etc. The laws which the governor and the three judges had adopted, together with those which they should adopt, were the laws to be administered. It is probable that little official work was done by the officers whom St. Clair left in St. Clair county. The courts seldom convened, and the militia men are said to have refused to serve. There was not much difference between the condition of things before and after St. Clair's coming.

In 1795, Judge Turner, one of the three federal judges, came to hold court and out of a contention between him and St. Clair the county of St. Clair was divided into two counties by a line running due east and west through New Design. The north half was called St. Clair county with Cahokia for the county seat, while the south half was called Randolph county with Kaskaskia as the county seat.

There were two sources of annoyance to the people of Illinois between 1785 and 1800. These were the Indian troubles and the conduct of Spain in relation to the use of the lower Mississippi.

The Kickapoo Indians were quite active in marauding campaigns into Illinois. There does not seem to have been any real military campaigns and the work on the part of the whites consisted chiefly in defending their homes against the Indian attacks. Block houses were built wherever there were settlers and in many instances stockades were provided for the safety of stock as well as of the people. A number of people were killed in the Illinois country. William Biggs, afterward the sheriff of St. Clair county, was captured by a band of Kickapoos on the 28th of March, 1788. He lived at Bellefontaine, and on the above date, early in the morning he was going to Cahokia on horseback with a load of beaver furs, accompanied by one John Vallis. They had not gone far till they were fired on. Vallis was wounded in the thigh and died in a few weeks. Biggs was not hit by the Indians but his horse received four bullet wounds. Biggs was captured and was taken to an

Indian village and after being held for several weeks was released and came home. In 1826 he wrote out and published the entire story of his capture which is very interesting.

The other matter referred to, the Spaniards' refusal of the use of the lower Mississippi, did not concern the Illinois people very much. Spain held New Orleans from 1763 till its recession to France. During a part of that time Spain refused to allow our river boats to land our produce on the wharf for reshipment. But in 1795 a treaty was made with that country by which we secured the privilege of the right of "deposit." From this time till the purchase of Louisiana we had free access to the Port of New Orleans.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The Ordinance of 1787 provided that when there should be 5,000 free male whites of the age of twenty-one years in the Northwest territory they might organize a legislature on the basis of one representative for each 500 whites of the age of twenty-one. This was done in the year 1798. Shadrach Bond was elected to represent St. Clair county and John Edgar to represent Randolph county. The legislature met at Cincinnati on the 4th of February, 1799. There were twenty-two members in the lower house, representing eleven counties. William H. Harrison who had succeeded Sargent as secretary was elected a delegate to congress. In the session of congress in the winter of 1799-1800, the proposition to divide the Northwest territory into two territories was referred to a committee of which Harrison was chairman. The report was favorably received by congress and on the 7th of May, 1800, an act was passed dividing the Northwest territory by a line running from the Ohio to Fort Recovery and thence to the line separating the territory from Canada.

The western part was to be known as the Indiana territory and its government was to be of the first-class. Its capital was located at Vincennes and the governor was William Henry Harrison. The eastern division was called the Northwest territory, its capital was Chillicothe, and Governor St. Clair was still the chief executive. The east division was admitted as a state in 1802, February 19. Illinois, Indiana, Wisconsin, and Michigan now became the Indiana territory.

## CHAPTER IX

### AS A PART OF INDIANA TERRITORY

#### HARRISON AND THE INDIAN PROBLEMS—SLAVERY IN THE TERRITORY—ILLINOIS TERRITORY ERECTED.

The Northwest territory had grown in population since the institution of the Ordinance of 1787. Governor St. Clair had done much for the territory and yet there were loud complaints about the inefficiency of the government. Courts were held infrequently and criminals were seldom punished. Great discontent existed because of the failure of the government to confirm the land claims of the people. St. Clair and the legislature often were bitterly opposed to each other. The Indians were numerous and insolent. The center of population had moved rapidly eastward and St. Clair's interests were carried eastward.

#### HARRISON AND THE INDIAN PROBLEMS

In the congress of 1799-1800 a bill passed providing for the separation of what is now the state of Ohio from the territory to the west. The western part was to be called the Indiana territory while the eastern part retained the name of Northwest territory. On July 4, 1800, the Indiana territory came into existence. Gen. William Henry Harrison, at that time a delegate in congress, was made governor of the new territory. The organization was that of a territory of the first class, and John Gibson was appointed secretary, the judges being William Clark, John Griffin, and Henry Vrandenburg. The county organization of Knox, St. Clair, and Randolph remained quite similar to that in force before the division.

The most important work which lay before Governor Harrison was the Indian problems. Governor Harrison was made superintendent of Indian affairs in addition to that of civil governor. By the treaty of Greenville in the summer of 1795, General Wayne acquired about 18,000,000 acres of land in the Northwest territory for the United States. The treaty was agreed to by thirteen tribes who claimed lands in the eastern part of the Northwest territory. But now population was moving west rapidly and the Indians in Indiana, Illinois, and the territory to the north were very restless and troublesome. It required the greatest diplomacy to handle these Indians. It has been said that Governor Harrison exhibited just such a remarkable aptitude in handling the Indian question as was needful at that time. By the year 1805, Harrison had made treaties with as many as eight or ten tribes in the west. The most noted were the treaties at Fort Wayne, Vincennes and St.



Louis. By these treaties the United States came into possession of about 30,000,000 acres of land in the western part of the old Northwest territory.

It must not be thought that because the Indians had made treaties in which they ceded their lands to the general government that therefore the Indian problems were all solved. Many of these Indians still lingered in the region of their old hunting grounds, and often it occurred that the whites and the red people were closely intermingled in many regions.

#### SLAVERY IN THE TERRITORY

It has already been shown that slavery had been introduced into the Illinois country by Philip Renault in 1721. In that year he brought 500 slaves to the Louisiana territory, but probably all were not brought to the Illinois country. But a large number was brought to Kaskaskia and from that day forward for a century, slavery was a fixed institution in Illinois. In 1763, France ceded the Illinois country to Great Britain, and while there was nothing said in the treaty about slaves, the French people could freely remove to other countries or stay as they liked, and if they stayed they were to retain all their rights and privileges which they held prior to the treaty. General Gage in a proclamation to the people of the Illinois country in 1763 stated among other things, "That those who choose to retain their lands and become subjects of his majesty, shall enjoy the same rights and privileges, the same security for their persons and effects and the liberty of trade, as the old subjects of the king." So there was slavery in Illinois as a British possession just as when it was French territory. In 1783 Great Britain transferred this same territory to the United States. The United States in turn agreed to guarantee to the people security for persons and effects. Thus slavery was recognized. Again when Virginia ceded her territory west of the Alleghany mountains she incorporated in her deed of cession the following—"Be it enacted—That the French and Canadian inhabitants and other settlers of the Kaskaskia, St. Vincents, and the neighboring villages, who have professed themselves citizens of Virginia shall have their possessions and titles confirmed to them, and be protected in the enjoyment of their rights and liberties." This was in 1784.

In the same year an ordinance was passed to govern the Northwest territory. An amendment was added the next year which said—"That there shall be neither slavery nor involuntary servitude in any of the states" which shall be made of the Northwest territory. In the Ordinance of 1787, article the sixth provides—"There shall be neither slavery nor involuntary servitude in the said territory otherwise than in the punishment of crimes, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted." This clause was a source of fear to the inhabitants around Kaskaskia for they yet held many slaves. When Governor St. Clair arrived in Illinois country in 1790 he put an interpretation upon the sixth article which quieted the slave holder very much. He gave it as his interpretation that the sixth article meant that no more slaves could be brought into the territory, but that the slaves that were already there were not to be disturbed. This was the construction put upon the article for the next several years.

On January 12, 1796, a petition was sent to congress from Kaskaskia, signed by John Edgar, William Morrison, William St. Clair, and John de Moulin for and on behalf of the inhabitants of the counties of St. Clair and Randolph praying that congress would annul the sixth article of the Ordinance of 1787. This article prohibited slavery in the territory. These petitions argued (1) That Virginia promised them through George Rogers Clark that they should be protected in all their rights and interests. (2) That while they now held slaves as in the days of the British supremacy, yet it was generally agreed that children born of slave parents would be free under the ordinance. (3) That help was scarce and it was quite difficult to get laborers and mechanics. (4) Many excellent people coming from the old slave states go on into Spanish territory where slavery is permitted who else would locate in Illinois.

This petition was forwarded to congress by Governor St. Clair. It was referred to a committee, who, through its chairman, Mr. Joshua Coit, reported that there was no evidence that Edgar and the other signers spoke for any one else than themselves, and that there was strenuous opposition to granting the petition coming from the eastern part of the territory. The petition was not granted.

A second attempt was made to get the sixth article repealed or annulled in 1799. This was a petition of old soldiers to the legislature of Indiana for permission to bring their slaves with them into and upon the Virginia military reserve. The committee reported that the request "was incompatible with the articles of compact." The House endorsed the report.

In 1800 a petition was circulated about Kaskaskia, asking congress to annul the sixth article of the ordinance. It was signed by nearly three hundred names. It contained, in addition to a request for the abolition of the sixth article, a request that congress extinguish the title of the Kaskaskia Indians to lands in the Illinois country; and again, the granting of tracts of lands to those who would open roads through the country and maintain taverns on them for the convenience of travelers. This petition was presented on the 23d of January, 1801, but it was never acted upon.

In 1802, while Governor Harrison was in Kaskaskia on business, he was strongly urged to call a convention in Vincennes to take under advisement the admission of slavery into the territory. Such a convention was called, elections were held December 11, and the delegates were to come to Vincennes the 20th of that month. Randolph sent three delegates, St. Clair three, Knox four, and Clark two—twelve delegates in all. Randolph sent Pierre Menard, Robert Reynolds, and Robert Morrison. St. Clair sent Jean Francois Perry, Shadrach Bond, Sr., and John Mordeck. The convention was organized and proceeded to the business in hand. The delegates formulated their requests along the following lines: (1) They contended that the sixth article had been the cause of slow growth in the Indiana territory. (2) They asked only for a suspension of the article for ten years, after which it shall be in force. (3) Extinction of Kaskaskia Indian titles. (4) Pre-emption laws. (5) Encouragement of schools. (6) Granting large sections of land to those who would open roads. (7) The grant of the Saline Springs below the mouth of the Wabash to the Indiana territory.

The petition was presented to congress and on the 2d of March, 1803, the committee reported. They said: "The rapidly increasing population of the state of Ohio sufficiently evinces, in the opinion of your committee, that the labor of slaves is not necessary to promote the growth and settlement of colonies in that region."

The refusal of congress to grant the request of the Vincennes convention roused the people to a determination to take the matter into their own hands. Although the Ordinance of 1787 provided that the governor and judges acting as a legislative body could adopt only such laws as were found upon the statute books of some one or more of the older states, the governor and judges acting as the law-making branch of the Indiana territory, on September 22, 1803, passed "A Law Concerning Servants." It provided that a person coming into the territory "under contract to serve another in any trade or occupation shall be compelled to perform such contract during the term thereof." The contract was assignable to any citizen of the territory, if the servant consented.

Intimately related with this subject of slavery in the Indiana territory, was the question of advancement to the second grade of territorial form of government. This indenture law of 1803, was not regarded as a very safe guarantee to the southern slave holder, and few slaves were brought in. Notwithstanding this timidity on the part of the slave owner to migrate into the Northwest territory, there was a constant stream of people coming from the non-slaveholding states and also non-slaveholders from the slave states. There can be little doubt that Harrison and his friends were favorable to some plan by which slavery could be introduced, but unless something could be done soon there would be no chance as the whole territory would be anti-slavery.

The law of congress creating the Indiana territory, also provided that the government might at any time be changed to the second class when the majority of the people favored such a change. It was argued that laws passed by a representative legislature would be regarded with more consideration than those enacted by the governor and judges. Besides they would have a delegate in congress who while not being allowed to vote would yet be of great service to the people of the territory. The governor, therefore, issued a call for an election to test the wish of the people as to the change from the first grade of government to the second grade. The election was called August 4, 1804, to be held September 11; and the complaint was made that the time was too short for even all the voters to learn of the election. Certainly something worked against a full poll of the territory as only four hundred votes were cast. The majority in favor of the change was one hundred and thirty-eight.

The governor called an election for members of the legislature. The election was held on January 3, 1805, and on February 1, they convened at Vincennes. There were nine members of the lower house. Randolph sent Dr. George Fisher, while St. Clair sent Shadrach Bond and William Biggs. The council was selected in the usual way. Pierre Menard represented Randolph and John Hay was St. Clair's representative in that body. The full legislature met July 29, 1805. The first thing was the election of a representative or delegate to congress. Benjamin Parke was chosen. The next thing was



to pass "An Act concerning the introduction of negroes and mulattoes into this territory." This was an indenture law. It provided that any slave-holder might bring his slave into the territory, and enter into an agreement with the slave as to the length of time the slave was to work for the owner. If the slave refused to enter into a contract, the owner had sixty days in which to return him to a slave state. The "indenture" was acknowledged before the clerk of the court and placed on record. The slave was then known as an indented slave or an indented servant. If the slave-holder has slaves under fifteen years of age he may simply register them with the clerk of the court. The males must then serve the owner till they are thirty-five, and females till they are thirty-two. Children born of indented parents must serve their masters—males till they are thirty-two, females till they are twenty-eight.

#### ILLINOIS TERRITORY ERECTED

From the day the Indiana territory was set off from what came to be the state of Ohio, the people of Illinois began to agitate the matter of dividing the Indiana territory. The Illinois people complained that it was a great inconvenience to go so far to the seat of government. In a petition to congress the Illinois people complained that the road to Vincennes was a hundred and eighty miles through an uninhabited country which it was really dangerous to travel.

Another argument was that the governor, William H. Harrison, appointed only friends to office and that all important places were filled with the governor's Indiana friends.

A third argument in favor of the division was that the people in the Illinois region were favorable to slavery while the Indiana people were quite indifferent to the subject of introducing slavery. The Illinois people thought if they could get a separate territorial government, they could manage many problems peculiar to the Illinois people better than could the legislature as then composed.

In the session of the legislature in Vincennes in 1808, a delegate to congress was to be elected. Mr. Jesse B. Thomas, the presiding officer, promised the Illinois members if they would vote for him as delegate to congress, he would secure the division. The bargain was made and carried out.

February 3, 1809, congress passed an act separating the Indiana territory, by a line running north from Vincennes to Canada, into the two territories of Indiana and Illinois.

## CHAPTER X

### ILLINOIS (1809-1812)

TERRITORY OF THE FIRST CLASS—WAR OF 1812—MATTERS OF LOCAL INTEREST—ILLINOIS A SECOND CLASS TERRITORY—A RETROSPECT.

The bill which passed congress and was signed by the President February 3, 1809, contained eight sections. The first—"Be it enacted. . . . That, from and after the first day of March next, that part of the Indiana territory which lies west of the Wabash river, and a direct line drawn from Post Vincennes due north, to the territorial line between the United States and Canada, shall, for the purpose of temporary government, constitute a separate territory and be called Illinois." The second section provided for a government of the first class—a governor, three judges, a secretary. The third provided for their appointment by the president. The fourth allowed the governor to call an election for the purpose of determining the desire of the people to enter the second grade of territorial government. And if favorable then he was to carry such desire into effect. Article five prohibited Indiana officials from exercising authority in Illinois. Article six provided that all suits and proceedings in process of being settled should be completed as if the division had not been made. Article seven guaranteed to the Indiana government the current taxes due from lands lying in Illinois. Article eight fixed the seat of government at Kaskaskia until such time as the legislature should locate it elsewhere.

Nathaniel Pope was appointed secretary April 24. He was, for four or five years previous to his appointment, a resident of St. Genevieve but practiced law in Illinois. Ninian Edwards was appointed governor also on April 24, 1809. He was a judge of the court in Kentucky. The judges were Alexander Stuart, Obadiah Jones, and Jesse B. Thomas. Judge Stuart was transferred to Missouri, and Stanley Griswold filled the vacancy.

Governor Edwards was a man of unusual parts. He had a collegiate training and was a man of wonderful resources. Henry Clay is said to have indorsed Judge Edwards for this place, saying, "I have no doubt that the whole representation from the state (Kentucky) would concur in ascribing to him every qualification for the office in question."

Nathaniel Pope, who was at Kaskaskia much earlier than Governor Edwards, issued a proclamation establishing the two counties of Randolph and St. Clair. Governor Edwards arrived in June and immediately called a legislative session of the governor and judges. The laws first provided were those previously in force in the Indiana territory. The action of the secretary in appointing local officers was con-

firmed. Among these territorial officers we may mention Robert Morrison, adjutant general, Benjamin Stephenson, sheriff of Randolph, and John Hays, sheriff of St. Clair. Other minor positions were filled in the two counties.

The government of the Illinois territory was now completely organized and the people had realized what was for many years a buoyant hope. They said in favor of division, that it would increase immigration and bring prosperity to a lagging and unremunerative industrial life. They argued that towns would spring up, farms would be opened, and that commerce would be greatly augmented. Their prophecy was fulfilled.

By a law of congress, passed March 26, 1804, there were established three land offices—one at Kaskaskia, one at Vincennes, and one at Detroit. When the United States came into possession of the public domain, there was no thought of attempting to dispose of it in smaller tracts than many thousands of acres. It was supposed that large companies and wealthy individuals would buy these large tracts and then go into the retail business. When Mr. Harrison was a delegate in congress, he got a bill through which reduced the tracts to one square mile—640 acres. The price fixed was \$2.00 per acre, one-fourth to be paid in cash and three-fourths on credit. Later the size of the tract was reduced; so also was the price. The establishing of the land office at Kaskaskia in 1804 greatly increased the immigration to the Illinois country. So much so that the population of Illinois grew from 2,500 in 1800 to 12,282 in 1810, by the census of those dates.

When Governor Edwards came to take charge of affairs in the Illinois territory, or shortly thereafter, in addition to the number of settlements in the two counties of Randolph and St. Clair, there were settlements in the territory composing the counties of Jackson, Union, Johnson, Massac, Pope, Gallatin, Monroe. In spite of the complaints made of the drawbacks of the undivided territory prior to 1809, there had been a great increase in population, in industries, in home-making, and in all the activities which were destined eventually to make Illinois a great state.

But shortly after Governor Edwards arrived in the new territory, the peace and safety of the ten thousand inhabitants were threatened. The Indians had, in recent years, ceded nearly all their claims to land in Indiana and Illinois, and they now became dissatisfied, and their minds were inflamed. Tecumseh and the Prophet were busy inciting the Indians to deeds of violence. Almost constant interviews were going on between the Indians and those in authority in the two territories. The battle of Tippecanoe was fought on the 6th of November, 1811, and while Illinois had no military organization in the battle, yet there were individuals from around the salt works and Shawneetown who took part in the engagement. Col. Isaac White of Shawneetown, a lessee of the salt works, was a personal friend of Governor Harrison. He took part in the campaign and was killed in the battle above referred to.

Those who favored separation of Illinois from Indiana had argued that it would greatly increase the immigration into the territory and in other ways greatly benefit the territory. These prophecies were fulfilled. The land offices spoken of above greatly stimulated the sale of land to actual settlers.



When Governor Edwards had gotten fairly settled in his official home as governor of the new territory, the citizens of Kaskaskia and Randolph counties presented him with a memorial pledging him their hearty support in the discharge of his official duties. In this address they call particular attention to the hard fight they had gone through to get the territory separated from Indiana. They mention the hanging of Jesse B. Thomas in effigy at Vincennes in condemnation of his efforts to secure the separation, and also the assassination of an advocate of separation in Kaskaskia. Governor Edwards says when he came to the territory he found it divided into violent political factions. He endeavored, and really succeeded, in holding himself aloof from these ruinous factional quarrels.

But Governor Edwards had barely gotten the civil and military organizations well established before there began a series of difficulties with the Indians which were a source of great anxiety not only to the governor, but to the whole people. Several massacres occurred in the region of the Illinois river, and there followed long interviews and exchanges of linguistic courtesies. The Indians were greatly disturbed everywhere in the west. The battle of Tippecanoe was fought in 1811, and in 1812 war broke out between the United States and England. The Indians throughout the west and particularly around the lakes sided with the British.

#### WAR OF 1812

We may state here that while the territory was absorbed in the War of 1812, the people voted to pass from a territory of the first class to one of the second class.

Governor Edwards was active in his efforts to provide defenses for the American settlements in the Illinois territory. A line of block-houses was built reaching from west to east. Unfortunately it is difficult to locate these block-houses and forts accurately. In some counties either by tradition or by records some of them can be located. They were sometimes quite extensive affairs. The block-house was often enclosed by a stockade large enough to shelter the stock of the neighborhood. The block-house was often nothing more than a strong log house with port-holes. From the best information now available block-houses, forts, or stockades were erected at or near the following places: One at Carlyle; one near Aviston in Clinton county called Journey's or Tournay's fort; two in the western part of Bond county, called Hill's fort and Jones' fort; one at the edge of Looking Glass Prairie on Silver creek in St. Clair county, called Chamber's fort; two, Middleton's and Going's, on the Kaskaskia; Nat Hill's fort on Doza creek; Jordan's block-house in the northwestern corner of Franklin county; one southwest of Marion, Williamson county; one southeast of Marion on Saline river; Stone Fort on the Saline river; one at the mouth of the Illinois river on the west side; one nineteen miles above the mouth of the Illinois; and lastly Fort Russell which was probably the most complete and pretentious fortification in the state in this war. It was located about one and a half miles northwest of Edwardsville. It included a substantial palisade with buildings for supplies, headquarters, and barracks for soldiers. Some cannon were brought there from old Fort Chartres. This fort was named after Col. William Russell of Kentucky who had command of the rangers in the War of 1812.

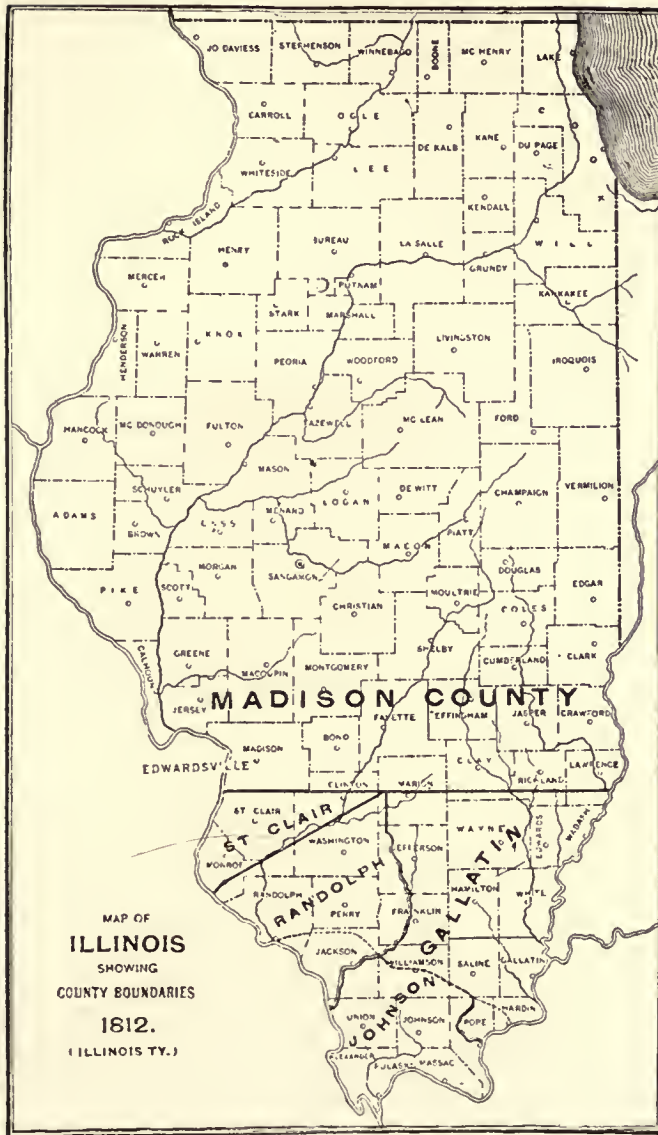
As soon as war was declared by the United States, the Indians in northern and central Illinois became exceedingly warlike. Governor Edwards had taken the precaution to have his militia well organized. Some 500 of them were called into service. Colonel Russell was sent into Illinois to organize the United States rangers. Colonel Russell was a Kentuckian. Several companies of the regiment of rangers were enlisted from Southern Illinois. Two expeditions were made from Fort Russell northward into the central part of the state. One in 1812 and one in 1813. Both had Peoria as their destination. But no real battles were fought with the Indians. The first expedition captured several families of French who lived about Peoria who were thought to be sympathetic with the Indians. They were brought to a point just below Alton and there set ashore without food or shelter, and after much suf-



STOCKADE AND BLOCKHOUSES, SUCH AS WERE BUILT ABOUT 1812

fering they reached St. Louis. The "Life and Times of Ninian Edwards" says they were landed in St. Louis.

The most important event that occurred in Illinois during the War of 1812, was the Fort Dearborn massacre. Fort Dearborn was a stockade and block-house fort just at the mouth of the Chicago river. It was occupied by government troops as early as 1803. In 1812 there were probably a half dozen houses in Chicago outside of the buildings about the stockade. The officer in command was Capt. Nathan Heald. Other officers were Lieutenant Liani F. Helm, Ensign George Ronan, Surgeon Isaac Van Voorhis. John Kinzie was the principal Indian trader. There were seventy-four soldiers in the garrison. By the middle of the summer of 1812, the Indians became very demonstrative and two murders were committed, and other violent conduct engaged in. Captain Heald had received orders to evacuate the fort and move his command to Fort Wayne. He was advised by friendly Indians to prepare for a siege, or to leave the fort at once. He did not take this advice but notified the Indians that he expected to abandon the fort and that he would distribute the public property among them. This action on the part of the commanding officer, it was supposed, would greatly please the Indians and this would guarantee his safe passage to Fort Wayne. This



MAP OF THE SETTLED PORTIONS OF ILLINOIS AT TIME OF THE WAR OF 1812



decision on the part of Captain Heald was strongly opposed by the officers and Kinzie, the trader. As soon as this word was circulated among the Indians, they became insolent and treated the authority of Captain Heald with contempt. By the 12th of August the Indians had gathered in large numbers and a council was held in which Captain Heald told the Indians his plans. He proposed to distribute among them all his public stores, and in return they were to furnish him an escort of 500 warriors to Fort Wayne. There immediately grew up in the fort the greatest fear for the safety of the little garrison. Fear grew to despair, and open rebellion against the order of the commander was imminent.

Captain Heald decided that he would destroy the guns, ammunition, and liquor in the fort, as these in the hands of the Indians would only be the means of death to the garrison.



OLD FORT DEARBORN IN 1812

On the 13th of August the goods were distributed among the Indians. They soon discovered that there were certain things which they expected that they did not receive, and they began to show their dissatisfaction and disappointment. On the 14th Captain Wells, a brother to Mrs. Heald, arrived with some friendly Miamis. He had been brought up among the Indians and he knew from what he saw and heard that "all was not well."

On the morning of the 15th the sun rose gloriously over Lake Michigan. By nine o'clock the little army was ready to depart for Fort Wayne. Each soldier was given twenty-five rounds of ammunition. The baggage wagons, the ambulance and the little army proceeded on their fatal journey.

When a mile and a half from the fort they discovered Indians hidden behind sand hills, ready to attack. The soldiers were fired upon and returned the fire. The conflict then became general and lasted for some time. Finally after nearly half of the soldiers had been killed, the remnant surrendered. In the agreement to surrender no stipulation was made as to the treatment of the wounded, and it is said by eye witnesses that their treatment by the infuriated Indians beggars all description. Twenty-six regulars, twelve militia, two women and twelve children were

left dead on the field of conflict. The prisoners were scattered here and there but were finally ransomed.

The fort was destroyed by the Indians, but was rebuilt and occupied in 1816 or 1817. It was finally abandoned in 1836.

#### MATTERS OF LOCAL INTEREST

It remains to record a final campaign conducted by Major Zachary Taylor, later president of the United States, supported by Illinois troops. It was very necessary to have a strong fort and garrison somewhere in the region of Rock Island, and the expedition was intended to establish such fort and garrison. The expedition which moved up the Mississippi consisted of 40 United States regulars and 294 Illinois troops under the command of Capt. Samuel Whiteside and Nelson Rector, two noted Indian fighters—the whole under command of Colonel Taylor. The expedition started August 23, 1814. It moved up the Mississippi and above Rock Island encountered strong opposition from the Indians, and learning that British troops were in the vicinity with artillery, the boats descended the river. The British had been able to bring their cannon to the banks of the river in time to bombard the retreating vessels. It was remarkable that the boats were not sunk and all on board killed. Fort Edwards was built in the present county of Hancock about where Warsaw is, and after holding this point a short time the position was evacuated and the troops returned to St. Louis.

Among the Illinois officers who won distinction in the War of 1812 were—William and Samuel Whitesides, cousins, who lived in the American Bottoms, at a place called Whitesides Station, a family fort, probably of the block-house form. These two pioneers acted as captains in Russell's rangers and became very noted because of their activity in the defense of the American families. James B. Moore whose father was one of the spies sent by General Clark to Kaskaskia in the year 1777, was a captain in Russell's rangers. Jacob Short who settled near Bellefontaine in 1796 was captain of a ranger company. Others who won distinction were John Moredock; William and Nathan Boone, the former of whom was paymaster for a portion of the rangers. He paid them in rix-dollars, a foreign silver coin of the value of 60 cents to one dollar and fifteen cents. William, Stephen, Charles, Elias, and Nelson Rector were all prominent officers in the war. Nathaniel Journey was an officer part of the time, but was engaged chiefly in guarding settlers in the vicinity of Carlyle. Willis Hargrave was captain of a company of independent rangers near the Wabash. Later he was a major in the "Spy Battalion" in the Black Hawk war. Captain Samuel Judy was also an active man in the war. In 1816 at St. Louis, Gov. Ninian Edwards of Illinois territory, Gov. William Clark of Missouri territory, and Auguste Choteau of St. Louis, consummated a treaty with the chiefs and warriors of the Ottawas, the Chippewas, and the Pottawatomies in which treaty the tribes ceded all lands south of a line running east and west through the south end of Lake Michigan. They also ceded a strip of land ten miles in width from the mouth of the Fox river to the lake at Chicago. This strip of land was acquired by the government with the expectation that at an early date the government would build a canal from Lake Michigan to the head of navigation on the Illinois river. This expectation was realized when the Illinois and Michigan canal was constructed.

A study of the roster of officers and men who took part in this border warfare, reveals a number of names prominent in the history of the state. From the beginning to the end of this struggle there were probably two or three thousand citizens enrolled in the service. Scores of lives were lost—most of them near their houses. It remains to tell a story of horrid butchery which occurred on Wood river in Madison county, on the 10th day of July, 1814. Mrs. Rachel Reagan and two children went to spend the day at the house of William Moore. In the afternoon on her way home, she came by another neighbor's house, Captain Abel Moore. From the latter place she was accompanied by four small children, two of William Moore's and two of Abel Moore's. When the little company of seven were between the homes of Abel Moore and Mrs. Reagan, they were attacked by savages and six killed outright; the seventh, a little boy, was found alive but died from the effects of his wounds. William Moore returned home from Fort Butler (near St. Jacobs) and finding the children absent went in search of them. They were found but the Indians were still lurking in the immediate locality and the bodies were not recovered till the next morning. The two forts, Russell and Butler, were notified and a pursuing party organized. The savages were followed to a point north of Jacksonville and one of them killed, the rest escaped. More than fifty non-combatants lost their lives in Illinois during this war.

#### ILLINOIS A SECOND CLASS TERRITORY

The fourth section of the act of congress of February, 1809, dividing the Indiana territory, provided that so much of the ordinance of 1787 as applied to the organization of a legislative assembly, should apply to the government of the Illinois territory whenever satisfactory evidence should be given to the governor that it was the wish of the majority of the freeholders, though there might not be 5,000 legal voters as provided in the ordinance.

By 1812 considerable interest was manifested relative to the change from the first to a second grade territory.

The Ordinance of 1787 permitted only freeholders to vote, and so when Governor Edwards called the election in the spring of 1812, to determine the wish of the voters on the proposed change to a territory of the second grade, there were fewer than 400 votes cast, but they were nearly unanimous in favor of the proposed change. In May following this vote, congress enfranchised all white male persons over twenty-one years of age, and advanced Illinois to the second grade.

On September 16, 1812, the governor and judges acting as a legislative body created three new counties. The two old ones were St. Clair and Randolph, and the three new ones were Madison, Gallatin, and Johnson. On the same day an election was ordered in these five counties for five members of the legislative council, and for seven members of the house of representatives, and for a delegate in congress. The election was held October 8, 9, 10.

Those chosen were, for the lower house, from Madison, Wm. Jones; St. Clair, Jacob Short and Joshua Oglesby; Randolph, George Fisher; Johnson, John Grammar; Gallatin, Philip Trammel and Alexander Wilson. Those chosen for the council were, from Madison, Samuel Judy; St. Clair, Wm. Biggs; Randolph, Pierre Menard; Johnson, Thomas Ferguson; Gallatin, Benjamin Talbot.



This general assembly met at Kaskaskia November 25, and proceeded to organize by choosing Pierre Menard president of the council and George Fisher speaker of the house. Reynolds says the whole of the assembly boarded at one house and slept in one room. The work before this first session was to re-enact the laws for the territory which served while the territory was of the first class, to adopt military measures for the defense of the people against the Indians, and to provide revenue for the maintenance of the territorial government. The legislature was in session from the 25th of November to the 26th of December, following. This legislature elected Shadrach Bond as delegate to congress. He took his seat in the fall of 1812. During his term of office in congress Bond secured the passage of the first pre-emption law of Illinois. This law provided that a man who settled upon a piece of land and made an improvement while it was still government land, should have the right to buy the tract so improved in preference to any one else. This law prevented persons from buying lands which some one else had improved to the detriment of the one who made the improvement.

The laws which were in force in Illinois as a first class territory were all taken from the laws of some older state. Those passed by the legislature while the territory was in the second grade were usually of the same nature as those in use under the first grade. It will be very interesting as well as quite instructive for us to know some of these laws. A few are given in substance:

For burglary, whipping on the bare back, thirty-nine stripes. Larceny, thirty-one stripes. Horse-stealing, fifty lashes, and one hundred for second offense. Hog-stealing, twenty-five to thirty-nine lashes. Bigamy, one hundred to three hundred stripes. Children or servants who were disobedient could be whipped ten lashes by consent of the justice. If a man were fined and could not pay, his time could be sold by the sheriff. Standing in the pillory was a common mode of punishment. Branding was authorized in extreme cases. There were five crimes for which the penalty was death by hanging—they were treason, murder, arson, rape, and for second conviction of horse-stealing. "For reveling, quarreling, fighting, profanely cursing, disorderly behavior at divine worship, and hunting on the Sabbath, penalties by fines were prescribed.

The laws providing for the collection of debts were all quite favorable to the creditor. No property, real or personal, was exempt from judgment and execution; and if the property did not satisfy a debt, the debtor could be cast into prison.

By an act of December 24, 1814, entitled "To promote retaliation upon hostile Indians" we see to what ends the settlers were driven to defend themselves against the savage redmen. It was enacted that—(abridged):

1. When the Indians make incursions into any locality and kill or commit other depredations, any citizen shall be paid \$50.00 for killing or capturing such Indian. If killed or captured by a ranger, \$25.00.

2. Any person receiving permission from a commanding officer to go into the Indian territory and who shall kill an Indian, shall be paid \$100.00.

3. Rangers in parties of fifteen who make incursions into the country of hostile Indians shall receive \$50.00 for each Indian killed, or squaw taken prisoner.

Shadrach Bond was the first delegate from Illinois to sit in congress. He was elected in 1812. During his term as delegate in congress he secured the enactment of the first pre-emption law ever put upon the statute books in the United States. This law will be better appreciated when we understand some of the practices of frontier life.

The wave of immigration often traveled westward faster than the surveyors did. In such cases the settler never knew just where his land would fall when the region was platted by the surveyor. And again, after the surveyor had done his work it often happened that the surveyed land was not placed on the market for a number of years. The settler usually selected his lands and made improvements with the expectation that he would buy the land when it came on the market. Unprincipled men would watch and would often step in ahead of the settler at the land office and buy the improved land at government prices. This often resulted in violence and bloodshed.

Bond's pre-emption law recognized the settler's equity in the improvements, and prevented anyone else from buying the land without the consent of the one who had improved it. This was legislating in the interest of the pioneers who had borne the burden and the heat of the day.

There was a rapid increase in the population of the territory of Illinois from the day it became a territory of the second grade. New counties were added to the five previously named. The new ones were—Edwards and White in 1815; Monroe, Crawford, Jackson, Pope, Bond, in 1816; Union, Franklin, and Washington in 1818.

It should be kept in mind that some of these counties were organized with very few people. However, the population was greatly multiplying, for by 1818 there were nearly 40,000 people within the state.

The territorial legislature of Illinois held three general sessions—one in 1812, one in 1814, and one in 1816. This last legislature held two sessions on account of the extra work in admitting Illinois as a state.

Our neighboring states of Ohio, Kentucky, Tennessee, and Missouri had each a system of banking which furnished an abundance of money; indeed very much of this money found its way into Illinois. The legislature of 1816 passed a law chartering banks at Shawneetown, Kaskaskia and Edwardsville. We shall speak of these more fully in a later chapter.

There was a charter issued by the legislature of 1817-18 incorporating the city and bank of Cairo. At this time there was nothing in the nature of a town or city where Cairo now stands. The lower part of the peninsula was claimed by several brothers by the name of Bird. The company called the City and Bank of Cairo consisted of John G. Comyges, Thos. H. Harris, Charles Slade, Shadrach Bond, Michael Jones, Warren Brown, Edward Humphries, and Charles W. Hunter.

They proposed to sell 2,000 Cairo city lots at \$150 each, put \$50 out of each sale into levees, and a hundred dollars into a bank. The bank was opened in Kaskaskia in a brick building adjacent to the land office. The bill seen on a preceding page bears date January 1, 1841. This bill was issued to J. Hall and was signed by T. Jones, cashier, and D. J. Baker, president. David Jewett Baker was a prominent lawyer in Illinois from 1819 till his death in 1869. The charter of this bank was for twenty years, but in 1837 its charter was extended another twenty years, but in 1843 it was annulled and the bank closed its doors and wound up its business.

## A RETROSPECT

The year 1818 was a notable one in the history of Illinois. In this year was realized an event which many had looked forward to with great interest; this was the year when the state became of age. Its history reached back to the discovery by Marquette and Joliet, nearly a hundred and fifty years. It had actually been settled by whites for one hundred and eighteen years.

Its people had lived successively under three governments—the French, the English, and the American. Immigration had reached it from three sources—the north, the south, and the east. Each of the three quarters brought its own peculiar people. No other district of equal area created such widespread interest in Europe as the Illinois country. The fame of its rich soil, its noble rivers, its wide stretching lake, its abundance of wild game, its famous wealth of mines, and its geographical situation was spread abroad by every traveller who chanced to traverse its boundless prairies or to thread its silvery streams.

For a century after the planting of the first permanent settlement the growth of institutional life was very slow. The people for a large part, were unambitious, thriftless, and lived without purpose. Those who were responsible for the continuous ongoing of the settlements looked upon them as a means only to an end, which end was not within the grasp of those who were building more wisely than they knew. The French settlements on the Mississippi could never have lived through the century following their founding, had it not been for the strong arm of the royal government, and the equally strong support of the church. How different from the Anglo-Saxon settlements on the Atlantic coast which prospered in spite of both royalty and ecclesiasticism.

At the beginning of the nineteenth century there were probably less than 3,000 souls in the territory. They were distributed chiefly along the Mississippi, a few being on the Ohio, and a few along the Wabash river.

The chief lines of industrial life were farming, commerce, trading, manufacturing, lumbering, fishing, etc. Wheat was raised in large quantities in the American bottom. The harvesting was done with the old fashioned sickle. Reynolds says there were no cradles in those days. The wheat was threshed with flail or tramped out by means of horses. The wheat was ground at water mills or horse mills.

In 1806 the nearest gristmill to the people south and east of Kaskaskia was John Edgar's mill near Kaskaskia. Corn was raised but not so extensively as wheat. Hogs were fattened by allowing them to feed upon the mast which in that early day was abundant. The corn was used to make "lye hominy" and "samp;" whiskey was distilled by some of the settlers who had come from Tennessee, Kentucky, or the mountainous districts of Virginia. Considerable whiskey was drunk, especially on public days. Fruits were plentifully grown. The French villagers usually had a few fruit trees in their back yards. Flax was grown in considerable quantities. Reynolds says that half of the population made their living by the chase, as *coureurs de bois*, or keel boating. The lead mines in the northwest part of the state and in southwestern Wisconsin furnished an excellent market for the surplus food products of the Illinois settlements. The transportation of this provision to the mines and the return with lead down the river, gave work for a large contingent of river men.



Lumber was not extensively used. But there were a few mills for making lumber. The whip saw was the chief dependence for sawing boards, but in about 1800 a water mill for both sawing and grinding was erected on Horse creek. The lumber was used quite largely in building flat boats for the river trade. Some of it, of course, was used in the construction of houses.

Among the limited kinds of manufacturing, the making of flour was perhaps the most general. This flour was marketed in St. Louis, in the lead mines, in New Orleans, in the eastern states, and some of it is said to have been shipped to Europe. Salt was made at the salines, in what is now Gallatin county, also in Jackson county on Big Muddy, in Monroe, seven or eight miles west of Waterloo, in Bond, and possibly in other localities. There were few tanneries, though Conrad Will had



RUINS OF AN OLD MILL BUILT IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY, NEAR KASKASKIA. THE BURR-STONES WERE BROUGHT FROM FRANCE

one in Jackson county as early as 1814. It is said that the French women did not take kindly to such work as making butter, spinning, weaving, etc. Blacksmiths were scarce, and so the wagons of those early days were made chiefly of wood, as were also the plows.

Schools were scarce. It is said that the Jesuits had a school in Kaskaskia in the middle of the eighteenth century. Samuel J. Seely is said to have been the first American school teacher in Illinois. He taught school in New Design. He came there as early as 1783 and taught in an abandoned squatter's cabin. The school was continued the next year by Francis Clark, and he was followed by an Irishman named Halfpenny. Reynolds calls Halfpenny the "School Master General of Illinois," because he taught in so many localities. He built a water mill on Fountaine creek, not far from Waterloo, in 1795. Monroe had schools as early as 1784. Randolph had a school as early as 1790. The teacher was John Doyle, a soldier with Colonel Clark in 1778. A Mr. Davis, an old sailor, taught in the fort in Baldwin precinct in 1816. John Bradsbury, "faithful but not learned," taught a school in Madison county near Collinsville as early as 1804. John Atwater opened a school near Edwardsville in 1807. St. Clair county

had for a pioneer teacher John Messenger, who was also a surveyor. Schools were opened at Turkey Hill in 1808 by John Bradley, and at Shiloh in 1811.

The school furniture was as primitive as the school house. The seats were made of puncheons, with four legs set into auger holes. Often the seat was too high for the little fellows; and they could amuse themselves by swinging their legs vigorously. There were no desks except for the older pupils who took writing lessons. Stout pegs of sufficient length were set into auger holes in the wall, so as to slope downward; on these supports, at convenient height, was fastened the smoothed puncheon. Thus the writing pupils sat or stood facing the wall. A pail or a "piggin" of water with a gourd instead of tumbler or mug, was an essential part of the furniture. It was a reward of merit to be allowed to go to the spring or well to fill the bucket or piggin.

In an earlier day the Catholic church was the only religious organization. At Kaskaskia was the mission of the Immaculate Conception. This mission is said to have been founded by Father Marquette as early as 1675 near the present town of Utica. It was moved to Kaskaskia about 1700. About the same time a mission was founded at Cahokia, and later one at Fort Chartres. The mission of those early days served two general purposes—one to serve as a mile stone in the wanderings of the voyagers and explorers, and as place for spiritual invigoration; the other as a center around which the natives could be gathered for religious instruction. The value of these early missionary efforts from the point of view of the conversion of the Indians has probably been overestimated. Marquette reports only the baptizing of a dying infant at the end of three days' hard preaching among the Kaskaskia Indians. Father Marest says, "Nothing is more difficult than the conversion of these Indians. Religion among them does not take deep root, as should be desired, and there are but few souls who from time to time give themselves truly to God." Father Membre says, "With regard to conversions I cannot rely upon any. We baptized some dying children and two or three dying persons who manifested proper dispositions." Father Vivier, a Jesuit, said, "The only good they (the missionaries) can do them is the administration of baptism to children who are at the point of death," etc. But it must not be thought that the work of the Catholic church in the Illinois country was wholly fruitless. The godly life of the priests exerted its influence upon the savages whenever the two came in contact.

There were three leading Protestant churches represented in Illinois prior to the admission of the state into the union. These were in order of their coming, the Baptists, the Methodists, and the Presbyterians. The Baptists were represented in Illinois as early as 1787. In that year the Rev. James Smith, from Lincoln county, Kentucky, came to the New Design settlement and engaged in evangelistic work. Smith was followed by the Rev. John K. Simpson and his son, they by Rev. Smith, who had previously returned to Kentucky. Rev. Josiah Dodge came from Kentucky to visit his brother, who lived at St. Genevieve, and visited the settlers about New Design. Reynolds says that in February, 1794, they cut the ice in Fountaine creek, and Rev. Dodge baptized James Lemen, Sr., his wife, John Gibbons and Isaac Enochs, and that these were the first people baptized in the territory. The

Rev. David Badgley organized the first Baptist church in the Illinois territory in the summer of 1796. The greatest representative of the Baptist faith in the early days of the state was Rev. John M. Peck, but he did not arrive till 1817 and we shall speak of his labors later.

The Methodists came into the territory as early as 1793. They were first represented by the Rev. Joseph Lillard, who came from Kentucky. He was a circuit rider in that state. He organized a church at New Design and appointed Joseph Ogle as class leader. Ogle had been converted by a Baptist preacher in Kentucky, and had attached himself to the Methodists. The Rev. Hosea Riggs came in 1796 and he was followed by Benjamin Young who was the first circuit rider with a regular appointment in Illinois. Probably the most noted of the early preachers was the Rev. Jesse Walker, who came from Kentucky by appointment from the "Western Conference." The Western Conference, held in 1806, appointed Jesse Walker circuit rider for the Illinois circuit which at that time was one of eight circuits of the Cumberland district. The Rev. William McKendree, afterwards Bishop McKendree, was the presiding elder of the Cumberland district, and so earnest was he that Jesse Walker should get started that he came with him to the Illinois territory. They swam their horses across seven different streams, camped out at night and cooked their own meals. They finally arrived at the Turkey Hill settlement near the present city of Belleville. The winter of 1806-7 the Rev. Walker preached in the homes of the people in and around New Design. In the summer of 1808 he held a campmeeting which was doubtless the first effort of the kind ever made in the state. Walker soon had two hundred and eighteen members in the Illinois circuit. He afterwards established a church in St. Louis.

The first Presbyterian preacher to visit the Illinois territory was the Rev. John Evans Finley. He reached Kaskaskia in a keel boat from Pittsburg in 1797. "He preached and catechised, also baptized several of the redmen." Although the Rev. Mr. Finley fully intended to settle in the Illinois territory, he and his companions decided to leave when they learned they would be obliged to do military duty. Two licentiates of the Presbyterian church, F. Schermerhorn and Samuel J. Mills, were sent by the New England missionary societies into several of the western states in the year 1812. They made careful observations, preached, and made frequent reports of their work. "In the Illinois territory containing more than twelve thousand people, there is no Presbyterian or Congregational minister. There are a number of good people in the territory who would be glad to have such ministers among them." These two missionaries stayed but a short time in Illinois and went on their way, reaching Nashville the winter of 1812-13. The same Mr. Mills came again in 1814. On this trip he says, "This territory is deplorably destitute of bibles. In Kaskaskia, a place of eighty or one hundred families there are, it is thought, not more than four or five. We did not find any place in the territory where a copy of the scripture could be obtained." On January 20, 1815, he writes—"Shawneetown on the Ohio has about one hundred houses. Six miles from Kaskaskia there is an Associate Reformed congregation of forty families." He says he heard of no other Protestant preachers or members in all the region around Kaskaskia. But a Methodist preacher from near New Design told him that formerly there were several Presbyterians in that locality but



they had now all joined either the Methodists or the Baptists. No Presbyterian preacher was settled or preached for any length of time before the coming of the Rev. James McGready in 1816. He organized the Sharon church, in what is now White county, in September of that year. To the Associate Reformed church mentioned above, Reynolds says there came in 1817 a reverend gentleman by the name of Samuel Wylie.

He had a very prosperous congregation of Covenanters in Randolph county. He and his people became very noted throughout Southern Illinois.

The social life of Illinois prior to 1818 was certainly not of a very high order. We do not mean there were no good people and that there were not those of culture and refinement, for indeed many of the people who became permanent settlers were from localities in the older states where the agencies of culture, learning, and religion were abundant. However, in any newly settled region there is always found a very rough class of people, and while not necessarily in the majority in numbers, to the casual observer they stand out prominently and give character to the community at large.

In dress the early pioneers were content with the homemade product. The men often wearing breeches and shirt of the tanned hide of wild animals, and the cap of fox hide or of raccoon skin. This gave them a very rough appearance. Their homes were very crude and not always comfortable. The household utensils were such as could be manufactured by each head of the family. There were no stoves, cooking being done on the fire-place hearth.

Swapping work was quite common. The particular kinds of work referred to were wood chopping, corn gathering, harvesting, house-raising, and road-making. Some of these gatherings were very enjoyable to the pioneers for they would often spread their meals upon the ground and gather about in modern picnic style. Dancing was a very common amusement and since there were very few preachers, there were few others to object. The French settlers especially were fond of dancing. Horse-racing was another very common recreation. The horse-races usually came off on Saturdays or on public days. Race tracks were common features of many localities. At these races other amusements were indulged in; fighting was no unusual thing. The "bully" was a man of notoriety. Swearing of the hardest sort was heard and while there were laws against it, still the people indulged. "Swearing by the name of God, Christ Jesus, or the Holy Ghost," as well as Sabbath breaking, was finable from fifty cents to two dollars.

Perhaps one of the most characteristic customs, and one that still lingers in many localities, was the "shooting match." A farmer's wife who had been quite lucky in raising turkeys, would dispose of them in the fall by means of the shooting match. If the turkey was to bring one dollar then ten privileges to shoot must be bought at ten cents each. When the necessary number of chances was taken then a mark was put up at a certain distance and the contest began. The marksman who made the best shot got the turkey. Among these frontiersmen "taking a rest" was a confession of lack of skill. In some of the states south of the Potomac it was no uncommon thing to sell furniture in this way; even the beef carcass was disposed of by the test of marksmanship.

## CHAPTER XI

### APPROACHING STATEHOOD

NEW COUNTIES—BANKS AND BANKING—IMMIGRATION—FIFTEEN COUNTIES UP TO 1818—NATHANIEL POPE ELECTED TO CONGRESS

Illinois upon its separation from Indiana in 1809 became a territory of the first class with a governor, secretary, three judges, and such minor officers as were needed. In the spring of 1812 by a vote of the freeholders the territory became one of the second class. This gave the people, in addition to the governor, secretary, and the three judges, which were all appointed by the president, a legislative body consisting of an upper and a lower house. The territory was also entitled to a delegate in congress who would be entitled to all the privileges of that body except that of voting.

#### NEW COUNTIES

Elections were held in the five counties then organized—namely: Randolph, St. Clair, Madison, Johnson, and Gallatin, for members of the two branches of the territorial legislature. The following persons were elected to the upper house from the counties respectively—Pierre Menard, William Biggs, Samuel Judy, Thomas Ferguson, and Benjamin Talbot. The members of the lower house were: from Randolph, George Fisher; from St. Clair, Joshua Oglesby and Jacob Short; from Madison, William Jones; from Johnson, John Grammar; and from Gallatin, Phillip Trammel and Alexander Wilson. There was not a lawyer in either house. The delegate selected to represent the territory in congress was Shadrach Bond.

Under the second class form of government the legislature met biennially. In the summer of 1814 Col. Benjamin Stephenson was elected delegate in congress, and in 1816 Nathaniel Pope, who served till the admission of the state in 1818. Two new counties were added in 1815, White and Edwards, making seven in all. In 1816 four more were added—Monroe, Jackson, Pope and Crawford. In 1817 Bond was added, and in 1818 Franklin, Union, and Washington were added, these making fifteen counties at the admission of the state in 1818.

#### BANKS AND BANKING

A bit of interesting legislation occurred in the session of 1816. It will be remembered that the charter to the first United States bank, which was passed in 1791, expired in 1811 and failed of renewal. Al-

most immediately the states began to charter state banks. Of course there were state banks before this time, but now there seemed an increased demand for such banks. Ohio and Kentucky were quite active about this time in chartering state banks. Illinois had just passed through four years of strain in the Indian wars. Considerable money had been distributed among those who had served in the war, but it was rapidly disappearing, and so the demand for banks of issue was very strong.

Probably the first bank in Illinois was conducted by John Marshall who resided in Shawneetown. He settled there in 1804 and was a successful merchant. It is said he rode to Philadelphia on horse back to order his stock of goods taking the silver in a sack. The goods were freighted over to Pittsburg in wagons and then floated down the Ohio to Shawneetown. He early built a two story brick residence just on the



JOHN MARSHALL'S RESIDENCE IN SHAWNEETOWN, IN WHICH HE KEPT A  
—BANK AS EARLY AS 1813

bank of the river, and in one room of the first floor he conducted his bank as early as 1812 or 1813. The land office was located in Shawneetown in 1812 and no doubt there was need of a banking house for that reason.

In 1816 when the territorial legislature met at Kaskaskia there was a very strong desire for a banking system. A bill was introduced and passed creating by charter the "Bank of Illinois" located at Shawneetown. At another session of the same body held in the fall of 1817, banks were authorized in Edwardsville and Kaskaskia. These were not state banks in the sense that the state was back of their issue—only that the state had authorized their organization. These banks all issued bills which they put in circulation. In a letter written May 25, 1816, by John Marshall, president of the Bank of Illinois, at Shawneetown, to Governor Ninian Edwards, Marshall complains that his bank is not treated fairly by the receiver of public moneys at Kaskaskia, nor by the Bank of Missouri. Marshall says the receiver at Kaskaskia will accept the bills of the "Bank of Illinois" one day and the next day refuse them.



He also says the Bank of Missouri makes it a point to collect large quantities of the issue of the Shawneetown bank and then present them all at once for redemption, hoping, evidently, thereby to embarrass the Shawneetown bank. Mr. Marshall says he recently redeemed \$12,000 of his bank's notes which were presented by the Missouri bank.

In the same letter he makes it plain that the best of relations exist between the Shawneetown bank and the bank at Edwardsville in the latter of which Governor Edwards seems to have been financially interested. We shall have occasion to refer to this banking system from time to time as we proceed.

#### IMMIGRATION

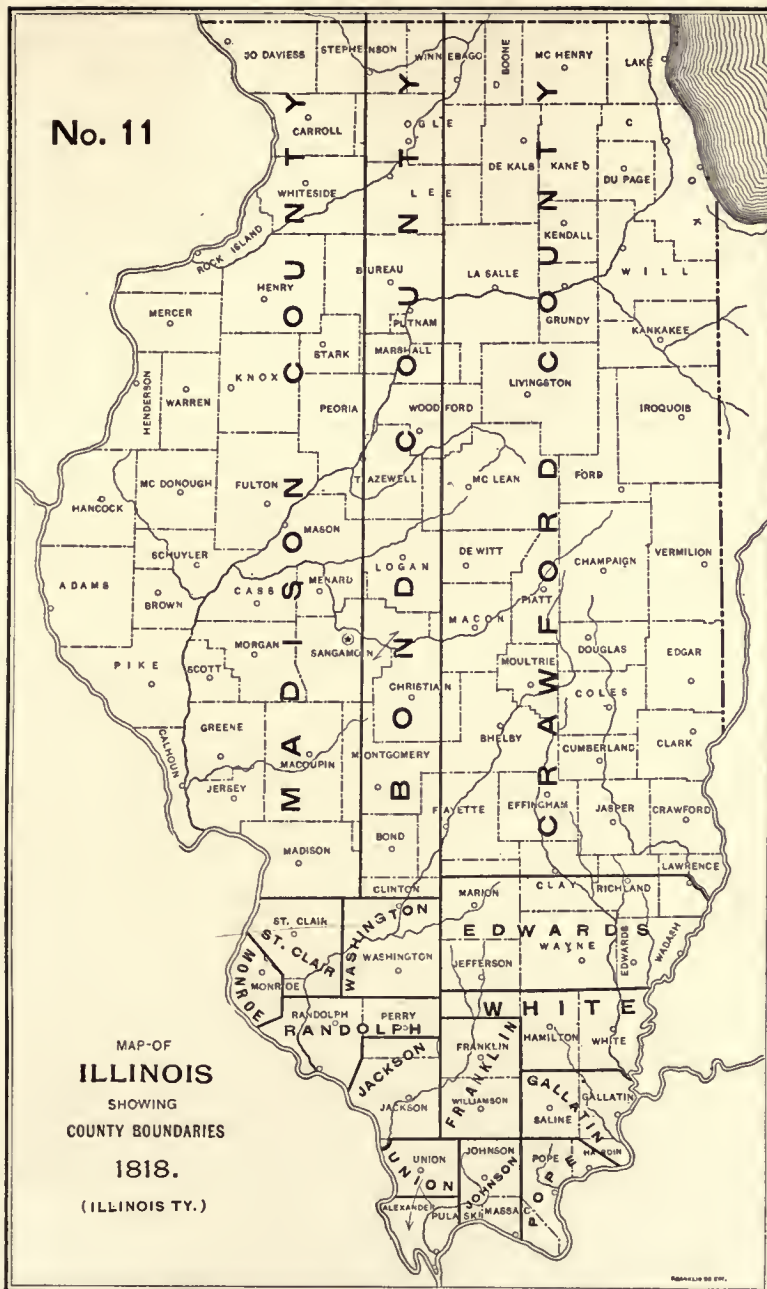
Following the return of peace in 1814, there was a great movement of immigration into the west. The political and international conditions which obtained in the United States from 1807 to 1812, and the period of war which followed all tended to hold the people in the Atlantic states. The economic changes which the war and governmental policies wrought in New England greatly unsettled the people of that section, and for the next two or three years there were constant streams of immigration flowing westward. Thus Indiana grew so rapidly that her population justified her admission in 1816. The population of Indiana was 24,520 in 1810; in 1820 the census showed 147,178. In like manner the growth of Ohio is shown. In 1810 her population numbered 230,760, while in 1820 it was 581,295. Illinois was getting her share of this westward immigration, though her increase was not so marked as that of the two states to the east.

There were five factors which, taken together, may account for the increased immigration following the close of the War of 1812.

1. First, the pre-emption law, to which reference was made in the preceding chapter. When one feared that his lands might be taken from him, he was not likely to take much interest in moving into a new territory. This law allowed the settler to select his quarter section or other unit of survey, begin his improvements, and hold the same against the claims of anyone for a limited time. That is, his labor on the unimproved lands gave him an equity of which he could not be deprived. This law was a very great factor in bringing eastern people where lands were poor and scarce into the rich prairies of Illinois.

2. The modes of travel had greatly improved within the past twenty years. The national road from the head of navigation on the Potomac over the Alleghanies to the Ohio river had greatly stimulated the movement of immigration from the Chesapeake region to the Ohio. On the Ohio there were steamboats in a very early period—as early as 1811. The national road and the Ohio river therefore furnished a direct route from the tidewater region of Virginia to Shawneetown, Cairo, or St. Louis. Thousands of people came in wagons and still others built their own flatboats and floated down the Ohio.

3. It was the policy of the territorial government in Illinois to organize counties just as rapidly as there could be found any excuse for it at all. Many counties were organized with only a few score of people. This practice has proved a great advantage in building up all of our western states. People do not like to move into regions of a new country where civil government is administered at some inaccess-



THE FIFTEEN COUNTIES IN ILLINOIS WHEN ILLINOIS WAS ADMITTED  
INTO THE UNION IN 1818

ible or distant point, or where the government is poorly organized or poorly executed. By 1818 fifteen counties had been created in Illinois, county seats had been located and crude public buildings erected, and officers of the law selected and installed.

4. The treaties with the Indians made immediately at the close of the War of 1812 had given assurance that there would be no more "Indian massacres" in Illinois. Besides there were released large quantities of land which the government could offer the settlers for permanent homes. And in connection with this may be mentioned the setting aside of the military tract which lies between the Illinois and the Mississippi rivers for those soldiers who had served in the War of 1812 and who were entitled to bounty lands.

5. Not least was the fact that war is a time of more or less restlessness and at its close there is always a period of readjustment in which there is a considerable movement from one region to another. All these factors were at work building up the population of Illinois.

#### FIFTEEN COUNTIES UP TO 1818

The accompanying map shows the relative location of the fifteen counties which had been organized up to 1818. The people were thinking of statehood and when the movement was once under way there was constant growth of statehood sentiment.

The Ordinance of 1787 provided that the region known as the Northwest Territory might be, when sufficiently populated, admitted into the union as three, four, or five states. The westernmost state, if three, should include the territory west of the Ohio, Wabash, and a line due north from Vincennes; or if two states were to be made of this territory then the south state should be bounded on the north by a parallel passing through the southern bend of Lake Michigan. The northern boundary of Indiana had been placed at this parallel. The citizens of Illinois had begun almost immediately after the admission of Indiana to agitate for the admission of Illinois as a state.

#### NATHANIEL POPE ELECTED TO CONGRESS

Mr. Benjamin Stephenson's term as delegate in congress from Illinois territory expired March 4, 1817. In the winter preceding the territorial legislature had elected Nathaniel Pope as his successor. Pope took his seat in congress December, 1817, and immediately took rank as a useful member of the national house. Nathaniel Pope was a native of Kentucky, having been born at Louisville in that state in 1774. He was educated in the old Transylvania University at Lexington. He studied law with his brother, Senator John Pope, and came into Illinois about 1808. He settled at Kaskaskia and became the first territorial secretary under Governor Ninian Edwards. He was a shrewd lawyer with a judicial mind, quick and farseeing. He rendered a great service to his state and to his country.



## CHAPTER XII

### ILLINOIS BECOMES A STATE

#### SERVICES OF NATHANIEL POPE—THE CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION— THE CONSTITUTION OF 1818

The second session of the third territorial legislature, convened December 1, 1817, and adjourned January 12, 1818. At this session a petition was formulated and forwarded to the delegate in congress, Mr. Nathaniel Pope, praying congress for the passage of an act which would permit the people of Illinois territory to form a constitution and apply for admission into the union.

#### SERVICES OF NATHANIEL POPE

Mr. Pope presented the petition on the 16th of January, 1818, and it was referred to a committee of which he was a member. Mr. Pope being a representative of the people making the petition, the committee requested him to draw the bill for the enabling act. This he did and in due course of time the committee was ready to report. On April 7, 1818, the committee reported the bill which had been drawn. The report was now referred to the committee of the whole in which the bill was taken up April 13. Here in committee of the whole was revealed the most far-seeing statesmanship of Mr. Pope. To understand this matter fully it will be necessary for us to recall some provisions in the Ordinance of 1787.

The fifth article of the ordinance provided there should be made from the Northwest Territory not fewer than three nor more than five states; and the boundary of the westernmost state should be the Mississippi, the Ohio and the Wabash rivers and a line due north from Vincennes to the boundary between the United States and Canada. The middle as well as the easternmost state should extend to the Canada line. Provided, congress should have authority "to form one or two states in that part of the said territory which lies north of an east and west line drawn through the southernly bend or extreme of Lake Michigan."

The latitude of the extreme southerly end of Lake Michigan is 41 degrees and 39 minutes. In the bill which Mr. Pope first drew the northern boundary of Illinois was put at 41 degrees and 39 minutes; but between the time that the bill was referred to the committee of the whole on the 7th of April and the day set for its consideration in committee of the whole, Mr. Pope made a discovery. He saw that if 41 degrees 39 minutes were made the northern boundary that the state

when admitted would have no lake coast and would therefore be at a disadvantage in matters of trade and commerce on the lakes. So in the committee of the whole on the 13th of April, apparently without consulting anyone, Mr. Pope moved two amendments to the bill as formerly drawn by himself. One of these provided for the extension of the northern boundary from 41 degrees 39 minutes to 42 degrees and 30 minutes; the other provided for the application of three per cent of the sale of the public lands within the state of Illinois to the encouragement of learning, and two per cent to be used by congress in building roads leading into the state. This latter amendment was a farseeing measure and was readily agreed to by everyone. The first one was probably not so popular and Mr. Pope was under the necessity of inventing argument to prove the wisdom of his amendment.

First. He argued that in confederacies there was always the danger of secession. Illinois was so situated—the Mississippi, Ohio, Wabash, Illinois, Kentucky, and Tennessee rivers so bound Illinois to the south that in case of secession that Illinois would go with the southern states. Illinois geographically was needed to unify the commerce and trade of the region to the south and west of the Alleghanies. But if the line were pushed to the parallel of 42 degrees and 30 minutes, Illinois would have fifty or sixty miles of lake coast. And while the commerce of the lakes was unimportant now, the time would come when the port of Chicago would be like turning the Mississippi into the lake. And again if the northern line be made 42 degrees 30 minutes, it would give a strip fifty miles wide and reaching from Lake Michigan to the Mississippi river. This strip of land would contain a population which would exert a very great influence in attaching the interests of Illinois to those of Ohio, Indiana, Pennsylvania, and New York.

Second. The Mississippi ran unobstructed to the Gulf. The time would come when it would be very desirable that a water-way should be made connecting the Mississippi with Lake Michigan. The Illinois river presented the most feasible route and its head waters were in close proximity to the lake. If a canal were constructed connecting the lake with the Mississippi, through the Illinois river or by any other route, the state would be strongly attached to the lake route to the sea and much of the products of not only Illinois but of the adjacent states would find its way to the seaboard through the port of Chicago.

Mr. Pope's earnestness and clearness of presentation were convincing and the committee of the whole voted to recommend the passage of the bill as amended. On the 18th of April the bill passed and became a law. It will be profitable if we will study briefly the provisions of this Enabling Act.

The act has seven sections. Let us examine each one.

First. The people of the territory of Illinois are authorized to form a constitution, to assume any name they wish, and may be admitted into the union upon equal footing with the original states.

Second. The boundary shall be as follows: "Beginning at the mouth of the Wabash river; thence up the same, and with the line of Indiana, to the northwest corner of said state; thence east with the line of said state to the middle of Lake Michigan; thence north along the middle of said lake, to north latitude 42 degrees and 30 minutes; thence west to the middle of the Mississippi river; thence down along the middle of that river to its confluence with the Ohio river; and thence up the latter river along its northwestern shore to the beginning."

Third. This section states the qualifications of those who shall vote for members of the constitutional convention. It also names the fifteen counties which shall send representatives to the said convention as follows: Bond, Madison, St. Clair, Monroe, Randolph, Jackson, Johnson, Pope, Gallatin, White, Edwards, Crawford, Union, Washington, and Franklin. The election day was set for the first Monday in July (6) and the two following days. The number of delegates to the convention was fixed two for each county except Madison, St. Clair, and Gallatin, which should have three each—thirty-three in all.

Fourth. The day for the meeting of the convention was fixed for the first Monday in August. The form of government must be Republican, and there must be forty thousand inhabitants before the territory can be admitted as a state.

Fifth. The state when admitted shall be entitled to one representative in congress.

Sixth. The following propositions were offered to the convention:

1. Section number 16 in each township which shall be for the benefit of the schools of that township.

2. The gift of all salt springs within the state together with the lands reserved for them. These salt springs and land to be held by the legislature for the benefit of the state. The lands could not be sold, nor rented for a longer period than ten years at any one time.

3. The state was offered five per cent of the net proceeds of the sale of public lands within the state; two per cent to be expended by congress in roads leading to the state and three per cent to be used by the state legislature in promoting learning.

4. The state was offered a township of land to be used to found a seminary of learning.

These four propositions or gifts were to be accepted and an ordinance passed and a guarantee given that all land sold by the general government within the limits of the state should be exempt from taxation for five years and that non-resident land holders shall be taxed no higher than those who live in the state.

Seventh. All territory north of the north line of Indiana and north of the north line of Illinois should be attached to the Michigan territory for purposes of government.

"No man ever rendered the state a more important service in congress than did Nathaniel Pope, to whom the people of Illinois are indebted for securing the passage of this enabling law, upon which he succeeded in ingrafting the important provisions set forth above. And if political rewards were meted out in proportion to the merits of the service rendered, the people's representatives would with one accord have selected him as their senator in congress. Bright and steady as was his fame as a jurist, it would have paled before the brilliant luster of his career as a statesman."

#### THE CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION

As has been said, the Enabling Act became a law the 18th of April, 1818. The election of delegates to the constitutional convention was fixed for the first Monday in July, and the constitutional convention was to convene the first Monday in August. But the first thing to do was to take the census of the territory, and if it did not



have the forty thousand then there would be no need for the convention. It was soon evident that the territory did not have the required number. The story is told that the marshal stationed his enumerators on the public highways and counted the travellers and immigrants, regardless of their destination. Not only this, but it is asserted that often the same traveller or immigrant was counted twice or even thrice. At last the enumerators returned forty thousand inhabitants, but as the returns were afterward footed up there were really only thirty-four thousand six hundred and twenty people in the proposed state. The delegates were duly elected and assembled at Kaskaskia on the first Monday in August. There were two subjects which were discussed in the canvass for delegates to the convention; one was the question of whether the constituency ought to have the right of instruction, and the other was the question of slavery.

The following is a list of those who assembled as delegates:

St. Clair county—Jesse B. Thomas, John Messenger, James Lemen, Jr.

Randolph—George Fisher, Elias Kent Kane.

Madison—Benjamin Stephenson, Joseph Borough, Abraham Prickett.

Gallatin—Michael Jones, Leonard White, Adolphus Frederick Hubbard.

Johnson—Hezekiah West, Wm. McFatridge.

Edwards—Seth Gard, Levi Compton.

White—Willis Hargrave, Wm McHenry.

Monroe—Caldwell Carns, Enoch Moore.

Pope—Samuel O'Melveny, Hamlet Ferguson.

Jackson—Conrad Will, James Hall, Jr.

Crawford—Joseph Kitchell, Edward N. Cullom.

Bond—Thomas Kirkpatrick, Samuel J. Morse.

Union—William Eckols, John Whittaker.

Washington—Andrew Bankson (other delegate died during convention).

Franklin—Isham Harrison, Thomas Roberts.

The convention met August 3, 1818, and finished its labors and adjourned August 26. Jesse B. Thomas from St. Clair county was elected chairman, and William C. Greenup was made secretary. Up to within the past year no one knew of a copy of the proceedings of the convention, but a copy has been found and is in the possession of the Illinois State Historical Library.

The constitution was not submitted to the people for ratification and the only officers which the people might elect were: Governor, lieutenant governor, members of the general assembly, sheriffs, and coroners. The offices which were filled by appointment of either the governor or the general assembly were: Judges of the supreme, circuit and probate courts; prosecuting attorney, county clerk, circuit clerk, recorder, justice of the peace, auditor of public accounts, attorney general, secretary of state.

Before taking up the elections under the constitution, let us make a brief study of the document.

## THE CONSTITUTION OF 1818

The preamble to the constitution refers to the enabling act, quotes from the preamble of the constitution of the United States, and traces the boundaries of the state following the boundary lines as described in the enabling act.

Before taking up the elections under the constitution, let us make a brief study of the document.

Article one provides that all government power shall be exercised through three departments, namely: The legislative, the executive, the judicial.

Article two vests the legislative authority in a general assembly which shall consist of a senate and a house of representatives. It also fixes qualifications of members of the two houses, states the modes by which bills may become laws. Section 27 reads—"In all elections all white male inhabitants above the age of twenty-one years, having resided in the state six months next preceding the election, shall enjoy the right of an elector; but no person shall be entitled to vote except in the county or district in which he shall actually reside at the time of the election."

Article three vests the executive authority in a governor and other officers and defines their duties.

Article four locates the judicial power in one supreme court and in such inferior courts as the legislature may from time to time ordain and establish.

Article five creates and organizes the militia.

Article six has three sections which are as follows:

Section 1. Neither slavery or involuntary servitude shall hereafter be introduced into this state, otherwise than for the punishment of crimes whereof the party shall have been duly convicted; nor shall any male person, arrived at the age of twenty-one years, nor female person arrived at the age of eighteen years, be held to serve any person as a servant, under any indenture hereafter made, unless such person shall enter into such indenture while in a state of perfect freedom, and on condition of a *bona fide* consideration received or to be received for their service. Nor shall any indenture of any negro or mulatto, hereafter made and executed out of this state, or if made in this state, where the term of service exceeds one year, be of the least validity, except those given in cases of apprenticeship.

Section 2. No person bound to labor in any other state, shall be hired to labor in this state, except within the tract reserved for the salt works near Shawneetown; nor even at that place for a longer period than one year at any one time; nor shall it be allowed there after the year 1825. Any violation of this article shall effect the emancipation of such person from his obligation to service.

Section 3. Each and every person who has been bound to service by contract or indenture in virtue of the laws of Illinois territory heretofore existing, and in conformity to the provisions of the same, without fraud or collusion, shall be held to a specific performance of their contracts or indentures; and such negroes and mulattoes as have been registered in conformity with the aforesaid laws, shall serve out the time appointed by said laws; provided, however, that the children hereafter born of such persons, negroes or mulattoes, shall become free, the males at the age of twenty-one years, the

females at the age of eighteen years. Children born of indentured parents shall be entered with the clerk of the county in which they reside, by their owners, within six months after the birth of said child.

Notice the wording in section one—"shall hereafter be introduced into this state." Such a guarantee was necessary in order that the state might be admitted into the union. The consent of the negro was always necessary to a contract of indenture, and this was hereafter to be interpreted as "a state of perfect freedom." Again indentures were of validity for only one year. It came to be customary for the man who had indentured slaves to take them across the Ohio and have them indentured yearly.

Section two provides that slaves "hired" in slave states could be brought into the salt works at Shawneetown and held for one year. At the end of one year they could be hired again. But all this must stop by the year 1825.

Section three provides that all negroes who were, at the making of the constitution, under an "indenture" must faithfully fulfill that contract. And children born of indentured parents were to be eventually free.

The constitution in no way affected the slaves held by the French and their descendants. These provisions will be noted later as we have occasion to consider the laws passed by the legislatures of the coming years. Upon the whole the entire system of slavery and indentured service remained practically the same as under the territorial laws.

Article seven provides for the amending of the constitution.

Article eight contains a bill of rights. The bill contains twenty-three sections and covers all imaginable claims to protection which the individual might ever need.

The schedule is a miscellaneous collection of provisions which could not easily be classified elsewhere.

It is said that only five of the thirty-three members of the convention were lawyers. Most of them were farmers. Elias Kent Kane is understood to have been the leading spirit of the convention. The men were practical every day people, simple in their tastes and unlearned in the arts of the politician. It is not at all easily understood why such a body of men who were certainly democratic in their political ideals should clothe the governor with such extensive appointing power and thus virtually rob their fellow citizens of the right of franchise on many important offices. This feature of the constitution of 1818 was pernicious in that it fostered office seeking. The governor was hounded for positions and the members of the legislature often traded their votes for the support of a fellow member in the choice of some office holder.

The governor did not have the veto power as now. This power was exercised by the governor in conjunction with the supreme court. This assembly of the governor and judges was known in the constitution as the Council of Revision. The constitution of 1818 abolished imprisonment for debt. This was a very advanced step to take for those days. The legislature was not prohibited from granting divorces and this subject was a fruitful source of special legislation at each session. Neither was the legislature prohibited from loaning the credit of the state to any corporate enterprise, and as a result the state was in duty bound to redeem the pledge of more



than one corporation. Especially was this the case in the banking business and in internal improvements. The enabling act did not require the submission of the constitution to a referendum vote of the people. The progressive ideas of which we hear so much nowadays had not yet taken hold on the political mind. The enabling act required that the electors voting for the members of the constitutional convention should be "white male citizens of the United States, who shall have arrived at the age of twenty-one years, and have resided in said territory six months previous to the day of election." The constitution of 1818 was more liberal for it declared in section 12 of the schedule that "all white male inhabitants above the age of twenty-one years who shall be actual residents of the state, at the signing of the constitution shall have a right to vote at the election to be held on the third Thursday and the two following days of September next."

The convention was in session from August 3 to August 26, when the constitution was signed by the delegates. The day fixed by the constitution for the election of the officers provided for, was the third Thursday (the 17th) in September, and the two succeeding days—Friday and Saturday.

At this election Shadrach Bond was chosen governor; Pierre Menard was elected lieutenant governor, and John McLean was elected the representative in congress. There were also elected fourteen senators and twenty-nine representatives.

The legislature was called to meet at Kaskaskia the first Monday in October (the 5th). The first thing for this legislature was the canvass of the votes, and on Tuesday (the 6th), Governor Bond was inaugurated. The legislature proceeded to the election of two United States senators. The choice fell upon Ninian Edwards and Jesse B. Thomas. The legislature chose the following state officers: State treasurer, John Thomas; auditor, Elijah C. Berry; attorney general, Daniel P. Clark; supreme judges, Joseph Phillips, chief justice, William P. Foster, Thomas C. Brown, and John Reynolds. The governor appointed Elias Kent Kane as secretary of state.

All this was done on the supposition that congress would accept the constitution and admit the state. However, the legislature adjourned on the thirteenth of October to await the action of congress. Mr. McLean, the newly elected congressman, was permitted to present the constitution but was not himself sworn in, as was said, "in consequence of congress not having concluded the act of admission of the state into the union."

A spirited opposition to the acceptance of the constitution arose on the ground that the constitution did not declare against slavery. The matter of its acceptance was referred to a committee of three—Richard Anderson, of Kentucky, George Poindexter and William Hendricks. This committee reported in favor of admitting the state. James Tallmadge attacked the report, arguing that the constitution was very indefinite with regard to slavery. It neither prohibited slavery nor admitted it. He also opposed its admission on the ground that there was no evidence that there were forty thousand people within the limits of the state. Mr. Harrison and Mr. Poindexter made spirited replies and upon the vote it was admitted by 117 to 34. On the third of December the senate concurred and the President signed the bill. The senators and congressmen were sworn in, and Illinois was a full fledged sovereign state.

## CHAPTER XIII

### ILLINOIS UNDER GOVERNOR BOND

STARTING THE NEW MACHINERY—ILLINOIS' BLACK CODE—IN THE NEW CAPITAL—ATTEMPTED FINANCIAL RELIEF—MILITARY TRACT—THE ENGLISH PRAIRIE SETTLEMENT—GOVERNOR BOND RETURNS TO HIS FARM

The first governor under the constitution was Shadrach Bond. He was born in the state of Maryland, November 24, 1778. His father was a farmer, and young Bond never had the advantages of any school beyond that of the log school house of those days. He came with his father to the New Design settlement in Monroe county as early as 1794 and settled upon a farm. Governor Bond, while not an educated man, seems to have had an abundance of good common sense, and to have had the confidence of his fellow citizens. He served in the territorial legislature, and as territorial delegate in congress. While a delegate in congress he secured the passage of the Preemption Act. He held the office of receiver of public moneys in the land office at Kaskaskia. In the election for state officers under the constitution which occurred September, 1818, Mr. Bond was elected governor without opposition. The other officers chosen by the people or by the legislature have been given in the preceding chapter and need not be given here. It will also be remembered that there was a meeting of the legislature and some preliminary work done even before the acceptance of the constitution by congress.

#### STARTING THE NEW MACHINERY

Following the announcement of the acceptance of the constitution by congress, Governor Bond called the legislature in special session for January 4, 1819. At this session of the legislature the machinery of the state government was set in motion. Governor Bond's message to the legislature was not an elaborate affair; though he earnestly recommended the construction at the earliest date of a canal connecting the head waters of the Illinois river with Lake Michigan. Another matter he brought forward was the depleted condition of the treasury. Third he asked for a modification of the criminal laws in force from the territorial period. Fourth he recommended the erection of jails and a penitentiary.

The legislature did not find itself in entire accord with the governor's views, and so followed its own sweet will. The work of this session was along four lines as follows:

1. Determined the salaries of all state officers.

2. Passed a complete code of laws copied largely from the statutes of Virginia and Kentucky.

3. The permanent revenues of the state were provided for by placing a tax on lands owned by non-residents, while the county revenues were provided for by a personal property tax including a tax on slaves and indentured servants, and by a tax on lands owned by residents of the state.

4. Another very important action taken by the legislature was the passage of a law for the removal of the capital of the state from Kaskaskia to a point on the Kaskaskia river east of the third principal meridian. A clause in the constitution of 1818 provided that the capital



THE OLD STATE HOUSE IN KASKASKIA. THE PICTURE WAS TAKEN  
SHORTLY BEFORE IT FELL INTO THE RIVER

should remain at Kaskaskia until moved by the legislature. The constitution further provided that the state should ask congress for a grant of four sections of land upon which to locate the capitol buildings, and some of which might be disposed of in order to assist in the construction of buildings.

Congress was asked to donate the lands for the new capital and it readily made the grant. The legislature appointed five commissioners who should locate the gift which congress made. They located the grounds by selecting sections 8, 9, 16 and 17 in town 6 north, range 1 east of the third principal meridian. The lands lay immediately west of the Kaskaskia river. These commissioners were also to construct the buildings which should house the infant government. The capitol building was a two-story wooden frame and was ready for the legislature in the summer of 1820.



## ILLINOIS' BLACK CODE

But before we leave the session of the legislature of 1819 in Kaskaskia let us call attention to what is known as Illinois' Black Code. This was, by its title, "An Act respecting free Negroes, Mulattoes, Servants, and Slaves." This Black Code contains twenty-five sections and was copied from old laws in force in the territorial period and in the older states. The following is a very brief abridgment of the code:

1. No black or mulatto should settle in the state without a certificate of freedom.

2. Blacks or mulattoes having certificates of freedom must enter descriptions of their children with the circuit clerk.

3. No person shall bring in blacks or mulattoes for the purpose of freeing them unless they give bond in \$1,000 for the good behavior of the freedman.

4. All resident free blacks or mulattoes must register their freedom with the clerk of the court.

5. No person shall hire a mulatto or black who has not a certificate of his freedom.

6. No person shall in any way hide or secrete runaway slaves.

7. Blacks and mulattoes found without certificates of freedom could be arrested, advertised and sold.

8. Provides for reclaiming blacks and mulattoes.

9. Fixes penalties for kidnapping negroes and mulattoes.

10. Regulates food, clothing, and lodging, to be provided for servants.

11. Makes contracts of indenture transferrable.

12. Provides for whipping lazy blacks or mulattoes who are servants or slaves.

13. Provides penalty for masters who are unjust to their servants or slaves.

14. All contracts between master and servant void during period of service.

15. Courts are to hear complaints from servants who are citizens of any one of the states.

16. Servants may hold personal property.

17. No negro, mulatto or Indian can hold any other than one of his own complexion as a servant.

18. No person must buy of or sell to slaves or servants.

19. Where free persons are finable, slaves and servants shall be whipped—twenty lashes for every \$8 fined.

20. Servants (indentured servants) shall upon the expiration of their service be entitled to certificates of freedom.

21. Slaves and servants found ten miles from their master's home without a pass may be arrested and whipped.

22. Slaves and servants found "visiting" on one's plantation may be whipped ten lashes.

23. Slaves or servants who are guilty of sedition are to be whipped thirty-nine lashes.

24. Persons permitting dancing or revelling by slaves or servants shall be fined \$25.

25. This section makes it the duty of officers to make arrests, and inflict the corporeal punishment. Slaves and others of color could assemble with written permission of masters.

These black laws as they were called were passed in 1819, and remained upon our statute books till February 12, 1853.

#### IN THE NEW CAPITAL

When the legislature convened in December, 1820, it met in the new capital city, Vandalia. At the time this spot was selected as the capital it was in a great wilderness. The commissioners were authorized to sell lots and to apply the proceeds in meeting the expenses of building and equipping the new capitol building. The town was carefully laid out and lots offered for sale. These were bought for business sites and for homes, and the place soon had the air of business



THE CAPITOL AT VANDALIA, NOW USED AS THE FAYETTE COUNTY COURTHOUSE

about it. Many of the lots were sold on time and the purchasers failed to make payments. In such cases the lots returned to the state and were resold.

#### ATTEMPTED FINANCIAL RELIEF

The second general assembly was elected in August, 1820, and met in December of that year in the new capitol at Vandalia. There was in 1819 and 1820, great distress in the west, especially resulting, it was thought, from the character of the principal circulating medium. The "wild cat" banks which had sprung up since the expiration of the charter of the old United States bank in 1811, numbered, in 1819, something like four hundred, and there was great confusion in the circulation notes from these banks. In 1820 the banks in the neighboring states to Illinois began to suspend specie payment, and those in Illinois soon found themselves unable to stem the current and were

obliged to suspend. The money which the immigrants brought with them into the west was often worthless, and it is said there were thousands of dollars of counterfeit money in circulation. Many towns that were laid out in the new western states had sprung up like mushrooms, and wilted down like the mown grass before the summer sun. Great distress prevailed and no one seemed to be able to suggest a remedy. Everyone waited for the meeting of the legislature, thinking there would surely be someone in that body who, Moses-like, could lead the people through the desert.

A part of the distress of the times came from the indebtedness of the people for their lands. In 1800, when the lands were put upon the market in smaller quantities, the price was fixed at two dollars per acre. One-fourth of this amount or fifty cents per acre, must be paid in cash, and on the other three-fourths, a credit of several years was given, or if the purchaser preferred he could pay all cash at once in which case the price was one dollar and sixty-four cents per acre. Most people preferred to buy on time and such people were careless about making the deferred payments. The government became lenient and few ever suffered for their negligence in making their final payments. By 1820 there was supposed to be owing to the general government more than twenty million dollars for lands bought on credit. Congress was memorialized to bring some sort of relief to the people. Senator Richard M. Johnson of Kentucky, introduced a bill which was enacted into law, providing that those indebted to the government for lands might relinquish enough land to pay the debt and thus receive a clear title to the rest of the land. The law also provided that hereafter the price of government land should be one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre—cash.

The legislature set itself earnestly to the task of bringing relief by chartering the "Illinois State Bank" with a capital of five hundred thousand dollars, backed by the credit of the sovereign state of Illinois. For the convenience of the people the bank was to have branches. The parent bank was to be located at Vandalia, with branches at Edwardsville, Brownsville, Shawneetown, and Albion. Bills of the denominations of one, two, three, five, ten, and twenty dollars were ordered printed. The bills drew two per cent interest and were redeemable inside of ten years. The bank was chartered for ten years. The charter provided that the money might be loaned in quantities of one hundred dollars on personal security and one thousand dollars on real estate security. Bills to the amount of three hundred and fifty thousand dollars were ordered printed, and distributed among the banks according to the population in the several localities where the banks were located.

It must not be understood that this gigantic financial scheme went into operation without vigorous opposition. When the bill was before the lower house the banks' friends, who were in a majority, refused to go into committee of the whole, hoping thereby to prevent their speaker, John McLean, from participating in the debate. He was indignant at that sort of treatment and immediately resigned his place as speaker and took his place on the floor and warned his colleagues with clearness of reasoning and accuracy of prophetic vision, of the ills which would come to the people and to the state. But his power as an orator and his force as a logician availed little, as the bill was



triumphantly passed. When the bill came before the governor and the supreme court as the board of revision, it was vetoed, but the measure was promptly passed over the veto.

Shortly after the bill became a law, a resolution was before the senate asking the secretary of the treasury to accept the issue of the Illinois State Bank in payment of land. Lieutenant Governor Pierre Menard, who was presiding over the senate, did not approve of the resolution and did not believe the secretary of the treasury would accept the bills in payment for lands, and while the debate continued, became deeply interested. The debate ended and the vote must be taken. The doughty Frenchman said, "Zhentlesmen of de senate! It is moved and second dat de notes of dis bank be made land office money. All in favor of dat motion say aye; dose against it say no. De ayes have it, and now Zhentlesmen I bet you one hundred dollar he never be made land office money." Mr. Menard had made a true prediction.

The history of this bank can be written in a few words. There was no real provision made for the redemption of the bank's issue, the ex-



BANK BILL ISSUED BY THE EDWARDSVILLE BANK IN 1821

pectation being that the bills would always remain at or above par. The bills actually fell to twenty-five per cent of their face value and soon ceased to circulate. For ten years it was a source of great disappointment to its friends and a menace to the growth and prosperity of the state. The charter expired in 1831 and the state borrowed one hundred thousand dollars in order to close up its business and everybody drew a sigh of relief.

There was not any other legislation of very great importance at this session. The two houses quarreled, and opposed the wishes generally of the governor. However, there were created several new counties, namely: Lawrence, Greene, Sangamon, Pike, Hamilton, Montgomery, Fayette. At this time the Pike county boundary read as follows: "Up the middle of the Illinois river from its mouth to the fork; up the south fork (Kankakee) to the Indiana state line; north with the state line to the north boundary of the state; west with the said state line to the west boundary of the state; thence with said boundary to the place of beginning." It will be noticed that Chicago was in Pike county.

## MILITARY TRACT

Shortly after the War of 1812, congress set aside in the territory of Illinois, what afterwards came to be called the "Illinois Military Tract," for the payment of the soldiers of the War of 1812. This bounty land as it is frequently called, lay west of the Illinois river and was bounded on the west by the Mississippi, and extended one hundred and sixty-nine miles north of the mouth of the Illinois river. For a few years after the close of the war, immigration to this region was quite active, but by 1820, and for a year or so later, very few settlers came. It is said that the titles to the land did not long remain in the hands of the soldiers, but that they were soon held by speculators.

## THE ENGLISH PRAIRIE SETTLEMENT

Reference has already been made to the conditions of this country at the close of the War of 1812. Everything favored immigration. The Indians were gradually becoming reconciled to the presence of the whites. They ceded large tracts of land to the United States, and the government was taking steps to have those lands settled as rapidly as possible. Lands in the west were being rapidly surveyed, towns were springing up, and offices were established, steam navigation on the western rivers was reducing the time and danger of the journey to the west, and at the same time increasing the comforts of travel. The government offered land at \$2 an acre with the privilege of paying one-fourth cash and three-fourths on time. Many travelers through the west, upon returning to New England and to the middle and southern states, gave flattering reports upon the richness of the soil, abundance of game, and the superiority of the climate.

In the older states to the east of the Alleghanies, the war produced many conditions which favored the movement of immigration into the west. New England had previous to the war been a commercial section. They built ships and engaged in the carrying trade. Manufacture was not then regarded as a line of industry. The embargo, the non-intercourse act, and the war made the New Englanders a manufacturing people. When the war was over, men could not easily adjust themselves to the new conditions. Wages were low, work was scarce, and business deranged. Under these conditions people were easily persuaded to cast their lot in the rising west. The route of travel for the New Englanders was usually up the Mohawk valley, by Oswego, up Lake Ontario, over the Niagara portage, down the Alleghany river to Pittsburg, and thence down the Ohio. Another route for the Chesapeake region was up the Potomac, across the mountains to Wheeling, and thence down the Ohio. For the people of the Carolinas the route lay across the mountains into the upper valleys of the Cumberland and Tennessee rivers and thence to southern Indiana, Southern Illinois or to Missouri.

Not only was there a large immigration from the Atlantic states into the newer western states, but from the close of the Napoleonic wars in Europe, there was a steady stream of immigration from England to this country. In 1815 England's debt had reached the enormous sum of £831,000,000, specie payments were suspended, and the paper money was rapidly depreciating. Prices were soaring upwards,

the harvests were bad, and legislation was against the poor. The "Corn laws" were passed in 1815 which provided that no corn (grain) should be imported until the price should reach 80s per quarter. In case one's income from his labor would not support him, he must be supported from the "poor rates." Thousands of soldiers and sailors who had helped to win England's victories in the past fifteen or twenty years, were then without employment. Of 644 ships in England's navy, 530 went out of service. The use of machinery was another cause of idleness everywhere, and riots were the order of the day. There was great need of reform in the political world. Some boroughs with not more than a half dozen voters would send two representatives to parliament. Some great cities like Manchester and Birmingham were without representation in parliament.

Many prominent Englishmen attempted to right the wrongs. Among those who were struggling to better the conditions in England at this time was one William Cobbett, the publisher of a vigorous little newspaper called the *Political Register*. In addition to publishing the *Register*, he was a pamphlet-writer and for his strong denunciation of the wrongs perpetrated on his fellow countrymen, he was arrested, fined, and imprisoned. At the end of two years he was released upon bail and came to America and settled on Long Island. While here, in 1818, he wrote a pamphlet or book, descriptive of this country, dedicated to his friend Timothy Brown, Esq., of Peckham Lodge, Surrey. In the dedication he says: This book "I dedicate to you in testimony of my consistent remembrance of the many, many happy hours I have spent with you, and of the numerous acts of kindness which I have received at your hands. You were one of those who sought acquaintance with me, when I was shut up in a felon's jail for having expressed my indignation at seeing Englishmen flogged in the heart of England, under a guard of bayonets and sabres, and when I had on my head a thousand pounds fine and seven years' recognizances. You at the end of two years took me from the prison, in your carriage, to your house, you and your kind friend Walker, are even yet held in bonds for my good behavior, the seven years not being expired."

This Mr. Cobbett lived on Long Island, and in 1818 was engaged in the culture of rutabagas. It seems, also, that Mr. Cobbett was very busily engaged in trying to prevent Englishmen who arrived in Boston, New York, Baltimore, and other ports, from coming into the western country. Just what his motives were we may not know, but it has been surmised that he was in the employment of speculators and others who were interested in keeping the immigrants, those from England as well as those who were leaving the Atlantic coast, from coming into this western country. In the preface of the book above referred to, he says: "Yet it was desirable to make an attempt, at least, towards settling the question, whether the Atlantic or the western countries were the best for English farmers to settle in."

In 1816 to 1817 several men of prominence in England agitated the idea of coming to America. It was just while this stir was going on in England that Edward Coles, ambassador from the President, James Madison, to the Czar of Russia, while on his return trip, spent several weeks in England (probably in the spring of 1817). There he met Morris Birkbeck then a man fifty-four years of age. He was at that time the lessee of a large estate called Wanborough, near London. He



was greatly interested in Mr. Coles' description of the prairies in this western country. He and George Flower, who was also a man of culture and means, determined upon the planting of a colony in the broad prairies of Illinois. Mr. Birkbeck sold out his lease for \$55,000 and sailed from London in April, 1817. George Flower had preceded Birkbeck the previous year (1816), and had visited the western prairies, and returned to Virginia where he passed the winter of 1816 to 1817. During this winter he was much in company with Thomas Jefferson, to whom he had letters of introduction from La Fayette. When Birkbeck landed at Norfolk, Virginia, in the month of June, 1817, his friend, George Flower, joined him and they proceeded west to the Illinois country by way of the Ohio river, and Vincennes. From here they went into the prairie afterwards called English Prairie. These two Englishmen each planted a colony. Birkbeck called his settlement Wanborough after his old home in England; Mr. Flower called his Albion, which is an old name for England. The former settlement was about two miles west of Albion.

These settlements came to be known as the "English Prairie Settlements" and were visited by all the travelers whether seeking homes in the new state or as mere passers-by viewing the new country. It also bore the name of "The Marine Settlement" on account of the fact that many of the settlers in that locality were once mariners.

Birkbeck bought sixteen thousand acres of land in the immediate locality of Albion, and hoped to sell a large portion of it to actual settlers. Mr. Birkbeck was a highly educated gentleman and yet was not afraid of manual labor. Mr. Flower settled what afterward came to be Albion though he himself lived a mile or so distant at what was called "Park House," a country seat after the style of the English country residences.

George Flower returned to England in 1817 or 1818 and brought to this new English settlement his father, Richard Flower, his mother, his sisters and two brothers. His family reached Lexington, Kentucky, in the late fall or early winter and remained here till the next June, 1819.

When Mr. George Flower left the English settlement to return to England for his father and other members of the family, it was understood that Mr. Birkbeck would purchase land for Mr. George Flower and have a residence by the time he should return. In June, 1819, when George Flower landed at Shawneetown the entire family walked to Albion, a distance of forty-five miles, and upon arriving at Albion found no house of any kind in which they might live. It seems that an estrangement had grown up between Mr. George Flower and Mr. Birkbeck which was the occasion of there being two settlements, Albion and Wanborough.

While living at Lexington the father, Richard Flower, wrote to friends in England in answer to certain questions in which these people were interested. In speaking of slavery he says: "It is this that keeps the wealth of Europe from pouring its treasures into the fertile regions of Kentucky and the industry of thousands from approaching the state. It would be painful to relate all the horrors I have beheld in slavery under its mildest forms. Whites, full of whiskey, flogging their slaves for drinking even a single glass. Women, . . . smarting under the angry blow, or the lash, . . . lacking food in the

midst of abundance, and clothing insufficient to satisfy the demands of even common decency."

On August 16, 1819, the same gentleman writing from "Illinois, near Albion," describes the new home. He speaks particularly of the improved state of health of all the people of the settlement. He urges immigration to the western prairies rather than to stop on the Atlantic shores. The prairies were easily broken and the grazing was abundant. Servants were scarce on account of the ease with which young women found husbands. Female help commanded from \$8 to \$10 per month. On the English prairie which stretched from the Little Wabash eastward to the Bonpas creek, a distance of sixteen miles, and extending north and south four miles, there were sixty English families and about one hundred and fifty American families. Counting five persons to each family we have one thousand and fifty inhabitants of the English prairie in 1819. "As to the reward of his industry, every farmer who conducted a farm in England, may here become the proprietor of his own soil with that capital which affords him only a tenant's station, a precarious subsistence in his own country; an inducement, I should think, sufficient to make thousands follow our steps, and taste the blessings of independence and the sweets of liberty." On the subject of slavery Mr. Flower speaks with the earnestness of a Phillips, a Garrison, or a Giddings. "One human being the property of another! No! . . . I rejoice, my dear friend, in the choice the English have made of a free state; and am certain we shall be able to cultivate from the services of free men, cheaper than those who cultivate by slaves." In this same letter Mr. Flower says "the log cabins, the receptacles of the insect tribe are no longer erected. I have had the pleasure of laying the first brick foundation in Albion; it is to be an inn where travelers, I hope, may find rest without disturbance from insects. We have also nearly completed our market house which is sixty feet by thirty. A place of worship is begun." Services were held each Lord's day by some member of the colony. It was the intention which was afterward carried out to establish a reading room in the church building which should be open on Sunday afternoon.

The following is a list of prices prevailing in Albion in 1819: A fine turkey, 25c; fowls (chickens), 12c; beef, 5c; eggs, 12½c; cheese, 30c; butter (scarce), 16c; bacon, 15c; flour, \$9 per bbl.; deer (whole carcass including skin), \$1.50; melons, 12½c; honey, \$1 per gal.; whiskey, \$1 per gal.; fine Hyson tea, \$2 per lb.; moist sugar, 31c; coffee, 62c; fish, 3c.

On January 18, 1820, Mr. Richard Flower writes again to friends in England. He speaks of the drouth of the preceding autumn and says they have few wells and are obliged to buy water at 25c a barrel, brought from a neighboring spring. Farm laborers are scarce. For Christmas dinner they had a company of thirty-two at Park House, the Flower homestead. They danced to the music of instrument and song. The Sunday service was attended by forty or fifty persons, and in the afternoon the library and reading rooms were quite well patronized.

Mr. Birkbeck, whose residence was a couple of miles west of Albion, at Wanborough, was also busily engaged in opening up his lands and providing for the comfort and advancement of those who might settle near him.

This settlement was visited by a Mr. Hulme, an Englishman, in 1818-19, the next year after the founding. Birkbeck was then living in a log cabin with his two sons and two daughters. The cabin cost \$20. He was beginning a more pretentious home near the cabin. Mr. Birkbeck had about him no settlers except his own laborers and some American neighbors who had settled near his lands. Mr. Birkbeck, at the time, had no land in cultivation except for garden purposes. He had occupied his time since arriving in building houses, barns, mills, fences, etc. His fences Mr. Hulme describes as follows: "He makes a ditch four feet wide at the top, sloping to one foot wide at the bottom, and four feet deep. With the earth that comes out of the ditch he makes a bank on one side, which is turfed toward the ditch. Then a long pole is put up from the bottom of the ditch to two feet above the bank; this is crossed by a short pole from the other side, then a rail is laid along between the forks."

Two years later Mr. John Woods, an Englishman, seeking a suitable home in the new country, visited both Albion and Wanborough. Of the latter place he says there was a store or two, twenty-five cabins, a tavern, several lodging houses, several carpenters, bricklayers, brick-makers, blacksmiths, wheelwrights, sawyers, a tailor and a butcher. At this time also they were building an oxmill (tread mill), a malt house, a new brick tavern, and several new houses. They were also digging wells. Mr. Birkbeck had by this time finished his frame house. Wanborough was just in the edge of a small woods. The town was laid out in blocks by streets running east and west and north and south.

Albion, two miles east of Wanborough, had at this time, 1820, twenty cabins, a place of worship, a market house, two taverns, two stores, a surgeon, carpenters, brick-makers, bricklayers, wheelwrights, blacksmiths, sawyers, a shoemaker, and several wells.

Four miles east of Albion was the Bonpas bridge across the Bonpas creek. At this point was a water sawmill, a tavern, and a store with a few cabins. The mill was owned by Messrs. Le Serre and Grutt, lately from the Channel islands.

Mr. Woods settled in Wanborough and owned farms in the neighborhood. In speaking of stock running at large, he says: "Beasts, sheep, and pigs are all marked in their ears, by cutting and notching them in all possible directions and forms, to the great disfigurement of some of them; yet these marks are absolutely necessary in this wild country where every person's stock runs at large; and they are not sometimes seen by their owners for several months, so that without some lasting mark it would be utterly impossible to know them again. Most people enter their marks with the clerk of the county in which they reside. . . . The county clerk's fee for entering a mark is 12½ cents."

These English settlers were a very thrifty people and the population grew rapidly. In the vote for or against the slave proposition in 1824, there were five hundred and eighty votes, which would represent a population of nearly three thousand people. The settlements are of considerable interest since it is generally conceded that no other man did more than Mr. Birkbeck to save the state from the curse of slavery in 1824.



## GOVERNOR BOND RETURNS TO HIS FARM

The constitution of 1818 did not require the governor to reside at the capital only during the session of the legislature; so, as soon as the legislature adjourned, Governor Bond returned to his farm near Kaskaskia, and there he lived as a retired gentleman, entertaining his friends in the simple sports with horses and hounds. The constitution forbade his succeeding himself. He therefore secured the federal position of register of the land office, which he held for several years.

By the census of 1820, Illinois had fifty-five thousand two hundred and one inhabitants and the population was increasing rapidly.

## CHAPTER XIV

### ADMINISTRATION OF GOVERNOR COLES

A MAN WITH CONVICTIONS—THE SLAVERY ISSUE—A BITTER CAMPAIGN  
—THE RESULT—THE SANGAMON COUNTRY—A DISTINGUISHED VISITOR  
—THE ELECTIONS OF 1826

With the first political maneuvering in the spring of 1822, began one of the most momentous conflicts that was ever fought out on the soil of the great Prairie state. There was no dearth of ambitious men, and candidates were plentiful. There were four candidates for governor. They were Edward Coles, James B. Moore, Joseph Phillips and Thomas C. Browne.

The last named gentleman was an associate judge on the supreme bench. Phillips was chief justice of the same court. Moore was major general in the state militia. Coles was at this time register of the land office at Edwardsville.

#### A MAN WITH CONVICTIONS

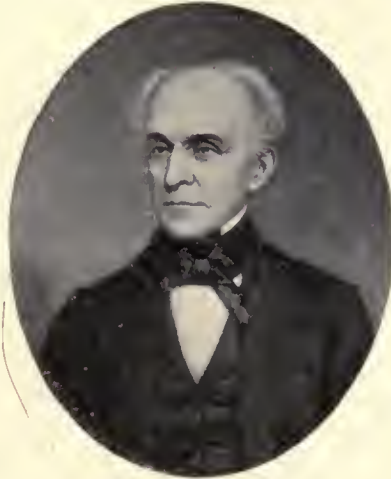
Mr. Coles was a Virginian, having been born in that state December 15, 1786. He received a very liberal education in William and Mary College, though he did not graduate. Mr. Coles had all the breeding of a Virginia gentleman. His father was a colonel in the Revolutionary war and counted among his immediate friends and companions such prominent men as Patrick Henry, Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, the Randolphs, and others not less prominent. Young Coles, after leaving college in his senior year on account of his health, spent the next two years at his father's home, Enniscorthy, an old Virginia estate, in company with the above named statesmen and in constant reading in his father's library.

His father died in 1808 leaving the son the estate and the slaves. President Madison had been won by the polish, education, and character of the young man, and offered him the position of private secretary. This was accepted, and thus he spent several years of his life in the very midst of the stirring times of the War of 1812. During these years of life at the national capital he became deeply interested in the problems of slavery. His correspondence shows him to be a profound student of social problems. Jefferson opened his heart to the young man on this great question and no doubt the stand that Jefferson took against slavery greatly strengthened young Coles in his convictions of the sacredness of human freedom.

In 1815, he resigned his position as private secretary to the President

and traveled extensively in the west to determine where he might like to settle. He drove with horse and buggy, accompanied by a servant and a saddle horse, over the states of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois. From St. Louis he went to New Orleans, and from there to Savannah, Georgia, by water, and thence to his estate in Virginia.

In the summer of 1816, the President found it needful to send to Russia a special envoy upon a diplomatic mission of great delicacy. Edward Coles was selected for the mission. He performed this service with great distinction. He returned by way of France where he was presented to the French king, Louis XVIII, and was fortunate to meet General LaFayette at a dinner given by Albert Gallatin, minister to France. In London, Mr. Coles met many prominent Englishmen. It



GOVERNOR EDWARD COLES

was here he met Morris Birkbeck, founder of the English Prairie settlements. On his return to America, he visited Illinois again in 1818. He was in Kaskaskia when the constitutional convention was in session and remained and used his influence to prevent the insertion of a clause permitting slavery. He returned to Virginia and made preparations to move to Illinois.

On the first of April, 1819, he started from his Virginia home for the newly admitted state of Illinois. With him he brought his slaves left by his father's death some four or five years before. At Brownsville, Pennsylvania, he bought two large flat bottomed boats upon which he embarked with all his earthly belongings, including twenty-six slaves.

The second morning out from Pittsburg he called all his slaves around him and informed them that he now gave each of them his freedom. He told them that they were at liberty to go on down the river with him or return to Virginia. If they went with him he intended to give each head of a family one hundred and sixty acres of land and would help them in other ways to get started in the world. Mr. Coles desired to study the effect of the news upon them and said: "The effect upon them was electrical. They stared at me and each other, as



if doubting the accuracy or reality of what they heard. In breathless silence they stood before me, unable to utter a word, but with countenances beaming with expressions which no word could convey and which no language can describe."

At or near Louisville, Kentucky, he sold his boats and sent his goods and newly freed slaves to Edwardsville by land. Before disembarking Mr. Coles issued a certificate of emancipation to his slaves. Of this matter we shall speak in the future.

When President Monroe heard that Mr. Coles was coming to Illinois to live, he gave him the appointment of register of the land office at Edwardsville. This he held till he was elected governor in 1822.

It will be seen that Mr. Coles was comparatively a newcomer in Illinois when the canvass began for governor in 1822. It is said, however, that he was a very successful electioneerer. His position in the land office was of great value to him in that it threw him in touch with all the settlers from that part of the state. He was always well dressed, courteous, and dignified. It was understood that Coles was an anti-slavery man, while his chief opponent, Mr. Justice Phillips, was in favor of that "peculiar institution." Moore was also anti-slavery, while Browne was for slavery. The vote for Coles and Moore, the anti-slavery candidates, was 3,332, while for the other two it was 5,303. This shows that on a test of the slavery and anti-slavery sentiment the vote was overwhelmingly for slavery. And so the slavery party elected the lieutenant governor and other state officers as well as a majority in both branches of the general assembly. Daniel P. Cook was elected to congress against John McLean. Mr. Cook had served the state in congress and voted against the Missouri compromise. The great measure had been supported by Senators Edwards and Thomas, of Illinois, and the people were considerably wrought up over the subject.

The legislature convened at Vandalia the first Monday in December, 1822. This was on the second, and on the fifth the newly elected governor gave his inaugural address. This speech by the governor recommended—First, that the legislature foster the agricultural society which was then in its infancy. Second, he suggested that a subject of prime importance was the whole financial problem. Third, he was hopeful that the state might soon see its way clear to take steps to connect the Mississippi river with Lake Michigan by means of a canal. Fourth, he was very deeply impressed with the injustice of slavery, and recommended the freeing of the slaves in this state. He also called attention to the need of revising the laws on kidnapping, and the black laws. This speech very greatly disturbed the legislature, as well as the people of the state. Nearly all the people had come from slave-holding states and whether they ever had been slave owners or not they were easily touched on this subject.

#### THE SLAVERY ISSUE

The slavery sentiment was rapidly crystallizing around the idea that a convention ought to be called to revise the constitution; for only in this way could there be any hope of introducing slavery permanently into the state. That portion of the governor's address which related to slavery was referred to a committee which brought in a report and a

resolution. The report reviewed the history of slavery up to the admission of the state and then said:

Your committee have now arrived at the period when Illinois was admitted into the Union upon equal footing with the original states in all respects whatever, and whatever causes of regret were experienced by the restriction imposed on the first convention, your committee was clearly of the opinion that the people of Illinois have now the same right to alter their constitution as the people of the state of Virginia or any other of the original states, and may make any disposition of negro slaves they choose without any breach of faith or violation of contract, ordinances or acts of congress; and if the reasoning employed be correct there is no other course left by which to accomplish the object of this portion of the governor's message, than to call a convention to alter the constitution.

A resolution was introduced which read as follows: "Resolved, That the general assembly of the state of Illinois (two-thirds thereof concurring therein), do recommend to the electors at the next election for the members of the general assembly to vote for or against a convention, agreeably to the seventh article of the constitution." It was thought the report of the committee would be readily concurred in. It was also known that in the senate the resolution would easily pass, but in the house one vote was lacking to give the constitutional two-thirds majority. Now began one of the most questionable political schemes which has ever been carried out in the history of the state. Briefly the story is this:

Pike county, which included nearly all of Illinois north and west of the Illinois river, had returned Nicholas Hansen as a member of the house. His seat was contested by John Shaw. Very early in the session the house decided the contest by deciding that Hansen was entitled to his seat. The election of the United States senator was next in order. Jesse B. Thomas was returned to the United States senate.

Nicholas Hansen had voted with the slavery side on all preliminaries and it was assumed he would vote for the final resolution which would call for a vote by the people on the question of a convention. The resolution had previously passed the senate and on February 11, 1823, was awaiting the action of the house. When the house roll was called, Hansen voted against the resolution and it failed by one vote. The convention people were wild with anger. Great confusion reigned, and open threats were made.

A motion now prevailed in the house to reconsider the seating of Hansen. The proposition carried because it needed only a majority. The next move was to strike out the name of Hansen in the original resolution seating him, and insert the name of Shaw. While this motion was pending a great mass meeting was held at night at the state house, and inflammatory speeches were made. Hansen was burned in effigy and the great mob marched through the streets with drums, and bugles, and shouts of "Convention or death." The resolution unseating Hansen and seating Shaw carried. The next step was to bring Shaw from Pike county to Vandalia as quickly as possible. It was one hundred and thirty miles to where Shaw lived. The going and coming would ordinarily occupy five days, but in this case the round trip was made in four days, an average of sixty-five miles of travel each day. Upon the

coming of Shaw the remainder of the disgraceful proceedings occupied but little time. The call was issued for a vote for or against the convention to revise the constitution.

As soon as the resolution was passed a great concourse of the friends of slavery gathered in a mob; and headed by members of the supreme court, and other men in high stations in life, they visited the residence of Governor Coles, and in a most indecent manner insulted and reviled the chief executive. Gov. John Reynolds says in his history: "There was in the seat of government a wild and indecorous procession by torch-light and liquor."

It seems that the friends of freedom would have been crushed to earth to rise no more, but the unjustifiable proceedings of the past few weeks had only given renewed strength to the little band of patriots. They must have had an enlarged vision through faith of what the great heart of the people would do when the question came up to them at the polls.

#### A BITTER CAMPAIGN

And now began one of the most important campaigns, because so far-reaching in its consequences, that was ever waged in this country. The slavery party had become intoxicated with its success and was not in a frame of mind to take a dispassionate view of the problem yet to be solved. So far the supporters of slavery had succeeded by mere brute force and unscrupulous scheming, but now the victory cannot be so won. They must go before the people and show the advantages of slavery, if it have any. It is now a question to be solved by the christian conscience of the people.

But the struggle before the people and among the people, was destined to be a very bitter and violent one. When selfish personal interests are at stake, and when great and fundamental principles are involved, the contest is sure to be accompanied by demonstrations of violent passion. "Never was such canvass made in the state before. The young and old, without regard to sex, entered the arena of party strife; families and neighborhoods became divided, and surrendered themselves up to the bitter warfare. Detraction and personal abuse reigned supreme, while conflicts were not infrequent."

The anti-convention people were not underestimating the seriousness of the struggle, nor were they hesitating about making the sacrifices which they saw must be made in order to gain the victory for freedom. And so they willingly and without reserve offered their all—time, money, and energy upon the altar of their conviction.

Both parties to the struggle selected the same means for the accomplishment of their ends. Among these we may mention:

1. Public appeals through posters, hand bills, and pamphlets.
2. Public addresses given before audiences wherever assembled.
3. Secret societies organized in various parts of the state.
4. Newspapers.

Just before the adjournment of the legislature the convention people drew up "An Appeal" to the people of the state in which they pointed out the urgent necessity of revising the constitution of the state. In this "appeal" not a word was said about slavery, that topic being carefully omitted.



The "Antis" were on the point of issuing a similar appeal when they were anticipated by the pro-slavery people. This appeal by the non-convention people was a vigorous arraignment of the recent action in the senate and house. One extract from that appeal shows the spirit of the entire document:

What a strange spectacle would be presented to the civilized world to see the people of Illinois, yet innocent of this great national sin and in the full enjoyment of all the blessings of free governments, sitting down and in solemn convention to deliberate and determine whether they should introduce among them a portion of their fellow beings, to be cut off from those blessings, to be loaded with the chains of bondage, and rendered unable to leave any other legacy to their posterity than the inheritance of their own servitude; the wise and good of all nations would blush at our own political depravity. Our profession of republicanism and equal freedom would incur the derision of despots and the scorn and reproach of tyrants. We should write the epitaph of free government upon its own tombstone.

In addition to these two "appeals," there were hundreds of pamphlets, tracts, hand bills, and flaming posters scattered broadcast over the country. It is said some of these pamphlets, bills, etc., were very inflammatory. The authors of much of this literature as well as those who distributed it were not known to the general public. But it must not be thought that everything of this kind was done in the dark, for many on both sides were very bold in their work.

Perhaps no one man by means of his pen, did more to bring about the final and triumphant defeat of the slavery party than did Morris Birkbeck, of Wanborough, Edwards county. Mr. Birkbeck, as we have seen, was a cultured and wealthy English gentleman whom Governor Coles had met in London. Mr. Birkbeck wrote with great force, and being thoroughly sympathetic with the anti-convention people gave up his time and energy unreservedly. His writings were published in the Shawneetown *Gazette* edited by Henry Eddy. He also published pamphlets which were scattered throughout the state. The articles published in the Shawneetown *Gazette* were signed Jonathan Freeman, and were widely copied. It must be remembered that the English people who were thinking of leaving England from 1815 to 1824 were too intelligent and too patriotic to leave an unbearable slavery to church and state in England, and to migrate to a country where there was a slavery many times more galling and degrading—a slavery which wherever it had been planted, had blighted the purity of the social and family life, paralyzed the wage earning capacity of the honest laborers, corrupted the teaching of holy writ, prohibited the general spread of intelligence, and brazenly usurped the functions of government.

Morris Birkbeck was only voicing the sentiments of the English immigrants in Illinois as with ease and grace and great warmth he engaged in the great struggle.

Another man to whom great praise should be given was the Rev. John M. Peck, a Baptist preacher of St. Clair county. He was also an agent of the American Bible Society. Mr. Peck was constantly going over the country, and he thus had an excellent opportunity to plead with the people and distribute the pamphlets prepared by others.

The second means was the public addresses which the orators delivered

wherever and whenever they had opportunity. The attractiveness of a personal explanation of the value of slavery or of the curse of it, drew to the public gatherings vast multitudes of people. The county seats were the centers of the agitation. On all public occasions whenever there was an opportunity, some one was ready with a speech upon the question of convention or no convention. At the public dinner, toasts were given which revealed the spirit in which the contest was carried on. Some of them ran as follows: "The convention—the means of introducing and spreading the African family." "The enemies of the



HENRY EDDY, EDITOR OF THE SHAWNEE CHIEF AND OF THE ILLINOIS  
EMIGRANT, IN 1818; AND OF THE ILLINOIS GAZETTE, 1819

convention—may they ride a porcupine saddle on a hard trotting horse a long way without money or friends." "The state of Illinois—the ground is good, prairies in abundance. Give us plenty of negroes, a little industry, and she will distribute her treasures." One need hardly be told that these toasts are the exponents of an intemperate, untenable, and losing policy. There is no sign of seriousness, no indication of a high and lofty ideal of social and political institutions. They breathe the spirit of revenge, and of a losing cause.

In contrast with these we need only to quote a few toasts given by the fearless public speakers who were at all times conscious of the justness of their cause—the men who were fighting a winning battle. "The

Crisis—it is big with the fate of Illinois, and requires every friend of freedom to rally under the banners of the constitution.” “The Freedom of the Late Northwest—may it be like the little stone that was cut out without hands and became a great mountain and filled the earth.” “The convention or no convention—the world listens to hear the decision of our moral and political character pronounced by ourselves.” “We have confidence in the people of Illinois to support a free constitution and prohibit slavery; if we should be disappointed in the people, we still have confidence in the general government.”

The third agency enumerated above, in carrying on the campaign, was a kind of secret society. The Rev. Mr. Peck was quite active in organizing these societies. These organizations merely got together the people of any locality for consideration of the plans of work and for the hearing of reports and for the encouragement of those who might get disheartened. There was a sort of parent society in St. Clair county, and in other counties thirteen other societies were organized.

To counteract the work of these societies the convention people organized what they called executive committees of ten members each. Vandalia was the headquarters for this work of the executive committee.

Among the public speakers who favored the convention were: Richard M. Young, Jesse B. Thomas, John McLean, E. K. Kane, John Reynolds, Thomas Reynolds, ex-Governor Bond, etc. All these men were prominent in public life.

Some of those who took the stump against the convention were: Governor Coles, the Rev. John M. Peck, Daniel P. Cook, and others.

The fourth agency in this great struggle was the newspapers. As soon as it was seen that the struggle would have to be settled by the people, there was an unconscious turning of the people to the newspapers for direction and information.

There were five papers in Illinois at that time. These were:

The *Edwardsville Spectator*, Edwardsville.

The *Illinois Intelligencer*, Vandalia.

The *Illinois Gazette*, Shawneetown.

The *Republican Advocate*, Kaskaskia.

The *Republican*, Edwardsville.

The first three were against the convention, while the last two named favored the convention.

#### THE RESULT

At last the struggle was over. For eighteen months the state had been in the vortex of a great storm. The cloud will soon break away and the sun will shine once more.

On the first Monday in August, 1824, the general election was held and it was in this general election that this question must be settled. It was an eventful day. The cause of freedom was on trial. The jury was the 11,612 voters who had the decision in their hands. The result was the occasion of great rejoicing. The following is the vote as furnished by the secretary of state:

Abstract of vote for and against convention August 2, A. D. 1824:

Counties	For Convention	Against Convention
Alexander .....	75	51
Bond .....	63	240



Counties	For Convention	Against Convention
Clark .....	31	116
Crawford .....	134	262
Edgar .....	3	234
Edwards .....	189	391
Fayette .....	125	121
Franklin .....	170	113
Fulton .....	5	60
Gallatin .....	597	133
Greene .....	164	379
Hamilton .....	173	85
Jackson .....	180	93
Jefferson .....	99	43
Johnson .....	74	74
Lawrence .....	158	261
Madison .....	351	563
Marion .....	45	52
Monroe .....	141	196
Montgomery .....	74	90
Morgan .....	42	432
Pike .....	19	165
Pope .....	273	124
Randolph .....	357	284
Sangamon .....	153	722
St. Clair .....	408	506
Union .....	213	240
Washington .....	112	173
Wayne .....	189	111
White .....	355	326
	<hr/> 4972	<hr/> 6640

Majority against the convention 1,668.

Some notion may be had of the interest in the convention question by noting the votes for presidential electors compared with the vote on the convention question. Pope cast 397 votes on the convention proposition, while her total vote for electors was 84. Gallatin cast on convention question 730 votes, on electors 315. St. Clair on convention question 914, on electors 399.

The total vote cast on the convention question was 11,612, while the total vote for presidential electors at election in November of the same year in the thirty counties, was but 4,671.

Many explanations have been offered of the vote on the convention. There were at least four distinct elements in the population as regards this question.

1. The remnant of the old French settlers who held slaves by reason of the treaties of 1763, and of 1783, and of Virginia's deed of session of 1784.

2. The pro-slavery instincts of the immigrants from the slave holding states.

3. The anti-slavery views of the immigrants from the free states.

4. The intense feeling against slavery held by the English set-

lers in the eastern part of the state, as well as that of other European settlers.

The first named class lived chiefly in Randolph county, St. Clair and Madison. These three counties cast 1,116 votes for the convention.

The second class had settled in White, Gallatin, and Pope counties. These cast 1,225 votes for the convention.

The result of the vote in Edgar, Clark, Morgan, Sangamon, and Fulton shows the character of the settlers. They voted very largely against the convention. The vote in these five counties stood 234 for and 1,464 votes against the convention.

The influence of the English settlers may be seen in the vote in Edwards county. But there were Irish, Scotch, and Germans scattered throughout the state and their votes were against slavery.

#### THE SANGAMON COUNTRY

The state election at which was decided the convention question was held in August, 1824, while the election for President was held in November following. The difference in the vote at the two elections, only three months apart, shows a considerable falling off in interest in politics. Everything quieted down after the August election, and the bitterness engendered in the long campaign vanished as the morning mists.

When the legislature which was elected on August 2, met in December (first Monday) and organized, the governor sent in his message. He congratulated the people upon the result of the contest over slavery, and again recommended the abolition of the slaves held by the descendants of the French settlers. But the legislature did not follow the governor's suggestion, although a majority of the members were probably anti-slavery in sentiment. Two United States senators were elected, John McLean and Elias Kent Kane, both very strong convention advocates. The judiciary was reorganized by creating a circuit court of five judges. The supreme court consisted of four judges. These nine judges were elected by the legislature as provided by the constitution of 1818, Article IV. The new chief justice of the supreme court, William Wilson, was a young man of twenty-nine years and had lately, 1817, come into the state. He was a young man of unusual parts. In less than two years after coming he had been put upon the supreme bench and had now served five years in that position. He served the state till 1848 when he retired to the quiet of a very hospitable home near Carmi where he died in 1857. All the other members of both circuit and supreme courts were prominent men.

The legislation at this session was of general interest. A law was passed which provided for the maintenance of public roads. Up to this time the law had required that every able-bodied man should work the roads five days in each year. In this way the roads were maintained. The new law levied a tax in proportion to one's property which amount might be paid in money or in labor. Another law was passed which provided a system of free public schools much like the law of today. This school law was brought forward by Joseph Duncan then a senator from Jackson county. The basis of this law was

that the voters might levy a tax for the support of the schools in any district, but the taxes must not be more than one-half of one per cent on the assessed valuation, nor more than ten dollars for any one person. The tax might be paid in cash or in merchantable produce. A poll tax could also be assessed on all who had the care of children of school age.

This law was seriously maimed in the legislature of 1826-7 and in



MAP SHOWING THE VOTE ON THE SLAVERY QUESTION IN 1824. WHITE COUNTIES WERE FOR FREEDOM, BLACK COUNTIES FOR SLAVERY

1829 it was further crippled, and little if any of the original idea which Mr. Duncan had worked out was left on the statute books.

At this session also the supreme court was authorized to revise the laws of the state and to present such revision to the next legislature. This the court did, and it is said that this revision has been the basis of our laws even up to the present time.



The law required the census to be taken every five years, and although the contest over slavery had checked immigration during 1823 and 1824, yet in the latter part of 1824 and in 1825 streams of population poured into the state from the older settled parts of the Union. Travellers who had visited this state carried into the east and even into Europe marvellous stories of the Sangamon country. The name itself is poetic, and there was connected with the expression a sort of vision of paradise. Ferdinand Ernst, in 1819-20, visited that region. He was a German traveller who reached the site of Vandalia before the sale of lots took place, which occurred the 6th of September, 1819. From here he visited the Sangamon country. There was a very good road leading from Edwardsville into the Sangamon country. As nearly as this road can be now traced, it ran in almost a straight line from Edwardsville to the present city of Carlinville, passing on the way the site of the present flourishing city of Bunker Hill. From Carlinville the road bent to the east of north passing out of the present county of Macoupin at the northeast corner, three miles east of the present city of Virden. From this point east of north to a point very near Rochester, and thence to a point near the junction of the south branch and north fork of the Sangamon river, leaving the site of the present capital some four or five miles to the west. From here the road continued the same general direction to the present city of Lincoln. The road continued this general direction till it left the present county of Logan at the old Kickapoo capital. Here it struck Tazewell county and thence turned northwest to Lake Peoria. This was the route taken by Governor Edwards in his campaign in 1812.

Mr. Ernst, the traveller, took this road in 1819. He started from Vandalia and went northwest, crossed Shoal creek, left the head waters of Silver and Sugar creek to the southwest, passed not far from Mt. Olive and Gillespie, and came into the road described above, a few miles north of Bunker Hill. He describes the big prairie which separates the head waters of the Macoupin and the Sangamon. He says the moment one passes over the divide into the drainage basin of the Sangamon he sees a marked difference in the character of the soil. The second night out the traveller stayed with a family on Sugar creek, about two miles west of Pawnee. Sixty farms had been opened on this stream since the spring of 1819. The sod-corn was from ten to fifteen feet high. The land was not yet surveyed and could not be for some three years. This was called "the beautiful land of the Sangamon." From this point Mr. Ernst traveled west in a circuit around the present site of Springfield to Elkhart Grove. Here lived a Mr. Latham who had thirty acres in cultivation. This farm was the farthest north of any east of the Illinois river. However, there were some farms laid out at the old Kickapoo capital just in the edge of Tazewell county, but no settlements made. Mr. Ernst went north to Salt creek, but not being able to get across he retraced his steps.

Mr. Ernst says:

In the vicinity of this town (Vandalia) is a large amount of fine land; but every one is full of praise of those sixty or eighty miles northward upon the River Sangamon. The expression the "Sanga-

mon country," applied to all that country through which the Sangamon river and its branches flow. *Peck's Gazetteer*, page 131, says: This country contains a larger quantity of rich land than any other in the state. The Sangamon, in particular, is an Arcadian region, in which nature has delighted to bring together her happiest combinations of landscape. It is generally a level country. There is a happy proportion of timbered and prairie lands. The soil is of great fertility. . . . All who have visited this fine tract of country, admire the beauty of the landscape, which nature has here painted in primeval freshness.

This Sangamon region was settled by immigrants from all the older states but probably those from the northern states predominated. More than 200 families had settled in the "Sangamon country" before the land was surveyed. In the vote on the convention question, Sangamon county cast 875 votes—153 for and 722 against the convention. This would show a population of over 4,000 in 1824. It also means that these settlers were from the free states chiefly.

By the spring of 1825, the result of the slavery contest was known in all the older states, and as if people were waiting for a favorable report, the movement of immigration began.

The fame of the "Sangamon country" had spread into all the older settled portions of the United States and the migrations were largely toward that region. In the summer of 1825, the road leading into the "Sangamon country" was literally lined with movers seeking new homes. In Vandalia alone it is said 250 wagons were counted going north in three weeks.

#### A DISTINGUISHED VISITOR

The summer of 1825 was a memorable one for the new state, for in the earlier days of this summer, a notable guest was entertained by the young commonwealth. The guest was none other than General LaFayette, soldier, statesman, and patriot. The congress of the United States had invited General LaFayette to visit the scenes of his military achievement and to mingle once more with the thinning ranks of the Revolutionary heroes. The gracious invitation was accepted, and on July 12, 1824, LaFayette accompanied by his son, George Washington LaFayette, and his private secretary, M. Levasseur, sailed for America.

They arrived in New York August 15, and were received on Staten Island by Joseph Bonaparte, a brother to the great Napoleon, then a resident of Bordentown, New Jersey. General LaFayette was received in New York city by a double line of old Revolutionary soldiers, amid the roar of cannon and the strains of martial music. Everywhere the same profound respect and triumphant welcome awaited the nation's guest.

Early in the session of the general assembly in December, 1824, that body extended a cordial invitation to General LaFayette to visit Illinois. This invitation from the state's legislative body was supplemented by a very affectionate letter from Governor Coles. On January 16, 1825, LaFayette replied from Washington to these pressing invitations to visit Illinois. In the reply he says:

It has ever been my eager desire and it is now my earnest intention to visit the western states and particularly the State of Illinois. . . . I shall, after the celebration of the 22d of February anniversary day, leave this place for a journey to the southern, and from New Orleans to the western states, so as to return to Boston on the 14th of June, when the corner stone of the Bunker's Hill monument is to be laid; a ceremony sacred to the whole Union, and in which I have been engaged to act a peculiar and honorable part.

On the 12th of April, 1825, LaFayette wrote to Governor Coles from New Orleans saying he would reach Illinois about the end of the month of April. On April 28, the steamboat Natchez arrived at the old French village of Carondelet, below St. Louis, with General LaFayette and his party. He was accompanied by a large committee



GENERAL MARQUIS DE LAFAYETTE

of honor from the southern states. The morning of the 29th of April, Governor Clark, of Missouri; Governor Coles, of Illinois; Col. Thomas H. Benton, and others repaired to Carondelet to receive the distinguished visitors. The entire party moved up the river to St. Louis where LaFayette was received with great enthusiasm. A formal reception was held at the mansion of Pierre Choteau, after which a public reception and ball was attended by the party at the Massie hotel.

On the morning of April 30, Saturday, the Natchez conveyed LaFayette and a distinguished party to Kaskaskia, the old seat of French empire in the west. A vast throng of patriotic citizens bade him welcome. A reception was held at the home of Gen. John Edgar. Governor Coles delivered a glowing address of welcome to which LaFayette responded with considerable feeling.

Just here in the proceedings a very touching scene occurred. A few old Revolutionary soldiers who had fought with LaFayette at Brandywine and Yorktown, were presented. The scene was very affecting.



The party now repaired to the hotel kept by Colonel Sweet, where a banquet was spread. This hotel had been profusely decorated by the patriotic ladies of the town. Laurel wreaths, roses, and wild flowers filled all available space. The ladies had also brought the provision with which the tables were loaded. Col. Pierre Menard sat at LaFayette's right, while the priest, Father Olivier, sat at the left.

After the banquet several toasts were given:

By LaFayette—Kaskaskia and Illinois; may their joint prosperity evince more and more the blessings of congenial industry and freedom.

By Governor Coles—The inmates of La Granges (LaFayette's home); let them not be anxious; for though their father is 1,000



THE OLD SWEET HOTEL IN KASKASKIA, IN WHICH GEN. LAFAYETTE  
WAS BANQUETTED IN 1825

miles in the interior of America, he is yet in the midst of his affectionate children.

By LaFayette's son—The grateful confidence of my father's children and grandchildren, in the kindness of his American family towards him.

By Governor Bond—General LaFayette: may he live to see that liberty established in his native country, which he helped establish in his adopted country.

This last toast touched a tender spot in the heart of the old hero and he said he must stand while they drank this toast.

A grand ball was given at the residence of William Morrison, Sr. LaFayette led the grand march with Miss Alzire Menard, a daughter of Pierre Menard. While this festivity was in progress, an Indian

woman who belonged to a tribe camped near by, was brought to LaFayette. She presented a keep-sake which she said her father gave her. It was a letter written by LaFayette and given to her father, Chief Panisciowa of the Six Nations. This chief had rendered valuable service to the American cause, and this letter was an expression of appreciation from LaFayette. The Indian woman was called Mary. She was an educated woman and could speak French and English. LaFayette confirmed her story of the letter.

The ball closed the day's reception, and at 12 o'clock Saturday night of the last day in April, the Natchez started with the distinguished party for Nashville, Tennessee. Governor Coles and other Illinois gentlemen accompanied the party to Nashville.

On the 14th of May the boat appeared in sight of Shawneetown. Extensive preparations had been made to receive the nation's guest.



THE RAWLINGS HOTEL IN SHAWNEETOWN, WHERE GEN. LAFAYETTE  
WAS DINED IN 1825

At this date Shawneetown was a straggling village with but a few dwellings other than mere huts. There was at least one brick house—possibly two—no more. One brick was a hotel and was known in after years as the Rawlings hotel. This house stood just on the bank of the river. A walk had been laid from the hotel door to the landing, some two hundred feet down the bank of the river. This walk was covered with calico and then strewn with flowers. When the boat run out the gang plank the visitors marched to the hotel door preceded by the reception committee. The walk was lined on opposite sides with the people who threw roses and flowers in LaFayette's path. At the hotel Judge James Hall delivered an address of welcome to which LaFayette responded. A banquet was then spread, after which a general hand shaking took place. The distinguished visitors left in the afternoon for the upper Ohio.

#### THE ELECTIONS OF 1826

The canvass for the governorship which took place in the summer of 1826 was a long and interesting contest. The constitution of

1818 provided that the governor could not succeed himself. Governor Coles was therefore ineligible for re-election.

There were three who announced themselves as candidates for governor. They were Ninian Edwards, Thomas Sloo, and Adolphus Frederick Hubbard. The last named gentleman was the lieutenant governor with Governor Coles.

Ninian Edwards was no stranger to the people of Illinois. He was a native of Maryland, but was reared in Kentucky. In 1809 when Madison appointed him territorial governor of Illinois, he was an associate justice of the court of appeals of Kentucky. He served continuously as territorial governor till Illinois was admitted into the Union in 1818. He had served as United States senator from 1818 to 1824. He became engaged in a quarrel in 1824 with the secretary of the United States treasury, William H. Crawford, relative to the loss of money in the bank at Edwardsville and also concerning that official's management of the national finances. He was not able to sustain some charges against Crawford and had lost standing as a result. His candidacy was an effort to gain his former high standing in his adopted state.

Thomas Sloo was a successful merchant at Shawneetown and later at McLeansboro. He came of a noted family, and was himself a courtly gentleman. He had never practiced public speaking and so was greatly handicapped in the race against so polished a public speaker as Ninian Edwards.

It is said of Edwards that he dressed faultlessly, and was a "man with a noble, princely appearance." He made his canvass of the state in all the circumstance of a Virginia planter—broadcloth suit, ruffled shirt, high topped boots, carriage, and colored servants. He was bold in his attack upon the state bank management and made little or no effort to hold his former friends to his cause. The opposition argued that Edwards was old, and that he and his family and near kin had been holding office since the territory was organized. But when election day came Ninian Edwards was elected governor for four years.

There were two candidates for the office of lieutenant governor, William Kinney and Samuel H. Thompson. Kinney was a Baptist preacher and had taken an active part in the convention struggle on the pro-slavery side in 1824. He was not scholarly, but was thoroughly acquainted with the people and was sympathetic with them in their struggle with all the problems of a new country. He was not averse to making use of the current methods of electioneering in those days. Mr. Thompson was a man of considerable culture, but timid, and not having previously engaged in politics the experiences were new to him and he did not make a very successful canvass. Kinney was the successful candidate.

There was another election in the fall of 1826 which created no unusual interest. This was the contest for congressional honors. Daniel P. Cook had represented the state in congress the past six years. He had successively beaten John McLean, Elias Kent Kane, and ex-Governor Bond for congress, and had risen to the most important committee chairmanship, that of ways and means. Cook was an anti-slavery man and had voted for John Quincy Adams in 1825 when the presidential election came to the house. This was the



charge against him in 1826, for Illinois was full of Jackson Democrats.

Joseph Duncan felt therefore that he was justified in opposing Mr. Cook for the congressional honors. Mr. Duncan had been a soldier, had served in the legislature, was a strong Jackson man, and made a thorough canvass. He defeated Cook by 641 votes. This is said to be the first canvass in Illinois in which national politics entered to any extent into the campaign.

## CHAPTER XV

### NINIAN EDWARDS, GOVERNOR OF ILLINOIS

#### THE STATE BANK—AN INTERESTING DOCTRINE—SCHOOL LEGISLATION —THE WINNEBAGO WAR.

The third election for governor of Illinois occurred in August, 1826. The candidates were Ninian Edwards, Thomas C. Sloo, and Adolphus F. Hubbard. Mr. Hubbard had been lieutenant governor under Governor Coles. Mr. Sloo was a prominent business man from the southeastern part of the state.

#### THE STATE BANK

Mr. Edwards had been a prominent figure in Illinois since the separation of Illinois territory from the Indiana territory, in 1809. At that time he was appointed governor of the Illinois territory by President Madison. He served in that capacity till the territory was admitted into the Union in 1818. He then served as senator from Illinois and succeeded himself in March, 1819. In 1824 he resigned to accept an appointment as minister to Mexico. Mr. Crawford was at that time secretary of the treasury and while before a committee of the lower house, made some reference to Mr. Edwards which the latter took as a reflection upon his character. Mr. Edwards sent a communication to the lower house in which he made some serious charges against the management of the treasury. An investigation into the treasury department showed Mr. Edwards' charges not sustained by the facts, and Mr. Edwards resigned his mission to Mexico and sought reelection as a vindication, but failing of reelection he offered himself as a candidate for governor of Illinois.

His canvass was made upon the need of a thorough investigation of the affairs of the State Bank of Illinois. The opposition to Mr. Edwards' canvass came from some of the strongest men in the state, especially those connected with the banking system. However, Mr. Edwards had some good help in three gentlemen of prominence—Thomas Ford, William H. Brown, and David J. Baker.

Upon taking the oath of office as governor, he attacked the bank in his first message, as well as in special messages. He also attacked the extravagance in state expenditures, as well as the uselessness of the circuit court judges. He forced the legislature into an investigation of the affairs of the bank, but the committee appointed to make the investigation made a whitewash report, and again Mr. Edwards was humiliated. The recently organized circuit court was, however,

abolished, excepting that Judge R. M. Young was still a circuit judge in the military district.

Another matter of interest was the beginning of the work which finally led to the establishment of the penitentiary system. The territorial laws of Indiana and Illinois enumerated the various punishments for crimes, consisting of whipping, confinement in the pillory and stocks, and hanging on the gallows. The jails in the early history of the country were so dreadfully shocking that the description of them that has come down to us makes us sick at heart, and we cannot give them full publicity in these pages. The Newgate prison in Connecticut, is described as follows: "The only entrance to it was by means of a ladder down a shaft which led to the caverns underground. . . . The darkness was intense; the caves reeked with filth; vermin abounded; . . . In the dampness and the filth the clothing of the prisoners grew mouldy and rotted away. Into such pits and dungeons all classes of offenders of both sexes were indiscriminately thrust. It is therefore not at all surprising that they became seminaries of every conceivable form of vice, and centers of the most disgusting diseases. . . . Men confined as witnesses were compelled to mingle with the forger, besmeared with the filth of the pillory, and the fornicator streaming with blood from the whipping post, while here and there among the throng were culprits whose ears had been cropped, or whose arms, fresh from the branding irons, emitted the stench of scorched flesh."

It is to be hoped these scenes were never witnessed west of the Alleghanies. But it is true that the places of confinement in Illinois were shocking and the forms of punishment inhuman. Dr. Samuel Willard, still living in Chicago, tells what he saw in Carrollton, Greene county, this state, in 1832. After telling of a public hanging which was revolting, he says:

Another infliction of punishment which would now be more revolting in public than the hanging would be, I saw on the public square in Carrollton, in 1832. There was then no penitentiary in the state, hence other penalties had to take the place of confinement.

Near the courthouse on the public square there was set a strong post, an unhewn log, ten feet high with a cross-piece near the top. I saw a man brought from the jail by the sheriff (Jacob Fry) and a constable, to be whipped thirty lashes for the theft of a horse. He was stripped naked to the hips, his hands were tied and the rope carried to the cross-piece and drawn as tight as could be without taking his feet from the ground. Then Sheriff Fry took that terrible instrument of punishment and torture, a rawhide; . . . the sheriff began laying strokes on the culprit's back, beginning near his neck and going regularly down one side of the backbone, former Sheriff Young counting the strokes aloud. Each stroke made a red blood blister. When fifteen blows had been counted the officer paused and some one ran to the poor wretch with a tumbler of whiskey. Then the other side of the man received like treatment. Then the man's shirt was replaced and he was led away to the jail. . . . The whipping-post remained there two or three years, but I never heard of any further use of it.

It was to remedy the evils of confinement in jails and the punishments for offenses, that induced John Reynolds, a member of the legislature in 1826-7, to introduce a bill to provide a penitentiary. The



measure met with vigorous opposition, chiefly on the ground that the financial condition of the young state would not justify it. Mr. Reynolds was quite equal to the occasion and proposed to get congress to grant the state the salt reservations to be sold for this purpose. The measure carried and congress made the grant, and the penitentiary was begun. It was located at Alton. The first commissioners were ex-Governor Bond, Dr. Gershom Jayne, and William P. McKee. By 1831 a few cells were ready for occupancy.

#### AN INTERESTING DOCTRINE

It remains to tell of a very interesting doctrine advanced by Governor Edwards and later endorsed by the legislature, relative to the ownership of the public lands in Illinois. When Governor Edwards was in the United States senate a bill was introduced by Senator Lloyd of Maryland, proposing to give to each of the old states, for purposes of education, a portion of the public lands equal to the amount granted for the same to the new states. Senator Edwards opposed this policy in a very able address which was highly praised by men abundantly able to judge of the merits of a public address. Senator Edwards defended very earnestly and logically the donations by the general government of lands for school purposes to the new states on the ground that schools and schoolhouses would enhance the value of the remaining lands, and thus the government would reap the benefit in the early sale of the remaining lands at an advanced price. He showed that this in no sense was a local application of the principle of free donations, but that gifts to the older states out of the lands within the new states could in no sense accrue to the advantage of the general government, but would be purely local. It is not a very great stretch of our imagination to see how this doctrine laid down by Senator Edwards, in its later application, enabled the government to make those magnificent gifts which have resulted in the building of canals and railroads throughout all the regions from the Ohio river to the Pacific ocean.

But the matter referred to above was a doctrine which Governor Edwards and the legislature formulated in 1829, relative to the real ownership of the public domain in the new states. Governor Edwards in a message to the legislature covering thirty-nine pages in the printed journal of the lower house, sustained the doctrine that the lands within the limits of the states belonged to the state. He quoted the Ordinance of 1787, which said that the states admitted out of this Northwest territory should be admitted on an equal footing with the older states. The general government never owned a foot of land in any one of the older states except what it bought of individuals. If, therefore, Illinois was admitted into the Union on an equal footing with Virginia, then Illinois must own in fee simple every foot of land in the state. This partly grew out of the fact that the government had set aside nearly one hundred and eighty thousand acres of mineral lands in Illinois which it would not sell, only lease. These lessees were under contract with the general government, subject to general governmental control though residing within the state of Illinois yet not subject to the laws thereof.

The legislature formulated a resolution which was presented to congress, declaring that the United States possesses no right of jurisdiction over any lands within the limits of Illinois; that the United States

can not hold any right of soil within the limits of the state but for the erection of forts, arsenals, docks, etc.

This doctrine was not without support in congress as a resolution introduced in 1826 by Senator Tazewell of Virginia, shows, and as late as 1842 it appears a measure was introduced into the senate by Senator Calhoun providing for ceding to the states all remaining unsold lands within the several states. This resolution was supported by seventeen votes in the senate.

#### SCHOOL LEGISLATION

But all the legislation during these years was far from being wise. The lack of foresight on the part of the statesmen of that early period has been a subject of regret in these later years. The second general assembly during Governor Edwards' term of office attempted to legislate in favor of the cause of education, but looking at it from the year 1912, it looks as if its efforts were a miserable failure.

To understand this it will be necessary for us to go back to the Ordinance and the Enabling Act. The former said: "Religion, morality, and knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged (in this northwest territory)." The Enabling Act provided that section numbered 16 in each township, or one of equal value, should be granted the state for the use of the schools of that township. Again three per cent of the net proceeds of the sale of public lands in Illinois was given by the general government "for the encouragement of learning of which one-sixth part shall be exclusively bestowed on a college or university." And again—one entire township was set aside by the general government for a seminary of learning in the state. The first grant, that of the sixteenth sections, amounted to near a million of acres, while the township grant amounted to twenty-three thousand and forty acres. The three per cent gift was \$613,362.96.

The first legislation looking toward the care of this munificent gift was in 1819. In that year the first state legislature passed laws which had for their object the protection of the sixteenth section by making it unlawful to take timber from these school lands. It also provided that these lands might be leased and the rents put into improvements. Some legislation in 1821 provided for the opening of schools and the establishing of other educational agencies.

In 1825 Senator Duncan secured the passage of a law already referred to. This system of common schools planned by Senator Duncan in 1825 was very much like the one we have today. Taxes were to be levied and collected on the property of the people in the district. There was a board of directors who were to have control of the school, buildings, examine the teachers, and have general oversight of the whole subject.

In 1826-7 the legislature provided for better securities from those who were borrowing the money for which the school lands had been sold. But in 1829, the legislature repealed the part of the Duncan law of 1825 which gave two per cent of the net revenue of the state to the schools. Every commendable feature of the Duncan law was now repealed and the schools lay prostrate till 1855.

The legislature of 1828-9 also adopted the plan of selling the school

and seminary lands. The law provided that the sixteenth section in each township might be sold whenever nine-tenths of the inhabitants (evidently voters) were in favor of the sale. Later the law allowed the sale if three-fourths were in favor of it.

The immigrants coming into an unsettled township were always eager to dispose of the sixteenth section as it made a fund with which the authorities might assist the schools. But this section when sold for \$1.25 per acre, the regular government price, would bring only \$800, and this at ten per cent interest would bring only \$80 per year. This would not be of much service when distributed among the schools of the township.

At this date, 1912, much of this land is worth from \$100 to \$200 per acre. The argument for selling the lands was that the early pioneers were the ones who ought to reap most of the benefit of the government's liberality. Six hundred and forty acres at \$100 per acre would make a permanent fund of \$64,000, which put at interest at six per cent would produce an annual income of \$3,840. This distributed among nine schools would give to each school in the township \$426.66.

The seminary township was sold in 1842 and the money borrowed by the state. The state also borrowed the three per cent of the public lands. The amount borrowed was about \$500,000. This money came to the state treasury in quantities of \$20,000 a year. For twenty-five years the state had a constant income of \$20,000 per year. When it was all in, the debt was nearly \$500,000. This drew interest at six per cent, the annual interest being \$28,000. Thus we received \$20,000 a year for twenty-five years for the privilege of paying out \$28,000 annually for all time to come.

#### THE WINNEBAGO WAR

In the summer of 1827 occurred an incident which is usually spoken of lightly by historians. It was known at the time as the Winnebago war or the Winnebago scare. But however lightly we may treat the matter now, it was one of deep concern to those upon the borders of civilization around Galena in 1827. The story may be briefly told. The Winnebago Indians occupied the lands in the southwestern part of what is now Wisconsin. The whites in their search for lead were continually trespassing upon this territory. Though the Winnebagoes were friendly to the whites, they remonstrated with the latter without success. Eventually some whites were killed. The killing of the whites is said to have resulted from incorrect information coming to Red Bird, the Winnebago chief, as to the death of four of his warriors by Colonel Snelling, commandant at Fort Snelling. Two keel boats returning from Fort Snelling were attacked on the Mississippi, probably about the region of Bad Axe creek. Two boatmen were killed and others wounded. The Winnebagoes sent word throughout the country to exterminate the whites. It was this word which reached northwestern Illinois about Galena and spread consternation far and wide. It is said three thousand whites fled to Galena, a flourishing mining town, for protection.

Governor Edwards was appealed to and immediately dispatched a regiment of militia from Sangamon and Morgan counties under command of Col. T. M. Neale. General Atkinson, of the United States army, with six hundred regulars appeared upon the scene and quieted



the disturbance without any bloodshed. Several prominent Indians were arrested and tried, those found guilty of murder were executed, the others turned loose. Black Hawk was among those liberated.

Governor Edwards closed his term as chief executive of Illinois amid expressions of satisfaction from the people. He turned over the office to his successor in December, 1830, and retired to his home in Belleville where he died in 1833. His life had been indeed a very active one, he having held political office nearly a quarter of a century.

## CHAPTER XVI

### EXPANSION

KASKASKIA AND CAHOKIA—MILITARY BOUNTY LANDS—PEORIA AND GAL-  
ENA—RELIGIOUS ORGANIZATIONS—PRESBYTERIANISM—MISSIONARIES—  
METHODISM—THE BAPTISTS.

In the settlement of a new country as was the case in Illinois, the population moves first toward a center and later away from such a center. To understand this matter let us recall some centers of population in Illinois in an early day.

#### KASKASKIA AND CAHOKIA

The first centers to which our minds go were Kaskaskia and Cahokia. From these there grew up in the American Bottom the villages of New Chartres, St. Phillipe, Prairie du Rocher, and Prairie du Pont. St. Clair county, whose lands lie partly in the American Bottom, was early settled, and the wonderful fertility of the soil was at that time as well known in western Europe as in the New England states. When General Clark came to Kaskaskia in 1778, he had with him something like a hundred and seventy-five men. Many of these were men of excellent character and of clear intellects. They were with Clark at Kaskaskia, Cahokia, and the neighboring regions more than a year. In that time many of them became quite well acquainted with the topography of the country. When the war was over and they returned to their homes in Kentucky, the Carolinas, and Virginia, they remembered the unsurpassed fertility of the soil in the American Bottom, and the grandeur and beauty of the Father of Waters. And the understanding that eventually Virginia was to give to each soldier a grant of land in this western country in payment for his services, induced many to return to St. Clair and Madison counties.

When the settlements began to spread into the adjacent regions as early as 1802, settlers from Kaskaskia had already gone over on the Big Muddy river, and by 1807, it is said there were twenty-four families in that immediate vicinity.

By 1814, Conrad Will, a very noted pioneer, was making salt on the Big Muddy river and had laid out the town of Brownsville at the salt works. This became the future capital of Jackson county and here was chartered a branch bank as early as 1820.

From Kaskaskia and Cahokia also the settlements spread into what is now St. Clair and Madison counties. Ephraim O'Connor settled Goshen six miles southwest of Edwardsville in 1800. He was followed

by Col. Samuel Judy who lived in the Goshen settlement till about 1840. This locality was situated on Cahokia creek and near the bluffs. It was a widely known settlement. By 1812 quite a number of families had come to this region and when the war broke out Fort Russell was built near the present site of Edwardsville.

The Badgley settlement is one of the oldest in St. Clair county outside of the French settlements. It was settled about 1810. In 1815 two German families by the name of Markee settled in Dutch Hollow, a canyon in the bluffs and thus laid the foundation for that large German population which St. Clair has always had. Rock Springs, eight and one-half miles northeast of Belleville, was settled by the Rev. John M. Peck in 1820. It was at a spring on the old trail from Vincennes to St. Louis. For many years this was an important center of influence.

#### SHAWNEETOWN, MT. VERNON AND VANDALIA

Shawneetown, the place of debarkation of the Ohio river travel, destined for Kaskaskia or St. Louis, was a center from which radiated north and west movements of population. There was a ferry here as early as 1800 or 1802. This accommodated the Kentucky people who patronized the salt works at Equality. At this place was also a center of population from which people went into adjacent localities to settle.

Mt. Vernon, in Jefferson county, was settled by Zadoc Casey in 1817, and from that time on it was a center from which the population spread. It was on one of the trails from Kaskaskia to Vincennes and a great many people passed here even in an early day. One road from Fort Massac to Kaskaskia passed through Franklin county; and Frankfort, now called Old Frankfort, was settled at a very early date.

Albion, in Edwards county, has already been referred to.

Vandalia was laid out and became the capital in 1820. It was far to the north of any settlement at that time but the location of the capital there and the general notion that this would eventually be an important city were the causes of its rapid growth. Vandalia soon became an important center around which settlements grew up in increasing circles.

The Sangamon country has already been spoken of and we need not speak of it again at this time. Morgan county as we know it today was a portion of what, in a very early day, was called the Sangamon country. Diamond Grove Prairie and vicinity, some two or three miles southwest of Jacksonville, was the center of the settlements in this county, although it is said that Elisha and Seymour Kellogg were the first white settlers in the limits of the county, and they settled on Mauvaisterre creek in 1818. In 1820 there were about twenty-one families in the county.

#### MILITARY BOUNTY LANDS

This included originally all the lands between the Illinois and Mississippi rivers, and was limited north and south by latitudes 38 degrees 54 minutes and 41 degrees 20 minutes. That is, on the south by the junction of the rivers, and on the north by the parallel of 41 degrees and 20 minutes. This tract was set aside as the land out of which the government was to pay the soldiers who fought in the War of 1812. A very



large share of this bounty land was granted to soldiers who never came to settle on their claims, and often did not keep the taxes paid and the lands shortly fell to the state. Many sold their certificates to speculators and thus large quantities of the land were held by companies. However, as early as 1817, a Frenchman by the name of Tebo settled on the Illinois river on the west side about where the Griggsville landing is. In 1820 several located in what is now Atlas township. In 1821 the county was organized with perhaps fewer than one hundred white people in the territory. In the vote on slavery in 1824 Pike county cast one hundred and eighty-four votes which indicates a population of probably eight hundred or more. Prior to this vote the county of Fulton had been cut off from Pike. Fulton cast sixty-five votes in 1824, showing a population of three hundred souls.

#### PEORIA AND GALENA

Another center from which radiated a great many settlements was Peoria. This point was first occupied by Indians. When La Salle came down the Illinois the first time in the winter of 1679-80, he found here a very large encampment. Here he built Fort Crevecoeur. Probably there were whites here at different times from that date till the date usually given as that of the permanent settlements, but they were traders, trappers, hunters, and voyagers. The first permanent house was built about the year 1778. The place was called La Ville de Maillet, and was afterwards changed to Peoria. The village occupied by the French was burned in 1812 by Captain Craig, and the French inhabitants brought to a point below Alton and landed in the woods—men, women, and children, without food or shelter. United States troops occupied the place in 1813 and built a block house and called it Fort Clark. This now became a nucleus around which settlements began to cluster.

In 1819 Abner Eads, Josiah Fulton, Seth Fulton, Samuel Dougherty, Thomas Russell, Joseph Hersey, and John Davis arrived at Fort Clark from the vicinity of St. Louis. Mr. Eads soon brought his family, and the other pioneers boarded with Mr. Eads. The first store was erected by John Hamlin, who was agent for the American Fur Company. As late as 1832 there were only twenty-two buildings in the town.

By reason of the location of Fort Clark at Peoria and the presence of United States troops, there was security of life and property in this military tract. Adams county was settled as early as 1820. John Wood, who afterwards became governor, and Willard Keys settled in what is now Adams county, in that year. In 1822 Wood commenced laying off the city of Quincy. Adams county was organized in 1824. Quincy was made the county seat; four men and two women constituted the entire adult population.

Lead was discovered in Jo Daviess county as early as 1700. Article III. of the grant by Louis, King of France, to M. Crozat in 1712, September 24, is as follows:

We permit him to search for, open and dig all sorts of mines, veins and minerals throughout the whole extent of the said Louisiana, and to transport the profits thereof into any part of France during the said fifteen years; and we grant in perpetuity to him, his heirs, and others claiming under him or them the property of, in and to the mines, veins and minerals, which he shall bring to bear, paying us, in lieu of all claim

the fifth part of the gold and silver, which the said *Sieur Crozat* shall cause to be transported to France . . . and the tenth part of what effects he shall draw from the other mines, veins, and minerals, which tenth he shall transfer and convey to our magazine in the said country of Louisiana.

This shows that the notion was abroad that this Louisiana country was rich in minerals. *Crozat* brought with him "the necessary miners and mining tools, some slaves from the West India islands and other laborers and artisans and pursued more or less diligently his explorations for the precious metals." His search for minerals and metals was a failure, and in 1717 he surrendered his grant to the king. The whole territory was then re-granted, this time to the Company of the West. This company made *Phillip Renault* director general of mines. He left for America with two hundred mechanics, laborers, and assayers. On his way he purchased five hundred negro slaves for working the mines. It was the current belief in France at this time that the Mississippi region was a vast, rich, but undeveloped mine of all the useful and precious metals. There can be little doubt that the explorers connected with *Phillip Renault's* expedition knew that lead was to be had on the upper parts of the Mississippi river. Possibly the lead mines of *Jo Daviess* county were worked by this company.

The first white settler in the region of the lead mines of *Jo Daviess* was a man named *Bouthillier*, who settled about where *Galena* is, in 1820. About this time *John Shull* and *Dr. A. C. Muer* established a trading post. *A. P. Van Meter* and one *Fredericks* came in 1821. The government sent *Lieutenant Thomas* to have charge of the mines, and in 1823 one *James Johnson* arrived from Kentucky with sixty negro slaves to work in the mines. By 1826 the locality had one hundred and fifty inhabitants, and from this time forward the growth was very rapid.

We thus see that as early as 1825 and not later than 1830 there were as many as fifteen or twenty centers from which there were spreading settlements in nearly all directions. With the spread of settlements came the opening of roads, the erection of grist and sawmills, the building of blockhouses, courthouses, and jails.

#### RELIGIOUS ORGANIZATIONS

As has been previously stated, the Catholic religion was the prevailing belief from the earliest settlement of the French in the American Bottom to the coming of *Gen. George Rogers Clark*. This faith did not spread into the interior of the state in the earlier days. In fact the members of this faith decreased following the occupation of Illinois by the British in 1765. Large members of the French Catholics left Illinois upon the coming of the British. French immigration ceased and nearly if not quite all of the early immigrants were Protestants.

The expansion was not only in the matter of making new settlements but along with this went a steady growth in all the lines of the life of a pioneer people. Churches were organized everywhere. Houses of worship were not always built where congregations were organized, but services were held more or less regularly.

## PRESBYTERIANISM

As early as 1820, April 20, a Presbyterian church was organized at Turkey Hill, a settlement four miles southeast of Belleville. This was said to be one of the oldest American settlements in St. Clair county. As early as 1798 William Scott, Samuel Shook, and Franklin Jarvis, settled this locality. The Kaskaskia Presbyterian church was organized May 27, 1821, with nine members. The organization was later moved to Chester. While in Kaskaskia it was a very flourishing organization and contained some of the best people in the locality. The leading spirit in that church seems to have been the Rev. John M. Ellis. He was consecrated to the cause of missions and education. In 1828 he wrote from Jacksonville, Illinois: "A seminary of learning is projected to go into operation next fall. The subscription now stands \$2,000 or \$3,000. The site is in this county." A half section of land was purchased one-half mile north of Diamond Grove, which was probably intended to serve as a source of support for worthy students. This movement later attracted the attention of seven young men in Yale University, and resulted in the raising of \$10,000, in the east and the coming of Theron Baldwin and Julien M. Sturtevant, and the founding of the Illinois College.

The Rev. John Mathews, a Presbyterian preacher, arrived in Illinois as early as 1817. He organized a church in Pike county soon thereafter, with eighteen members. He was known all over Illinois and Missouri and lived to the ripe age of eighty-four years. He was an active preacher for fifty years.

The Presbyterians under the leadership of the Rev. David Choate Proctor, organized what was known as the Wabash church, in Edwards county. Thomas Gould and family came to the "Timbered Settlements," which was in the northeast quarter of what is now Wabash county, ten miles from Mt. Carmel, in 1816. He was followed by Cyrus Danforth, Stephen Bliss, and George May. The first Sunday-school in Illinois was held in the home of May and Bliss April 11, 1819.

In Greene county, as early as April 30, 1823, a Presbyterian church with twenty-one members, was organized in the court house in Carrollton by the Revs. Oren Catlin and Daniel G. Sprague. Several of these members lived north of Apple creek some five miles, so that eventually another church was organized in White Hall. The Carrollton church worshiped in the court house or in a blacksmith shop, and frequently with members in their own homes. Paris, Edgar county, had a church as early as November 6, 1824. The membership numbered twelve. The Rev. Isaac Reed, a Presbyterian minister from Crawfordsville, Indiana, preached. Methodist preachers had visited the settlement and had preached, but had not tried to organize a church.

The Rev. Elbridge Gerry Howe travelled over the state in 1824 and 1830 and preached as he travelled. The Rev. J. M. Peck says he saw him in 1825 and that he was a green Yankee, and that his wife was the smarter of the two. He contracted to minister to all the Presbyterian churches in Greene, Morgan, and Sangamon for \$300 a year. He could not collect his money, and in a short time was in destitute circumstances in Springfield, where the women of the town ministered to his wife's necessities.



## MISSIONARIES

Shawneetown, one of the oldest towns anywhere on the east side of the state, was very early visited by missionaries and travelling preachers. It was the point where the overland journey began on the way from the Upper Ohio to Kaskaskia or to St. Louis.

Or if the travellers came overland from Kentucky or the Carolinas, they crossed the Ohio at either Golconda or Shawneetown as the only ferries that crossed the river were at those two points. This town was begun in 1800 as nearly as can be ascertained. The cabins were of a very inferior grade. The land had not been surveyed and the settlers "squatted" wherever their choice of a building site led them. The houses were probably of the character built by the Indians and early French—walls of sticks, grasses, and mud, while the roof was thatched with the swamp grasses which grew in abundance near. In 1812-13 the government surveyed the town and there was quite an adjustment of claims to lots. Tradition says they burned their old log school house for a bonfire when they heard the news that Jackson had whipped the British at New Orleans. It is very certain that after the survey by the government they erected better houses. But the newer ones were not very substantial homes. A Mr. Low was in Shawneetown in January, 1818, and of the moral and religious aspect he writes: "Among its two or three hundred inhabitants there is not a single soul that made any pretensions to religion. Their shocking profaneness was enough to make one afraid to walk the street; and those who on the Sabbath were not fighting and drinking at the taverns and grog-shops were either hunting in the woods or trading behind their counters. A small audience gathered to hear the missionary preach. But even a laborer who could devote his whole time to the field might almost as soon expect to hear the stones cry out as to expect a revolution in the morals of the place." Mr. Thomas Lippincott, who was for some time editor of the *Edwardsville Spectator*, and who later was one of the trustees of Illinois College, passed through Shawneetown with his wife in 1818, and says of it: "We found a village not very prepossessing; the houses, with one exception, being set up on posts several feet from the earth. The periodical overflow of the river accounts for this."

Mrs. John Tillson passed through Shawneetown in November, 1822, and was very observing, as the following shows:

Our hotel, the only brick house in the place (evidently the Rawlings House,) made quite a commanding appearance from the river, towering, as it did, among the twenty—more or less—log cabins and the three or four box-looking frames. One or two of these were occupied as stores; one was a doctor's office; a lawyer's shingle graced the corner of one; cakes and beer another. The hotel lost its significance, however, on entering its doors. The finish was of the cheapest kind, the plastering hanging loose from the walls, the floors carpetless, except with nature's carpeting—with that they were richly carpeted. The landlord was a whiskey keg in the morning and a keg of whiskey at night; stupid and gruff in the morning, by noon could talk politics and abuse Yankees, and by sundown was brave for a fight. His wife kept herself in the kitchen; his daughters, one married, and two single, performed the agreeable to strangers; the son-in-law putting on the airs of a gentleman, presided at the table, carving the pork, dishing out the cabbage, and talking big

about his political friends. His wife, being his wife, he seemed to regard a notch above the other branches of the family, and had her at his right hand at the table where she sat with her long curls, and with the baby in her lap. Baby always seems to be hungry while mammy was eating her dinner, and so little honey took dinner at the same time. Baby didn't have any table-cloth—new manners to me.

The first organized church began its work December, 1823, it is said, with six women as the congregation. They first met in the Seabolt property—the site of the Riverside Hotel.

Jacksonville was laid off in 1825. In 1827 the Rev. John Brich organized a Presbyterian church. The place of meeting was in a barn belonging to Judge John Leeper, a mile southeast of town. The Rev. John M. Ellis was settled as pastor in 1828. This church is said to have been a great center from which radiated far reaching influences in the spread of the gospel.

The same Rev. John M. Ellis organized a Presbyterian church in Springfield in 1828. The settled pastor was the Rev. John G. Bergen, formerly of New Jersey. This congregation built the first brick church home in the state in 1829-30. It was dedicated in November, 1830. The pastor organized the first temperance society in the state in Springfield. The Rev. Mr. Ellis organized a church in Hillsboro in 1828, with two members, John Tillson, Jr., and Mrs. Margaret Seward.

In 1828, the Rev. Solomon Hardy organized a church in Vandalia, of eight members. This church built a modest building and placed therein a bell, the gift of Romulus Riggs, of Philadelphia. The Illinois Monthly Magazine of December 30, 1830, says: "The bell was hung November 5, 1830, . . . it is the first public bell introduced into the state by American inhabitants." Several years ago the bell was given to the Brownstown church, eight miles east of Vandalia.

Within the limits of Illinois there had been organized, up to 1830, twenty-eight Presbyterian churches. There were also at that date sixteen Presbyterian ministers located in the state.

#### METHODISM

Methodism made its advent into Illinois at a very early date. We have in a previous chapter called attention to the work of a number of early preachers of that faith.

The regular work of this church did not begin until the beginning of the past century. This religious body has a somewhat different plan of work from the Presbyterian church and for that reason we cannot fix dates so easily as in a study of the latter. The class leader in the earlier Methodist organization supplied the lack of a regular pastor.

The Reverend Beauchamp, a much loved minister in the Methodist church, was located in Chillicothe, Ohio, in 1816. He was induced by the people of Mt. Carmel to come to their town, to which he removed in 1817. He labored here faithfully for about four years when he was obliged to give up his preaching and retire to a farm. While in the active work of preaching in Mt. Carmel he announced the services by the blowing of a trumpet instead of by the ringing of a bell.

The work of the Rev. Jesse Walker of the Methodist church has been noted in a previous chapter. He came to Illinois in 1806 and organized churches in various places. In 1807 he organized a church on the Illi-

nois river of some sixty members—all the people in the settlement. He died in Chicago in 1834.

Where two or three families could be found who were of the Methodist persuasion, a class leader would conduct the public devotional service. From this fact a church may be spoken of when there had been no regularly organized church machinery set in motion.

As early as 1817, Zadoc Casey emigrated from Sumner county, Tennessee, and settled on a farm near the present city of Mt. Vernon, Jefferson county. He founded the town of Mt. Vernon in 1818 or 1819. He was a member of the Methodist church and was an active worker in that organization. He was a local preacher in Jefferson county for forty years, and was a man of widespread influence.

#### THE BAPTISTS

This church had many earnest preachers in Illinois in the early years of the nineteenth century. Among them was one Rev. John Clark. He had for two years been connected with the Methodists but becoming dissatisfied with some of the methods of that body he withdrew his membership from that organization. He came to the settlements on the American Bottom in 1797 and from that date till 1833, when he died, he was a tireless worker in the church. He taught school and was generally called Father Clark. He was the first Protestant preacher to cross the Mississippi into the Spanish territory. This he did in 1798. He eventually took up his residence in Missouri, but carried on his work in Illinois with great success.

Elder William Jones came to Rattan's Prairie, near Alton, in 1806. He was very active in building local Baptist churches in the vicinity of Alton, till his death in 1845.

Another early Baptist preacher was Rev. James Lemen. He was indebted to Father Clark for both his education and his religious fervor. He was a staunch opponent of slavery and was bold enough to express his opposition in the pulpit, which gave offense to some.

By 1807 there was a Baptist Association in the region around Alton and Edwardsville. It included five well organized churches: New Design, four miles south of Waterloo; Mississippi Bottom; Richland, in St. Clair county; Wood River, in Madison county; and Silver Creek, in Bond or St. Clair. There were three ordained preachers for these five churches, and sixty-two members. In 1809 six more preachers were ordained and there was a proportionate growth in membership.



## CHAPTER XVII

### AN IMPORTANT STATE PERIOD

HOW GOVERNOR REYNOLDS WAS ELECTED—THE INAUGURAL ADDRESS—  
DEEP SNOW OF 1830-1—THE BLACK HAWK WAR—CALL TO ARMS—  
THE END—SECOND HALF OF ADMINISTRATION.

The fourth governor of Illinois was John Reynolds. He was an early emigrant to Illinois. He was born in Montgomery county, Pennsylvania, in 1788. His parents moved to eastern Tennessee when the boy was but six months old. From Tennessee the family came to Illinois in 1800, the boy being twelve years old. They crossed the Ohio at Lusk's Ferry, the present site of Golconda, and took the trail for Kaskaskia. They constructed rafts and ferried their wagons and teams across the rivers. They reached Kaskaskia and found the village surrounded with Kaskaskia Indians, who were living very much as they had always lived. The elder Reynolds had started for St. Louis, but was dissuaded by Robert Morrison, John Rice Jones, and Pierre Menard. The father later visited "St. Genevieve to obtain a permit of the Spanish commandant to settle on the west side of the river. In the permit to settle in the Domain of Spain it was required that my father should raise his children in the Roman Catholic church. This pledge was a requisition of the government in all cases, and my father refused to agree to it. . . . This was the main reason that decided our destiny to settle and reside in Illinois."

Young Reynolds received a rudimentary education in the schools available in that day, and when a young man, attended college in Knoxville, Tennessee. He was living at Cahokia when the state was admitted into the Union in 1818. He served on the supreme court and in the lower branch of the state legislature. In 1830 he offered himself as a candidate for governor. He was elected over his opponent Lieutenant Governor Kinney, who had served with Governor Edwards.

#### HOW GOVERNOR REYNOLDS WAS ELECTED

The campaign was without doubt a spicy one. Governor Reynolds has given us an unvarnished account which no doubt is a correct story of the canvass. "It was the universal custom of the times to treat with liquor. We both did it; but he was condemned for it more than myself. by the religious community, he being a preacher of the gospel." Each candidate rode over the state carrying the old

fashioned saddle bags. Many amusing incidents occurred. At Jacksonville Captain Duncan had a saddle bag full of Kinney hand-bills. At night some Reynolds men stole all the Kinney bills and replaced them with Reynolds bills. The next day Captain Duncan went about scattering Reynolds' bills and arguing for Kinney. The Rev. Zadoc Casey of Mt. Vernon was the candidate on the Kinney ticket for lieutenant governor and a Mr. Rigdon B. Slocumb was the running mate of Mr. Reynolds. Reynolds and Casey were elected.

Of Mr. Reynolds, Mr. Ford says he had a good, natural, easy-going disposition and was a good mixer. "He had received a classical education and was a man of good talents in his own peculiar way; but no one would suppose from hearing his conversation and public addresses that he had ever learned more than to read and write and cipher to the rule of three." He is represented as being coarse and even vulgar in the use of all sorts of backwoods expressions of which he seems to have had a very large supply. "He had a kind heart and was always ready to do a favor and never harbored resentment against a human being."

In this canvass the newspapers took quite an active part. Mr. Kinney had the support of the *Illinois Intelligencer*, published at Vandalia. It was edited by Judge James Hall, formerly of Shawneetown. Governor Reynolds had four papers supporting him, all of which were very ably edited—one at Shawneetown, edited by Colonel Eddy, one at Edwardsville, edited by Judge Smith, one at Kaskaskia, edited by Judge Breese, and one at Springfield, edited by Forquer and Ford. Mr. Reynolds says that a miner's journal published at Galena also supported him.

In this canvass national politics entered as a very potent factor. It was folly for any man who was an anti-Jackson man to offer himself for public office. There were anti-Jackson men but they were greatly in the minority. Reynolds calls them the Whigs. Both Reynolds and Kinney were Jackson men, but the anti-Jackson men favored Reynolds as the lesser of two evils. It thus turned out that Reynolds was elected, the vote standing, Reynolds 12,937, while Kinney received 9,038.

The candidates for lieutenant governor were Zadoc Casey and Rigdon B. Slocumb. Mr. Casey ran on the Kinney ticket and Mr. Slocumb on the Reynolds ticket. Mr. Casey was a Methodist local preacher who lived at Mt. Vernon and was a man who stood very high in the localities where he was known. He was elected.

#### THE INAUGURAL MESSAGE

At this election the seventh general assembly was also elected. The legislature met December 6, 1830, and organized. The new governor began his term under very favorable circumstances. Some writers have spoken disparagingly of Governor Reynolds' inaugural message, but when carefully studied it appears a plain, sensible, patriotic state paper. It may lack the polish of former or later messages, but what Governor Reynolds had in his heart to say, he said in unmistakable language. He called attention to the rapid increase in population. He complimented the immigrants upon their enterprise and good judgment, and congratulated the people of the state

upon the accession to its population of so desirable a class of citizens. He formally discussed the following subjects as being those upon which he hoped they might legislate.

"In the whole circle of your legislation, there is no subject that has a greater claim upon your attention or calls louder for your aid than that of education."

"There cannot be an appropriation of money within the exercise of your legislative powers that will be more richly paid to the citizens than that for the improvement of the country."

Governor Reynolds had, while a member of the fifth general assembly, succeeded in getting a bill through providing for the building of a penitentiary. He was able to say the work had progressed quite satisfactorily and that twenty-five cells were nearing completion, and he hoped the legislature would take such action as would carry the enterprise to completion.

The salines and their reservations had been virtually given to the state by the action of congress in passing the Enabling Act. The state had had charge of the salines since 1818 and very little income had been realized from them. He was very desirous that they should be so managed as to result in a source of income to the state.

The charter incorporating the State Bank of Illinois was passed in 1821. The charter was to continue ten years. The capital was \$500,000. There was one parent bank at Vandalia and four branch banks—one at Edwardsville, one at Brownsville, one at Shawneetown, one at Albion. The charter of this bank expired January 1, 1831. The end of the bank came therefore in Reynold's term as governor. The state had lost about \$100,000 in this banking business, and must in some way meet this indebtedness.

Finally, a loan was obtained of a Mr. Wiggins, of Cincinnati, Ohio, of \$100,000 and the affairs of the bank wound up. This was known as "the Wiggins loan" and was for many years a great torment to the legislators who authorized it.

At the close of the session of 1831, the state borrowed \$20,000 with which to pay the current expenses of the session, and to meet other expenses of the state.

#### DEEP SNOW OF 1830-1

The winter of 1830-1 was long remembered as "the winter of the deep snow." It is said that the winter was a mild one till Christmas. During the Christmas holidays a snow storm began and for nine weeks, almost every day, it snowed. The snow melted little or none and was found to be more than three feet on an average. It was, however, drifted very badly in some places. The old fashioned "stake and rider" fences were buried in many places with the drifted snow. The long country lanes were covered over so that no sign of the road was left. On top of this snow fell rain and sleet and formed such a crust that people and stock might walk on top of the snow. The birds and small game suffered very much for want of food, while larger wild game became very tame.



## THE BLACK HAWK WAR

In 1804, November 3, at St. Louis, William Henry Harrison, at that time governor of the Indiana territory, on behalf of the United States, signed a treaty with the Sac and Fox Indians by which the said tribes ceded to the United States about fifteen million acres of land. A portion of the land lay in Illinois northwest of the Illinois river, while a large portion lay in southwestern Wisconsin. The United States government agreed to take the Sac and Fox tribes into its friendship and protection, and to pay annually \$1,000 in goods to the two tribes. It was further agreed that these tribes should remain on the lands till the said lands were disposed of. It was mutually agreed that no private revenge should be taken for wrongs but that offenders should be turned over to the proper authorities. Citizens of the United States were not to make settlements on this ceded territory. No traders should live among the Indians except those authorized by the United States, etc.

Black Hawk with whom we shall deal in this chapter, said the chiefs who signed the treaty were made drunk and that they were not authorized to cede this land. It should also be kept in mind that the territory ceded was also the home of two other large tribes, the Winnebagoes and the Pottowatomies.

The British greatly influenced the Indians in the northwest, and the two were allies in the war from 1812-1815. At the close of this war, the Sacs and Foxes entered into another treaty with the United States. Black Hawk did not sign this treaty which, it was hoped, would secure peace.

Upon the admission of Illinois in 1818 the settlers began to flock into the state and within the next ten years the settlers began to encroach upon the lands actually occupied by the Sac and Fox tribes. The Winnebago war occurred in the summer of 1827. Among the Indians who were held responsible for this was Black Hawk, a very prominent Indian of the Sac and Fox tribes. He and several more Indians were arrested and held in prison for several months. Some of the offenders were adjudged guilty and executed, others were turned loose, among whom was Black Hawk. In 1830, a treaty was executed at Prairie du Chien in which the Sac and Fox Indians under the leadership of Keokuk ceded all the lands east of the Mississippi river to the United States. Black Hawk had nothing to do with this treaty.

The seventh article of the treaty of 1804 provided that the Indians should remain around Rock river till the United States disposed of the land. In 1826 or thereabouts the government surveyed and sold quite a number of plots of land in and about the village of Saukenuk, and the whites began to come in. In the fall of 1830 the Indians went on their annual hunt and while absent during the winter, heard that the whites were occupying their village. This village contained about five hundred cabins of very good construction capable of sheltering six thousand people.

In the early spring of 1831 when they returned to that locality, they found the whites in their village. In the meantime Keokuk was doing what he could to induce his people to remain on the west side of the Mississippi and to find homes there. And more than likely at

the same time Black Hawk was doing his best to persuade them to return to their old village. At least this was what was done. Black Hawk, with a great number of women, children and three hundred warriors returned and occupied their village of Saukenuk. Of course this meant trouble, for the whites were also occupying the same village. Seeing that they could not drive off the Indians the whites agreed to occupy the village jointly and to share the tillable land, about 700 acres. The whites, however, took the best land and in this way showed their contempt for the Indians. All sorts of stories began now to reach the governor at Vandalia, and also the United States military commandant, General Gaines, at St. Louis. The Indian agent at Fort Armstrong also was aware of the coming conflict. An appeal was sent to Governor Reynolds stating that the whites had suffered many indignities from the Indians and had sustained losses of cattle, horses, and crops. Probably the facts are, the Indians were the greater sufferers. There is good evidence, says Brown's history, that the Indians were made drunk and then cheated badly in trades; their women were abused and one young man beaten so that he died from the effects.

#### CALL TO ARMS

Governor Reynolds acted with some haste probably and ordered out seven hundred mounted militiamen. He communicated this fact to General Gaines and suggested that he, Gaines, might by the exercise of some of his authority or diplomacy, induce Black Hawk to move west of the river. General Gaines thought the regulars, some eight hundred or nine hundred strong would be able to handle the difficulty, but the militiamen were already on their way to Beardstown, the place of rendezvous. General Gaines accompanied by six hundred regulars moved up the Mississippi and on the 7th of June a council was held between General Gaines and Governor Reynolds on the side of the whites, and Black Hawk, Keokuk, and twenty-six chiefs and headmen upon the part of the Indians. A treaty was agreed upon.

The treaty contained six articles, and provided: 1. That Black Hawk and his disgruntled people would submit to Keokuk and his friendly Indians and re-cross the river to the west side. 2. That all lands west of the river claimed by the Sacs and Foxes were guaranteed to them. 3. The Indians agreed not to hold communication with the British. 4. The United States have right to build forts and roads in the Indians' territory. 5. The friendly chiefs agree to preserve order in their tribes. 6. Permanent peace was declared. The Indians then peaceably withdrew to the west side of the river. The Indians were in such distressed condition that General Gaines and Governor Reynolds issued large quantities of food to them. The army was disbanded and returned home.

Governor Reynolds himself assumed the active command of the militia. The account he gives of the organization and movement of his troops would make one think of the campaigns of a great general. Every man furnished his own horse and carried his own gun, if he had one, but hundreds appeared at Beardstown without guns. The government had sent guns to Beardstown but not enough, so Rey-

nolds bought some brass-barreled muskets of a merchant in Beardstown. Joseph Duncan, congressman, was made brigadier general, and Samuel Whiteside major to have charge of the spy battalion. Most of the other officers were elected by the troops. The whole army was divided into two regiments and the spy battalion. Col. James D. Henry commanded one and Col. Daniel Leib the other regiment. The army broke camp near Rushville June 15, and in four days reached the Mississippi, eight miles below Saukenuk. Here General Gaines received the army into the United States service. On account of a delay the Indians who occupied the village departed up the Rock river. The regulars and militia followed at a safe distance.



BLACK HAWK, THE NOTED INDIAN WARRIOR

Black Hawk eventually crossed over on the west side of the Mississippi and the treaty above referred to was negotiated.

The British Band, as Black Hawk and his followers were called, remained on the west side till the spring of 1832. In the early spring of this year, April 6, Black Hawk and his braves crossed to the east side of the Mississippi in spite of the remonstrances of General Atkinson, who was stationed at Fort Armstrong with a few regulars. He passed the old village of Saukenuk and proceeded up the Rock river as if to join the Winnebagoes, where he said he wished to raise a crop in conjunction with that tribe. General Atkinson notified Black Hawk that he was violating his treaty and ordered him to return but he did not heed the order.

This movement on the part of Black Hawk created consternation among the whites all along the northern frontier from the Mississippi to Chicago and the people hastily left their homes and took refuge farther south where the population was numerous, and means of de-



fense ample. Many fled to Fort Dearborn and remained there till the war closed.

Governor Reynolds having been notified of Black Hawk's movements and knowing that an indiscretion on the part of either the Indians or the whites would lead to serious consequences, decided to take precautionary measures and avert so unfortunate a result. He also received a request from General Atkinson for troops and on the sixteenth of April the governor issued a call for a large body of troops. They were to assemble at Beardstown on the twenty-second of April. As in the campaign of the previous year, Governor Reynolds took the field himself. As he passed through the country to Beardstown he held conferences and otherwise took the people into his confidence. At Jacksonville the governor had word from Dixon, in the heart of the Pottawatomie country, that war was inevitable. On arriving at Beardstown, the governor moved his army to a point north of Rushville. Samuel Whiteside was made brigadier general in command of four regiments, and two irregular battalions. At Beardstown he received more news of the hostile attitude of Black Hawk and his band.

When the army was thoroughly organized the governor ordered a forward movement on the twenty-seventh of April. The next stop was to be the Yellow Banks, which were in Mercer county, on the Mississippi river. Most of the troops were on horseback but about two hundred men were marching as infantry. The roads were very bad and streams had to be forded. Reynolds says that most of the men, two thousand in number, were backwoodsmen and were used to such hardships. When the army reached the Mississippi the provisions had not yet arrived from St. Louis and after several days of anxiety three trusty men, Huitt, Tunnell, and Ames, of Greene county, were asked if they could reach Rock Island, fifty miles away, that day. They undertook the task and delivered to General Atkinson the message from the governor on the self-same day. From the Yellow Banks the troops marched to Fort Armstrong where they were received into the U. S. service. General Atkinson now assumed command and the whole body of five hundred regulars and two thousand militia marched up Rock river toward Dixon, where it was understood Black Hawk and his band were. Spies were sent abroad who reported presently the presence of Black Hawk above Dixon. Dixon was reached on the twelfth of May. Here other information came to the effect that Black Hawk's band was broken up and the men were hunting food. Here also the governor found Major Stillman and Major Bailey, who had been ordered to guard the frontier. These two majors and their battalions were anxious to reconnoitre the frontier and if possible locate the hostile band. Governor Reynolds therefore gave them orders to proceed to "Old Man's creek," where, it was reported, there were hostile Indians.

On the thirteenth of May, Major Stillman marched out of Dixon with two hundred and seventy-five men and with all necessary equipment for a contest with the hostile Indians. He went some twenty-five miles to the northeast. Here, on the evening of the fourteenth, he crossed a small stream and began preparations for the night's camp. Presently three unarmed Indians came into camp bearing a flag of truce. And in a few moments five more, armed, appeared upon a hill some distance away. Many of the soldiers hurriedly remounted their

horses and gave chase. The Indians gave them a roundabout chase and finally led them in what appeared to be an ambush of fifty or seventy-five of Black Hawk's warriors. As soon as the soldiers saw their predicament, they started on a retreat and passing through the camp transmitted to those there the contagion of flight. All was now confusion, one of their number having already been killed (James Doty). They floundered across the creek and in their retreat Captain Adams and some fifteen men concluded to make a stand a half mile from their camp. It was dark and the fight was a desperate hand to hand struggle. At least nine of Adams' men were slain, including the captain. The retreat continued. The earliest ones to reach Dixon came about midnight, and they continued to arrive till morning. The dreadful news which these men brought from the scene of carnage filled the army with terror and gloom. The entire army, or at least two thousand five hundred men, proceeded to the scene of the defeat. They buried eleven of Major Stillman's men. It seems that when the Indians had followed the retreating army some distance, they returned and mutilated the bodies of Captain Adams' men and later went to the camp, broke the spokes from the wagons, poured out a keg of whiskey, destroyed the provisions, and returned to their camp. The names of the twelve men who sacrificed their lives in this unfortunate expedition are David Kreeps, Zadock Mendinall, Isaac Perkins, James Milton, Tyrus M. Childs, Joseph B. Farris, Bird W. Ellis, John Walters, Joseph Draper, James Doty, Gideon Munson, and Captain Adams.

The effect of this defeat and rout was depressing in the extreme. The volunteers immediately began to talk of returning to their homes. In fact Governor Reynolds says, in "My Own Times" that he wrote out the order the night of the defeat, for two thousand new troops and by next morning three trusted men were on their way to distribute this call throughout the state. The militiamen becoming impatient, Governor Reynolds and General Atkinson plead with the men to stay at least twelve or fifteen days until the new levies could reach the front. This they finally agreed to do. General Atkinson, now in command of the militia and regulars, moved up Rock river, and when somewhere in the vicinity of the present city of Oregon or probably higher up, they received word of a horrible massacre of fifteen whites near Ottawa. This, too, was depressing, and not finding Black Hawk, General Atkinson and the regulars returned to Dixon and General Whiteside and Col. Zachary Taylor went in further quest of the warriors. They came to an abandoned camp on Sycamore creek where they found several things taken from Major Stillman's camp, but not finding the Indians the soldiers again became persistent in their determination to return to their farms and business. General Whiteside not being himself much in sympathy with further pursuit of the Indians, ordered a vote among all commanding officers as to what they wished to do. The votes stood about half in favor of continuing the campaign and half against further service. When the governor became aware of the demoralized spirit in the army he ordered them to march to Ottawa where they were discharged.

General Atkinson and Governor Reynolds were deeply concerned for the safety of the frontier and in addition to the two thousand men called into service the night of the Stillman defeat they yet needed more troops. After the muster-out of the men was completed the

governor called for volunteers and a regiment was enlisted without any loss of time for thirty days. Col. Jacob Fry was given command.

Ottawa and vicinity seemed to be a kind of storm center for Indian depredations and many very exciting stories are told of personal encounters on the frontier during the summer of 1832. The war had degenerated into bushwhacking, rapine, and murder. One never knew when a savage was at his back. It was therefore the business of this thirty-day regiment under Col. Jacob Fry to guard the various localities till the arrival of the new troops called into service the night of the Stillman defeat.

There were in Colonel Fry's regiment seven companies, one of which was commanded by Captain Snyder of St. Clair county. Captain Snyder's company was sent over in the region of Burr Oak Grove (called Kellogg's Grove). The Indians were committing depredations in that region. On the night of June 17 he was encamped near the above grove. His camp was attacked that night, and the next morning his force went in search of the attacking parties. They finally overtook the Indians and killed four of them. One of Captain Snyder's men was mortally wounded, and while taking this wounded man to the camp the escort was set upon by seventy-five Indians and the wounded man was butchered by the savages while two more of Snyder's men were killed. A few regulars under Major Riley came to Captain Snyder's relief and the Indians fled with a loss of four dead. The thirty days enlistment was up and Captain Snyder's men were mustered out.

The new levies began concentrating at Fort Wilburn near Peru, in June, and the task of organizing them was not an easy one. Three brigades were formed with Generals Alexander Posey, Milton K. Alexander, and James D. Henry in command. There were about one thousand men in each division. They were accepted by General Atkinson as United States troops. Governor Reynolds used good diplomacy in his appointments to the various positions in the army. In addition to the three brigades there were two or three independent organizations whose duty was to guard the frontier.

Major Dement with one hundred and fifty men was sent to guard the region of Kellogg's Grove while the main army moved up the Rock river. Major Dement and his men arrived at the Kellogg Grove on Saturday, June 21, and took up quarters in some old log houses which had been the home of Mr. O. W. Kellogg. Upon the opening of hostilities he had moved nearer Dixon's ferry. They put their horses in a lot fenced in with a brush fence. Sunday night a Mr. Funk, of McLean county, stayed over night with the troops and reported Indians in the vicinity. On the morrow, twenty-five soldiers started in pursuit. They were drawn into the edge of the timber by straggling Indians when out rushed hundreds of naked savages with their faces blackened. The troops fled precipitately to the log huts with scarcely time enough to put their horses in the brush lot and get into the fort. Four dead were left on the field. All that day the Indians circled round, firing continuously into the fort. Dement lost only the four men but had several wounded. The Indians seeing they could do no harm to the men in the fort, began a slaughter of horses in the brush-fenced lot. Governor Reynolds says forty-seven horses were killed at the fort besides two or three on the battlefield.

After the battle had raged an hour or so, messengers were sent to



Dixon for reinforcements. As good fortune would have it these messengers met General Posey, who was on his way north to the Wisconsin line. General Posey hurried forward and reached the fort by night and the Indians seeing that reinforcements had arrived, slipped away.

The Rev. Samuel Westbrook told the writer that he was with General Posey's troops and that there were sixty horses killed and that they were nearly all killed by one Indian who was hidden behind a tree. This Indian was finally killed and the slaughter of the horses ceased.

The next morning after the arrival of General Posey a grave was dug with tomahawks and knives and the four dead soldiers whose bodies had been mangled beyond recognition, were buried in one grave. This ended the war in that section. Black Hawk was present and was probably the commanding spirit in the attack upon Captain Snyder as well as the one on Major Dement.

After his defeat at Kellogg's Grove by Major Dement's forces, Black Hawk retreated with all his people to the hills of southern Wisconsin. General Atkinson followed with nearly four thousand men. Upon reaching Burnt Village the army halted. Here there seemed so much indecision and lack of plan in the campaign that the volunteers became much discouraged. Food became scarce and desertions were quite the order of the day.

After some counseling, it was decided to disperse the army to obtain food. A strong detachment went to Fort Winnebago, at the Wisconsin portage, for supplies. General Atkinson returned down Rock river to Kosh-Ko-Nong, General Posey to Fort Hamilton. Governor Reynolds came to his home in Belleville.

The detachment which went to Fort Winnebago under General Dodge and General Henry, was about ready to return with provisions when they received word that Black Hawk was on Rock river about thirty-five miles above the point where General Atkinson was in camp. After some conferences among the officers it was decided to attack Black Hawk instead of returning to General Atkinson as he had ordered. General Henry, therefore made all preparations for what he thought ought to be the end of the campaign. With a very well equipped army of probably a thousand men or less, he started in quest of Black Hawk. The wily chief knew he was in danger and immediately began a retreat, passing by the four lakes where Wisconsin's beautiful capital is now situated. He was vigorously pushed by General Henry. On the bluffs of the Wisconsin river about twenty-five miles northwest of Madison, the Indians were overtaken.

A desperate stand was made by Black Hawk, but at the end of the day's fighting he crossed the river leaving one hundred and sixty-eight of his braves dead upon the field of battle, and twenty-five more were found dead between the Wisconsin and the Mississippi. General Henry lost but one man killed and eight wounded.

General Henry was now without provisions, deserted by his Indian guides, and in the wilderness. While here he received word from General Atkinson to repair to the mounds some twenty miles south of west of Madison where the regular army would have provisions. The wounded were carried on stretchers to that point. After a slight rest the army now under General Atkinson crossed the Wisconsin at a deserted village called Helena, and started in pursuit of the enemy. Black Hawk's band was in a truly deplorable condition. They were

living on roots, bulbs, and game such as could be had, and are said to have killed their horses for flesh. Nor were the soldiers in very excellent condition. They had provisions, but they slept in open air, tramped through swamps, climbed precipitous bluffs, and scrambled through briars and dense underbrush. On August 2, 1832, the army reached the Mississippi bluffs about forty miles on a straight line above the mouth of the Wisconsin river. Here was to be enacted the final scene of this tragedy of greed and treachery.

The Indians had reached the above point a day or so in advance of the army and were busily engaged in making preparations to cross. In fact they had already sent some of their people over to the west side and were embarking their women and children in canoes to go to Prairie du Chien for safety. A part of them were lost on the way and those who reached the village were in a starving condition. While all this was going on, a steamboat, the Warrior, coming up the river to bring supplies to General Atkinson's army, reached the camp August 13. This vessel was prepared for battle and upon approaching the camp of Black Hawk, which was in the valley near the banks of the Mississippi, it was hailed with a white flag. The captain ordered the Indians to come along side in a canoe but they refused, and he then gave them fifteen minutes to get the women and children out of danger. He then fired a six-pounder into their midst and a battle of an hour followed. The vessel returned to Prairie du Chien and remained over night. As a result of this attack by the boat, twenty-three of Black Hawk's men lay dead in the valley.

On the morning of the second of August the army appeared on the bluffs overlooking the valley and the Indian encampment. Black Hawk, to shield the operations which were going on for crossing the river, took twenty warriors and engaged the army on the bluffs and then retreated up the river with the purpose of misleading General Atkinson. This worked to perfection for the regulars, the Wisconsin contingent, and some of the Illinois militia set off post haste after Black Hawk leaving only General Henry and Major Ewing. When the commanding general and the troops were gone, Henry and Ewing moved down the bluffs and across the valley and presently discovered the Indians near the river bank where they had been attacked by the steamboat the day before. General Henry and the Indians were soon engaged and as General Henry's soldiers pushed forward with fixed bayonets the poor savages were shot down, bayoneted, or driven into the river. There were about three hundred braves, and in Henry's little band about three hundred soldiers. During all this time General Atkinson had been decoyed off up the river and returned only when General Henry had finished the work of annihilating the Indians. It is estimated that one hundred and fifty Indians lost their lives in trying to swim the river, one hundred and fifty were killed, a few got safely across to the west side, fifty women and children were captured, while Black Hawk and about twenty warriors escaped up the river.

#### THE END

The war was now considered ended and the Illinois soldiers were marched to Dixon, where they were mustered out and thence returned to their homes. Gen. Winfield Scott had been ordered from Fortress

Monroe on the 7th of August, 1832, to assist in the restoration of order and in the punishment of the insolent savages. He made the trip from the seaboard to Chicago in eighteen days—the distance being one thousand five hundred miles.

The Asiatic cholera broke out in his army and he did not take any part in the "war." Black Hawk finally was induced to come to Fort Armstrong (Rock Island) to sign a treaty, but the parties of the treaty were conveyed to St. Louis where the Sac and Fox Indians ceded everything east of the Mississippi river to the United States. Black Hawk was kept a prisoner in Fortress Monroe a while in the spring of 1833. Later he was given a brief visit to the principal cities in New England, after which he was returned to General Street, the Indian agent at Fort Armstrong. He was put under the wardship of Keokuk, which Black Hawk considered a great indignity. He died at the age of seventy-one years. Black Hawk was an Indian with more than ordinary power. He was a man whose thoughts occupied a very high plane, as did those of other Indian chiefs, but he was shrewd, quick to see an advantage, persistent, revengeful. His history has been written by two or three different writers.

The war closed with the battle of Bad Axe on the second of August, 1832. The soldiers returned to their homes and quiet was restored. The general government bore the expenses of the war which are said to have reached \$2,000,000. There were killed about two hundred and fifty regulars, and about the same number of militia men and settlers; the Indians suffered a loss of probably three hundred.

There has been some question as to whether this war might not have been averted. It was a good deal to ask Indians who had cleared seven hundred acres of land and had it in cultivation, to move off and go into a new country. The conduct of the whites in encroaching upon the lands, village, and burying ground in the vicinity of Saukenuk was wholly inexcusable. Moses says: "The real cause of the war existed in that almost universal detestation in which the Indians were held by the pioneers. Their presence could not be tolerated, and whether the lands occupied by them were needed by the whites or not, the cry was 'The Indians must go!'"

The "war" made several reputations. For quite a number of years it was a passport to official position to be able to say, "I was a soldier in the Black Hawk war." General Henry, who seems to have been providentially favored in the war never lived to reap political profit as a reward for his services. He was a native of Pennsylvania and came to Edwardsville in 1822. He secured an education under very difficult circumstances, working as a mechanic by day and attending night schools in the evening. In 1826 he removed to Springfield and was shortly elected sheriff of Sangamon county. It was as an officer that Governor Reynolds' attention was called to him. After the war his health failing, he visited New Orleans for medical attention, and for the benefit the climate might do, but nothing availed and he died of consumption, March 4, 1834. It is said that before the war he was supposed to have had a sound constitution but that the hardships incident to two years of military life undermined his health and he died as above stated. His modesty is attested by the fact that he did not let the people of New Orleans know that he was the real hero in the Black Hawk war.



Among other men who made praiseworthy records was Governor Reynolds himself, who never tired in his devotion to his duty as the commander-in-chief of the militia. Thomas Ford and Joseph Duncan both became governors of Illinois. Abraham Lincoln and Jefferson Davis were soldiers in the Black Hawk war. Quite a number of men who became prominent state officers were officers or soldiers in the war.

#### SECOND HALF OF ADMINISTRATION

During the second half of Governor Reynold's term as chief executive there was little of general public interest. The state, by the apportionment based on the census of 1830, was entitled to three congressmen. This apportionment was made in time for the selection at the regular election in August, 1832. The three men selected were Zadoc Casey, Charles Slade, and Joseph Duncan. The election for members of the general assembly occurred at the same time. The legislature met in December. The governor's message dealt somewhat with national politics, since Jackson and the South Carolina nullifiers were in the public eye. Reynolds urged upon the attention of the general assembly the cause of education, the Illinois and Michigan canal, or a railroad instead, and the penitentiary system. The house of representatives early in this session brought charges against Theophilus W. Smith, one of the justices of the supreme court. He was formally impeached, and tried before the senate, but was acquitted. The legislature adjourned without accomplishing very much in the way of needed legislation.

In the summer of 1834 there was another congressional election. And although Reynold's time as governor would not be out till December, 1834, yet he announced himself a candidate for congress and was elected. The lieutenant governor, Zadoc Casey, had resigned two years before to go to congress and now Reynolds resigned as governor and the burden and honor of the chief magistracy fell upon the shoulders of Gen. W. L. D. Ewing, who served as governor fifteen days and until the inauguration of Governor Duncan.

Governor Ewing was a Kentuckian. He came to Illinois prior to 1820, and held a federal appointment in this state under President Monroe; served in the legislature, and as brigadier general of the "Spy Battalion" in the Black Hawk war. He was elected president *pro tem* of the senate in the ninth general assembly and thus became the constitutional successor of Governor Reynolds upon the latter's resignation. Governor Ewing later served in congress as representative and as senator. He also held the office of auditor. He died in 1846.

## CHAPTER XVIII

### ADMINISTRATION OF GOVERNOR JOSEPH DUNCAN

ELECTION AS GOVERNOR—BANKING LEGISLATION RECOMMENDED—UNITED STATES AND STATE BANKS—REDEMPTION EXTENSION—SUSPENSION OF SPECIE PAYMENTS—STATE BANK IN LIQUIDATION—INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS—RECOMMENDATIONS—BILL PASSED OVER GOVERNOR'S VETO—CAPITAL REMOVED TO SPRINGFIELD—ALSO PASSED OVER COUNCIL'S VETO.

Joseph Duncan was a Kentuckian, having been born at Paris in that state, February 23, 1794. He is recorded as a sergeant in the Illinois militia, in Capt. Nathan Chambers' company of 30-day men in the War of 1812. He served from April 12 to May 12, 1813. He is also put down as a lieutenant in the second regiment, Samuel Judy, colonel, which served in the War of 1812. He is also said to have fought bravely with Colonel Croghan in the defense of Fort Stephenson in 1813.

At the close of the War of 1812, he settled at the "big hill," now called "Fountain Bluff," in Jackson county. "In 1814, there was quite a large accession to this county. Joseph Duncan, Dr. John G. Duncan, Polly Ann Duncan, old Mrs. Moore, their mother, and her son Ben, with several blacks, settled here. Joe Duncan built the best house in the county, near the river and under the bluff, and it was called the 'White House' as long as it stood. He renovated the mill, and it did considerable business. The Duncans lived there several years. Dr. Duncan died and was buried there." The foundations of the mill dam could be seen a few years ago. Here he occupied himself in the business enterprises common to those pioneer days. In 1823 he was appointed a major general of militia. In 1824 he was elected to the State senate from Jackson county. In 1825 he introduced the first legislation on public schools in the state. It was also the most rational that was suggested for many years. Mr. Duncan was elected to congress in 1826, took his seat March 4, 1827, and served continuously till he came home to be inaugurated in 1834.

### ELECTION AS GOVERNOR

The canvass which preceded the election in August, 1834, was rather a tame affair. Mr. Duncan's opponent was Mr. Kinney who had opposed Governor Reynolds in 1830, and who had served as lieutenant governor with Governor Edwards from 1826 to 1830.

Mr. Duncan remained in Washington during the summer of 1834.

He carried on his canvass by sending out circulars and letters. His opponent, Mr. Kinney, carried on his canvass personally, as he had in previous campaigns. Duncan's vote was 17,830, while Kinney's was 10,224, with 5,000 scattered.

Governor Duncan was naturally a Democrat. He had been a friend to Jackson, but several things worked together to alienate him from the hero of New Orleans. Jackson at the time was working the destruction of the U. S. bank and in his eagerness to do this he often failed to do things which would hold his friends. Mr. Duncan was very much interested in two measures, one an appropriation to render navigable the Wabash river, the other an appropriation to improve the Chicago harbor. In addition nearly every congressman was deeply interested in congressional aid in constructing great highways from the Atlantic seaboard to the region of the Mississippi river. Jackson vetoed the two bills, the one for the Wabash and the one for the Chicago harbor, and refused aid to the internal improvement scheme at national expense.

By the time of the canvass, Mr. Duncan was completely at cross purposes with the "Military Chieftain." And it is not at all improbable that he remained in Washington in order that he might not be under the necessity of letting the people know that the breach was as wide as it was in reality. The Whigs knew of the breach and so did the leaders among the Jackson men, but the former kept still and the latter were not believed by the great mass of Jackson men.

By the time Governor Duncan took up the duties of his position, it was generally known that he was not in harmony with Jackson. And although the legislature was for "Old Hickory," its members and Governor Duncan seem to have had about the same general notions of what was needful for the upholding of the interests of Illinois.

#### BANKING LEGISLATION RECOMMENDED

There were two important subjects upon which he recommended legislation—one was banking, the other internal improvement. On the latter subject he recommended the laying out of roads now, before the country was settled, so that they might run on the most direct line from one point to another. In response to this suggestion the legislature authorized the establishment of forty-two state roads and at a later special session forty more. In addition, a law was passed authorizing county commissioners to establish roads within the limits of their counties. This public road legislation was only an earnest of what was in store for the state within the next few years, and since the legislation on each of these topics, banking and internal improvements, was of such far reaching importance, it will be well to consider one at a time.

We have in a previous chapter followed the financial legislation up to the year 1831, the expiration of the charter of the State bank, which was granted in 1821. And in this we have seen that the project ended very disastrously for the state. The last act in this ten-year drama was to borrow \$100,000 to redeem the outstanding issue of the defunct bank, and anticipating that this would not be sufficient to meet the entire obligation of the state, it was provided that the state bonds might be issued bearing six per cent interest to meet the remainder.

The legislature readily agreed with the governor on the value of



banks when he said "banks may be made useful in society." It should be remembered that the members of the general assembly were not elected with any idea that such a subject would be before them. It was therefore quite a surprise to the members of the legislature, as well as to the people, when they found themselves absorbing a great corporation with millions of capital. A bill was introduced which created a State bank with a capital of \$1,500,000 with the privilege of adding another \$1,000,000 to the first named sum if the legislature in its wisdom saw fit so to do. As a sort of offset against taxation, the bank was to pay as a tax to the state one-half of one per cent of its capital actually paid in, but was to be subject to no other taxation. Another bill provided for the charter of the old Shawneetown bank with a capital of \$300,000. The bill creating the State bank was passed with difficulty. One representative agreed to vote for the bill if its friends would guarantee to pass a law taxing the lands held by non-residents higher than that held by the citizens of the state. Another who was opposed to the law creating the bank, suddenly became a convert to the bank and voted for the measure, and the next day he was elected a county attorney, the election to such offices falling to the legislature.

One million four hundred thousand dollars of the capital of the State bank was to be subscribed by individuals while the state reserved \$100,000 for itself. The bank was one of issue and deposit. The bank was to be managed by a board of directors consisting of nine, one of whom should be president. The principal bank was to be located in Springfield with a branch at Vandalia. The stock was subscribed quickly, provision being made in the charter that the subscription books must remain open in this state for twenty days and that \$5 in cash must be deposited with the subscription of each share of \$100. Another clause prevented any one person from subscribing for large blocks of the stock, but a clique headed by some people interested in Alton, got men over the state to authorize the purchase of stock by this clique and then transferred these shares to the Alton boomers and in this way Godfrey, Gillman & Co., of Alton, Thos. Mather, of Kaskaskia, and others came to own a controlling share of the stock.

The bank management with Thos. Mather, president, attempted to boost Alton as a great market and distributing point and thus to check the growing power of St. Louis in the Mississippi valley. The lead mines of Galena and adjacent regions were very important at this time. All the trade, however, was centered in St. Louis. The Alton interest invested many thousands of dollars in the mines and in their product and thus "cornered" the market. They held the lead for big prices which were never realized and thus the Alton concerns lost very heavily. This involved the bank. Ford says he thinks the bank lost a million dollars in the venture. There was one arrangement by which the bank could loan on real estate mortgages and in this way hundreds and probably thousands of the small farmers borrowed money, put it into improvements, and when the hard times of 1837 came they could not meet their notes and their farms were taken in by the bank and sold under the hammer.

#### UNITED STATES AND STATE BANKS

Of course a great concern like this State bank could not escape an alliance with politics. Politics and business are so often joined that it



By courtesy of John M. Lansden

BILLS ISSUED BY THE CAIRO BANK, BEARING DATES 1839, 1840 AND 1841.  
THE BANK WAS LOCATED IN KASKASKIA



is a rare thing to see a business enterprise that does not get caught in the toils of the politicians. The period through which we are now passing, say from 1830 to 1837, was one fraught with a vital national question. Jackson was uncompromisingly opposed to the United States bank, chartered in 1816. When he became President in 1829, one of his chief aims was to crush this bank. Not much was accomplished in the first term, but a bill to re-charter the bank was vetoed by Jackson, and the congress was unable to pass it over his head. Those who could look ahead saw that the days of banking with the United States as a co-partner were numbered. State banks must eventually carry on the business of the country. There was, therefore, great activity in legislation in all the states preparatory to the death of the old U. S. Bank in 1836. To hasten the demise of the U. S. Bank, Jackson, taking advantage of a clause in the charter which permitted the secretary of the treasury to withdraw the deposits of the general government from the U. S. Bank, and put them in State banks, issued an order to carry this contingent clause into effect.

The State banks now looked hopefully forward to the receipt of large sums of government deposits in their vaults. The State bank of Illinois was no exception. But as is so often the case, a very trifling thing, apparently, prevented this bank from sharing in the "distribution of the spoils."

In the general assembly when this bill was on the passage, there was no division on politics. The bill was prepared by Judge Theophilus Smith, of the supreme bench. Judge Smith was an ardent Jackson Democrat and of course was a strong believer in state banks. But in the organization of the State Bank of Illinois it so happened that a majority of the directors were Whigs, as were also the majority of its officers. The leading Democrats of the state did not hesitate to say now that the charter was unconstitutional. So when the bank asked the secretary of the treasury for a deposit of a portion of the government funds, the Democratic leaders had so poisoned the minds of the treasury officials at Washington, that they refused to favor the manager of the bank with a deposit.

Just at this time, too, it will be remembered that Jackson put forth what we know as the "Specie Circular," which was an order that receivers at the land offices were to receive no more state bank issues—only gold and silver. This made it necessary if a man had \$200 in state bank issue, and wished to enter 160 acres of land, that he should go to the bank and present this paper for redemption, and with the specie he could enter the land. And when the receiver at the public land office received the \$200 in specie, he was not allowed to deposit it in the State Bank of Illinois, but must forward it to some state bank that was in good standing. This worked, as a recent statesman said, in the "endless chain" order. The specie was constantly being drawn from the bank vaults.

#### REDEMPTION EXTENSION

On December 7, 1835, the legislature met in special session. The law which provided for the loan of \$500,000 on the canal could not be consummated. So at this extra session a loan of five hundred thousand dollars was ordered on the credit of the state. The governor at this



extra session recommended that the state take the remaining one million dollars of the stock in the State Bank. The legislature did not take kindly to this, but did order a subscription to the one hundred thousand dollars of stock reserved for the state in the charter. A clause in the original charter provided that at any time upon presentation of its issue by holders thereof, the bank should have ten days in which to redeem it, but at this special session the time was lengthened to sixty days.

When the legislature met in December, 1836, the makeup of the two houses was not different from that of the previous general assembly, but they were now deeply interested in what appeared to be the onward movement of the state. The capital of the State Bank was increased to \$3,500,000 and that of the Bank of Illinois (the bank at Shawneetown) was increased to \$1,700,000. This increase in capital amounted to \$3,100,000, all of which was taken by the state. It was expected that part of this stock would be paid for out of the surplus revenue which the general government was distributing about this time. The balance was to be paid for with the sale of state bonds.

The whole financial interest of the state was now put into the hands of a body of men known as the fund commissioners. These fund commissioners were authorized to subscribe, on behalf of the state, for this increase in the capital stock of the two banks. The increase amounted to \$3,100,000. The state had now become a bona fide partner in the two banks and owned a controlling interest in each of them. It was expected that the bonds which would be offered for sale, the proceeds of which were pay for the stock, would command such a premium, at least ten per cent, that it would not only pay the interest on the bonds the first year, but that the interest fund would be considerably enlarged. Likewise it was really believed that the profit from the investment of over three millions in the bank would add greatly to the interest fund.

When the fund commissioners offered the bonds on the market they could not be sold at a premium nor at par, and if sold at all they must be sold at a discount. Rather than have our own bonds go on the market at a discount, the two banks agreed to take \$2,665,000 worth of them.

The Shawneetown bank, called the Bank of Illinois, effected the sale of \$900,000 worth of the bonds, but the \$1,766,000 worth taken by the State Bank could not be disposed of. In the spring of 1837 the banks of the whole country began to suspend specie payment. The state bank law contained a clause which provided that its charter should be forfeited in case it suspended specie payment for more than sixty days at any one time. The demands for specie grew and the situation was getting critical.

#### SUSPENSION OF SPECIE PAYMENTS

The State Bank had now become so closely connected with the interests of the state, it being the depository of the funds of the gigantic internal improvement schemes, that the state must maintain it at all hazards. If the bank should go down so must the state's great enterprises. In this critical situation the fund commissioners appealed to the governor to call an extra session of the legislature for the purpose of legalizing the suspension of specie payment. The governor readily

complied with their request and on the 10th of July, 1837, the legislature convened in extra session. The legislature also readily complied with the demand for the legalization of the suspension of specie payment. The governor now embraced the opportunity to appeal to the law makers to repeal the legislation which was driving the state to financial ruin, but all in vain; the legislature had set itself to the task of putting Illinois in the front rank in the matter of its internal improvements. "It was plain that nothing could be done to arrest the evil for two years more. In the meantime all considerate persons hoped the public insanity would subside, that the people would wake to reflection and see the absurdity of the public policy."

It was now necessary that the bank should go into politics. Self-preservation was justification. In national politics the Jackson Democrats had persistently opposed the U. S. Bank and favored the State Bank. The Whigs, or those anti-Jackson Democrats who eventually made up the Whig party, favored the U. S. Bank and opposed the State Bank. But in Illinois the rule seemed to work the other way, for the anti-Jackson people or the Whigs favored the State Bank, while the Democrats or Jackson people were bitterly opposed to it. It was therefore quite natural for the bank to take such part in the legislation as would result in advantage to itself. Not only was the bank involved in politics but its life seemed to depend upon continuing the far reaching projects for internal improvements.

It is very difficult to trace the bank from 1837 to its downfall on account of its intricate relationship with the internal improvement schemes. However, in a session of the legislature, which met in December, 1838, a law was passed which legalized the suspension of specie payment till the end of the next regular or special session of the legislature. The next session was a special session called just before the constitutional time for the assembling of the legislature in regular session. In this special as well as in the regular session which followed there was a very bitter fight on the State Bank. The enemies of the bank knew that if the law permitting suspension were not extended that the charter of the bank would be annulled since they knew the bank was not able to redeem its issue as fast as presented. If a *sine die* adjournment be taken at end of special session, then the charter would be annulled, but if they took a recess and began the regular session the friends might succeed in tiding it over. Those in favor of the *sine die* adjournment seemed to be in the majority, and to break a quorum the members who were against that kind of adjournment made a break for liberty by jumping through the windows, the door having been locked. This incident occurred while the sessions were being held in the old Presbyterian church in Springfield, the capital having been removed to that city, and the new capitol building not being ready for occupancy. Enough of the Whigs were prevented from escaping by the opponents of the bank and a *sine die* adjournment was taken.

Notwithstanding this apparent victory of the enemies of the bank, in the regular session beginning December, 1840, the bank won the good will of the majority and considerable legislation was passed which favored it.

## STATE BANK IN LIQUIDATION

In 1843 the legislature passed a law "to diminish the state debt and put the State Bank into liquidation." The bank was given four years to wind up its business. Now the State Bank held \$2,000,000 worth of bonds and other forms of state indebtedness, while the state held \$2,000,000 of stock in the State Bank.

This law to "diminish the state debt, etc.," provided that the bank should turn over to the governor the bonds, scrip, etc., to the amount of \$2,050,000, while the governor was to deliver to the bank an equal amount of bank stock. This still left the state with \$50,000 worth of bank stock. A similar law provided for the cancellation of \$1,000,000 worth of state bonds held by the Shawneetown bank by surrendering \$1,000,000 worth of stock in that bank. Thus the state reduced its indebtedness to the extent of \$3,050,000.

Much of the history of the banking business in Illinois cannot be condensed into a single volume history of our state, and we must content ourselves with the foregoing facts which give the general features of a very unfortunate system of financiering.

## INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS

In subjects so organically connected with the whole life of the people as roads, bridges, railroads, canals, and banks, it is extremely difficult to find the origin of any one of them. The fact is there is no formal beginning. Roads and trails were the earliest care of the permanent settlers. Fords, ferries, and bridges were provided at a very early date. But it is probably due to Governor Reynolds to say that he is to be given credit for first calling the attention of the legislature to the need of internal improvement. Governor Reynolds, in his inaugural message, transmitted to the general assembly in December, 1830, had this to say on the general subject of internal improvement:

"The internal improvement of the country demands, and will receive your particular attention. There cannot be an appropriation of money within the exercise of your legislative power, that will be more richly paid to the citizen, than that for the improvement of the country."

## RECOMMENDATIONS

Governor Reynolds was clearly of opinion that the general government ought to carry on a system of national improvements, but he was as clearly of opinion that there were certain local improvements that ought to be fostered by the state. He urged attention to the report of the canal commissioners and hoped that the attention of congress might be directed to the national importance of the enterprise. "The improvement of the navigation of the rivers adjoining and within this state, will be the subject of your serious consideration. Those improvements which are local to our state will receive your fostering care, so far as our means will justify without embarrassment to our people. The general good of the present and future population seems to require the permanent establishment of three public roads in this state extending from its southern to its northern limits. (1) One to commence on



the Ohio river near its junction with the Mississippi, and extending north, on the western side of the state, by the principal towns on the most direct route to Galena. (2) Another to commence at Shawneetown passing north, through the center of the state, to accommodate the present and future population, to the lead mines. (3) And one other, to commence on the Wabash river, near its confluence with the Ohio, passing through the principal towns on the eastern side of the state by Danville to Chicago, and thence to the lead mines."

Governor Reynolds believed the general government might be induced to construct them and that then the counties might be required to keep them in repair. His idea was that a good road passing through an undeveloped region would be a very potent factor in the development of such a section. He specially called attention to the road leading from Vincennes through the state to St. Louis, saying it was much travelled.

A careful study of the above modest recommendation and simple suggestions will prepare us to some extent to begin a thorough study of "Internal Improvement" as it was known in later years.

Governor Duncan was inaugurated in December, 1834. The effects of the Black Hawk war were disappearing and population was moving rapidly into the northern counties. Governor Duncan was specially interested in a public school system, in the Illinois and Michigan canal, and in a system of internal improvement. No action on this last suggestion was taken by the legislature of 1834-5. The second session of this general assembly convened in December, 1835, and to this special session Governor Duncan sent his message. In it he says there is a very general demand for other internal improvements besides the canal. "When we look abroad and see the extensive lines of inter-communication penetrating almost every section of our western states, when we see the canal boat and locomotive bearing, with seeming triumph, the rich productions of the interior to the rivers, lakes and ocean, almost annihilating time, burthen, and space, what patriotic bosom does not beat high with a laudable ambition to give Illinois her full share of those advantages which are adorning her sister states and which her magnificent providence seems to invite by the wonderful adaptation of the whole country to such improvements." And then, as if fearful that this oratory would overcome their conservatism, he adds: "While I would urge the most liberal support of all such measures as tending with perfect certainty to increase the wealth and prosperity of the state, I would at the same time most respectfully suggest the propriety of leaving the construction of all such works wherein it can be done consistently with the general interest, to individual enterprise." This was indeed wholesome advice and had it been taken the state would have greatly profited thereby. But internal improvement was in the air. The subject was receiving unusual interest in Ohio, Pennsylvania, New York and Maryland. In 1835 there were twenty-two railroads in operation in the United States, two of which were west of the Alleghanies. In addition there were several canals, beside the great Erie canal.

The members of the legislature were not yet converted to the theory of state ownership of public utilities, and so they did no more than to charter a great number of railroads, but they did come to the relief of the canal and ordered the issue of half a million dollars worth of bonds

on the credit of the state for the purpose of furthering this enterprise. The message of the governor seems later to have awakened great interest in internal improvement.

The city of Chicago was now growing with amazing rapidity. The lots which were a part of the capital of the canal project were bringing big prices and selling freely. The state was taking on the same spirit of enterprise. Towns and cities were laid off and the lots sold at auction for extravagant prices. Five million dollars worth of land was sold in the year 1836. This meant increased immigration and an abundant inflow of money into the state. All the people were full of the idea of a great expansion of population, business, and wealth. All through the summer of 1836, there were all sorts of stories afloat in the air of what was just ahead, and to keep pace with this the need and advantages of a system of internal improvement were discussed everywhere.

It was argued that Illinois is unsurpassed in fertility of soil, in variety of climate, and agricultural products; timber was plentiful, all that was needed was distribution. Her situation relative to the Lakes and the Mississippi was superior to that of any other state west of the Alleghanies. All that was needed was more people and more enterprises. Public meetings were held in which all these facts were discussed.

A move was eventually set on foot for a state convention which was appointed to meet in Vandalia at the time of the meeting of the legislature early in December, 1836. Delegates were appointed from the several counties and much interest was manifested.

A new legislature was also to be elected in August, 1836, and as the candidates for the legislature went about among the people or spoke from public platforms, the subject of internal improvement was more or less discussed. Another matter which added fuel to the flames already started was the beginning of the work on the Illinois and Michigan Canal. On July 4, 1836, the first ground was broken in Chicago on this famous waterway. The event was accompanied by a public celebration in Chicago. The Hon. Theophilus W. Smith, a former canal commissioner, read the Declaration of Independence; and Dr. William B. Egan delivered an able and appropriate address on the occasion.

Ford in his history of Illinois, says, however, that the great mass of the people and more particularly those who resided in the country were not in the whirl of excitement. It was chiefly in the towns that the people were wrought up.

The legislature met the first part of December, and at the same time the convention to consider internal improvements assembled at Vandalia. The make-up of the legislature was quite remarkable. Among those elected to this general assembly, one became president, one a defeated candidate for the same office, six became United States senators, eight congressmen, three state supreme judges, and still others reached high state and national positions. Many members of the legislature took part in the deliberations of the internal improvement convention. This convention soon finished its business and adjourned. The result of its deliberations were, first, a bill which it was expected some friend would introduce into the legislature; and second, a memorial or plea setting forth the advantages, costs, incomes, etc., of this improvement venture. In addition, the convention selected a lobbying committee that

should remain in Vandalia during the session and see that timid members did not fail to do their duty.

The governor's message was a conservative document for such times. He was heartily in favor of the idea of internal improvements, but was quite doubtful as to the advisability of the state's undertaking the entire financial obligation. He was willing that the state should assume a third or a half of the responsibility but was not favorable to the assumption of the whole burden by the state.

After the session was fairly open, the bill prepared by the convention and the accompanying memorial were presented to the house. Resolutions were introduced by Stephen A. Douglas favoring state ownership. The subject was referred to the committee on internal improvement, the chairman of which was Edward Smith, of Wabash county.

#### BILL PASSED OVER GOVERNOR'S VETO

The bill which had been kindly prepared by the convention and presented to the legislature for its endorsement and modification by the house, provided for the following internal improvements, and set aside the amounts opposite for the carrying out of the same:

Improvement of the Wabash, the Illinois, Rock river, Kaskaskia, and Little Wabash, and Western Mail Route....\$	400,000
Railroad, Vincennes to St. Louis.....	250,000
Railroad, Cairo to Galena.....	3,500,000
Railroad, Alton to Mt. Carmel.....	1,600,000
Railroad, Quincy to Indiana line.....	1,800,000
Railroad, Shelbyville to Terre Haute.....	650,000
Railroad, Peoria to Warsaw.....	700,000
Railroad, Alton to Central Railroad.....	600,000
Railroad, Belleville to Mt. Carmel.....	150,000
Railroad, Bloomington to Pekin.....	350,000
To pacify disappointed counties.....	200,000
Total .....	\$10,200,000

This bill which provided for the construction of so many railroads, was sent to the governor, who, together with the council of revision, vetoed the measure. But when it came back to the general assembly it was speedily passed over the veto. This bill which looked to the burdening of the state to the amount of over ten millions of dollars was not the only measure of importance before the legislature. There were at least three other important matters that must be considered. They were, a bill to increase the capital stock of the state bank \$2,000,000, and that of the Shawneetown bank \$1,400,000; a proposition to re-locate the state capital; and also a proposition to enlarge the issue of bonds for the completion of the Illinois and Michigan canal. These four measures were fraught with grave consequences to the future of the state.

#### CAPITAL REMOVED TO SPRINGFIELD

It can be readily seen that in this session of the legislature there will be conflict of interest, and it will only be by considerable amount of "swapping" of votes that the several measures can be carried. For



instance, the delegation from Sangamon county consisted of nine men, two in the senate and seven in the house. They had been instructed to vote for internal improvement, but more especially to secure the removal of the state capital, and to secure its location in Springfield. This latter problem had been intrusted to Lincoln, who, it seems performed his task with eminent success. When the vote was finally reached Springfield, Jacksonville, Vandalia, Peoria, Alton, Illiopolis, besides smaller towns, were candidates for the honor. Four ballots were taken before the selection was finally made.

Springfield was selected and every one recognized the fine hand of Abraham Lincoln in the result. In a later session of the legislature charges were informally preferred against the "Long Nine" who, it was claimed, had secured the removal of the capital to Springfield through corrupt means. But probably nothing worse was done than to



THE FIRST STATE HOUSE, SPRINGFIELD. NOW COURTHOUSE OF  
SANGAMON COUNTY

"swap" votes with some of the members who were not getting out of the internal improvement scheme as much as they thought they ought to have. The names of the group of men known as the "Long Nine," were A. G. Herndon and Job Fletcher, in the senate; in the house, Abraham Lincoln, Ninian W. Edwards, John Dawson, Andrew McCormick, Dan Stone, William F. Elkins, and Robert L. Wilson. Their total height was fifty-four feet averaging exactly six feet each.

We have digressed from the improvement scheme in order to call attention to the removal of the capital; and now let us return to the main subject. The improvement bill as reported, amended, and passed, contemplated the expenditure of considerably more than \$10,000,000.

This money was to be raised by issuing bonds which it was confidently expected would sell at a handsome premium. General Linder, who, in later years, wrote reminiscences of this period, says: "The enthusiastic friends of the measure maintained that, instead of there being any difficulty in obtaining a loan of fifteen or twenty millions authorized to be borrowed, our bonds would go like hot cakes and be sought after by the Rothschilds and Baring brothers, and others of that stamp; and that the premiums which we should obtain from them

would range from fifty to one hundred per cent and that the premium itself would be sufficient to construct most of the important works, leaving the principal sum to go into our treasury and leave the people free from taxation for ages to come."

#### ALSO PASSED OVER COUNCIL'S VETO

When this bill for internal improvement reached the council of revision, it was promptly disapproved and the bill was returned to the house. The council stated that "such works can only be made safely and economically in a free government, by citizens or by independent corporations, aided or authorized by the government." But the bill rejected by the council of revision was passed by both houses of the legislature and there was nothing left for the governor to do but to carry it into effect according to its own provision.

The act provided for the appointment of a board of three fund commissioners, who should negotiate all loans, sign and deliver bonds, and have charge of all moneys which should be received therefor. They should also pay out this money upon the proper orders. The law provided that these fund commissioners should be "practical and experienced financiers." The three men selected by the legislature to fill these responsible places were Charles Oakley, M. M. Rawlings, and Thomas Mather. There was another board created, known as the board of public works, consisting of seven members, one from each judicial district. It was the duty of this board to locate, superintend, and construct all public works except the canal which was in the hands of a commission of three. The first board of public works consisted of Murray McConnell, William Kinney, Elijah Willard, Milton K. Alexander, Joel Wright, James W. Stephenson, and Ebenezer Peck.

In the summer of 1837 the fund commissioners went to their task of issuing bonds and offering them for sale. With the help of the old United States Bank, which was at that time winding up its business, they were able to place a considerable quantity of the bonds at par. This money was now at the disposal of the board of public works and the improvements were begun in many places. This was the beginning of a very flourishing period.

Money became plentiful, work was abundant, and hopes were high. Just at this time the financial crash which followed Jackson's term of office, was coming on and the fund commissioners were not able to place any more bonds in this country at par, and in London they could only be placed at nine per cent discount. It is said that this coming financial crash was hopefully looked to by the opponents of the internal improvement plan as a means of stopping the wild schemes of the "system." But in spite of the hard times which were approaching the fund commissioners secured cash to the amount of \$5,668,000 by December, 1838.

The legislature that had projected these vast schemes of improvement had hardly adjourned in the early summer of 1837 when the members were called in extra session to legalize the suspension of specie payment by the State Bank. At the opening of this special session which met July 10, 1837, the governor in his message very earnestly recommended the repeal of the internal improvement legislation which had just passed at the previous sitting of the legislature. He said that

the disasters which had already fallen upon the commercial world suggested the necessity of escaping from the perils of a system which could only be fraught with evil. But the legislature paid no heed to this wholesome advice. All through the year 1837-8 the fund commissioners were busy negotiating loans.



## CHAPTER XIX

### MARTYRDOM OF LOVEJOY

SLAVERY IN STATE AND NATIONAL POLITICS—AGITATION BY ABOLITIONISTS AND NEWSPAPERS—A MORAL HERO—LOVEJOY BECOMES AN EDITOR—CONSTITUTIONAL RIGHT—"OBSERVER" MOVED TO ALTON—MOB DESTROYS PRESSES—LOVEJOY A MARTYR

A very large share of the history of Illinois is inseparably connected with the subject of slavery. It has already been shown that slavery existed in what is now the state of Illinois, since the coming of Phillip Renault in 1719. The French slaves were the negroes and mulattoes whose ancestors were those Guinea negroes brought from the West Indies, by Renault in the above mentioned year. In the latter part of the eighteenth century and the first part of the nineteenth, slavery existed in Illinois, by what was known as the indenture laws.

#### SLAVERY IN STATE AND NATIONAL POLITICS

In 1818 in the constitutional convention, slavery was a subject which engaged the most earnest and thoughtful attention of the delegates. In 1820-3 the Missouri Compromise, although a national matter, came close to the political life of Illinois. The senators in congress from Illinois did all they could to further the interests of slavery in that great contest. From 1820 to 1824 the state was a seething cauldron of bitterness and strife over the question of introducing slavery into Illinois by constitutional enactment. Locally, the slavery question was not prominent in Illinois for several years after the great convention struggle in 1824. But from 1830 to 1840 the subject was constantly before the national congress and the public mind was greatly agitated by the discussions in and out of the halls of national legislation.

It has been said that the Missouri Compromise greatly pacified the public mind on the slavery question. It may have done so for a short space of time, but the pacification was in no sense a permanent one. In fact public sentiment in neither north nor south was crystallized as early as 1830. In the year 1826, it is said more than a hundred anti-slavery societies existed in the slave states, and this number is said to have been three times as many as existed in the north.

The agitation of the slavery question by such publications as those by Lundy, Birney, and Garrison, resulted in the formation of the National Anti-Slavery Society in Philadelphia in 1833. This society be-

gan an active campaign for the abolition of slavery. They sent pamphlets, hand bills, and newspapers broadcast into slave territory. This greatly incensed the slave holders and their friends. In New York the postmaster took from the mail, anti-slavery matter and destroyed it. So also did the postmaster at Charleston, South Carolina. This conduct was reported to the postmaster general, Amos Kendall, and he approved of this open violation of the law. Andrew Jackson, in his message to congress, asked that congress might pass a law which would prevent the passage "through the mails of incendiary publications intended to instigate the slaves to insurrection." Anti-slavery meetings were broken up in many northern cities by those who bitterly opposed any agitation of the abolition question.

Earnest appeals from the south came to the north to suppress the abolitionists. But those in authority could do no more than to stand by the first amendment to the Constitution which says, "Congress shall make no law—abridging the freedom of speech or of the press." Public assemblies and free speech are thus guaranteed and no legislation can in any way abridge them. From these anti-slavery societies and other organizations there poured into congress hundreds of petitions praying for some legislation looking to the relief of the slave. All means which the friends of slavery in the north had tried in the early days of the conflict to check the growing anti-slavery sentiment, had failed. They thought there was at least one means which would annihilate the abolitionists. This last resort was violence. "Violence was the essential element in slavery—violence was the law of its being." This violence was directed against individuals, assemblies and the press.

There was a lack of unity, as to the means existing among the anti-slavery people of the north, and men upon whose souls lay the great burden which the nation itself ought to have cheerfully lifted, were in no sense fully agreed upon the final end and aim of their struggle. "It was fashionable to stigmatize them as ultra pragmatic, and angular, and to hold up their differences and divisions as a foil and shield against the arguments and appeals. Thousands consoled and defended themselves in their inaction because anti-slavery men were not agreed among themselves." But while there was a lack of unity in method, there was at least a line of cleavage which separated the anti-slavery people into two great classes. In one class were those who believed that the end whatever it might be was to be reached through constitutional legislation. These men might be called conservatives. They were fully persuaded that their friends in the other class were not safe in their counsel. These men were found in the two parties then recognized or soon to be recognized—the Whig and the Democratic. They hoped to reach the end they cherished by faithful effort within their respective political party organizations. This class of public men who held to the idea of political action as the cure for the ills of slavery eventually made up the "Liberty Party."

#### AGITATION BY ABOLITIONISTS AND NEWSPAPERS

In the other classes were those men who were not willing to wait for the long deferred day when the curse of slavery should be de-

stroyed by the slow process of legislation. For they knew that any legislation not the outgrowth of public sentiment would be a dead letter upon the statute books. Legislation must follow public sentiment, not create it. And to the men of the Garrison cast there was no sign of the growth of a sentiment in the south, by 1835 or thereabouts, that had any ray of hope as to the final extinction of slavery. The fact was that by 1835 the public men of the south who had formerly favored some form of abolition were now bitterly opposed to any effort along that line. This restless class was known as the "Garrison Abolitionists." They were the radicals. Their fundamental doctrines were "no union with slave holders," and "the United States Constitution is a covenant with death and an agreement with hell!" There never was any doubt as to the sincerity of purpose of these "Garrison Abolitionists." Nor must we imagine that they were fanatics. They were men of great power and consecration. They belonged to that class to whom the world pays homage. They are the men for whom we erect monuments. They are the men and women whose birthplaces we search out and whose homes, though humble, we mark with tablets of bronze and marble. They are they whose lives are a benediction and whose death is a national calamity. True these men were iconoclasts, they were revolutionists, they would not be limited by any law constitutional or legislative which was antagonistic to the law of conscience. They openly preached disunion. They did not hesitate to state their "unalterable purpose and determination to live and labor for the dissolution of the present union by all lawful and just, though bloodless and pacific means, and for the formation of a new republic, that shall be such not in name only, but in full living reality and truth."

Believing in free speech and in a free press, they made use of both to spread their ideas and win many to their cause. True, in those days the newspaper was an infant compared with the great newspapers of today. Not only were the papers small in size, but their influence was very much limited by the very small numbers reached by their circulation. All the papers which plead the cause of the "Garrison Abolitionists" were poorly supported financially.

Among these newspapers the reading public is quite familiar with Lundy's *Genius of Universal Emancipation*, Garrison's *Liberator*, The *Philanthropist*, the *Emancipator*, and the *Alton Observer*.

The spirit of violence above referred to which Mr. Henry Wilson in his "Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America," calls the fundamental idea in slavery, began now to spend its fury on these newspapers, presses, and their editors. We are now in a position to understand the life-work and the martyrdom of the editor of the *Alton Observer*.

#### A MORAL HERO

Elijah Parish Lovejoy was born in Albion, Kennebec county, Maine, November 8, 1802. He was the oldest of a family of nine, seven sons and two daughters. His father, the Rev. Daniel Lovejoy, was a Congregational minister, and his mother was a Miss Elizabeth Pattee, a lady of excellent standing in that section.

There is nothing to record of this young New England scion that



may not be said of another Yankee boy, unless it may be that he was unusually precocious. He could read the Bible fluently at the age of four years. He spent his early years on the farm, and all the time that could be spared from the work was diligently applied upon his books. The fact that his father was a scholarly gentleman and his mother a lady of culture explains why young Lovejoy made very rapid progress in his education.

His preparatory courses were taken in two academies near his home, and later he entered Waterville College. From this institution he graduated with the honors of his class in 1826. He was somewhat given to athletic sports and was greatly admired by his fellow students, for his manly bearing and his gentlemanly deportment. While in college he produced quite a little poetry and one production was of considerable merit, the "Inspiration of the Muse." In later years while in St. Louis he penned a short poem which was published in the *St. Louis Times* of which he was assistant editor. This seems to prophesy his sad taking off. One stanza read as follows:

My Mother, I am far away  
From home and love and thee,  
And stranger hands may heap the clay  
That soon may cover me.

After graduation from college he taught school in his native state and then catching the fever of immigration, he left his home, his people, and his native haunts and turned his course westward whence were coming such thrilling stories of adventures, opportunity, and sacrifice. Whether or not he purposed coming to the growing city of St. Louis when he started is not stated, suffice it to say he reached that place in the fall of 1827. He engaged in the business of teaching, and during his leisure hours he studied, wrote letters back to his home, and furnished articles for the *Missouri Republican*. Some time in 1828 he became connected with the *St. Louis Times* as contributor or possibly as staff correspondent. This was a Whig paper and supported Henry Clay for the presidency, and Mr. Lovejoy was regarded as one who had vigorously championed the cause of the great Whig leader.

In the great revival in St. Louis in the winter of 1831-2, Mr. Lovejoy united with the Presbyterian church of that city, the pastor at that time being the Rev. Dr. W. S. Potts. Being naturally seriously minded, he felt he ought to give his life to the ministry, and he was therefore more easily prevailed upon by his pastor to enter the theological seminary at Princeton, New Jersey, in the spring of 1832. Here he remained one year, after which he was licensed to preach by the Second Presbyterian church of Philadelphia. He spent the summer of 1832 in New York and other eastern cities and in the fall of that year he returned to St. Louis.

#### LOVEJOY BECOMES AN EDITOR

Lovejoy was now prevailed upon to begin the publication of a weekly religious newspaper. Friends furnished the necessary means, and the first number of the *St. Louis Observer* was issued November 22, 1832. The editorial and business management of the paper occupied his time quite fully, yet he found time to preach often in adjoining lo-

calities. As early as 1834 he began to discuss editorially the subject of slavery. From these editorials we gather that he was not an abolitionist. In one issue of his paper he says: "Gradual emancipation is the remedy we propose. . . . In the meantime the rights of all classes of our citizens should be respected." In a later issue he proposes this question: "How and by whom is emancipation to be effected? by the masters themselves and no others can effect it; nor is it desirable that they should even if they could. Emancipation, to be of any value to the slaves, must be the free, voluntary act of the master, performed from a conviction of its propriety." From these extracts it would not appear that Lovejoy was a writer whose pen poisoned the ink into which he dipped it. On the other hand it seems to us at this time that such expressions were very mild, to say the least.

But these expressions were distasteful to many of his readers, and to many more they evidently appeared ill-timed; for on October 5, 1835, nine prominent men, among whom was his former pastor, the Rev. Dr. Potts, presented Lovejoy a written statement in which they begged him to cease the slavery agitation. They warned him that many threats of violence were heard and they greatly feared for his personal safety and for that of his property. Lovejoy appears not to have returned a written reply to this letter, but he seems to have taken pains to preserve it, for on October 24, 1837, more than two years later and just shortly before his death, he endorsed this letter as follows: "I did not yield to the wishes here expressed, and in consequence have been persecuted ever since. But I have kept a good conscience, and that repays me for all I have suffered, or can suffer. I have sworn eternal opposition to slavery, and by the blessings of God, I will never go back."

#### CONSTITUTIONAL RIGHT

While it is probable that Lovejoy did not formally reply to his nine friends, in an issue of the *Observer* shortly following the receipt of the admonition, he presented his views on the question of slavery, and claimed protection in the utterance of his position on the subject, since the constitution of Missouri says: "That the free communication of thoughts and opinions is one of the invaluable rights of man, and that every person may freely speak, write, and print on any subject—being responsible for the abuse of that liberty." He closed this appeal to the people with the following declaration:

I do, therefore, as an American citizen and Christian patriot, and in the name of liberty, law and religion, solemnly protest against all these attempts, howsoever and by whomsoever made, to frown down the liberty of the press and forbid the free expression of opinion. Under a deep sense of obligation to my country, the church, and my God, I declare it to be my fixed purpose to submit to no such dictation. And I am prepared to abide by consequences. I have appealed to the constitution and laws of my country. If they fail to protect me, I appeal to God and with Him I cheerfully rest my cause.

#### "OBSERVER" MOVED TO ALTON

The public mind became more and more disturbed and the proprietors of the *Observer* asked Lovejoy to resign as editor and business

manager. This he cheerfully did. The plant had not been a paying investment and it was turned over to a Mr. Moore who seemed to be financially responsible for a debt soon to fall due. Mr. Moore, who was now owner, asked Mr. Lovejoy to assume again control of the paper with the understanding that it should be moved to Alton.

Mr. Lovejoy found the Alton people quite pleased at the idea of the removal of the paper to their town. In the meantime Mr. Moore and his friends changed their minds and decided to continue the publication of the paper in St. Louis. Accordingly everything ran smoothly till an unfortunate occurrence in that city in April, 1836. This was the burning alive of a negro by a mob. The negro had, without any provocation, fatally stabbed the deputy sheriff who had the negro under arrest. The *Observer*, of course, took note of the double crime, dwelling upon the danger of the spirit of mob violence. No stress whatever was attached to the fact that the person mobbed was a black man. In connection with the denunciation of this mob in St. Louis condemnatory articles appeared relative to mob violence of recent occurrence in Mississippi and Massachusetts. The court, Judge Lawless, in charging the grand jury in relation to this burning of the negro virtually said if you find that the act was that of a multitude then you will not be able to find any true bills in the case. This charge by the judge to the grand jury was also attacked by the *Observer*. Popular excitement now ran high, which was not allayed by the announcement that the press would be removed to Alton. The office was entered by unknown parties, and the fixtures broken up and some type destroyed; but the press was not seriously damaged, and preparations were made to ship it to Alton. The press reached Alton on Sunday morning, July 24, 1836.

#### MOB DESTROYS PRESSES

The press lay upon the wharf through the day of its arrival, but that night a mob broke it to pieces and threw the fragments into the river. The citizens of Alton called a public meeting and while they passed resolutions condemnatory of abolitionism, they also were equally outspoken in their condemnation of the action of the mob in the destruction of the press. Lovejoy was at this meeting and is said to have promised that he would desist from discussing the subject of slavery.

But in later years his friends denied this and put out a very strong statement to that effect. The public statement signed by ten men who were present, and heard Lovejoy speak, says that they were willing to testify that he did say: "But, gentlemen, as long as I am an American citizen, and as long as American blood runs in these veins, I shall hold myself at liberty to speak, to write, and to publish whatever I please on the subject—being amenable to the laws of my country for the same." The ten men who put out this public statement were:

George H. Walworth	Solomon E. Moore
John W. Chickering	F. W. Graves
A. Alexander	A. B. Roff
Effingham Cock	James Morse, Jr.
W. L. Chappell	Charles W. Hunter

As the result of the mass meeting held to condemn the destruction of the press, money was raised and a new press was purchased and on the



8th of September, 1836, the first issue of the *Alton Observer* was given to the people. From that day to the following August the paper was issued regularly. During this time it would appear that Mr. Lovejoy had undergone a change relative to the manner of dealing with the slavery question. He had by the middle of the summer of 1837 taken a position of immediate emancipation. He was now willing to petition congress to abolish slavery in the District of Columbia. He was also converted to the idea that the time was at hand for the organization, in the state and the country, of anti-slavery societies.

He advocated the organization of an "Illinois State Anti-Slavery Society." It was finally agreed among those interested that Alton would be the proper place, and about November 1, 1837, the time for such a meeting—the meeting was finally called for October 26, 1837.

In all these weeks and months as time went by, there was a very steady growth of opposition to the work and influence of Mr. Lovejoy. Many absurdly false stories were circulated to lower the estimation of good people concerning Mr. Lovejoy. On July 8, a mass meeting was held in the market house in Alton at which meeting resolutions were passed censuring the editor of the *Observer* for continually dinning this slavery question in their ears. A committee of five men was appointed to notify Mr. Lovejoy of the feeling of the public and of the action of the market house mass meeting. Mr. Lovejoy replied in a very dignified way, stating that he denied the right of a public meeting to dictate what sentiments should be expressed in a public newspaper.

The pro-slavery sentiment could not contain itself much longer. It must have vent in some personal violence. On the evening of August 21, 1837, late at night, two young doctors, Beall and Jennings, called upon Col. George T. M. Davis, a lawyer of prominence, and informed him that they had started out in company with a dozen others with the express purpose of tarring and feathering the abolition editor, and that they had met him coming to town from his home. The mob stopped Mr. Lovejoy and told him their errand, whereupon Mr. Lovejoy told them that he was going into town after some medicine for his wife who was very sick, that he knew that they had power to do with him as they pleased, but that if one of this mob would take the prescription into town and get the medicine and return with it to his sick wife and not let her know what had become of him, then he would go with them and cheerfully abide by their wishes. At this no one dared to accept the challenge, whereupon, they sneakingly retired and allowed him to proceed. But if they were not brave enough to lay hands on an honest, innocent man they were brave enough to do a deed twice as dastardly. They repaired to his office, broke it open, and destroyed his press and material. It was now confidently believed that abolitionism had been given a death blow in Alton.

But they who reasoned thus had not reckoned with the abolition forces, for immediately the friends and supporters of Lovejoy met and voted to call for a popular subscription for the purpose of buying another press. The funds flowed in with amazing promptitude and by September 21, a new press had arrived from Cincinnati. It was stored in a warehouse on Second street between State and Piassa streets. That night a mob broke open the warehouse and carried the press to the river's edge and there it was broken to pieces and the pieces thrown into the river. This was the third press destroyed and the fourth case

of violence to Mr. Lovejoy's presses. The question now arose in the minds of some of Mr. Lovejoy's friends whether to remain in Alton and fight the issue to a finish or remove to Quincy where the people had promised ample protection and support. Mr. Lovejoy never for a moment doubted what his duty was. He thought the paper ought to remain in Alton.

In the meantime a gathering of what promised to be an anti-slavery convention assembled in upper Alton on October 26, to which had been invited all who thought slavery a sin, together with those who were "friends of free discussion." The pro-slavery men were in a majority, having come under the head of "friends of free discussion." After a two days' discussion the meeting adjourned without accomplishing anything, but fifty-five anti-slavery men met and quietly organized a "State Anti-Slavery Society." These fifty-five men were of the opinion that the *Observer* should be continued in Alton. It was finally made known that a fourth press had been ordered and then the rage of the pro-slavery people knew no bounds. A public meeting was called for Thursday, November 2, which after a brief session adjourned to the next day. At this second session strong condemnatory resolutions were passed. Lovejoy was present in this meeting and made a most touching appeal to those present for protection.

Mr. Lovejoy said in that meeting:

Mr. Chairman, it is not true as has been charged upon me that I hold in contempt the feelings and sentiments of this community in reference to the question which is now agitating it. . . . But, sir, while I value the good opinion of my fellow-citizens as highly as anyone, I may be permitted to say that I am governed by higher considerations than either the favor or the fear of man. . . . I plant myself down upon my unquestionable right, and the question to be decided is whether I shall be protected in the enjoyments of these rights—that is the question, sir, whether my property shall be protected, whether I shall be suffered to go home to my family at night without being assailed, threatened with tar and feathers and assassination—whether my afflicted wife, whose life has been in jeopardy from continual alarm and excitement, shall night after night be driven from a sick bed into the garret to save herself from brick bats and violence of the mob. That, sir, is the question! . . . I know, sir, that you can tar and feather me, hang me, or put me in the Mississippi without the least difficulty. But what then? Where shall I go? . . . I have concluded, after consulting with my friends, and earnestly seeking counsel of God, to remain in Alton, and here insist on protection in the exercise of my rights. If the civil authorities refuse to protect me, I must look to God, and if I die, I am determined to make my grave in Alton.

The Reverend Mr. Dimmock has said: "I know of no more pathetic figure in all history than this man standing up alone among a host of enemies with tears streaming from his eyes—pleading for that liberty of speech and of press which is the foundation of all liberties; with the shadow of death already gathering about him, yet ready and willing to die rather than yield the highest and noblest right of citizenship." Lovejoy's words were very powerful as those who heard them afterwards testified.

## LOVEJOY A MARTYR

The fourth press was on its way to the city of Alton. The mayor of the city, Mr. John M. Krum, having a very limited police force, was willing that a body of private citizens should act as a sort of militia to preserve order and protect property. About 2 o'clock on Tuesday morning, November 7, the press was landed at the wharf and was immediately moved to the ware-rooms of Godfrey, Gilman & Co., where it was placed on the fourth floor. Although this was 2 o'clock or later in the morning yet the mayor was present to assist, so far as he might, in protecting the press. So also was Mr. Gilman, a member of the above named firm. Likewise the citizen-soldier-band, about sixty in number, was present. There were no demonstrations that night and early in the morning of the 7th, the militia went to their homes. Nothing occurred through the day which would indicate that harm was intended to person or property. Toward evening the militia band to the number of sixty or thereabouts came to this store of Godfrey and Gilman to drill. They were accustomed to drill in an upper room of the big double building, one end of which faced Second street, and the other overlooking the river, faced Levee street, or First street. In this upper room the militia drilled till about 9 o'clock, and thinking everything would be safe, they were about ready to go to their homes when Mr. Gilman asked if they did not think it would be safer for a detail to remain all night. He told them they could sleep on the goods in the store. Mr. Gilman's advice was taken and twenty men remained, including Mr. Gilman and Mr. Lovejoy.

Those who went to their homes had been gone but a short time till there were signs of trouble. The mob spirit began to show itself. Presently Edward Keating, a lawyer, and Henry W. West, a merchant, appeared at the store and asked to see Mr. Gilman. They said the gentlemen who were gathering outside had sent them to demand the surrender of the press, and further said if the press were given up that no harm would be done to persons or property. Mr. Gilman referred the matter to the little band and after consultation they decided not to comply with their demands. Keating and West then said that the people without would certainly destroy the building if that were necessary to secure the press. Some of the guard wanted to keep Keating and West as hostages till morning, and if this course had been adopted probably the sacrifice of two lives would not have been necessary. But they were allowed to depart, and their report to the mob only added fuel to the flame and they began an attack on the building with rocks and clubs. The men inside had elected a captain, but he was not equal to the emergency and they soon took positions to suit their own notion of defense.

It was a very bright moonlight night and one of the guards in the building, Henry Tanner, who afterwards wrote fully of all the incidents, said he could easily distinguish his neighbors on the ground below as he looked out of the doors and windows of the upper floors. The mob became more and more demonstrative and shots were fired. Presently one of the militiamen fired into the mob and shot a man named Bishop, who died before they could get him to Dr. Hart's office across the street. Then the mob made preparations to set fire to the building by climbing to the roof on the east side, but they were driven back. Other attempts



were made when Lovejoy, Roff, and Weller went outside next to the levee to defend it against fire when Lovejoy was shot from behind a pile of lumber at a short distance eastward. He received five balls in his body. He walked inside and up a pair of stairs and said, "I am shot! I am shot! I am dead! He fell to the floor without another word and expired. Roff and Weller were both seriously wounded. Keating and West came then to the door and said they desired to agree upon terms of surrender. The terms offered were to surrender the press and cease the defense. This was finally agreed to and fifteen of the twenty marched out, but they were fired at by the mob until they were out of sight, but fortunately no one was hurt. The five men who remained were Lovejoy dead, Weller and Roff wounded, Thompson, who remained behind till the mob entered the building, and Hurlburt, who stayed by the dead body of his chief.

The press was broken to pieces when the mob dispersed. The dead body of Lovejoy lay on a cot till the following day, the 8th of November, the thirty-fifth anniversary of his birth. A hearse was procured and the body taken to the late residence. Mr. Owen Lovejoy was with the stricken wife, and as the dead body of his brother lay before him "he vowed that from henceforth he would fight the cursed institution which had killed his brother." The body was prepared for burial and a grave was dug on a bluff which in after years came to be the City



Cemetery. The Rev. Thomas Lippincott conducted simple services. No sermon or remarks or any explanation of the death was offered. No inquest was held over the body and a very few attended the funeral.

Eleven years after this tragic event the Rev. Thomas Dimmock, then a young man living in Alton, in company with an older citizen, found the grave of Lovejoy marked with the initials E. P. L. carved in the wood. The grave was between two large oaks. When the ground was fenced and laid off as a cemetery a street ran directly over the grave, the trees were cut down and the board disappeared. The superintendent of the cemetery, Mr. William Bruden, knew the grave and so he placed two limestone rocks, one at the head and one at the foot, letting them down level with the top of the ground. And thus the grave remained in the middle of the street for several years. Eventually Maj. Charles W. Hunter had the remains removed to an adjoining lot of his own. The person to do this work was a colored man by the name of William Johnston. This colored man had dug the grave and buried Lovejoy's re-

mains at the time of his death and now we have a very definite chain of evidence as to the identity of the grave.

When the remains were removed by order of Major Hunter a crude sort of tombstone, probably an old one, was placed at the grave and marked "Lovejoy." In later years the Rev. Mr. Dimmock purchased a simple marble scroll resting on a block of granite. On the scroll he had inscribed:

*Hic Jacet Lovejoy. Jam Parce Sepulto.* "Here Lies Lovejoy. Spare him now that he is buried."

The lot was transferred from Major Hunter to the Rev. Mr. Dimmock, and in August, 1885, he transferred all right, title, and interest in the lot to the colored people of Alton. The city of Alton set aside a suitable lot upon which to erect a monument and an association was formed and considerable interest manifested in the erection of a suitable monument. But nothing of any importance was accomplished till June 17, 1895. In that year the general assembly appropriated the sum of \$25,000 for the purpose of erecting a suitable monument to the memory of this martyr to the cause of free speech, free press, and free men. The citizens of Alton supplemented this with a smaller amount and thus there stands in the cemetery at Alton a beautiful shaft to perpetuate the memory of one of America's martyrs.



THE LOVEJOY MONUMENT ON BLUFF OVERLOOKING MISSISSIPPI RIVER AT  
ALTON



## CHAPTER XX

### ILLINOIS FROM 1838 TO 1846

THOMAS CARLIN ELECTED GOVERNOR—"TIPPECANOE AND TYLER TOO"—  
INTERNAL IMPROVEMENT SCHEMES COLLAPSE—GOVERNOR THOMAS  
FORD—ILLINOIS AND MICHIGAN CANAL PROGRESSES—SOME SOCIAL  
PROBLEMS.

It will be recalled that the unfortunate internal improvement venture had its beginning in the administration of Governor Duncan. In the first two years of Governor Duncan's term, the public mind was largely occupied with the banking business and with the Illinois and Michigan canal. From the meeting of the legislature in December, 1836, to the end of Governor Carlin's term, the absorbing topic was internal improvement. In the midst, therefore, of this wild excitement concerning railroad and canal building, the building of cities and towns, and the issuing of bonds by the millions, a campaign was waged for the governorship of the state.

#### THOMAS CARLIN ELECTED GOVERNOR

The election for governor and other offices was held in August, 1838. There were two leading candidates for governor. Cyrus W. Edwards, a Whig, announced his candidacy and allied himself with the improvement system. His opponent was Thomas Carlin, of Carrollton, Greene county. Mr. Carlin was a "Democrat of the straightest sect." Notwithstanding the important local interest of the state, the campaign managers apparently recognized the national interest as paramount. The Whig ticket in Morgan county was headed "Anti-Sub-treasury Ticket. For a sound specie-paying National Bank, and for curtailing the Internal Improvement System." To meet this array of political principles the opposing ticket read "For the Sub-treasury. Against a National Bank, and for a vigorous prosecution and final completion of the Internal Improvement System."

The canvass was a strenuous one and was participated in by the leading Whigs and Democrats. The Democrats were victorious by a majority of less than one thousand votes. The legislature met in December and Governor Carlin was inducted into office. He unfortunately encouraged the improvement people and, as has been said, nearly a million dollars additional appropriations were added to the improvement schemes. In addition some measures of general interest were passed; one to establish the library for the supreme court; one to establish the

Illinois Asylum for the education of the deaf and dumb; one requiring the governor to reside at the seat of government of the state.

We have already spoken of the removal of the capital from Vandalia to Springfield. The constitution of 1818 provided that the capital should remain in Kaskaskia until removed by action of the general assembly. It also provided that when so removed it must remain where located for twenty years. The legislature of 1836-7, by a vote of the senate and house, located the capital at Springfield. In the session of the legislature of 1838-9, steps were taken for the transfer of the records and other belongings of the state. A state house was under construction, but not complete, and at the convening of the legislature in special session on December 9, 1839, the use of the Second Presbyterian church was secured for the sittings of the house; the Methodist church, for the senate; and the Episcopal church for the supreme court.

The capitol which was undergoing construction was to be a very elegant and commodious building. It was located in the center of the square, and was 123 feet long, 89 feet wide, and 44 feet high. It was constructed from native stone quarried only a few miles from the town. At the north and south ends very large round pillars supported a projecting portico, and the whole was surmounted by a dome of proper proportion. It is still standing and has been extensively repaired, and enlarged by putting an extra story between the basement and what was formerly the first story. It is now the courthouse for Sangamon county.

The special session of the legislature which met in Springfield December 9, 1839, was chiefly concerned about the winding up of the affairs of the collapsed improvement scheme. The session was adjourned February 3, 1840.

#### “TIPPECANOE AND TYLER TOO”

The great “Tippecanoe and Tyler Too” campaign of 1840 was warmly contested in Illinois. It was in this campaign that the wonderful powers of Lincoln and Douglas as public orators became known through the state and the nation. Illinois was divided into three congressional districts, the third being made of the thirty-four northern counties. Stephen A. Douglas and Mr. John T. Stuart, Lincoln’s law partner, were candidates for congress in this district in 1838, and Stuart was elected by fourteen votes. In the canvass of 1840 this district was therefore fighting ground. The Whigs planned a large meeting in Springfield in June, 1840. Lincoln was one of the five presidential electors and he was very anxious not to be defeated. To this meeting came twenty thousand, some said fifty thousand people. They came from as far north as Chicago. It took fourteen teams to bring the Chicago delegation and they were three weeks on the journey. They brought a two-masted ship with a band of music and a six pound cannon. Delegations came from all directions. A log cabin was drawn in the procession by thirty yoke of oxen, and in a hickory tree planted by the side of this cabin live coons were playing; a barrel of hard cider stood near the door. Lincoln made a great speech, possibly several during the day, from a wagon. Thousands of people crowded around him. He was then only thirty-one years old, but was rapidly coming into public favor.

The Democrats held enthusiastic gatherings throughout the state at

which eloquent speakers praised the virtues of "little Van." The Democrats carried Illinois by a majority of 1,939. This is accounted for by noting the vote along the canal and in Cook and St. Clair counties. Here the foreign vote was large, and they are supposed to have voted with the Democrats. The questions over which these two parties fought their campaign were: Internal improvements by the general government, United States Bank, Protective Tariff, National Economy.

There was also elected in the fall of 1840 a legislature. And instead of selecting men who were especially fitted to solve the problems arising in the state, men were selected largely by reason of their affiliation with national parties. There was a lack of sympathy between these strong partisans when they came together in the state legislature, and often the interests of the state suffered by reason thereof.

There was some talk in the years of 1839-40-41, of repudiating the state's great debt. This is usually considered a very unpatriotic proceeding. A state may, however, repudiate its debt and there were those who were favorable to such action. Of course few public men talked of repudiation openly, but privately many were favorable to it. Governor Ford, in his history, says: "It is my solemn belief that when I came into office, I had the power to make Illinois a repudiating state." Governor Ford means that all the people needed was a bold leader. But no legislative action was ever taken which looked toward repudiation. The state's indebtedness was eventually paid and the honor of the state saved.

#### INTERNAL IMPROVEMENT SCHEMES COLLAPSE

By 1840 it was seen that the state could not carry out its improvement plans and steps were taken to abandon the work.

And while there was an effort to continue certain phases of the work the general feeling was that the safest and sanest thing to do was to reverse completely the policy. Laws were passed abolishing the board of fund commissioners and the board of public works. One fund commissioner was then authorized to act but without power to sell bonds or to borrow money on the credit of the state. A board of public works, consisting of three members was created. This fund commissioner and this board of public works were to wind up all business without delay, pay off all contractors in orders on the treasury, and discharge all employees except such as were absolutely necessary to wind up the business. All bonds unsold were to be returned and burned. The new board of public works was to take charge and operate any roads which were near completion.

The work on the Illinois and Michigan canal was not checked.

The "Great Northern Cross Railroad," which was being constructed from Springfield to Quincy was completed from Meredosia to Jacksonville, a distance of about twenty-five miles. The total cost of the road between these points was \$1,000,000. An engine was put on in 1842. The income was not as large as the expenses and in the course of a year or so the engine was taken off and the road was leased and run by mule power for several years. It was eventually sold for \$100,000, which was paid for in state stock which was worth twenty-one cents on the dollar.

In 1840 our indebtedness was more than \$14,000,000. This large debt should, however, be credited by the following items:



Forty-two thousand acres of land bought by the state, unsold.

Two hundred thirty thousand four hundred sixty seven acres of canal donation unsold.

Three thousand four hundred ninety-one town lots in Chicago, Ottawa, etc.

Two hundred ten thousand acres of land donated by congress in 1841.

A large consignment of railroad iron.

Large pieces of unfinished railroad in the state.

Illinois and Michigan canal.

Thus stood the debit and credit sides of the state's account in 1840 when the internal improvement schemes collapsed.

#### GOVERNOR THOMAS FORD

Conventions for the nomination of candidates were a part of the party machinery by 1842. It appears also that people in those days believed in long drawn out campaigns, for as early as December, 1841, the Democratic state convention was held in Springfield for the nomination of candidates for state offices. The honors fell upon Adam W. Snyder, of St. Clair county, for governor, and upon John Moore, of McLean county, for lieutenant governor. In the spring of 1842 ex-Governor Duncan became the Whig candidate for governor, and W. H. Henderson, for lieutenant governor. The campaign promised to be a very interesting one because of the Mormon problem which was just then attracting attention. The Mormons had made liberal requests upon the legislature and it appears that Mr. Snyder, who was a member of that body, had been quite active in assisting them to secure what they desired. This fact was used against him and would probably have seriously hindered him in his canvass. But in the early summer Mr. Snyder died and it was necessary for the party to put forward another standard bearer.

A Democratic caucus was called at Springfield in June, and Thomas Ford, a judge on the supreme bench, was selected as the candidate. Judge Ford was an ideal candidate for office—he was not an office seeker. He had come to Illinois as early as 1808. He was a poor boy whose father had been massacred by the Indians in Pennsylvania. He had been fortunate to have for his friend Daniel P. Cook, who assisted young Ford in many ways. Judge Ford had held the office of state's attorney, and also various judgeships. He in no way could be charged with interest in, or sympathy for the Mormons. The times were indeed in need of a wise counselor and a courageous leader and no one was better fitted to save the state from the impending dishonor of repudiation.

The canvass was spirited, the chief topic being the Mormons, the canal, the banks, and the claims of Wisconsin to the fourteen counties in the northern part of the state. Duncan had the advantage of previous campaigning and was, besides, a strong candidate. Judge Ford no doubt thought it wise not to express too freely his views upon the troublesome questions—for they were all troublesome—and so was accused by Duncan of keeping from the people his real position on the questions of the day. When the ballots were counted Ford had beaten Duncan by over eight thousand votes. The legislature was very largely Democratic. Many prominent in the later history of the state and the

nation were present as members of the legislature when it met in December, 1842. Two future governors, Matteson and Yates, were members.

Governor Ford's inaugural message was full of vigorous suggestions for the legislature. He was in favor of paying every dollar of the state's indebtedness, he favored finishing the canal, and declared the banks should resume specie payment or suffer their business to be wound up by the state. He found the annual expense of carrying on the state government was \$170,000 per year, while the receipts were only \$140,000, leaving a deficit of \$30,000 each year. In this way a floating debt had grown to \$313,000. Auditor's warrants on the treasury were selling for 50 cents on the dollar, while the internal improvement bonds were worth but 14 cents on the dollar. No one seemed to know just what to do; all were appalled by a bonded indebtedness of something near \$15,000,000. Many were in favor of public repudiation though not generally openly announcing their views. The fact is that very few of the members of the legislature had had enough experience in handling large financial ventures to have any conception of the problem before them.

#### ILLINOIS AND MICHIGAN CANAL PROGRESSES

While the internal improvement schemes were absorbing the interests of the people, the Illinois and Michigan canal, which was in a measure an independent matter, was making very good progress. A large amount of money had been spent upon this project and there was yet quite a sum needed to finish it. Many plans had been suggested for its completion, but none were accepted until Mr. Justin Butterfield, of Chicago, a lawyer of eminent ability, and withal a patriotic man, brought forward a scheme for its completion.

This was a proposition to the holders of the canal bonds to advance \$160,000, the amount thought necessary to finish the canal, and to take a lien on the canal and all its property together with its income. This loan and all bonds held by those who would advance this money were to become a sort of preferred claim against the canal and its interests. This, after considerable investigation and consideration was agreed to and the completion of the canal assured.

The next thing in which the governor was interested was the State Bank, for he knew that rash measures toward the banks would be looked upon with suspicion by those upon whom we were depending to finish the canal. His idea was a compromise. He drew the bill himself and it was passed by the house by one hundred and seven to four. A similar bill also passed relative to the Shawneetown bank. This bill provided that the banks which held more than \$3,000,000 worth of bonds, auditor's warrants, etc., against the state should turn them over to the state, while the state should surrender a like amount of bank stock, dollar for dollar. This arrangement with the two banks reduced the state's indebtedness over \$3,000,000. The bills also provided that the banks should go into liquidation.

#### A BRIGHTER OUTLOOK

Another law was passed which made the governor the fund commissioner. He and the auditor were to have charge of all the property

connected with the improvement scheme. They were to collect all this material and turn it into cash. A resolution was passed which pledged the state to the payment of every dollar of indebtedness which had been contracted in the internal improvement venture. All that was done by this legislature under the guidance of Governor Ford seems to have been safe and sane. At least it was so regarded at the time, for auditor's warrants rose from 50 cents on the dollar, at the beginning of Ford's term, to 90 cents and above. State bonds were 14 cents on the dollar at the beginning of the administration, and before Ford went out of office they were 50 cents.

It is also said that as much as \$5,000,000 of the debt was wiped out by the increase in the value of the lands and appurtenances of the canal and railroad. Again, at the close of Governor Ford's term, the floating debt was \$31,212 instead of \$313,000 as at the beginning. In many ways there was a restoration of confidence. Immigration was renewed and the population reached three-quarters of a million.

#### SOME SOCIAL PROBLEMS

In the administration of Governor Ford there were two serious problems, both of which were social in their nature, though one was somewhat religious. These were the Mormon problem, and the Flathead and Regulator war in the counties bordering on the Ohio river. The Mormon problem was not in any way directly connected with Southern Illinois and for that reason only a passing notice can be taken of it.

Joseph Smith was born in Vermont December 23, 1805. When a young man he claimed to have had a vision in which a book was seen which revealed a new religion. Smith organized a church April 6, 1830. Later his followers established themselves at Kirtland, Ohio, Independence, Missouri, and later at Nauvoo, Illinois. They began coming into Illinois in the fall of 1839. In two years there were as many as sixteen thousand people in Nauvoo. They soon took an active part in politics and could by holding the balance of power exercise great influence in legislation.

The city of Nauvoo received a charter from the legislature of such a nature that the state laws were superseded by the city charter. The city courts were of the same rank as state courts, and the city could organize a military force. Friction between these people and the "Gentiles" of the surrounding country soon produced civil strife. The governor and the courts stood by helpless. Finally by a diplomatic move the state authorities secured the leader, Joseph Smith, and put him in the Hancock county jail where he was killed by a mob. The death of Smith was a great blow to the Mormon cause and soon thereafter they abandoned Nauvoo and moved west, eventually to Salt Lake.

The other matter which engaged Governor Ford's attention was known in after years as the Flathead and Regulator war. Governor Ford in his history of Illinois devotes a chapter to an account of the troubles when it was fresh in his mind. Hon. James A. Rose has also given considerable attention to the event and has made quite a collection of facts which has been filed in the State Historical library.

The period from 1830 to 1850 was one of great disturbance and unrest in Illinois. Within these two decades history records the Black Hawk war, the assassination of Lovejoy, internal improvement, the



Mormon difficulties, the Flathead and Regulator war, the Mexican war, besides many minor disturbances.

The war between the Flatheads and the Regulators was confined to the southeast part of the state, and chiefly to the counties of Hardin, Pope, and Massac, though other counties shared in the confusion and crimes resulting therefrom. This part of the state was settled chiefly by immigrants from Tennessee, the Carolinas, Virginia, and Kentucky. As early as 1800, and possibly much earlier, there was a ferry at the present little city of Golconda, and as the rough settlers from the above named states came to Illinois, they entered through the counties above mentioned. This region is located in the eastern end of the Ozarks and does not differ greatly from the Cumberland regions. It was rich in timber of all kinds which furnished mast for the hogs; cattle could live through the year on the grass and cane; the purest of water bubbled from scores of springs; and take it altogether, it was an ideal place for rugged pioneers. The people were not all bad, but many unprincipled men eventually settled in that locality.

As early as 1831, a man named Sturdevant located in the upper part of Pope county, built a fort, and began to manufacture counterfeit money. There was with him a number of people and for a while they appeared to be law-abiding citizens, but their business was soon revealed. Their spurious bills and coins were scattered broadcast. It is said that Sturdevant received \$16 of good money for \$100 of his counterfeit money. At first some of his confederates were arrested, but upon the trial of the case the jury would hang or in some way he would escape punishment. At last the community became so exasperated that a number of the best people entered into an organization for the purpose of driving these undesirable citizens out of the country. Among those who are named as belonging to this law and order committee were: Joseph Pryor, Dr. William Sim, Rev. William Rondeau, Hugh McNulty, Maj. John Raum, and others. It was the plan to raid the house in which Sturdevant had his tools, plates, etc. In some way the counterfeiter found out about the contemplated raid and was prepared with "shot and shell." A battle ensued in which it is said that three of the counterfeiters were killed. The siege lasted till night when the outlaws made their escape.

For a while the community was orderly, and there seemed to be no signs of outlawry. But soon the locality was disturbed by horse stealing and the presence of counterfeit money. The road leading west from Golconda was the one used by travelers and immigrants from Kentucky. There was a ferry at Golconda and travel naturally centered at the ferry.

Whenever any of the better citizens would complain about these irregularities, they were sure to pay the penalty for their complaints in the loss of stock, the burning of their barns, or some form of personal harm. In fact there were instances of assassination as the penalty for freely expressing one's opinion as to who was guilty of horse stealing or passing counterfeit money.

Another form of lawlessness practiced by the reckless element of the region of these river counties was kidnapping. The "Black Laws" were very severe on negroes who came into the state without freedom papers. Nor were negroes who were free, safe from kidnappers. These counties were the homes of a number of negroes and mulattoes who had

been given their freedom. A case is given in which three colored children were kidnapped by prominent citizens in Pope and Massac and sold in St. Louis, and eventually restored to their parents. The one responsible for revealing the names of the kidnappers died shortly after from "apoplexy." A revolting story is told of the murderous attack upon an old man and his wife for being interested in some money sent into Pope county for some free negroes. The records of some of the Ohio river counties are yet burdened with some of the indictments and trials of those who were concerned in this shameful business.

Public order was so disturbed and life and property so insecure that an organization was effected whose purpose was to safeguard life and property and restore the quiet and order in the community. This organization was known as the Regulators. Some of the good men who supported the law-and-order committee were: Dr. William Sim, Judge Wesley Sloan, Sheriff William Finley, James McCoy, Thomas Campbell, John Raum, father of General Raum, and others. The persons who were accused of the violation of the laws were called Flatheads. The Regulators arrested several men accused of the attempted murder of Mr. and Mrs. Sides, spoken of above. In this case there were indictments and confinement in jail but never any regular trials in Pope county. Several of the accused were unmercifully whipped and others ordered to leave the county. Some were taken to Vienna on a change of venue and sentenced to the penitentiary.

While this struggle between the Regulators and the Flatheads was going on, the legislature created Massac county. It is said this action was secured through the influence of the Flatheads with the thought that this element might control in that county and thus furnish a sort of place of refuge for outlaws. The two elements—Regulators and Flatheads—were no longer so fully differentiated as they were at first. Not all bad people belonged to the Flatheads nor all good people to the Regulators. "The cruelties perpetrated by some of the so-called Regulators were such that good men began to revolt." Flatheads were taken into the woods, strapped to a log and their backs beaten with hickory withes. Some were tied up to trees with weights fastened to their hands and left till they were all but dead.

Judge Scates, who came to Metropolis to hold court in 1846, was virtually defied by the Regulators. So unbearable had become the conduct of the Regulators that the Flatheads joined with the civil authorities for the preservation of order. These disorders were at their height about the time of the trouble with the Mormons. Governor Ford was giving most of his attention to the problem of the Mormons, and apparently neglected the troubles along the Ohio. The governor did, however, appoint Dr. William I. Gibbs of Johnson county, to make an investigation into the matters in Massac county, which he did. He and others secured what they supposed was a sort of compromise, which worked out to the disadvantage of the Flatheads.

Governor Augustus C. French succeeded Governor Ford in December, 1846, and without delay gave attention to the affairs of the Ohio river counties. He commissioned Capt. W. S. Akin, A. D. Duff, and Samuel K. Casey, all of Franklin county, to go into Massac county and make full investigation and report. This they did, saying that there were good and bad men on both sides, and that the conditions were unbearable. The legislature created an extra court, which should

try these cases out of the county in which the offence was committed, but this was held invalid and no relief came from that source. The war continued. A regular pitched battle between armed bodies was fought near Metropolis in 1849, in which about one hundred and fifty armed men engaged. These disturbances occupied the attention of the governor, the courts, and the legislature during the years of 1848 and 1849. Finally, when it was seen that the state government was in earnest in its purpose to suppress the disorders, quiet was soon restored. It should be said of these people today that they are a law-abiding, industrious, kind-hearted people, who would make any sacrifices necessary in maintaining the good name of their counties.

This war between the Flatheads and the Regulators became so noted that accounts of the disturbances were regularly published in the New Orleans *Picayune*, Louisville *Journal*, the New York *Saturday Evening Post*, the *Courier* of Philadelphia, and the St. Louis *Republican*.

There are yet to be seen in these counties and adjacent counties remains of old forts usually constructed of rock, and enclosing considerable areas of ground. The people living here do not seem to have any explanation of these forts, but it is conjectured that they may have been built by the two factions in the early days of this unfortunate strife. However, this is only conjecture.



## CHAPTER XXI

### ADMINISTRATION OF AUGUSTUS C. FRENCH

THE MEXICAN WAR—THE MORMONS—CONSTITUTION OF 1848—THE ILLINOIS CENTRAL RAILROAD—A NEW BANKING SYSTEM.

As early as February, 1846, the Democratic convention nominated Augustus C. French as the candidate of that party for governor. J. B. Wells was nominated for lieutenant governor. The Whigs were hopelessly in the minority and could not persuade themselves to enter the race till late in the month of June, when a convention, assembled in Peoria, nominated Thomas M. Kilpatrick for governor and Gen. Nathaniel G. Wilcox for the second place. The election was the first Tuesday in August and the new governor took his seat early in December. The canvass was in progress during the eventful days of the Mormon trouble and in the early days of the Mexican war.

#### THE MEXICAN WAR

There was not much of an issue in the canvass. The Democrats were in favor of the Mexican war, while the Whigs were opposed to it. This made the Whigs unpopular. The Whigs charged French with being entangled in the internal improvement schemes which to some people was a sure sign of corruption or of weakness. French was elected by a large majority.

Governor French entered upon the duties of his office in December, 1846. He inherited from the previous administrations some unfinished problems in statecraft. These were the Mormon problem, the internal improvement problem, the new constitution problem, and the Mexican war problem. Some of these had been in process of solution for several years, while others were comparatively new.

#### THE MORMONS

The Mormon question was by no means wholly settled at the outgoing of Governor Ford. From the death of Smith the 27th of June, 1844, to December, 1846, when Governor Ford retired, there was more or less disorder and violence in the region of Hancock county.

The Mormons in the fall and winter of 1845-6, were making preparation to remove from Nauvoo. The anti-Mormon sentiment was very strong in all the region of Nauvoo, and efforts were made to have their leaders arrested on the charge of counterfeiting. But Governor Ford refused on the ground that a sort of armistice had been entered

into. Word was noised abroad that United States troops were coming in the spring of '46, and the exodus was begun and continued through that summer. Their property was purchased by Gentiles and by the time French came in as governor the Mormons had in the main left Nauvoo, but there was still a very unsettled state of the public mind and for many years the effects of the "Mormon wars" were felt in the northwestern part of the state.

The internal improvement problem was in process of solution. The incomes of the state were not sufficient to pay the current expenses though the deficits were decreasing from year to year. Governor French recommended to the legislature that all the debts of the state, including bonds, scrip, and interest, be funded and that the new bonds be registered. In this way the people would know just exactly how much they owed and who held the bonds, and counterfeiting, which had come to be a very common thing, would be prevented. As a means of increasing taxes the state petitioned congress to abrogate the clause in the enabling act by which the state promised to exempt from taxation for five years after sale, all government land. Congress having complied with the request, the legislature provided for the taxation of all lands. This greatly aided in meeting the current expenses, especially as considerable land was bought in Illinois following the Mexican war.

Texas was admitted into the Union in the summer of 1845. Mexico immediately broke off diplomatic relations with the United States. Gen. Zachary Taylor was ordered to Corpus Christi, near the territory that was in dispute between Texas and Mexico. The winter of '45 and '46 was consumed in diplomatic maneuvering with barren results. General Taylor moved to the Rio Grande in March, 1846. War was declared to exist between the United States and Mexico in the early part of May. The President of the United States was authorized to call for fifty thousand volunteers, and \$10,000,000 were appropriated to carry on the war. The pay was about \$15.00 per month. Under the first call for troops, Illinois was to have three regiments of infantry.

There was at that time a militia organization, at least on paper, in the state, and the governor raised the three regiments through the officers of that organization. The order was issued for these troops May 25, 1846, and in twenty days a thousand more men had enlisted than were asked for. Alton, on account of river transportation southward, was named as the place of rendezvous. James Shields, a native of Ireland, who had come to Kaskaskia in 1826, at the age of sixteen, and had held many places of trust in Illinois, was made a brigadier general to command the Illinois troops.

It was the plan to allow companies to organize by electing the company officers, and when ten companies offered their services, the regimental organization should occur. The First regiment was recruited in the counties west of Springfield. Col. John H. Hardin, of Jacksonville, was given command of this regiment. The Second regiment was a Southern Illinois regiment and the organization was as follows:

Colonel, William H. Bissell, St. Clair county.  
Lieutenant Colonel, J. L. D. Morrison, St. Clair county.  
Major, H. T. Trail, Monroe county.  
Adjutant, A. Whiteside, Monroe county.  
Sutler, Lewis J. Clawson,——

## Captains:

Peter Goff, Madison county.  
Erastus Wheeler, Madison county.  
A. Dodge, Madison county.  
E. C. Coffee, Washington county.  
John S. Hacker, Union county.  
L. G. Jones, Perry county.  
H. L. Webb, Pulaski county.  
Julius Raith,——  
Joseph Lemon,——  
Madison Miller,——  
Total men in at muster, 892.

The Third regiment was in the main an Egyptian organization. Its officers at muster were as follows:

Colonel, Ferris Foreman, Fayette county.  
Lieutenant Colonel, W. W. Wiley, Bond county.  
Major, Samuel D. Marshall, Gallatin county.  
Adjutant, J. T. B. Stapp,——

## Captains:

J. C. McAdams, Bond county.  
M. K. Lawler, Gallatin county.  
Theodore McGinnis, Pope county.  
J. A. Campbell, Wayne county.  
W. W. Bishop, Coles county.  
S. G. Hicks, Jefferson county.  
James Freeman, Shelby county.  
J. P. Hardy, Hamilton county.  
Philip Stout,——  
B. S. Sellers,——

The regiment numbered nine hundred and six men. Colonel Churchill, of the United States army, inspected and mustered in the men.

Hon. E. D. Baker, at that time a member of congress, obtained permission from the secretary of war to organize the fourth regiment in Illinois. The regiment was accepted by the government. Nine of the companies were recruited beyond the limits of Southern Illinois—only the tenth company, that of Captain Murphy, of Perry county, being from the south end of the state.

The First and Second regiments left Alton under the direction of General Wool July 17 to 19, 1846, and landed at Matagorda bay July 29, and by August 23, they were encamped at San Antonio, Texas. They left here September 26, 1846, crossed the Rio Grande at San Juan. Thence by the Grove of the Angels to San Fernando, a city of four thousand, beautifully built and luxuriantly surrounded by running water. On the march to Monclova and thence to Parras, a city of six thousand. This last named city was reached the twenty-fifth of December. Here word came to our little army that Santa Anna was collecting a large army at San Luis Potosi, presumably for the reconquest of all the ground thus far gained by General Taylor. General Wool and General Taylor united their forces in a narrow pass on the great road from Potosi northward, a sort of Thermopylae, a short distance from the village of Buena Vista, and there fought the deciding battle of the war in the north of Mexico.



The Second Illinois regiment, Colonel Bissell commanding, played an honorable part in the battle. The report of the battle by General Taylor was highly complimentary to the First and Second Illinois regiments. Special mention is made of the services of Lieutenant Colonel Morrison, Major Trail, and Adjutant Whitesides of the Second regiment. In the battle Col. John J. Hardin of the First Illinois regiment and Colonel McKee and Lieutenant Colonel Clay of Kentucky were killed, and the burden for a period during the hottest of the fight fell upon Colonel Bissell. Captain William Woodward of Company K, Second regiment and Lieut. Edward Fletcher, John Bartleson, Rodney Ferguson, Aaron Atherton, Lauriston Robins, Allan B. Roundtree, William Price, Timothy Kelley and James C. Steel were all killed in this battle.

The Third regiment with Colonel Foreman in command was attached to the army of General Scott, and played an honorable part in the siege of Vera Cruz, and in the march to Mexico, Colonel Foreman being especially commended in the report by General Scott.

The Fifth and Sixth regiments which contained few Southern Illinois people did not see any service in battle but were subjected to some severe trials in marching, and in garrison duty.

Among the Southern Illinois soldiers in the Mexican war who became prominent in the Civil war were John A. Logan, Michael K. Lawler, William R. Morrison, and Stephen G. Hicks.

John A. Logan became a prominent lawyer of Southern Illinois, a noted Democratic politician, a member of the lower branch of congress and at the outbreak of the war raised the Thirty-first regiment and was commissioned its colonel. He rose rapidly in command and finished the war as a major general of volunteers. Michael K. Lawler was born in Ireland in 1814. Came to Gallatin county in 1819. After returning from the Mexican war engaged in farming a few miles from Equality, and when the Civil war broke out he raised the Eighteenth regiment and for meritorious services was breveted a brigadier general. He died on his farm in 1882. William R. Morrison belonged to a noted family in Southern Illinois. He served as a private in the Mexican war, returned home and studied law, held several political offices and when the Civil war began raised the Forty-ninth regiment. He engaged in the battle of Fort Donelson where he was severely wounded. He resigned to serve in congress. He was a prominent member of that body serving as chairman of the ways and means committee. He was honored by appointments at the hands of both Cleveland and Harrison. He died at the age of about eighty-three at his home in Waterloo, Monroe county. Stephen G. Hicks, a native of Georgia, came to Illinois in time to engage in the Black Hawk war. He raised a company in the Third regiment in the Mexican war and was promoted finally to be lieutenant colonel of the Sixth regiment. He was colonel of the Fortieth regiment in the Civil war and was dangerously wounded in the battle of Shiloh. He eventually returned to his command and served with distinction till the close of the war. He died in Salem in 1869. Nathaniel Niles was a native of the state of New York, coming to Belleville in 1842. He was first lieutenant in Colonel Bissell's regiment. At the battle of Buena Vista he won distinction and was promoted to a captaincy by General Wool. When the Civil war came on he was commissioned colonel of the Fifty-fourth

regiment, he was later made colonel of the One Hundred and Thirtieth. He held many positions of honor and trust following the return of peace in 1865.

In the spring of 1847 following the return of the First and Second regiments from their victories, two more regiments were organized, the Fifth and the Sixth. The officers were as follows:

Colonel, E. W. B. Newby, Brown county.  
Lieutenant colonel, Henderson Boyakin, Marion county.  
Major, J. B. Donaldson, Pike county.

Captains:

Company A, Thomas Bond, Clinton county.  
Company B, J. M. Cunningham, Williamson county.  
Company C, Vantrunk Turner, Marion county.  
Company D, John C. Moses, Brown county.  
Company E, G. W. Hook, St. Clair county.  
Company F, Thomas B. Kinney, Cook county.  
Company G, Henry J. Reed, La Salle county.  
Company H, James Hampton, Williamson county.  
Company I, R. Madison, Shelby county.  
Company K, W. Kinman, Pike county.

This regiment proceeded to the front by way of Fort Leavenworth and thence to Santa Fe. Here they did garrison duty and to while away the time organized the first Masonic lodge in that far away city.

The Sixth regiment was organized in Alton in May 1847. More companies had offered their services when the Fifth was enlisted than could be accepted and it was hoped another regiment would be taken by the government. The secretary of war wrote Governor French as follows: "Yielding to the earnest solicitations of the patriotic citizens of your state, the president has instructed me to request that your excellency will cause to be raised and rendezvoused at Alton another regiment of volunteer infantry."

The officers were:

Colonel, Collins, Jo Daviess county.  
Lieutenant colonel, Hicks, Jefferson county.  
Major, Livingston, Jefferson county.  
Adjutant Fitch, Greene county.

Captains:

Company A, Franklin Niles, Madison county.  
Company B, Edward W. Dill, Madison county.  
Company C, Harvey Lee, Fayette county.  
Company D, John Bristow, Greene county.  
Company E, Burrell Tetrick, Macoupin county.  
Company F, James R. Hugunin, Cook county.  
Company G, William Shepherd, Boone county.  
Company H, G. Jenkins, Will county.  
Company I, James Bowman, Jefferson county.  
Company K, C. L. Wright, Jo Daviess county.

This regiment proceeded to New Orleans and thence one-half to Vera Cruz and the other half to Tampico. Little real military service

was seen by this regiment, but the officers and men suffered from change in climate and water, and much sickness prevailed. Many deaths occurred before the regiment returned.

It is an old saying that military fame is a passport to political preferment. This was certainly true in Illinois after the war. Nearly every man who won any distinction in the war was honored by election to some political position in either state or nation.

#### THE CONSTITUTION OF 1848

The constitution of 1818, made when our statesmen were gathered from among the farmers, doctors, lawyers, traders, and woodsmen, had never been remodeled. It was compiled largely from the fundamental laws from other states, the framers not knowing from experience nor from history what was the vital and essential things which ought to be incorporated in a state constitution. The struggle of 1824 was not made on the ground that the constitution needed revision, although the slavery interests made a pretense of such need. The contest was a square fight for and against making Illinois a slave state, on the same footing, and in the same class as the Carolinas or Tennessee. Amendments had been talked of, but none ever added.

After the defeat of the convention in 1824 nothing was done toward revising or amending till 1840-1. In the legislature of that year a resolution was adopted calling on the voters to express themselves relative to a convention at the coming state election in August. The Democrats favored such a convention, but when a bill passed the legislature abolishing the circuit court judges and creating five new judgeships on the supreme bench, all of which places were filled by Democrats, the need of a convention was not so apparent.

The Democrats now controlled the legislature, the executive, and the courts. When the election was held in August the Democrats generally voted against the proposition to hold a convention, while the Whigs voted for it, but the proposition failed to carry. In 1845 the legislature passed another act calling on the people to vote on the question of a convention at the general election in August, 1846. The proposition was strongly urged upon the people by the Democratic press and it was not very generally opposed, so at the election in August, 1846, the question carried.

The next step was to pass an act to provide for the convention. This act determined the number of delegates which should sit in the constitutional convention, the date of the election, which was fixed for the third Monday in April, 1847, and the date of the meeting of the delegates in the convention, the first Monday in June, 1847. There was no special argument against a convention while several were brought forward in its favor. Some desirable changes were as follows:

1. To abolish life tenure or long tenure of office.
2. To prohibit the legislature from involving the state in the banking business.
3. To limit the power of the state to borrow money.
4. To give the governor the veto power.
5. To increase the length of residence for the elective franchise.
6. To take the power of electing state officers from the legislature and give it to the people.



7. To fix minimum ages for members of the legislature, and for state officers.

8. To abolish eligibility to several offices at the same time.

There were a number of other changes which were considered during the canvass preceding the election in April. When the members came together June 7, 1847, it was found that the Whigs and Democrats were about evenly divided. The convention organized by electing Newton Cloud president, and Henry W. Moore secretary. There were one hundred sixty-two delegates in this body. Among these men, prominent on the Democratic side, were Zadoc Casey, John Dement, John M. Palmer, Anthony Thornton, Walter B. Scates, Willis Allen, L. B. Knowlton, and Thompson Campbell. The leading Whigs were Archibald Williams, James W. Singleton, Henry E. Dummer, Jesse O. Norton, Stephen A. Hurlbut, David Davis, Cyrus Edwards, Samuel D. Lockwood, Stephen T. Logan, and Abner C. Harding. The session lasted from June 7 to August 31, 1847.

The constitution made in the summer of 1847 differed from the one of 1818 in several points. There was a preamble in the constitution of 1848 similar to the one in the constitution of the United States. Article II put stress upon the distinct separation of the three departments of government.

In the legislative department the following features may be noted: No member of the general assembly shall be elected to any other office during his term as a legislator. The senate shall consist of twenty-five members and the house of seventy-five members till the state shall contain a million people. After that an addition of five in each house shall be made for every increase of half million till there shall be fifty senators and one hundred representatives, when the number shall remain stationary. Members of the general assembly were to receive \$2 per day for the first forty-two days, and \$1 per day for each additional day, together with mileage each way at 10 cents per mile. The general assembly could not grant divorces, and must prohibit the sale of lottery tickets in the state. The state could not borrow more than \$60,000 to carry on the government, except in case of war, rebellion, or invasion. The credit of the state could not be used to advance the interests of any individual, association, or corporation.

In the executive department these changes may be found:

The governor must be a citizen of the United States and thirty-five years of age, and shall be a citizen of the United States fourteen years and have resided in the state ten years. The governor must reside at the seat of government. He shall have the veto power. His salary was \$1,500—no more. The secretary of state, auditor, and treasurer shall be elected at the same time as the governor and lieutenant governor are chosen. The governor shall issue all commissions.

The judiciary department shall consist of a supreme court, circuit courts, county courts, and justice courts. The supreme court shall consist of three judges elected from three judicial circuits. The term of office was nine years and the one whose commission bears the earliest date is to be chief justice. Salary \$1,200—no more. Circuit judges, \$1,000—no more. The legislature may provide for election of district prosecuting attorneys or county prosecuting attorneys. All judges are to be elected by the qualified voters.

Some miscellaneous provisions were new. The legislature shall pass

a general law for township organization. The legislature may pass a law raising revenue by a capitation tax of not less than 50 cents nor over \$1 on all electors between twenty-one and sixty years of age. No state bank shall hereafter be created. All stockholders of banking associations issuing bank notes, are liable for all debts of the company. Article XIII is a declaration of rights; there are twenty-six distinct personal rights enumerated. A tax of two mills on each dollar of assessed valuation was authorized to constitute a fund for the liquidation of the state's indebtedness.

It was further provided that if this constitution shall be ratified by the people, the governor, secretary of state, etc., shall be elected on Tuesday after the first Monday in November, 1848. The governor shall take his office the second Monday in January following the election and serve four years.

The constitution was completed on August 31, 1847. On March 6, 1848, it was submitted to the people for ratification. The vote on the constitution stood nearly sixty thousand for, and nearly sixteen thousand against. It was declared in force April 1, 1848. By the terms of the document itself an election should be held on Tuesday after the first Monday in November, 1848, for governor and other executive officers, as well as for members of the legislature. In compliance therewith an election was held on Tuesday after the first Monday in November, 1848, at which election Governor French was re-elected governor for four years from January 1, 1849.

The new constitution authorized the legislature to provide for township organization. In pursuance thereof a law was passed in 1849 which allowed counties, when authorized by a vote of the people, to organize under this new system. This new system of county organization is distinctly a New England product, and was therefore championed by the northern counties, which had been largely settled by immigrants from New England and the middle states. The legislature on February 12, 1849, passed a general law governing all counties under township organization. This first law was somewhat imperfect, and has therefore been subject to amendments up till the present time. The general provisions may be briefly stated as follows:

The three commissioners under the county system have been superseded by a board of supervisors—usually one from each township—more properly town.

Each town elects its own assessor, collector, supervisor, highway commissioners, justices, constables, poundmaster, and clerk. These officers perform such services for the town as similar officers do for the county under county organization. The board of supervisors has charge of the public property of the county, fixes salaries, and audits the books and reports of all county officers.

The legal voters of each town elect their town officers in April of each year, and while assembled to perform this duty they hold what is known as the "town meeting." In this town meeting they constitute a pure democracy and may enact such legislation as is within the scope of their authority as determined by the statutes.

An important law which was enacted in Governor French's term was known as the "Homestead Exemption Law." The principle involved in this act is very old in English law. It was declared in Magna Charta, section 20, that in case of amercement, the punishment shall not

extend to the deprivation of the debtor of his necessary means of making a living. That is, the drayman by occupation must not be deprived of his horse and dray, for then he and his family would become a public charge. The demands of society at large are paramount to those of the individual. Up to 1851 the only exemption was on personal property, and then only to the extent of \$60. The debtor who might be permitted by this law to hold a yoke of oxen against a creditor might have no land to till and his oxen might be a burden to him. But the exemption law of 1851 provides that a householder may hold land to the value of \$1,000 against the creditor, besides \$400 worth of personal property. Such laws are still on our statute books and are seen to be very much to the advantage of the poor man who has unfortunately become involved and cannot pay his debts.

Among all the matters of general interest in Governor French's administration nothing was more unfortunate than what came to be called the "State Policy." The reader will recall that under the constitution of 1818 the credit of the state might be used to foster great public enterprises such as banks, railroads, and canals. The constitution of 1848, Article X, section 3, says: "No state bank shall hereafter be created, nor shall the state own or be liable for any stock in any corporation or joint stock association for banking purposes to be hereafter created." And section 6 says: "The general assembly shall encourage internal improvements by passing liberal general laws of incorporation for that purpose." It was not possible therefore for the state to engage in any banking business or improvement schemes, but they might grant charters or rather pass laws which would greatly favor individual effort along these lines. It may also be recalled that when the state was in the banking business that an effort was made to build up Alton as a rival of St. Louis, but the city did not make very substantial progress, while St. Louis was growing rapidly. This state policy was nothing more nor less than a determination on the part of a majority of the general assembly to withhold charters for railroads running east and west across the state unless these cross roads would terminate at such points on the Illinois side of the Mississippi, and on the west side of the eastern boundary of the state, as might be designated by the legislature. These patriotic statesmen insisted that it was the height of folly to say that as great cities could not be built up within the state as beyond its limits. In other words they said let the western termini of all cross roads be Alton, and then Alton will become a great city. But St. Louis was already a great market for the produce of all southern Illinois, as well as a great wholesale and distributing point. Capitalists were anxious to connect Louisville, Cincinnati, and other cities to the east of us with St. Louis by railroads, but this could not be done unless charters could be had from the state legislature of Illinois. Such permission was refused in the summer of 1849.

Then the people in the belt of counties between Terre Haute and St. Louis held a great convention at Salem in Marion county in which a plan of campaign was outlined to secure so important a public enterprise as a cross railroad. There were one thousand delegates, and three thousand other men in attendance. It was a formidable gathering. But this meeting only put the state policy people to work, and as a result a great meeting was held in Hillsboro in Montgomery county, which was attended by ten thousand people. At this meeting the action of the



legislature was endorsed and the virtue of the state policy greatly praised.

Missouri now took a hand in the fight by imposing a tax of \$4.50 on every \$1,000 worth of produce raised beyond the limits of the state when sold on the markets of St. Louis. This tax would raise about \$150,000 annually on the produce from Illinois. The law was finally declared inoperative by the Missouri courts.

At a special session of the legislature in the fall of 1849 strong resolutions passed the general assembly sustaining the state policy. The outside world now attacked Illinois and the matter became one of general interest in the east.

The legislature of 1852 was more kindly disposed toward the best interests of the south end of the state, and a beginning was made by chartering the Ohio and Mississippi Railroad Company. This concession was no doubt the result of efforts of Douglas and other prominent Illinois people in congress in consideration of the grant of land just made by congress for the construction of the Illinois Central Railroad. Public sentiment was changing, and in 1854, at a special session of the legislature, a general law incorporating railroad companies in conformity with the sixth section of Article X, was passed without opposition.

#### THE ILLINOIS CENTRAL RAILROAD

Railroads made their advent into England in the year 1822. George Stephenson was the engineer of the first road. In 1825 a wooden rail track was first used in America for the removal of excavated earth on the Delaware-Chesapeake canal. In 1826 Stephen Van Rensselaer, of New York, procured a charter for a railroad from Albany to Schenectady. This was known as the Mohawk and Hudson River Railroad. It began operations in 1831. In 1827 the Mauch Chunk Railroad was put in operation. The first built expressly for locomotives was in South Carolina—from Charleston to Columbia. It was chartered in 1827 and was ready for use in 1829. The Tom Thumb, the first engine built in America, was constructed for a road from Baltimore to Ellicott Mills. It was built by Peter Cooper, of New York city.

On January 28, 1831, the general assembly of Illinois chartered a canal or railroad in St. Clair county. This is the first legislation on railroads in this state. On February 15, 1831, a bill providing for the substitution of a railroad for the canal from Chicago to the Illinois river was passed by the legislature. From this time forward the legislature was very liberal in granting charters for railroads. But nothing was actually done until in 1837. In that year a railroad was actually put in running order in Illinois.

Governor Reynolds says in his history, "My Own Times," that he was defeated for congress in 1836 and not having anything else to do, conceived the idea of building a railroad from the bluffs in St. Clair county to a point on the river opposite St. Louis, for the purpose of transporting coal to the market. The road was about six miles long. The engineer named a certain sum of money as the cost, but Reynolds says it cost twice as much. The road was completed in one season. The motive power was horses. The road was not chartered till 1841.

Just who ought to have credit for originating the idea of a railroad from the junction of the Ohio with the Mississippi to the head of navigation of the Illinois river, and perhaps with Chicago and Galena, is not easy to determine. It is stated that Senator Alexander M. Jenkins, of

Jackson county, proposed a survey of a route for a central railroad from Cairo to Peru, in the state senate in 1832.

On October 16, 1835, Sidney Breese, afterwards a noted jurist of this state, addressed to Mr. John Y. Sawyer, a prominent gentleman of Edwardsville, a letter in which he suggests the building of a road from Cairo to the north end of the state. This letter dealt with the location, cost, and benefits of such a road. Judge Breese afterwards said that the matter was suggested to him by a friend of Bond county.

On January 18, 1836, a charter was granted by the legislature incorporating the "Illinois Central Railroad Company." This charter provided for fifty-eight incorporators, one of whom was Judge Breese. Nothing of any consequence was done by this company. On the twenty-seventh of February, 1837, the Internal Improvement Bill was passed and one of the important features was a railroad from Cairo to the northern part of the state. \$3,500,000 was appropriated for its construction. As a result of this move on the part of the state, work was begun on the Central road, as it was called. Work was also begun on other roads. The road from Jacksonville to Meredosia was practically completed and an engine placed on it, November 8, 1838. It was finished to Jacksonville from Meredosia in January, 1840, and to Springfield in 1842, February 15. By 1843 the state practically abandoned the attempt to build the railroads, though it had done considerable work on various lines within the state.

The Great Western Railway Company was chartered March 6, 1843. This company was identical with the Cairo City and Canal Company, previously chartered. This company spent large sums of money in grading on the line from Cairo north to the southern terminus of the Illinois and Michigan canal. Congress had made grants of land so liberally to the state that it was believed it would do so for this Central railroad.

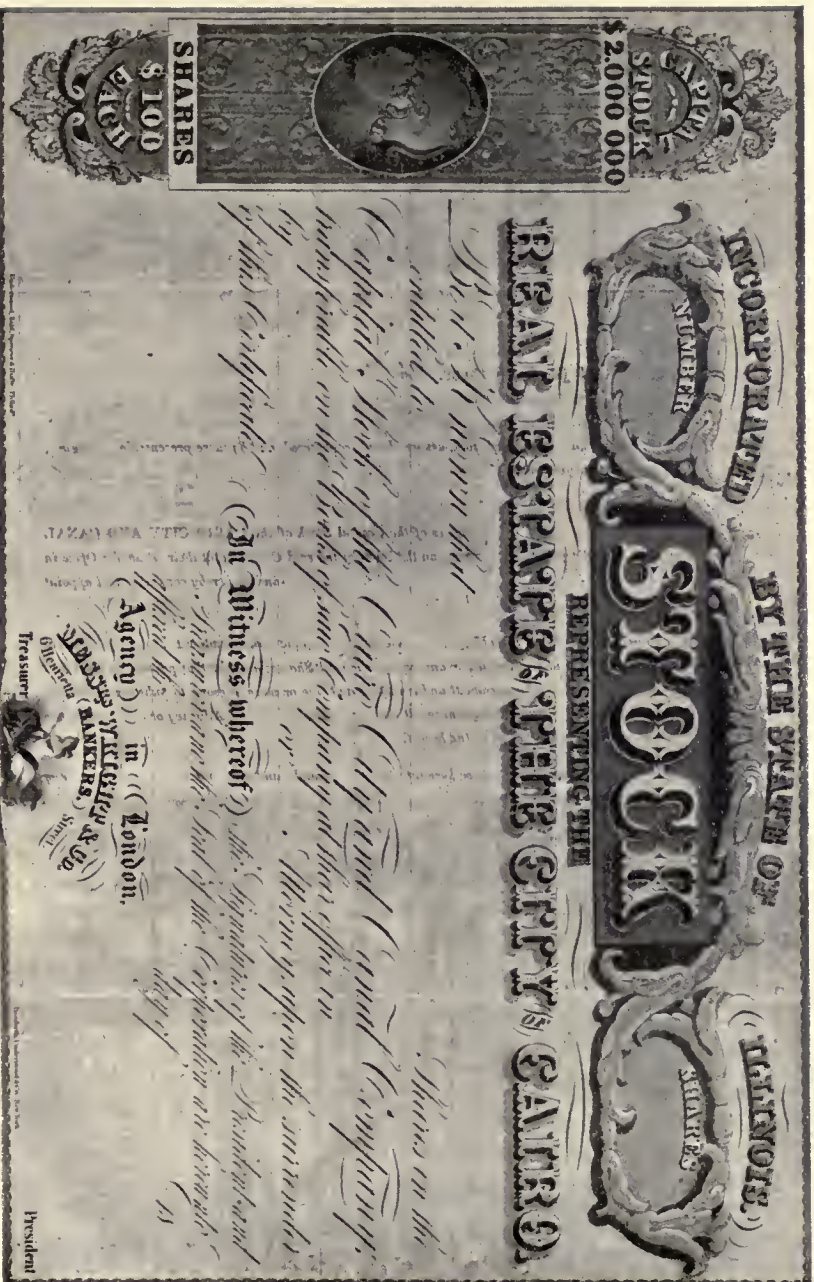
Judge Breese and Stephen A. Douglas were in the United States senate in 1847; and Douglas introduced a bill for a grant of land to Illinois which was endorsed by Breese and passed the senate, but failed in the house. The old Western Company now saw a chance to get the grant of land and the Illinois legislature was induced to give the contemplated grant to the Western Company, but the gift was afterwards cancelled at the request of Senator Douglas.

On September 20, 1850, congress gave to the states of Illinois, Mississippi, and Alabama, a grant of land with which to build a road from the gulf to the lakes.

The law granted the right of way through the public lands between Cairo and the canal, and between the north end of this line and Chicago and Galena. The right of way should be two hundred feet wide. Congress granted to the state every unentered, even-numbered section for a space of six miles on each side of the right of way; and when the even-numbered section had been entered or preempted then the state might choose even-numbered sections in equal amounts anywhere on either side of the right of way to the distance of fifteen miles. The road was to be begun at opposite ends at the same time, and be completed within ten years. The total grant contained two million five hundred and ninety-five thousand acres.

The government by the same act which made this munificent gift to the state, raised the price of land along this right of way in the odd-





By courtesy of Judge John M. Lansden

CERTIFICATE OF STOCK IN THE OLD CAIRO CITY AND CANAL COMPANY



numbered sections to \$2.50 per acre. In a short time the land was taken off the market for two years and when placed upon the market again it brought on an average of \$5 an acre.

The gift was made to the state, and the legislature might dispose of it anyway it chose, provided it be used to construct the railroad. The government reserved the right to use the road as a public highway for the transmission of armies, munitions, and other government property, free of charge forever.

Probably the government intended that this reservation should include the use of cars and engines, but the courts decided that the provision applied only to the roadbed and not to the rolling stock.

Notwithstanding the recent experience in railroad building by the state, there were those who thought the state ought to build the road. Then again there were all sorts of suggestions as to the towns through which the road should pass, and as to the point from which the branches should diverge.

When the legislature met in January, 1851, there were all kinds of propositions presented for the construction of the Central Railroad. But a proposition made by a company of men from New York and Boston attracted the attention of the legislature. It was in brief as follows:

1. The memorialists are named as follows:

Robert Schuyler.	Robert Rantoul, Jr.
George Griswold.	Jonathan Sturges.
Gouverneur Morris.	Thomas W. Ludlow.
Franklin Haven.	John F. A. Sandford.
Day A. Neal.	

2. They say they have examined the route proposed for the road, and they propose to organize a company and employ the best of talent in the construction of the road.

3. They pledge themselves to build the road and have it ready for operation by the fourth of July, 1854.

4. The road shall be as well built as the road running from Boston to Albany.

5. They agree to pay into the treasury of the state annually . . . per cent of their gross earnings, provided the state will transfer to the company the lands granted by congress for the construction of the road.

This proposition became the basis of the agreement between the state and the company afterwards known as the Illinois Central Railroad Company. The rate per cent of the gross earnings of the road which should be paid over to the state was fixed so that it should be "at least" seven per cent.

At first glance it may appear that the government was recklessly liberal in granting two and a half millions of acres for the construction of this railroad. But we should remember that there were, in 1850, thousands of acres of unentered land, lying in the central and north part of the state, which had lain there on the market for from ten to twenty-five years. The price was \$1.25 per acre. And it is said that after the Mexican war, soldiers who had received their land warrants were willing to take from 50 to 60 cents on the dollar in cash for these warrants. In this way many people got cheap lands by buying up land warrants and using them in locating homesteads. As soon

Mr. Lincoln sent a short note in which he agreed to the above arrangement.

At that time there were nine congressional districts in the state. The Seventh, Eighth, and part of the Ninth comprehended all the territory we now call Southern Illinois. The following counties constituted the Seventh district: Logan, Macon, Piatt, Moultrie, Coles, Edgar, Clark, Cumberland, Fayette, Effingham, Jasper, Crawford, Lawrence, Richland, and Clay. The member in congress from this district was Hon. Aaron Shaw of Lawrenceville. The Eighth district included the counties of Madison, Bond, St. Clair, Washington, Marion, Jefferson, Monroe and Randolph. The Hon. Robert Smith of Alton was the representative. The Ninth district included eighteen counties as follows: Wabash, Edwards, Wayne, Perry, Franklin, Hamilton, White, Gallatin, Saline, Williamson, Jackson, Union, Johnson, Pope, Hardin, Massac, Pulaski, and Alexander. The Hon. Samuel S. Marshall, of McLeansboro, was the representative.

The first joint debate was at Ottawa. It was held in the public square and was largely attended. The second debate was at Freeport, and the third at Jonesboro.

#### SOME MATTERS OF LOCAL INTEREST

Without doubt the Lincoln-Douglas debate which occurred in Jonesboro, Union county, September 15, 1858, was the most memorable, profound and far-reaching political event which ever occurred in Southern Illinois. Southern Illinois had been the cradle of French interests in the Mississippi valley. It was the seat of British power west of the Alleghanies. Here Gen. George Rogers Clark unfurled the flag of the infant republic. Southern Illinois furnished the first governors, the first congressmen, the first United States senators, and the first supreme court judges of the Prairie state. The names of Nathaniel Pope, Ninian Edwards, Rev. J. M. Peck, Morris Birkbeck, Sidney Breese, James Shields, Wm. H. Bissell, John Reynolds, John Rice Jones, Elias Kent Kane, Jesse B. Thomas, Shadrach Bond, Daniel P. Cook, Joseph Duncan, James Hall, Gustavus Koerner, John A. McClernand, Henry Eddy, Joseph Duncan, Elijah P. Lovejoy, Joseph Gillespie, and E. D. Baker were as household words in Southern Illinois. Among these honored sons were distinguished lawyers, profound jurists, able statesmen, patriots, soldiers, and orators. The rank and file of the people of this end of the state were familiar with the above named citizens. They were familiar figures in the various sections of Southern Illinois. They had often been heard in public gatherings. They compared quite favorably with honored sons of other states. But when we bring Lincoln and Douglas into this galaxy of bright stars, their magnitude diminishes perceptibly. Lincoln and Douglas were stars of the first magnitude and the lustre of our local stars passes into the third, fourth or fifth class of political luminaries. It was, therefore, a rare treat for the citizenship of Southern Illinois to be privileged to have the opportunity of hearing and seeing these two men. It is not at all likely that either of these two men had ever been seen in Southern Illinois except perhaps as lawyers at the bar. It is said that Lincoln attended court in the old stone court house in Thebes, between 1845 and 1860. At any rate, the coming of these two men was an event of extraordinary importance.

The plan of campaign adopted by both Douglas and Lincoln was to have a number of speaking dates at points on the line of travel in going from one joint debate to the next one. Thus there were seven days between the Ottawa debate and the Freeport debate, and about twenty days between the Freeport and the Jonesboro meetings. This space of twenty days was used by each of the gentlemen in doing a number of lesser engagements throughout the country.

Mr. Horace White, now of New York city, was at that time a personal companion of Mr. Lincoln on all his campaigns during the period of the joint debate. He has left a complete itinerary of Mr. Lincoln's journeyings from Freeport to Jonesboro. From Freeport Mr. Lincoln and Mr. White went to Carlinville, where John M. Palmer and Lincoln had a joint discussion. Thence to Clinton, Bloomington, Monticello, Paris, where Owen P. Lovejoy, the great abolition orator, spoke with Lincoln. From there to Hillsboro, Greenville, and thence to Edwardsville. This place was reached on September the 13th. Here Judge Joseph Gillespie presided and greatly encouraged Mr. Lincoln. This Edwardsville meeting, it will be noticed, was only a dozen miles from Alton, where the last joint meeting was to be held. From Edwardsville Mr. Lincoln and Mr. White went to Alton, thence to Springfield, thence to Decatur and from that point direct to Anna on the Illinois Central.

The whereabouts of Douglas from the Freeport meeting for a few days have not been traced, but the *St. Louis Daily Morning Herald* of Saturday, September 11, 1858, has an account of a visit of Douglas to Belleville. He went from St. Louis to Belleville on a special train carrying twelve coaches loaded with Douglas enthusiasts. It appears that Douglas and Mrs. Douglas had been visiting in St. Louis. Mrs. Douglas accompanied her husband to Belleville. Of Mrs. Douglas the *Herald* says: "Of the beauty and grace of this lady much has been said; and all who saw her yesterday are quite ready to testify, with entire truth."

From Belleville, where Douglas spoke on the 10th of September, he went to Waterloo on Saturday the 11th. Just where he spent Sunday is not certain, but on Monday the 13th he spoke in Chester. That night he boarded the "James H. Lucas," a river steamboat plying between St. Louis and Memphis. By Tuesday morning, September 14th, he rounded the southern end of the peninsula and steamed into the Ohio and within less than an hour had landed on the wharfboat at Cairo.

#### POLITICAL SITUATION IN SOUTHERN ILLINOIS IN 1858

In the summer of 1857, Douglas and Buchanan came to the parting of the ways. The Lecompton constitution was presented for its acceptance. Douglas, and Governor Walker of Kansas, had both protested against the acceptance. Buchanan yielded to the demands of the slave power and recommended the acceptance. Douglas had preached state sovereignty with all his might and now it looked as if his whole theory was to be cast to the winds by the administration.

When Douglas reached Washington for the sitting of congress in December, 1857, he called on Buchanan and they went over all the ground. Douglas told the President that he would denounce the Lecompton constitution on the floor of the senate. This he did in a great speech in which he defined the slave power. The fight between



Douglas on one side, assisted by a few brave souls, and the slave power on the other, was dragged on till June 16, 1858, when congress adjourned.

Illinois Democracy sympathized with Douglas and there grew up two factions known as the Administration faction and the Douglas faction. The regular Democratic state convention met in Springfield April 21, 1858. Douglas' course in congress was warmly endorsed. Wm. B. Fonday was nominated for treasurer and ex-Gov. A. C. French was named for state superintendent of public instruction. When it came to the resolutions which indorsed Douglas there was a bolt of all the anti-Douglas delegates. They assembled in another room and after some deliberation called a state convention to be held in Springfield, June 9, 1858. The convention was accordingly held. There were representatives present from forty-eight counties. John Dougherty of Jonesboro, Union county, was named as the candidate for state treasurer; and ex-Gov. John Reynolds of Belleville, St. Clair county, was the candidate for state superintendent of public instruction. The party title was the National Democratic party. Douglas was denounced by the convention and the praises of Buchanan were sung. The convention was in a large measure made up of federal office holders throughout the state, together with a few disaffected politicians here and there. It was urged that candidates for congress and for local offices be put forward everywhere.

Senator Douglas felt he must defend himself in the senate, and a week later made a speech in which he denounced the "bolters" convention, calling the party Danites. This name stuck to the Buchanan or Administration Democrats during the entire canvass.

The Republicans had nominated Mr. D. L. Phillips, of Anna, for congress in the Ninth congressional district. The Regular Democratic organization had nominated Mr. John A. Logan, of Benton, while the "Danites," as Douglas called them, the Administration Democrats, nominated Mr. Wm. K. Parrish. In the Twenty-fifth Senatorial district for state senator the Douglas party put forward A. J. Kuykendall, of Vienna, the Buchanan party put forward Aaron R. Stout. In the First Representative district, made up of the counties of Union, Alexander, and Pulaski, the candidate for the Douglas party for state representative was Wm. A. Hacker; for the Administration party, John S. Hunsaker.

To show the disaffection of the Danites we append the vote for the several positions:

For representative: Wm. A. Hacker—Alexander county, 322; Pulaski county, 554; Union county, 566; total, 1,442.

John S. Hunsaker—Alexander county, 24; Pulaski county, 113; Union county, 620; total, 757.

For state senator: A. J. Kuykendall—Alexander county, 307; Union county, 558; Johnson county, 816; Pulaski county, 579; Pope county, 608; Massac county, 636; Hardin county, 309; Gallatin county, 610; total, 4,425.

Aaron R. Stout—Alexander county, 225; Union county, 561; Johnson county, 29; Pulaski county, 78; Pope county, 25; Massac county, 27; Hardin county, 46; Gallatin county, 395; total, 1,386.

It was probably because of the fact that the Buchanan forces were so strong in the extreme southern counties that Douglas named Jonesboro as the point where the joint discussion should occur in the Ninth

## **DUGLAS HAS KUM. Immense Gathering!**

**THE MASSES IN COUNCIL!!**

**DUGLAS RECEIVED BY THE COMMITTEE!!**

**THE COMMITTEE!**

**The Reception.**

**ICE WATER!**

**MUCH ENTHUSIASM.**

**Twelve Men Give Cheers!**

**DUG APPEARS AT THE WINDOW AND  
SMILES!!!**

**SEVEN CHEERS FOR MARSHALL, BY THE IMMORTAL  
TAL TWELVE!**

**Ye Refrigerating Committee!**

**ITS DOINS!**

**YE SHORT AND YE TALL MAKE CON-  
NEXIONS!**

**THE RUGGED ROAD UP THE LEVEE WITH  
NARY CHEER!!**

**ENTHUSIASM!!**

**CHEERS.**

**DOUGLAS, A LONG MAN AND A SHORT  
MAN!!!**

**FOUR BANNERS!**

**A FLAG!**

Yesterday morning, about 9 o'clock the Jam's H. Lucas, with the lilliputian giant, on board, announced her coming by the report of a cannon, whereupon the committee appointed for the purpose hoisted their collars, straightened their hair and mustaches, wiped the last "licker" off their lips with their coat sleeves, and made tracks for the wharf boat. As soon as the boat landed, a cannon brought from Mound City for the purpose (the brass piece here is a Buchanan cannon, and would certainly have bursted on such an occasion) commenced belching. The committee then went to the Lucas. Judge Douglas was visible and the chairman said "How d'ye do Mr. D?" as natural as possible. Mr. D. replied "I am tolerable!" The rest of the committee were then introduced to the circus giant, and a procession was formed.

### **PROCESSION.**

In the lead was Mr. Douglas! adorned on one side by Mr. S. S. Taylor, six feet two or seven inches high, and on the other by Mr. S. S. Brooks, five feet four inches high. Mr. Douglas had on a white hat, and a coat. The balance of the procession consisted of fifteen or twenty persons who marched up to the top of the levee, where they were met by four banners, one flag, and ten or fifteen more people, who joined them promiscuously. The imposing spectacle then moved, led on by the immortal twelve, up to Whites corner, thence down to Bailey Harrell's and thence down commercial avenue to the Tailor House. Here was the grand display. Little Mr. Douglas and his large white hat went into the Tailor House parlor, followed by several of the committee. About a dozen of the faithful had collected at the corner, and one of them proposed three cheers for Mr. Douglas. An attempt was made to give them, but barring the aforesaid dozen or two it was an ignominious failure. Three cheers were then proposed for Sam Marshall which were given by about eight persons in the very weakest kind of style. When Mr. Douglas was cheered, he appeared at the parlor window, and smiled very benignly upon the crowd. One of the committee then appeared at the window, called the attention of the crowd, and stated that Mr. Douglas' time was too much occupied with speaking and he could not speak more than once a day, speaking would therefore be commenced at 2 o'clock. The crowd quietly dispersed without a word, save from one man, who exclaimed, "Well, let him rip, then!" The band then played the more tune, and everything was soon quiet as if Mr. Douglas was not in town. From the time of his arrival on the Lucas till he reached the Taylor House, there was not the least enthusiasm among the crowd— not even a cheer was proposed, and the march through the hot sun was gloomy indeed. Altogether, it was the flattest, driest and most insipid reception we ever saw.

### **LATER.**

At 1 o'clock Mr. D. assembled himself upon a platform which had been erected for his benefit in front of the Taylor House, and delivered his stereotyped speech. The remainder of the day was spent in various amusements until evening, when the ball commenced. Politics having been confined to the kitchen, the ball went off very pleasantly. Judge Douglas' enthusiastic (?) reception, will long be remembered by our citizens. Surely there was ice mixed with it.

congressional district. Mr. A. J. Phillips now a citizen of Anna, son of David L. Phillips, who in 1858 was the candidate of the Republican party for congress in the Ninth district, says his father told him that Lincoln did not want to come to Jonesboro to debate, as he thought there was no chance to elect any of the Republican candidates from that region to the general assembly. But Mr. D. L. Phillips and Mr. Lincoln were great friends and the former prevailed on Mr. Lincoln to come.

#### WHEN DOUGLAS CAME TO CAIRO

We have already mentioned the fact that Douglas reached Cairo on his way to Jonesboro Tuesday morning, September 14th. Old citizens now in Cairo have a very distinct recollection of that noted occasion. By reference to the vote in Alexander county that fall, we find Douglas' friend, Wm. A. Hacker, received 322 votes while Mr. Hunsaker received only 24. Douglas was therefore in the midst of his friends. However, the paper published in Cairo at that time, the *Cairo Weekly Times and Delta*, was very bitterly opposed to Douglas, as the extract on the preceding page will show, this being taken from the issue of September 15, 1858.

From personal interviews, and correspondence with men who were in Cairo at the time, the following may be stated: A brass band of twelve pieces from Jonesboro had been engaged to come to Cairo and furnish music for the Douglas reception. It was under the leadership of Prof. Joseph E. Terpinitz. The reception committee consisted of Col. S. Staats Taylor, Col. John S. Hacker, S. S. Brooks, B. O'Shaughnessy, Capt. Abe Williams, Capt. Billy Williams, Mose Harrell, mayor of Mound City, John Q. Harmon, M. S. Ensminger, Henry H. Kande, H. Too Aspern, Ed Willett, and others. The committee had provided a small cannon. The committee, the band, and the cannon were on the wharf when the James H. Lucas landed at the wharf boat. The cannon was fired several times and quite a crowd gathered to welcome the distinguished guest. It seems certain, however, that enthusiasm was not at a high pitch.

The band led the way and the committee with Douglas marched to the Taylor House, a three-story wooden hotel that stood on the southwest corner of Fourth and Commercial avenue. Mrs. Douglas accompanied the Senator and they were guests at the Taylor House. The band played a piece or two and the crowd dispersed. Arrangements had been made for speaking in the afternoon. A few prominent people were guests at the hotel for dinner.

The speaking occurred early in the afternoon. Men who were there seem to think the audience was not demonstrative. Evidently there were few, if any, of the leaders of the party present except local notables. Capt. W. W. Williams, now of Cairo, thinks Josh Allen, John A. Logan and Gen. Uriah Linder were present. Captain Williams says Douglas seemed to be feeling the strain of the campaign and spoke with considerable difficulty.

An interesting story is told by Captain Williams. He says he called at the Taylor House to pay his respects and was introduced to Mrs. Douglas in the kitchen, where she was assisting in making pies for the dinner or noon meal, as they were expecting many guests. Other citizens confirm the story. Hon. W. T. Dowdall, now of Memphis, Ten-



nessee, was a prominent participant in the reception of Senator Douglas, and has rendered valuable help in the preservation of the details of that memorable day. He has much to say of the charm of Mrs. Douglas. His notion is that she was of inestimable service to her husband in this noted canvass.

It would probably not be wide of the truth to say that the visit of Senator and Mrs. Douglas to Cairo on their way to Jonesboro was more a social event than it was a political affair. Great preparations were made for a reception and ball to be given in the Taylor House on the evening of the 14th. The evening meal was served promptly and elaborate preparations were made in the large dining room for the social functions. This feature seems to have been in charge of Hon. Wm. A. Hacker, C. G. Simons, H. Watson Webb, and others. Professor Terpinitz and his musicians furnished the music, Senator and Mrs. Douglas led the grand march. Mrs. Douglas, never weary of service in the cause of her noted husband, danced with many of the noted gentlemen present, particularly Colonel Taylor and Captain Billy Williams. Senator Douglas needed to husband his resources for the great conflict on the morrow, so he retired early, but the "younger set" kept up the dance till the wee hours of the morning.

On the morning of the 15th a special train stood ready upon the Illinois Central tracks to convey the Little Giant and his party to the little village of Anna, in Union county, where they would debark for the historic town of Jonesboro. The train consisted of several coaches; attached to the rear was a flat car upon which was a cannon manned by the "Cairo artillerymen." There was not a large crowd of Cairoites who went to Jonesboro. Professor Terpinitz thinks the cannon was fired often on the way to Anna. The country passed through was mostly timbered and hilly and he says the reverberations of the artillery waked the natives. Anna was reached about noon, and after some delay a procession was formed and the party marched to Jonesboro a mile west.

The following extract from the *Chicago Journal* of September 16, 1858, is of interest, as it helps to settle some matters which the oldest inhabitant does not remember.

"(Special Correspondence of the *Journal*).

"Just as we go to press, we received a letter from Southern Illinois, a portion only of which we can publish today:

"CAIRO, Sept. 14, 1858.

"\* \* \* Senator Douglas with his cannon arrived here yesterday (it should read today) and made a speech (today) to the assembled Cairoites. Linder, Judge Marshall, and John Logan also had their say. We did not get here in time to hear the speeches. In the morning, Douglas and his cannon proceed to Jonesboro, where he meets Mr. Lincoln in debate before the Egyptians, for the first time, tomorrow afternoon. Mr. Lincoln is already there, having come down on the same train which brought us to Cairo. He was received by a number of friends at the depot (in Anna) and is the guest of Mr. Dresser.

"He looks well, feels strong, and is full of courage as he has every reason to be. A warm time is expected tomorrow, and we hear some whispers of a proposed attempt on the part of Missourians and Kentuckians, who are coming over to shout for Douglas, to "put down"

Lincoln. But we cannot believe that the attempt will be made. Mr. Lincoln will not be without friends at the meeting. We find that he is personally popular even here in Egypt."

A correspondent for the *Chicago Journal*, writing from Jonesboro at the close of the debate, and reviewing the day's doings, says: "The extra excursion train from Cairo, for the State Fair at Centralia, brought up Senator Douglas and his cannon this evening (evidently afternoon as the train reached Anna about noon or shortly thereafter). We came upon the same train and were surprised that notwithstanding the cannon was fired on the arrival at each station not a solitary cheer was given nor any sign of enthusiasm manifested . . . between Cairo and Jonesboro. . . . When the train arrived at the station, his cannon (he always carries it with him, on an extra wood car attached to the train) fired his own salute."

Another correspondent to the *Press and Tribune* says: "Shortly before two o'clock the people entered the fair grounds, a little north of the town, where the speaking stand had been erected. The inevitable brass cannon was there before them filling the yard with a loud noise and a bad smell."

#### LINCOLN IN ANNA AND JONESBORO

Mr. Lincoln reached Anna from the north probably about 2 o'clock in the afternoon of the fourteenth. He was accompanied by Mr. Horace White, Mr. D. L. Phillips, and probably Mr. Robert R. Hitt, the shorthand reporter. In the letter above to the *Journal*, the correspondent says he was to be the guest of Mr. Dresser, but Mr. A. J. Phillips, son of D. L. Phillips, says his father entertained Mr. Lincoln. Mr. A. J. Phillips was eleven years old and he says he remembers the occasion in all its details. The elder Phillips had an office in a two-story frame building about where the Miller opera house stands and Messrs. Phillips, Lincoln, Hitt and White, possibly others, spent some time in the office, and later Mr. Lincoln went to the home of Mr. Phillips on the north side of the street from Anna to Jonesboro and remained over night. Messrs. Hitt and White went to Jonesboro and stayed over night at the Union Hotel, which is situated on the east side of the public square. In all probability Mr. Lincoln and Mr. Phillips were at the hotel for some time in the evening, for Mr. Horace White, now of New York, writes as follows: "The only thing I recall at Jonesboro was not political and not even terrestrial. It was the splendid appearance of Donati's comet in the sky, the evening before the debate. Mr. Lincoln greatly admired this strange visitor, and he and I sat for an hour or more in front of the hotel looking at it." Mr. White further says: "The country people came into the little town with ox teams mostly, and a very stunted breed of oxen, too. Their wagons were old-fashioned, and looked as though they were ready to fall to pieces."

On the morning of the fifteenth Dr. McVane, a prominent Democrat, who lived near Mr. Phillips, offered to take Mr. Lincoln and Mr. Phillips out driving. Mr. Lincoln consented. Dr. McVane was quite a horse fancier and drove a fine span of matched geldings. When they were ready to start Dr. McVane asked young Phillips to go with them and of course the youngster was glad of the chance. The four drove

over to Jonesboro, around the town, and westward along the picturesque road leading to Willard's Landing on the Mississippi river. They returned and Mr. Lincoln made some calls, one of which was to the home of a Mrs. Hacker, a daughter-in-law of Col. John Hacker and wife of Dr. Hacker. Some years ago Mrs. Dr. Hacker gave the writer the story of the visit of both Mr. Lincoln and Senator Douglas. She says when Lincoln called she had in her arms a six weeks' old baby. She observed his ungainly appearance, the awkward gait, the long, bony hand, the kindly look in the eyes, the sympathetic conversation, etc. He stayed but a few moments, fondled the child and departed. Douglas also called. He was tastily attired, his hands encased in kid gloves, and everything denoted the air of a cultured gentleman. In his visit to the home he strengthened the ties already strong between himself and the Hackers, the most influential name in the extreme south end of the state at that time.

Mr. A. J. Phillips says they returned to Anna for an early dinner and within a short time the village was startled by the roar of a cannon. Everybody rushed to the station and a large crowd of people welcomed the Little Giant. Mr. Horace White says: "I was standing at the railroad station at Anna when Douglas's special train arrived from Cairo. My recollection is that there was a flat car attached to the train on which a small cannon was mounted and that it was fired several times after its arrival."

Andrew J. Bunch, now seventy-five years of age, living at McClure, in the northwest part of Alexander county, was a young man twenty-one years of age at the time of the debate. He was living in Jonesboro at that time. He says: "Jonesboro was a small town of less than one thousand population. There was a large hotel on the east side of the square kept by a man by the name of Sheets, and one on the west side kept by a Mrs. Williams. The courthouse in the center of the square was very dilapidated. There was no floor, only a dirt floor. The present courthouse was just being plastered. The prominent men were Col. John Hacker, his two sons, William and Henry. The latter was a doctor. William was a very active politician. Col. John Dougherty was a very prominent man. His son, Lafayette, was the United States marshal for the southern district of Illinois. Other prominent men were John E. Nail, Willis Willard, John Greer, Adam Cruse, Dr. Toler, William Bunch, Ephraim Kimmel, Joseph E. Terpinitz, John R. Miller, George Williams, Samuel Flagler, Jeff Baldwin, etc. But Jonesboro was almost solid for Buchanan and it was a cold reception that Douglas got. The reception committee consisted of the Hackers and Dr. Toler with others who were nominally on the committee. Slight preparations were made. The debate occurred half a mile north of the square. The reason the preparations were slight was that no Buchanan man would do anything toward making arrangements. The Douglas cannon was taken to the grounds and placed to the south of the speaker's stand and fired several times while Douglas was speaking. When the speaking was over someone shouted for Dougherty to speak and he took the platform, but the confusion was too great. Josh Allen got up and shouted for Linder, who came forward and spoke. I do not know what became of Douglas and Lincoln after the speaking."

Prof. Joseph E. Terpinitz, the leader of the band, after telling of having some difficulty in getting anything to eat, says: "Upon arriv-



ing at Jonesboro we were again disappointed in getting refreshments. The square was alive with people and streams of men and boys were moving toward the fair grounds. Finally the band led the way and the march to the grounds was taken up. I remember we were tired and hungry and not inclined to pay much attention to what was going on. But as we were going up a gentle slope near the grounds, I noticed to the left of the road in a path a tall, odd looking man walking along with his hands behind him. He wore a tall plug hat, rather long-tailed coat, and was a person who would attract attention in a crowd. He seemed in deep meditation, walking with his head down. I asked—Who is that odd looking man? Someone in the band said that was Lincoln from Springfield, who was going to speak. He was not particularly with anyone, though there were many people walking along and his friends may have been near.”

The debate was without unusual incident. The audience was indeed very small. No one has estimated it more than two thousand, while those who were accustomed to size up audiences place it at fifteen hundred. The correspondents for the city papers speak of a good delegation coming from the State Fair at Centralia, and of a good sized crowd from Cairo. Mr. Horace White says: “My impression was that the audience at Jonesboro was rather stolid, and took little interest in the questions discussed, but that it was composed of honest, well meaning, old fashioned country folks. I do not think Lincoln made any converts at Jonesboro. I doubt if Douglas made any or even held his own.”



UNVEILING OF MARKER AT SITE OF JONESBORO DEBATE AT FIFTIETH ANNIVERSARY, 1908

## CHAPTER XXIV

### LINCOLN-DOUGLAS DEBATE AT JONESBORO

MR. DOUGLAS'S SPEECH—MR. LINCOLN'S REPLY—MR. DOUGLAS'S REPLY.

The joint debate between Mr. Douglas and Mr. Lincoln, which was held at Jonesboro on September 15, 1858, was the third of the series, and so thoroughly covers the ground of the questions at issue, that it is here reproduced verbatim.

#### MR. DOUGLAS'S SPEECH

Ladies and Gentlemen: I appear before you to-day in pursuance of a previous notice, and have made arrangements with Mr. Lincoln to divide time, and discuss with him the leading political topics that now agitate the country.

Prior to 1854 this country was divided into two great political parties known as Whig and Democratic. These parties differed from each other on certain questions which were then deemed to be important to the best interests of the Republic. Whigs and Democrats differed about a bank, the tariff, distribution, the specie circular and the sub-treasury. On those issues we went before the country and discussed the principles, objects and measures of the two great parties. Each of the parties could proclaim its principles in Louisiana as well as in Massachusetts, in Kentucky as well as in Illinois. Since that period, a great revolution has taken place in the formation of parties, by which they now seem to be divided by a geographical line, a large party in the north being arrayed under the Abolition or Republican banner, in hostility to the southern states, southern people, and southern institutions. It becomes important for us to inquire how this transformation of parties has occurred, made from those of national principles to geographical factions. You remember that in 1850—this country was agitated from its center to its circumference about this slavery question—it became necessary for the leaders of the great Whig party and the leaders of the great Democratic party to postpone, for the time being, their particular disputes, and unite first to save the Union before they should quarrel as to the mode in which it was to be governed. During the congress of 1849-'50, Henry Clay was the leader of the Union men, supported by Cass and Webster, and the leaders of the Democracy and the leaders of the Whigs, in opposition to northern Abolitionists or southern Disunionists. That great contest of 1850 resulted in the establishment of the Compromise Measures of that year, which measures rested on the great principle that the people of each



state and each territory of this Union ought to be permitted to regulate their own domestic institutions in their own way, subject to no other limitation than that which the Federal constitution imposes.

I now wish to ask you whether that principle was right or wrong which guaranteed to every state and every community the right to form and regulate their domestic institutions to suit themselves. These measures were adopted, as I have previously said, by the joint action of the Union Whigs and Union Democrats in opposition to northern Abolitionists and southern Disunionists. In 1858, when the Whig party assembled at Baltimore, in national convention for the last time, they adopted the principle of the Compromise Measures of 1850 as their rule of party action in the future. One month thereafter the Democrats assembled at the same place to nominate a candidate for the presidency, and declared the same great principle as the rule of action by which the Democracy would be governed. The presidential election of 1852 was fought on that basis. It is true that the Whigs claimed special merit for the adoption of those measures, because they asserted that their great Clay originated them, their god-like Webster defended them and their Fillmore signed the bill making them the law of the land; but on the other hand, the Democrats claimed special credit for the Democracy, upon the ground that we gave twice as many votes in both houses of congress for the passage of these measures as the Whig party.

Thus you see that in the presidential election of 1852, the Whigs were pledged by their platform and their candidate to the principle of the Compromise Measures of 1850, and the Democracy were likewise pledged by our principles, our platform, and our candidate to the same line of policy, to preserve peace and quiet between the different sections of this Union. Since that period the Whig party has been transformed into a sectional party, under the name of the Republican party, whilst the Democratic party continues the same national party it was at that day. All sectional men, all men of Abolition sentiments and principles, no matter whether they were old Abolitionists or had been Whigs or Democrats, rally under the sectional Republican banner, and consequently all national men, all Union-loving men, whether Whigs, Democrats, or by whatever name they have been known, ought to rally under the stars and stripes in defense of the constitution as our fathers made it, and of the Union as it has existed under the constitution.

How has this departure from the faith of the Democracy and the faith of the Whig party been accomplished? In 1854, certain restless, ambitious, and disappointed politicians throughout the land took advantage of the temporary excitement created by the Nebraska bill to try and dissolve the old Whig party and the old Democratic party, to abolitionize their members, and lead them, bound hand and foot, captives into the Abolition camp. In the state of New York a convention was held by some of these men and a platform adopted, every plank of which was as black as night, each one relating to the negro, and not one referring to the interests of the white man. That example was followed throughout the northern states, the effect being made to combine all the free states in hostile array against the slave states. The men who thus thought that they could build up a great sectional party, and through its organization control the political destinies of this country, based all their hopes on the single fact that the north was the

stronger division of the nation, and hence, if the north could be combined against the south, a sure victory awaited their efforts. I am doing no more than justice to the truth of history when I say that in this state Abraham Lincoln, on behalf of the Whigs, and Lyman Trumbull, on behalf of the Democrats, were the leaders who undertook to perform this grand scheme of abolitionizing the two parties to which they belonged. They had a private arrangement as to what should be the political destiny of each of the contracting parties before they went into the operation. The arrangement was that Mr. Lincoln was to take the old line Whigs with him, claiming that he was still as good a Whig as ever, over to the Abolitionists, and Mr. Trumbull was to run for congress in the Belleville district, and, claiming to be a good Democrat, coax the old Democrats into the Abolition camp, and when, by the joint efforts of the abolitionized Whigs, the abolitionized Democrats, and the old line Abolition and Freesoil party of this state, they should secure a majority in the legislature. Lincoln was then to be made United States senator in Shield's place, Trumbull remaining in congress until I should be accommodating enough to die or resign, and give him a chance to follow Lincoln. That was a very nice little bargain so far as Lincoln and Trumbull were concerned, if it had been carried out in good faith, and friend Lincoln had attained to senatorial dignity according to the contract. They went into the contest in every part of the state, calling upon all disappointed politicians to join in the crusade against the Democracy, and appealed to the prevailing sentiments and prejudices in all the northern counties of the state. In three congressional districts in the north end of the state they adopted, as the platform of this new party thus formed by Lincoln and Trumbull in the connection with the Abolitionists, all of those principles which aimed at a warfare on the part of the north against the south. They declared in that platform that the Wilmot Proviso was to be applied to all the territories of the United States, north as well as south of 36 degrees 30 minutes, and not only to all the territory we then had but all that we might hereafter acquire; that hereafter no more slave states should be admitted into this Union, even if the people of such state desired slavery; that the Fugitive Slave law should be absolutely and unconditionally repealed; that slavery should be abolished in the District of Columbia; that the slave-trade should be abolished between the different states, and, in fact, every article in their creed related to this slavery question, and pointed to a northern geographical party in hostility to the southern states of this Union. Such were their principles in northern Illinois. A little further south they became bleached and grew paler just in proportion as public sentiment moderated and changed in this direction. They were Republicans or Abolitionists in the north, anti-Nebraska men down about Springfield, and in this neighborhood they contented themselves with talking about the inexpediency of the repeal of the Missouri Compromise. In the extreme northern counties they brought out men to canvass the state whose complexion suited their political creed, and hence Fred Douglass, the negro, was to be found there, following General Cass, and attempting to speak on behalf of Lincoln, Trumbull and Abolitionism, against that illustrious senator. Why, they brought Fred Douglass to Freeport, when I was addressing a meeting there, in a carriage driven by the white owner, the negro sitting inside with the white lady and her daughter. When

I got through canvassing the northern counties that year, and progressed as far south as Springfield, I was met and opposed in discussion by Lincoln, Lovejoy, Trumbull, and Sidney Breese, who were on one side. Father Giddings, the high-priest of Abolitionism, had just been there, and Chase came about the time I left. ["Why didn't you shoot him?"] I did take a running shot at them, but as I was single-handed against the white, black and mixed drove, I had to use a shotgun and fire into the crowd instead of taking them off singly with a rifle. Trumbull had for his lieutenants, in aiding him to abolitionize the Democracy, such men as John Wentworth, of Chicago, Governor Reynolds, of Belleville, Sidney Breese, of Carlisle, and John Dougherty, of Union, each of whom modified his opinions to suit the locality he was in. Dougherty, for instance, would not go much further than to talk about the inexpediency of the Nebraska bill, whilst his allies at Chicago, advocated negro citizenship and negro equality, putting the white man and the negro on the same basis under the law. Now these men, four years ago, were engaged in a conspiracy to break down the Democracy; to-day they are again acting together for the same purpose! They do not hoist the same flag; they do not own the same principles, or profess the same faith; but conceal their union for the sake of policy. In the northern counties, you find that all the conventions are called in the name of the Black Republican party; at Springfield, they dare not call a Republican convention, but invite all the enemies of the Democracy to unite, and when they get down into Egypt, Trumbull issues notices calling upon the "Free Democracy" to assemble and hear him speak. I have one of the handbills calling a Trumbull meeting at Waterloo the other day, which I received there, which is in the following language:

A meeting of the Free Democracy will take place in Waterloo, on Monday, Sept. 13th inst., whereat Hon. Lyman Trumbull, Hon. Jehu Baker and others, will address the people upon the different political topics of the day. Members of all parties are cordially invited to be present, and hear and determine for themselves.

#### THE MONROE FREE DEMOCRACY.

What is that name of "Free Democrats" put forth for unless to deceive the people, and make them believe that Trumbull and his followers are not the same party as that which raises the black flag of Abolitionism in the northern part of this state, and makes war upon the Democratic party throughout the state. When I put that question to them at Waterloo on Saturday last, one of them rose and stated that they had changed their name for political effect in order to get votes. There was a candid admission. Their object in changing their party organization and principles in different localities was avowed to be an attempt to cheat and deceive some portion of the people until after the election. Why cannot a political party that is conscious of the rectitude of its purposes and the soundness of its principles declare them everywhere alike? I would disdain to hold any political principles that I could not avow in the same terms in Kentucky that I declared in Illinois, in Charleston as well as in Chicago, in New Orleans as well as in New York. So long as we live under a constitution common to all the states, our political faith ought to be as broad, as liberal, and just as that constitution itself, and should be proclaimed alike in every portion of the Union. But it is apparent that our opponents find it necessary, for partisan effect, to change their colors in different counties in order



to catch the popular breeze, and hope with these discordant materials combined together to secure a majority in the legislature for the purpose of putting down the Democratic party. This combination did succeed in 1854 so far as to elect a majority of their confederates to the legislature, and the first important act which they performed was to elect a senator in the place of the eminent and gallant Senator Shields. His term expired in the United States senate at that time, and he had to be crushed by the Abolition coalition for the simple reason that he would not join in their conspiracy to wage war against one-half of the Union. That was the only objection to General Shields. He had served the people of the state with ability in the legislature, he had served you with fidelity and ability as auditor, he had performed his duties to the satisfaction of the whole country at the head of the land department at Washington, he had covered the state and the Union with immortal glory on the bloody fields of Mexico in defense of the honor of our flag, and yet he had to be stricken down by this unholy combination. And for what cause? Merely because he would not join a combination of one-half of the states to make war upon the other half, after having poured out his heart's blood for all the states in the Union. Trumbull was put in his place by Abolitionism. How did Trumbull get there? Before the Abolitionists would consent to go into an election for United States senator they required all the members of this new combination to show their hands upon this question of Abolitionism. Lovejoy, one of their high-priests, brought in resolutions defining the Abolition creed, and required them to commit themselves on it by their votes—yea or nay. In that creed, as laid down by Lovejoy, they declared first, that the Wilmot Proviso must be put on all the territories of the United States, north as well as south of 36 degrees 30 minutes, and that no more territory should ever be acquired unless slavery was at first prohibited therein; second, that no more states should ever be received into the Union unless slavery was first prohibited, by constitutional provision, in such states; third, that the Fugitive Slave law must be immediately repealed, or, failing in that, then such amendments were to be made to it as would render it useless and inefficient for the objects for which it was passed, etc. The next day after these resolutions were offered they were voted upon, part of them carried, and the others defeated, the same men who voted for them, with only two exceptions, voting soon after for Abraham Lincoln as their candidate for the United States senate. He came within one or two votes of being elected, but he could not quite get the number required for the simple reason that his friend Trumbull, who was a party to the bargain by which Lincoln was to take Shields's place, controlled a few abolitionized Democrats in the legislature, and would not allow them all to vote for him, thus wronging Lincoln by permitting him on each ballot to be almost elected, but not quite, until he forced them to drop Lincoln and elect him (Trumbull), in order to unite the party. Thus you find, that although the legislature was carried that year by the bargain between Trumbull, Lincoln, and the Abolitionists, and the union of these discordant elements in one harmonious party; yet Trumbull violated his pledge, and played a Yankee trick on Lincoln when they came to divide the spoils. Perhaps you would like a little evidence on this point. If you would, I will call Col. James H. Matheny, of Springfield, to the stand, Mr. Lincoln's especial confidential friend for the last twenty years, and see

what he will say upon the subject of this bargain. Matheny is now the Black Republican or Abolition candidate for congress in the Springfield district against the gallant Colonel Harris, and is making speeches all over that part of the state against me and in favor of Lincoln, in concert with Trumbull. He ought to be a good witness, and I will read an extract from a speech which he made in 1856, when he was mad because his friend Lincoln had been cheated. It is one of numerous speeches of the same tenor that were made about that time, exposing this bargain between Lincoln, Trumbull and the Abolitionists. Matheny then said:

"The Whigs, Abolitionists, Know Nothings and renegade Democrats made a solemn compact for the purpose of carrying this state against the Democracy, on this plan: 1st. That they would all combine and elect Mr. Trumbull to congress, and thereby carry his district for the legislature, in order to throw all the strength that could be obtained into that body against the Democrats. 2d. That when the legislature should meet, the officers of that body, such as speaker, clerks, door keepers, etc., would be given to the Abolitionists; and 3d. That the Whigs were to have the United States senator. That, accordingly, in good faith, Trumbull was elected to congress, and his district carried for the legislature, and, when it convened, the Abolitionists got all the officers of that body, and thus far the "bond" was fairly executed. The Whigs, on their part, demanded the election of Abraham Lincoln to the United States senate, that the bond might be fulfilled, the other parties to the contract having already secured to themselves all that was called for. But, in the most perfidious manner, they refused to elect Mr. Lincoln; and the mean, low-lived, sneaking Trumbull succeeded, by pledging all that was required by any party, in thrusting Lincoln aside and foisting himself, an excrescence from the rotten bowels of the Democracy, into the United States senate; and thus it has ever been, that an honest man makes a bad bargain when he conspires or contracts with rogues."

Matheny thought that his friend Lincoln made a bad bargain when he conspired and contracted with such rogues as Trumbull and his Abolition associates in that campaign. Lincoln was shoved off the track, and he and his friends all at once began to mope; became sour and mad, and disposed to tell, but dare not; and thus they stood for a long time, until the Abolitionists coaxed and flattered him back by their assurances that he should certainly be a senator in Douglas's place. In that way the Abolitionists have been enabled to hold Lincoln to the alliance up to this time, and now they have brought him into a fight against me, and he is to see if he is again to be cheated by them. Lincoln this time, though, required more of them than a promise, and holds their bond, if not security, that Lovejoy shall not cheat him as Trumbull did.

When the Republican convention assembled at Springfield, in June last, for the purpose of nominating state officers only, the Abolitionists could not get Lincoln and his friends into it until they would pledge themselves that Lincoln should be their candidate for the senate; and you will find, in proof of this, that that convention passed a resolution unanimously declaring that Abraham Lincoln was the "first, last and only choice" of the Republicans for United States senator. He was not willing to have it understood that he was merely

as the road was built and in operation, there was a rapid rise in the prices of land. Cities sprang up and farms were opened. This increased valuation of these lands soon brought in an increasing amount of taxes and thus the burden of the state debt was gradually lifted. The cost of the road, according to a statement made by Mr. Ackerman in 1883, at that time president of the road, was \$40,000,000. The sale of the lands along the line of the road produced some income for the company, but within a few years the company was in debt over \$23,000,000. Mr. Ackerman further says that the road was kept from bankruptcy by the heroic work of its officers, assisted by Richard Cobden on behalf of the English shareholders.

The charter granted to the Illinois Central Railroad Company conveyed to that corporation all the lands which congress had so generously given to the state by the act of September 20, 1850. The provisions of the charter pertaining to the returns which the company should make to the state for the gift of the lands, were the result of much discussion and several compromises. The memorial addressed to the legislature by the nine gentlemen contained near the close, this clause: "And the said company, from and after the completion of the said road, will pay to the state of Illinois, annually . . . . . per cent of the gross earnings of the said railroad, without deduction or charge for expenses or for any other matter or cause." After a thorough discussion of all the interests involved, the following sections were incorporated in the charter:

Section 18. In consideration of the grants, privileges, and franchises herein conferred upon said company for the purposes aforesaid, the said company shall, on the first Mondays of December and June in each year, pay into the treasury of the state of Illinois five per centum on the gross or total proceeds, receipts or income derived from said road and branches, for the six months then next preceding.

The same section then provides for the keeping of accurate and detailed records of such income, and for reports, etc., to the governor. Section 22 of the charter provides that all the lands shall be exempt from taxation till sold by the company. It also provides for the exemption of all the stock of the road for six years. Then follows this provision:

Section 22. After the expiration of six years, the stock, property, and assets, belonging to said company shall be listed by the president, secretary or other officer, with the auditor of state, and an annual tax for state purposes shall be assessed by the auditor upon all the property and assets of every name, kind and description belonging to said corporation. Whenever the taxes levied for state purposes shall exceed three-fourths of one per centum per annum, such excess shall be deducted from the gross proceeds or income herein required to be paid by said corporation to the state, and the said corporation is hereby exempted from all taxation of every kind, except as herein provided for. The revenue or income arising from said taxation and the said five per cent of gross or total proceeds, receipts or income aforesaid, shall be paid into the state treasury in money, and applied to the payment of the interest-paying state indebtedness until the extinction thereof; Provided, in case the five per cent, provided to be paid into the state treasury and the state taxes to be paid by the corporation,



do not amount to seven per cent of the gross or total proceeds, receipts, or income, then the said company shall pay into the state treasury the difference so as to make the whole amount paid equal, at least, to seven per cent of the gross receipts of said corporation.

The first four semi-annual payments made to the state treasury by the Illinois Central Company consisted of five per cent of the gross earnings. Since April 30, 1857, the payments have been made on a basis of seven per cent of the gross earnings. The first semi-annual payment made October 31, 1855, amounted to \$29,751.59. The last semi-annual payment made October 31, 1911, was \$620,388.12. The total paid into the state treasury in the past fifty-one years is \$30,942,282.80. In at least two instances in the past fifty years, the Illinois Central Company has advanced the semi-annual payment several months before it was due, and thus relieved the state from the embarrassment of a deficit in the treasury.

As stated above, the company has annually paid seven per cent of its gross earnings into the treasury with the understanding that this is the maximum amount to be paid in lieu of all forms of taxation. The attorney-general, the Hon. W. H. Stead, has furnished to the auditor of public accounts an opinion upon the subject of taxation of the Illinois Central Railroad Company, which briefly stated is as follows:

1. As provided in section 18 of the charter, the said company is required to pay into the state treasury semi-annually on the first Mondays in December and June, five per cent of the gross earnings for the preceding six months.

2. Section 22 of the charter makes it the duty of said company to list the stock, property, and assets belonging to the said company with the auditor of public accounts for the purpose of taxation.

3. It is the duty of the auditor of public accounts to levy upon said property as listed, an annual state tax which shall be paid as are other state taxes. (Provision is made that this tax shall never exceed 75 cents on the \$100.)

4. This tax so levied and collected must be paid into the state treasury; and if this tax, together with the five per cent of the gross earnings shall not equal seven per cent of the gross earnings, then the company is bound by the charter to make good such deficiency.

5. If the tax levied by the auditor of public accounts together with the five per cent of the gross earnings shall exceed seven per cent of the gross earnings the said tax must nevertheless be paid in full.

6. The provisions of the charter apply to the Illinois Central Railroad from Cairo via Centralia to La Salle, 300.99 miles; from La Salle via Galena to Dunleith, 146.73 miles; from Centralia to Chicago, 249.78 miles; total 697.5 miles. The provisions of the charter do not apply to any roads leased, purchased, or built by the company other than the 697.5 miles referred to above.

The said company listed its property with the auditor of public accounts from 1855 to 1859, but since that time until the spring of 1906 it did not do so, claiming that the seven per cent of its gross earnings was the maximum amount which the company was required by the charter to pay into the state treasury. In the spring of 1906 the company listed its property with the auditor and has continued to do so since. The suit entered by Governor Deneen and Attorney Gen-

eral Stead resulted in the collection of a large amount of unpaid taxes, but now the road after paying in five per cent of its gross earnings and then submitting to taxation as any other railroad finds that five per cent plus the taxes does not equal seven per cent of the gross receipts and the deficit is made up as is shown by the following letter from the auditor of public accounts:

Springfield, Ill., February 15, 1912.—MR. GEO. W. SMITH,

Carbondale, Ill.—Dear Sir:—Replying to your favor of the 14th instant I beg to inform you that the value of the stock, property and assets of the Illinois Central Railroad Company, listed by said Company to the Auditor of Public Accounts as required by the provisions of "An Act to incorporate the Illinois Central Railroad Company," approved February 10, 1851, is as follows:

Value of right of way .....	\$60,354,234.00
Value of buildings on right of way .....	2,339,832.00
Value of main track .....	24,695,733.00
Value of Second, 3rd, 4th and additional main tracts .....	9,427,063.00
Value of side and turn-out tracks .....	3,792,670.00
Value of rolling stock .....	12,550,247.00
Value of personal property other than rolling stock .....	933,329.00
Value of stocks, bonds, cash and other assets .....	67,973,984.55

Aggregate value of all property and assets .....\$182,067,092.55

Payments into the State Treasury by the Illinois Central R. R. Co. since May 1, 1906, are as follows:

7 per cent on gross receipts for 6 mos. ending Oct. 31, 1906.....	\$600,102.55
7 per cent on gross receipts for 6 mos. ending Apr. 30, 1907.....	596,210.28
7 per cent on gross receipts for 6 mos. ending Oct. 31, 1907.....	642,325.84
7 per cent on gross receipts for 6 mos. ending Apr. 30, 1908.....	533,342.89
7 per cent on gross receipts for 6 mos. ending Oct. 31, 1908.....	559,773.55
7 per cent on gross receipts for 6 mos. ending Apr. 30, 1909.....	563,307.52
7 per cent on gross receipts for 6 mos. ending Oct. 31, 1909.....	589,361.82
7 per cent on gross receipts for 6 mos. ending Apr. 30, 1910.....	607,918.20
7 per cent on gross receipts for 6 mos. ending Oct. 31, 1910.....	610,009.64
7 per cent on gross receipts for 6 mos. ending Apr. 20, 1911.....	619,096.12
7 per cent on gross receipts for 6 mos. ending Oct. 31, 1911.....	620,388.12

The State tax rate for the year 1910 was assessed against one-third of the above total valuation of stock, property and assets which amounted to \$60,689,030.85, the tax rate extended against said valuation being 30c on the \$100, and was computed in the assessment as follows:

5 per cent on \$8,684,545.71 gross receipts for 6 mos. ending Apr. 30, 1910 .....	\$434,227.29
5 per cent on \$8,714,423.45 gross receipts for 6 mos. ending Oct. 31, 1910 .....	435,721.17
State tax assessed on stock, property & assets for 1910 .....	182,067.09
Balance necessary to make the taxes equal 7 per cent of gross receipts.	165,912.29

Total tax due for 1910 .....\$1,217,927.84

Statement of the amounts paid into the State Treasury on account of 7 per cent of the gross receipts is as follows:

June 1910, 7 per cent on \$8,684,545.71 gross receipts for 6 mos. ending Apr. 30, 1910 .....	\$607,918.20
December 1910, 7 per cent on \$8,714,423.45 gross receipts for 6 mos. ending Oct. 31, 1910 .....	610,009.64

Total tax paid the State Treasurer .....\$1,217,927.84

Yours truly,

J. S. McCULLOUGH,  
Auditor P. A.

#### A NEW BANKING SYSTEM

The experience of Illinois in the banking business, had been so unfortunate that there was inserted in the constitution of 1848, Article

X, Section 5, this provision: "No act of the general assembly, authorizing corporations or associations with banking powers, shall go into effect or in any manner be enforced, unless the same shall be submitted to the people at the general election next succeeding the passage of the same, and be approved by a majority of all the votes cast at such election for and against such law." Section 4, of the same article provided that all stockholders in banking associations issuing bank notes, should be individually responsible proportionately to the stock held by each, for all liabilities of the corporation or association. Since the winding up of affairs of the old State Bank and the Bank of Illinois there were no banks in Illinois issuing bank bills. The only money in circulation was gold and silver, and paper money from banks located in other states.

In 1838, the legislature of New York passed a law which created a system of banking quite different from anything before tried in this country. This bill provided the following plan, briefly outlined:

1. A person or persons might deposit with the comptroller of the state a certain amount of United States bonds, New York state bonds, or other state bonds, or mortgages to be approved by that officer, as security.

2. The comptroller issued to such persons bank bills which when properly signed by the bank officers might be put into circulation as money.

3. Said notes when put in circulation were to be redeemed by the bank when presented for redemption by the holder within a limited time, or

4. The comptroller could sell the bonds deposited with him and redeem said bank notes.

5. In case the state had to wind up the affairs of any such bank and the securities on deposit did not bring an amount equal to the outstanding bank notes, the available cash from the sale of the bonds was used in paying as large a per cent as possible on the dollar, and all else was lost to the bank-note holder.

Upon the face of this law it looked as if there was scarcely any chance for loss to the bank-note holder and of course there could be none to the state as it was acting merely in the capacity of an agent of trust. Following the ratification of the constitution of 1848, there began almost immediately an agitation for banks of issue in Illinois. In the session of 1851 the legislature passed a banking law modeled upon the New York law outlined above. This law could not go into effect until ratified by the majority of the votes cast at a general election. The general election was provided for in November, 1851, and the vote stood—for the law, 37,626; against the law, 31,405—a very light vote.

This law was called the "Free Banking Law," because anyone could Illinois state bonds, other state bonds. A provision in the law congo into the banking business. That is one did not have to have a specially enacted charter. The securities were to be deposited with the auditor of public accounts, and might consist of United States bonds, templated the depreciation in value of state bonds and so they were not taken for their full face value. No bank could be organized with a smaller bank issue than \$50,000. It was also provided in the law that if any bank refused to redeem its issue, it was liable to a fine of twelve and one-half per cent on the amount presented for redemption.



One way the bank managed to keep people from presenting their bills for redemption was as follows: A bank, say in Springfield, Illinois, would send \$25,000 of its own issue to a bank in Massachusetts, say in Boston; the Boston bank returning a like amount to the Springfield bank. Each bank would then pay out this money over its counter in small quantities and in this way the Springfield bank issue would become scattered all over New England and no person holding but a few dollars would think of coming to Springfield to get his bills redeemed. The issue of the Boston bank would be scattered through the west. In this way, and in other ways the money of Illinois became scattered in other states while in the ordinary business transactions in this state one would handle a large number of bills daily which had been issued in other states.

No doubt many corporations went into the banking business under this law with clean hands and carried on a properly conducted banking business but there were ways by which irresponsible and dishonest men might go into the banking business and make large sums of money without very much capital invested.

These banks were known as Wild Cat banks. The name is said to have originated from the picture of a wild cat engraved on the bills of one of these irresponsible banks in Michigan. However, they may have been named from the fact that the words "wild cat" were often applied to any irresponsible venture or scheme.

There were, in Illinois, organized under this law, one hundred and fifteen banks of issue. Up to 1860 the "ultimate security" was sufficient at any time to redeem all outstanding bills, but when the Civil war came on the securities of the southern states, on deposit in the auditor's office, depreciated greatly in value. The banks were going into liquidation rapidly. They redeemed their bills at all prices from par down to 49 cents on the \$1. It is estimated that the bill-holders lost about \$400,000, but that it came in such a way that it was not felt seriously. This system of banking was followed by the National Banking System with which we are acquainted today.

The one hundred and fifteen banks of issue which were in operation in Illinois just prior to the Civil war, issued nearly a thousand different kinds of bank bills. Because of the large number of kinds of bills, counterfeiting was easy, and it is said that much of the money in circulation was counterfeit. Bankers received reports as to the condition of the banks over the state daily. One never knew when he presented a bill in payment of a debt, whether or not it was of any value. Often the merchant would accept this paper money only when heavily discounted.

## CHAPTER XXII

### GOVERNOR JOEL A. MATTESON

UNDER THE NEW CONSTITUTION—MATTESON ELECTED GOVERNOR—ILLINOIS CENTRAL BUILT—SLAVERY AGITATION—CANAL SCIP FRAUD—STATE AND NATIONAL POLITICS.

The constitution of 1818 provided for the state election to be held in August of the election year. It further provided for the meeting of the legislature and the inauguration of the governor to take place in December. The first election for governor occurred in August, 1818, and the inauguration of that officer came in December, 1818.

In making the new constitution the delegates wished to have the election of governor at the same time as that of the President, so the date for the election of governor was placed in November of the "leap year," and the inauguration of the governor and the meeting of the legislature set for January following.

Governor French, who was elected in August, 1846, would have retired in December, 1850, but on account of the adoption of the new constitution he was legislated out of office and was reelected in November, 1848, to serve till January, 1853. The governor's term is now identical with that of the President.

#### MATTESON ELECTED GOVERNOR

The Democratic state ticket in 1852 was: Governor, Joel A. Matteson, Will county; lieutenant governor, Gustavus Koerner, Belleville, St. Clair county; secretary of state, Alexander Starne; auditor, Thomas H. Campbell; treasurer, John Moore. Mr. Matteson was a successful business man of Joliet. He was a contractor in the construction of the Illinois and Michigan canal. Gustavus Koerner was born in Germany in 1809. He was highly educated having received the degree of LL. D. from Heidelberg in 1822.

The Whigs put forward for governor E. B. Webb of White county; for lieutenant governor, J. L. D. Morrison of St. Clair county; Buckner S. Morris for secretary of state; Charles Betts for auditor; and Francis Arnz for treasurer.

There was little excitement in the contest and the state and national Democratic tickets were elected. Governor Matteson seemed to have very decided views on the affairs of the state many of which were crystallized into law. He recommended a new penitentiary at Joliet; the building of a governor's mansion; chartering the state ag-

ricultural society; and the most important of all was the free school system. This last will be discussed under the subject of education.

The progress of the state is shown when it is stated that at the beginning of his term of office there were only four hundred miles of railroad in the state while at the close of his term there were three thousand miles of completed road. The population of Chicago was doubled. During Governor Matteson's term there was radical legislation on the sale of intoxicants. In 1855 a law resembling the "Maine law" was passed which was a prohibition law, but it carried a clause which required it to be ratified by a popular vote before it went into effect. When the vote was taken on the referendum clause in June of that year it was lost by a small majority. It is said the counties in the southern part of the state voted against the law.

#### ILLINOIS CENTRAL BUILT

The period covered by Governor Matteson's term was one filled with important events both for the state and the nation. The Illinois Central Railroad was built in this time, the Republican party had its origin, the free school system was put in operation, and the repeal of the Missouri Compromise was brought about.

#### SLAVERY AGITATION

During the years of Mr. Matteson's administration, there was great agitation in Illinois on the slavery question. The constitution of 1848 had abolished slavery, but there were in the state quite a number of free negroes. The "underground railroad" was in active operation and had been since 1835. The fugitive slave law passed by congress in 1850 was very obnoxious to many people and the underground railway was liberally patronized in the years '51, '52, and '53. On February 12, 1853, the legislature passed a law concerning free negroes and mulattoes. This law made it a crime to bring into the state a negro. Again if a negro came into the state and remained ten days, he was liable to arrest, and to be fined \$50. If he could not pay the fine he was sold to anyone who would pay the cost of the arrest and trial. This law was intended to serve two purposes; first to make it a crime to assist negroes into the state and in making their escape, and second to enable the southern slave catcher to get possession of his slave at the actual cost of arrest and trial. Nor was the slave question at all pacified by the passage of the law repealing the Missouri Compromise. Mr. Douglas was the champion of the bill in congress and when he returned to Illinois he found many of his neighbors and friends actively and even bitterly opposed to the measure. All over the state there were speeches, conventions, and resolutions denouncing it. An active newspaper war was everywhere waged against the measure. The bill was passed in May, 1854, and the congressional canvass was carried on through the summer months following. Douglas attempted to explain his action but in many places he was treated with scant courtesy by the disappointed people.

There was a great disturbance in political parties and new parties were being formed. These shall have our attention presently.



## CANAL SCRIP FRAUD

There was a scandal in Governor Matteson's administration which has left a cloud over the name of a very excellent business man and one who in many ways showed himself patriotic. This is what is known as the canal scrip fraud. It was not discovered until in January, 1857, but it will be in order to relate it at this time.

In the early part of the month named there were discovered evidences of extensive frauds having been committed upon the treasury of the state. It seems that in 1839 the trustees of the Illinois and Michigan canal had issued what was called "canal scrip" to the amount of nearly \$400,000. This canal scrip was similar to bank notes and was issued in fifty and one hundred dollar bills. It served the purpose of money till the regular bonds could be sold when with the cash thus received these canal scrip bills were to be redeemed.

They were all redeemed by 1842-3 excepting \$316. But it appears that when this scrip was redeemed instead of being destroyed or cancelled, the bills were packed away in boxes and finally found their way



A ONE HUNDRED DOLLAR CANAL SCRIP BILL SUCH AS GOVERNOR MATTESON CASHED WHILE GOVERNOR OF THE STATE

to the capitol in Springfield. Here they were stored away and probably forgotten.

Governor Matteson was a rich man, and had been engaged previously to his election in taking contracts for the building of railroads, canals, and other public works. He also dealt in bonds and stocks. Now there seemed to have been an arrangement by which old canal bonds, scrip, etc., should be refunded or be redeemed in cash. Just before Governor Matteson went out of office he presented large quantities of these canal scrip bills for redemption. They were promptly redeemed by the proper officers. Other large quantities were redeemed. So when the whole matter came to light it appeared that the governor had received about \$250,000 from the treasury for this scrip.

Upon investigation the boxes which formerly contained the uncanceled scrip were empty—at least contained no uncanceled scrip. The canal commissioners testified the scrip presented by Governor Matteson was the same scrip they had redeemed. Judgment was obtained against Governor Matteson for over \$250,000. His property was seized and sold, and altogether \$238,000 was realized; it left an unpaid balance due the state of \$27,000. Governor Matteson went into retire-

ment and passed the rest of his days in very great quiet. He died in 1873. It is said no one ever went out of office with brighter prospect before him than did Governor Matteson, but this discovery blasted every prospect.

#### STATE AND NATIONAL POLITICS

When Illinois came into the Union in 1818, there was but one party in this country. This was what we know as the Democratic party, then often called the Republican party. When Jackson became president, there were Jackson men and anti-Jackson men, the old Federalist party having run its course. In the struggle over slavery in Illinois from 1833 to 1837 there were two factions, but they were all Democrats. But by 1840, there were distinct political parties, the Whigs and the Democrats. There were also Abolitionists who might be either Whigs or Democrats. The Whigs were fairly well organized from 1840 to 1854.

In 1852 at the Whig convention in Illinois the presiding officer stated publicly that there was not much chance for the Whigs but that they should keep up a bold front for the sake of their friends in other states. When the repeal of the Missouri Compromise was before congress, there was great interest in Illinois among the political parties, since it appeared that the line of cleavage would henceforth be between those who favored slavery and those who opposed it.

In many counties in Illinois there were conventions and other public meetings held for the purpose of protesting against the repeal of the Missouri Compromise. One such convention which met in Springfield in October, 1854, took the name Republican. Stephen A. Douglas, one of the United States senators from Illinois, was the champion of the Kansas-Nebraska Act. Of course all southern Democrats would be with him, so would those southern Whigs who were slave-holders and wished to see slave territory extended. There were in the north and east Whigs who oppose the repeal of the Missouri Compromise. The Abolitionists, if they took any hand in the contest at all, would naturally be against the measure. All Free-Soilers were bitterly opposed to the repeal. The Know-Nothings were against slavery. There was thus in Illinois in 1854, on one side of the anti-Nebraska question, the Democratic party, led by Douglas, which remained loyal to the national Democratic administration. This party was for the repeal of the Missouri Compromise. There were on the other side of the dividing line Free-Soilers, Whigs, Know-Nothings, Independent Democrats, and Abolitionists.

The common ground upon which all or nearly all of these opponents of the Democratic party could stand, was opposition to the spread of slavery into the territory of the United States. Public meetings, resolutions, and platforms of principles were the order of the day. In Kane county a meeting was held on August 19, 1854, at which the following platform was adopted:

We, the people of Kane county, in mass convention assembled, irrespective of party, in view of the long continued encroachments of the slave power, culminating at last in the repeal of the law of freedom in all the hitherto unorganized territories of the Union, will co-operate with friends of freedom throughout the state in an effort to

bring the government back to first principles; to restore Kansas and Nebraska to the position of free territories; to repeal the fugitive slave law; to restrict slavery in the states in which it exists; to prohibit the admission of any more slave states into the Union; to exclude slavery from all the territories over which the government has exclusive jurisdiction; restrict the acquirement of any new slave territory; and the repeal of the inhuman and barbarous black laws of this state.

This expresses very generally the feeling of the Anti-Nebraska party throughout the state.

Anti-Nebraska candidates were nominated for congress, and an Anti-Nebraska state convention, which met in Springfield, October 3, 1854, consisting of but twenty-six delegates, nominated a candidate, J. E. McClun, for the office of state treasurer. Mr. McClun's name was later replaced by that of Mr. James Miller. A platform was announced and a central committee appointed. Mr. Lincoln was on the central committee. A vigorous campaign was made. Chase and Giddings, of Ohio, assisted in the campaign in this state. Mr. Miller was defeated for treasurer, but three of the nine congressmen from Illinois were Anti-Nebraska or Republican. They were Elihu B. Washburne, James Knox, and Jesse O. Norton.

The Anti-Nebraska elements were drawn together all over the country, and the Democrats of Illinois felt keenly the need of holding all their forces together. They issued a call as early as December 1, 1855, for their state convention, which should meet in Springfield May 1, 1856. At this convention the Hon. W. A. Anderson, of Adams county, was nominated for governor. Col. R. J. Hamilton, of Cook, was nominated for lieutenant-governor. The platform affirmed that congress had no right to abolish, establish, or prohibit slavery in the states or territories. It approved the principle of popular sovereignty, the compromise of 1850, and declared that the foreign born citizens ought not to be proscribed on account of their nativity or religion.

The Anti-Nebraska party or what came to be the Republican party, was very active during the year 1855, and early in that year definite and vigorous lines of political actions were laid out for the guidance of the party in the campaign before it. The Hon. Paul Selby, now an honored citizen of Chicago, was at that time editor of the Morgan (Jacksonville) *Journal*. Mr. Selby issued a call through the columns of his paper for a convention of all Anti-Nebraska editors, to be held in Decatur, February 22, 1856, for the purpose of formulating definite plans in the coming campaign. Mr. Selby was honored with the chairmanship of the convention, and Mr. William J. Usrey, editor of the Decatur *Chronicle*, was made secretary. There was only one fundamental point upon which all agreed, that was opposition to the Kansas-Nebraska bill. There were, of course, many points of difference among the dozen editors present; but they were all wise enough and patriotic enough to leave these differences unnoticed. Strong resolutions against the Kansas-Nebraska legislation were passed, and a call was issued for a state convention of anti-Nebraska people to meet in Bloomington May 29, 1856. To further the interests of such a movement, this convention of editors appointed a sort of executive committee consisting of one from each congressional district and two at large, making eleven in all. This committee issued the call, appor-



tioned the delegates, and made other provisions for the Bloomington convention.

The convention assembled on the 29th of May. Out of one hundred and two counties in the state about thirty counties were not represented. In some instances men came as representatives having no credentials. In other cases the properly accredited delegates were accompanied by scores of sympathetic citizens. There were present the representatives of at least four political parties—Whigs, Democrats, Know-Nothings, and Abolitionists. It was not called a Republican convention. Prominent among those who were there were John M. Palmer, who was selected as the chairman of the convention, Abraham Lincoln, O. H. Browning, John Wentworth, Richard Yates, Owen Lovejoy, Richard Oglesby, Gustavus Koerner, David Davis, Norman B. Judd, Joseph Medill, and scores of others who afterward filled responsible positions in the party organization as well as in the state and nation.

The platform was a short but clear statement of the principles upon which a state and national party might be grounded. There were six resolutions.

1. They pledge themselves to wrest the government from the Democratic party by honorable and constitutional means and restore it to the principles of Washington and Jefferson.

2. They hold to the doctrine held by all the statesmen of the first sixty years that congress has the constitutional right to control slavery in the United States.

3. They affirm that the repeal of the Missouri Compromise was a violation of the plighted faith of the states, and pledge themselves to restore by constitutional means Kansas and Nebraska to freedom.

4. They declare their allegiance to the Union and denounce the disunionists who are trying to bring about its dissolution.

5. They favor the immediate admission of Kansas with the constitution adopted by the people of the territory.

6. Resolved, That the spirit of our institutions, as well as the constitution of our country, guarantees the liberty of conscience as well as political freedom, and that we will proscribe no one, by legislation or otherwise, on account of religious opinions, or in consequence of place of birth.

A state ticket was nominated as follows: For governor, William H. Bissell; for lieutenant governor, Francis A. Hoffman (afterwards replaced by John Wood); secretary of state, O. M. Hatch; auditor, Jesse K. Dubois; treasurer, James Miller; superintendent of public instruction, William H. Powell.

Of course there was much oratory and not a little prophesying. Among those who spoke was Abraham Lincoln, but unfortunately his speech was not reduced to writing and it has poetically been called the "lost speech." Men yet living who heard it differ as to some of the details, but upon the main and fundamental points there seems to be unanimity. Mr. Herndon has said: "I have heard and read all of Mr. Lincoln's great speeches, and I give it as my opinion that the Bloomington speech was the grand effort of his life. . . . His eyes were aglow with inspiration; he felt justice; his heart was alive to the right; his sympathies, remarkably deep for him, burst forth, as he stood before the throne of eternal right."

The Democratic party had held its convention the first of May, and nominated Col. William A. Richardson, of Quincy, for governor, with a complete state ticket. Colonel Richardson had been a representative in congress for the past eleven years and had been a faithful ally of Douglas. He was considered a very strong candidate at the head of a strong ticket.

There was another political party which took part in the canvass. It was called the native American party. It put forth Buckner S. Morris for governor. The vote for governor stood, Bissell, 111,375; Richardson, 106,643; Morris 19,087.

The canvass was full of interest. The Republicans looked hopefully forward to success while the Democrats saw that their only chance was to keep their opponents from fusing their interests. The Anti-Nebraska people, or the Republicans as they were beginning to be called, were bitterly denounced as "Black Republicans," and as Abolitionists. The Republicans brought in noted speakers from abroad. Lincoln made about fifty speeches. The Republicans made very little headway in the south end of the state. In eight southern counties there were cast for Fremont only fifty-one votes. Buchanan carried the electoral vote but the Republicans elected four of the nine congressmen, besides the state ticket. The legislature was Democratic.

## CHAPTER XXIII

### PERIOD OF POLITICAL UNREST

ILLINOIS' FIRST REPUBLICAN GOVERNOR—OFFICIAL OATH AGAINST DUELLING—SOME MATTERS OF LOCAL INTEREST—POLITICAL SITUATION IN SOUTHERN ILLINOIS IN 1858—WHEN DOUGLAS CAME TO CAIRO—LINCOLN IN ANNA AND JONESBORO.

The inauguration of a Republican governor in Illinois was an event of no ordinary interest. The Democratic party had furnished all the governors since the days of Shadrach Bond. The new party was less than four years old, yet it held within its ranks in Illinois men who became famous in the halls of legislation, in high executive stations, on the bench as honored jurists, and as heroes upon the field of battle. Governor Bissell was inaugurated January 13, 1857. He had for some time previous to this campaign been an invalid, having been paralyzed in his limbs. He could walk only with the aid of crutches and then only with difficulty. He was not able to go to the capitol to take the oath, so the legislature went in a body to the executive mansion where, in the presence of the two houses, he took the oath of office. His inaugural address was read to the two houses. It was a very simple, plain document. However, it was to many members quite objectionable inasmuch as the governor took occasion to discuss the slavery question in Kansas. When, therefore, a motion was made in the house to print 20,000 copies of the message a debate was precipitated which was so violent as to engender a bitter feeling among those who took part in it.

To understand this topic it will be necessary to review some of our history. Dueling had been a common practice between "men of honor" for many years. The law of Illinois regarded dueling as murder when the "affair" ended in the death of either party. For being engaged in one of these affairs when death was not the result, the punishment was a disability from holding any office of honor, trust, or profit, and a fine. But the laws were seldom executed though many prominent citizens were entangled in these "affairs of honor."

#### OFFICIAL OATH AGAINST DUELING

In the constitutional convention of 1847, there was found a very strong sentiment in favor of some measure which would effectually put a check to this heathenish practice. It was noticed that most of the "affairs of honor" had been between men who either were or hoped to be politicians and office holders. The thought was presented that the practice of dueling might be checked by adding to the ordinary oath of



office a sort of iron-clad oath which could not be taken by those who had engaged in dueling. Accordingly, Mr. R. B. Servant, a delegate from Randolph county, introduced Article 13, Section 26, which is as follows: "That from and after the adoption of this constitution every person who shall be elected or appointed to any office of profit, trust, or emolument, civil or military, legislative, executive or judicial under the government of this State, shall, before he enters upon the duties of his office, in addition to the oath prescribed in this constitution, take the following oath: 'I do solemnly swear (or affirm as the case may be) that I have not fought a duel, nor sent or accepted a challenge to fight a duel, the probable issue of which might have been the death of either party, nor have been a second to either party, nor in any manner aided or assisted in such duel, nor been knowingly the bearer of such challenge or acceptance, since the adoption of the constitution; and that I will not be so engaged or concerned, directly or indirectly in or about any such duel, during my continuance in office. So help me God.' "

It so occurred that Colonel Bissell, while a member of congress in 1850, sat one day and heard a member from Virginia, Mr. Seddon, speak slightly of the conduct of the Illinois troops in the battle of Buena Vista, and praise the valor of a Mississippi regiment which was commanded that day by Jefferson Davis. Colonel Bissell had the honor to command the Second Illinois regiment in that battle, while the lamented John J. Hardin was in command of the First Illinois regiment. Hardin fell dead upon the battlefield and his place was taken by Lieutenant Colonel Weatherford. Both regiments lost heavily in the battle—the First losing 45, the dead being 29; the Second lost 131, the dead numbering 62.

Colonel Bissell resolved not to rest under the disgrace thus heaped upon Illinois' sons living and dead, and although a new member he made one of the most dashing, and brilliant speeches of the session in which he proved that Davis' regiment was not within a mile and a half of the battle at the stated time and never fired a gun in that part of the engagement. Colonel Bissell, fired by his patriotism and his love for the dead he left on the Mexican soil, marked himself as one of the nation's most brilliant orators. Jefferson Davis, who was then a senator from Mississippi, made inquiry of Colonel Bissell by means of a note as to his reflection on the Mississippi regiment. Colonel Bissell's reply was of such a nature that Davis felt called upon to challenge Bissell to a duel. Bissell accepted the challenge, chose army muskets as the weapon to be loaded with a ball and three buck shots, the distance being forty paces. Bissell was in earnest and before the hour set for the duel the friends had succeeded in bringing about a compromise, and the difficulty was adjusted.

#### BISSELL-DAVIS AFFAIR

When Colonel Bissell was elected governor in 1857, the question naturally arose whether he could fill the governor's chair. Colonel Bissell and his friends said the interpretation of the constitution was that the participants should have taken part in a duel in the territory of Illinois, but that since he was in Washington, it did not apply to him. After his inauguration and when a motion was made to print his message Bissell was violently attacked by his political opponents. It

fell to John A. Logan to make the bitterest speech that was made. Not only on this occasion, but throughout Governor Bissell's term he was relentlessly pursued by the majority party in the house. The Democrats of the senate appear to have been less resentful.

The summer of 1858 witnessed another very exciting contest between the Democratic and the Republican parties. Congressmen, members of the lower house of the legislature, a treasurer, and a superintendent of public instruction were to be elected. The legislature which would meet in January, 1859, would select a successor to Senator Stephen A. Douglas.

The campaign opened by the meeting of the Democratic State Convention in Springfield, April 21. For treasurer, W. B. Fonday was nominated, while ex-Governor Augustus C. French was nominated for state superintendent of public instruction. This convention, while representing the Democratic party did not endorse Senator Douglas for re-election to that position. Since Buchanan had been President he and Douglas had had radically different views as to the admission of Kansas into the Union, and as a result the federal administration was not willing to endorse Douglas for the senatorship and although the convention praised his course in congress, it failed formally to endorse his candidacy for a return to the senate. The federal office holders and a few anti-Douglas Democrats held a convention and nominated John Dougherty for treasurer, and ex-Governor John Reynolds for state superintendent of public instruction. This was called the National Democratic party. It was also called the Buchanan Democratic party. It received a few more than 5,000 votes.

The Republican convention met in Springfield on June 16, 1858, It re-nominated James Miller for treasurer and Newton Bateman for superintendent of schools. But this work was not the important work of the convention. For months before the meeting of the convention all eyes in the Republican party had been turned toward Lincoln as the one who should contest the senatorship with Douglas. The fact that Douglas had broken with the Buchanan administration was regarded by some in the east, especially Greeley, of the *New York Tribune*, as a most favorable omen for the Republican party. These people said to the Republicans of Illinois, let Douglas return to the senate, he can be of more service there than could a Republican. In fact some seemed to think that because Douglas had opposed the admission of Kansas with the Lecompton constitution, that he might eventually come into the Republican fold. This word, brought back by William Herndon, who had been sent east to gather up the consensus of opinion about Lincoln, was very discouraging.

But, however much the east might doubt the wisdom of Lincoln's contesting the election with Douglas, the Republicans of Illinois had no such misgivings. Cook county came to the Springfield convention with a banner which read Cook County for Abraham Lincoln. A down-state delegate proposed an amendment to the Cook county proposition. He proposed to substitute Illinois for Cook county and the amendment was passed unanimously. Lincoln was formally endorsed as the candidate of the Republican party for Senator Douglas' place in the United States senate.

Lincoln, knowing that he would likely be nominated or endorsed by this convention, prepared a carefully arranged statement of his views

and of the line of argument he should use in the canvass. It is claimed by Mr. Herndon, who was Lincoln's law partner, that Lincoln showed his speech to a number of his friends and they all, except Mr. Herndon, tried to dissuade Mr. Lincoln from expressing himself so radically. But Lincoln insisted on giving the speech as he had prepared it. This is called the "House divided against itself speech." "A house divided against itself can not stand. I believe this government cannot endure permanently half-slave and half-free."

This speech of Mr. Lincoln was delivered from manuscript, and Mr. Horace White says that Lincoln regarded it as the most important of his speeches. The issues were joined between Mr. Lincoln and Mr. Douglas and there was no way to prevent a great political contest between the two men.

Senator Douglas returned from Washington, arriving in Chicago July 9, 1858, where he was welcomed by thousands of enthusiastic admirers. He delivered a speech from the balcony of the old Tremont House on Lake street. In this speech he presented mainly the doctrine of Popular Sovereignty. On the evening of the 10th of July, Lincoln answered Douglas, speaking from the same balcony. Later both spoke in Springfield. While these were not joint discussions, they served the purpose of placing before the people of the two congressional districts in which Chicago and Springfield were situated the political doctrines of the two men.

#### LINCOLN-DOUGLAS DEBATE

On July 24th Mr. Lincoln addressed a note to Mr. Douglas asking him if a series of joint discussions could be arranged. Mr. Douglas in reply stated that his speaking campaign had been arranged, and it would not be advisable to disarrange it. However, he proposed to Mr. Lincoln to arrange seven appointments, one in each congressional district in which they had not yet spoken, and in these districts hold joint debates. He volunteered to select the seven towns in which the meetings might be held.

Mr. Lincoln answered Mr. Douglas on July 29th and Mr. Douglas wrote finally to Mr. Lincoln on July 30th. In his letter of the 30th, Mr. Douglas wrote as follows:

BEMENT, PIATT Co., July 30, 1858—Dear Sir: Your letter dated yesterday, accepting my proposition for a joint discussion at one prominent point in each Congressional District, as stated in my previous letter, was received this morning. The times and places designated are as follows:

Ottawa, La Salle county, August 21, 1858.

Freeport, Stephenson county, August 27, 1858.

Jonesboro, Union county, September 15, 1858.

Charleston, Coles county, September 18, 1858.

Galesburg, Knox county, October 7, 1858.

Quincy, Adams county, October 13, 1858.

Alton, Madison county, October 15, 1858.

I agree to your suggestion that we shall alternately open and close the discussion. I will speak at Ottawa one hour, you can reply, occupying one hour and a half, and I will then follow for half an hour. At Freeport, you shall open the discussion and speak for one hour; I will follow for an hour and a half, and you can reply for half an hour. We will alternate in like manner in each successive place.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. W. DOUGLAS.

HON. A. LINCOLN, Springfield, Ill.



their first choice, or their last choice, but their only choice. The Black Republican party had nobody else. Browning was nowhere; Governor Bissell was of no account; Archie Williams was not to be taken into consideration; John Wentworth was not worth mentioning; John M. Palmer was degraded; and their party presented the extraordinary spectacle of having but one—the first, the last, and only choice for the senate. Suppose that Lincoln should die, what a horrible condition the Republican party would be in! They would have nobody left. They have no other choice, and it was necessary for them to put themselves before the world in this ludicrous, ridiculous attitude of having no other choice in order to quiet Lincoln's suspicions, and assure him that he was not to be cheated by Lovejoy, and the trickery by which Trumbull outgeneraled him. Well, gentlemen, I think they will have a nice time of it before they get through. I do not intend to give them any chance to cheat Lincoln at all this time. I intend to relieve him of all anxiety upon that subject, and spare them the mortification of more exposures of contracts violated, and the pledged honor of rogues forfeited.

But I wish to invite your attention to the chief points at issue between Mr. Lincoln and myself in this discussion. Mr. Lincoln knowing that he was to be the candidate of his party on account of the arrangement of which I have already spoken, knowing that he was to receive the nomination of the convention for the United States senate, had his speech, accepting that nomination, all written and committed to memory, ready to be delivered the moment the nomination was announced. Accordingly, when it was made, he was in readiness, and delivered his speech, a portion of which I will read in order that I may state his political principles fairly, by repeating them in his own language:

"We are now far into the fifth year since a policy was instituted for the avowed object, and with the confident promise of putting an end to slavery agitation; under the operation of that policy, that agitation has not only not ceased, but has constantly augmented. I believe it will not cease until a crisis shall have been reached and passed. 'A house divided against itself cannot stand.' I believe this government cannot endure permanently half slave and half free. I do not expect the Union to be dissolved. I do not expect the house to fall, but I do expect it will cease to be divided. It will become all one thing or all the other. Either the opponents of slavery will arrest the spread of it, and place it where the public mind shall rest in the belief that it is in the course of ultimate extinction, or its advocates will push it forward until it shall become alike lawful in all the states, north as well as south."

There you have Mr. Lincoln's first and main proposition, upon which he bases his claims, stated in his own language. He tells you that this republic cannot endure permanently divided into slave and free states, as our fathers made it. He says that they must all become free or all become slave, that they must all be one thing or all be the other, or this government cannot last. Why can it not last, if we will execute the government in the same spirit and upon the same principles upon which it is founded? Lincoln, by his proposition, says to the south, "If you desire to maintain your institutions as they are now, you must not be satisfied with minding your own business,

but you must invade Illinois and all the other northern states, establish slavery in them, and make it universal;" and in the same language he says to the north, "You must not be content with regulating your own affairs, and minding your own business, but if you desire to maintain your freedom, you must invade the southern states, abolish slavery there and everywhere, in order to have the states all one thing or all the other." I say that this is the inevitable and irresistible result of Mr. Lincoln's argument, inviting a warfare between the north and the south, to be carried on with ruthless vengeance, until the one section or the other shall be driven to the wall, and become the victim of the rapacity of the other. What good would follow such a system of warfare? Suppose the north should succeed in conquering the south, how much would she be the gainer? or suppose the south should conquer the north, could the union be preserved in that way? Is this sectional warfare to be waged between northern states and southern states until they all shall become uniform in their local and domestic institutions merely because Mr. Lincoln says that a house divided against itself cannot stand, and pretends that this scriptural quotation, this language of our Lord and Master, is applicable to the American Union and the American Constitution? Washington and his compeers, in the convention that framed the constitution, made this government divided into free and slave states. It was composed then of thirteen sovereign and independent states, each having sovereign authority over its local and domestic institutions, and all bound together by the federal constitution. Mr. Lincoln likens that bond of the federal constitution, joining free and slave states together, to a house divided against itself, and says that it is contrary to the law of God and cannot stand. When did he learn, and by what authority does he proclaim, that this government is contrary to the law of God and cannot stand? It has stood thus divided into free and slave states from its organization up to this day. During that period we have increased from four millions to thirty millions of people; we have extended our territory from the Mississippi to the Pacific ocean; we have acquired the Floridas and Texas, and other territory sufficient to double our geographical extent; we have increased in population, in wealth, and in power beyond any example on earth; we have risen from a weak and feeble power to become the terror and admiration of the civilized world; and all this has been done under a constitution which Mr. Lincoln, in substance, says is in violation of the law of God, and under a Union divided into free and slave states, which Mr. Lincoln thinks, because of such division, cannot stand. Surely, Mr. Lincoln is a wiser man than those who framed the government. Washington did not believe, nor did his compatriots, that the local laws and domestic institutions that were well adapted to the Green mountains of Vermont were suited to the rice plantations of South Carolina; they did not believe at that day that in a republic so broad and expanded as this, containing such a variety of climate, soil, and interest, that uniformity in the local laws and domestic institutions was either desirable or possible. They believed then as our experience has proved to us now, that each locality, having different interests, a different climate and different surroundings, required different local laws, local policy and local institutions, adapted to the wants of that locality. Thus our government was formed on the principle of diversity in the local institutions and laws, and not on that of uniformity.

As my time flies, I can only glance at these points and not present them as fully as I would wish, because I desire to bring all the points in controversy between the two parties before you in order to have Mr. Lincoln's reply. He makes war on the decision of the supreme court, in the case known as the Dred Scott case. I wish to say to you, fellow-citizens, that I have no war to make on that decision, or any other ever rendered by the supreme court. I am content to take that decision as it stands delivered by the highest judicial tribunal on earth, a tribunal established by the constitution of the United States for that purpose, and hence that decision becomes the law of the land, binding on you, on me, and on every other good citizen, whether we like it or not. Hence I do not choose to go into an argument to prove, before this audience, whether or not Chief Justice Taney understood the law better than Abraham Lincoln.

Mr. Lincoln objects to that decision, first and mainly because it deprives the negro of the rights of citizenship. I am as much opposed to his reason for that objection as I am to the objection itself. I hold that a negro is not and never ought to be a citizen of the United States. I hold that this government was made on the white basis, by white men, for the benefit of white men and their posterity forever, and should be administered by white men and none others. I do not believe that the Almighty made the negro capable of self-government. I am aware that all the Abolition lecturers that you find traveling about through the country, are in the habit of reading the Declaration of Independence to prove that all men were created equal and endowed by their Creator with certain inalienable rights, among which are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. Mr. Lincoln is very much in the habit of following in the track of Lovejoy in this particular, by reading that part of the Declaration of Independence to prove that the negro was endowed by the Almighty with the inalienable right of equality with the white men. Now, I say to you, my fellow-citizens, that in my opinion, the signers of the declaration had no reference to the negro whatever, when they declared all men to be created equal. They desired to express by that phrase white men, men of European birth and European descent, and had no reference either to the negro, the savage Indians, the Fejee, the Malay, or any other inferior and degraded race, when they spoke of the equality of men. One great evidence that such was their understanding, is to be found in the fact that at that time every one of the thirteen colonies was a slaveholding colony, every signer of the declaration represented a slaveholding constituency, and we know that no one of them emancipated his slaves, much less offered citizenship to them when they signed the declaration; and yet, if they intended to declare that the negro was the equal of the white man, and entitled by divine right to an equality with him, they were bound, as honest men, that day and hour to have put their negroes on an equality with themselves. Instead of doing so, with uplifted eyes to heaven they implored the divine blessing upon them, during the seven years' bloody war they had to fight to maintain that declaration, never dreaming that they were violating divine law by still holding the negroes in bondage and depriving them of equality.

My friends, I am in favor of preserving this government as our fathers made it. It does not follow by any means that because a



negro is not your equal or mine, that hence he must necessarily be a slave. On the contrary, it does follow that we ought to extend to the negro every right, every privilege, every immunity which he is capable of enjoying, consistent with the good of society. When you ask me what these rights are, what their nature and extent is, I tell you that is a question which each state of this union must decide for itself. Illinois has already decided the question. We have decided that the negro must not be a slave within our limits, but we have also decided that the negro shall not be a citizen within our limits; that he shall not vote, hold office, or exercise any political rights. I maintain that Illinois, as a sovereign state, has a right thus to fix her policy with reference to the relation between the white man and the negro; but while we had that right to decide the question for ourselves, we must recognize the same right in Kentucky and in every other state to make the same decision, or a different one. Having decided our own policy with reference to the black race, we must leave Kentucky and Missouri and every other state perfectly free to make just such a decision as they see proper on that question.

Kentucky has decided that question for herself. She has said that within her limits a negro shall not exercise any political rights, and she has also said that a portion of the negroes under the laws of that state shall be slaves. She had as much right to adopt that as her policy as we had to adopt the contrary for our policy. New York has decided that in that state a negro may vote if he has \$250 worth of property, and if he owns that much he may vote upon an equality with the white man. I, for one, am utterly opposed to negro suffrage any where and under any circumstances; yet, inasmuch as the supreme court have decided in the celebrated Dred Scott case that a state has a right to confer the privilege of voting upon free negroes, I am not going to make war upon New York because she has adopted a policy repugnant to my feelings. But New York must mind her own business, and keep her negro suffrage to herself, and not attempt to force it upon us.

In the state of Maine they have decided that a negro may vote and hold office on an equality with a white man. I had occasion to say to the senators from Maine, in a discussion last session, that if they thought that the white people within the limits of their state were no better than negroes, I would not quarrel with them for it, but they must not say that my white constituents of Illinois were no better than negroes, or we would be sure to quarrel.

The Dred Scott decision covers the whole question, and declares that each state has the right to settle this question of suffrage for itself, and all questions as to the relations between the white man and the negro. Judge Taney expressly lays down the doctrine. I receive it as law, and I say that while those states are adopting regulations on that subject disgusting and abhorrent, according to my views, I will not make war on them if they will mind their own business and let us alone.

I now come back to the question, why cannot this Union exist forever divided into free and slave state, as our fathers made it? It can thus exist if each state will carry out the principles upon which our institutions were founded, to wit: the right of each state to do as it pleases, without meddling with its neighbors. Just act upon that great principle, and this union will not only live forever, but it will extend and ex-

pand until it covers the whole continent, and makes this confederacy one grand, ocean-bound republic. We must bear in mind that we are yet a young nation, growing with a rapidity unequaled in the history of the world, that our national increase is great, and that the emigration from the old world is increasing, requiring us to expand and acquire new territory from time to time, in order to give our people land to live upon. If we live upon the principle of state rights and state sovereignty, each state regulating its own affairs and minding its own business, we can go on and extend indefinitely, just as fast and as far as we need the territory. The time may come, indeed has now come, when our interests would be advanced by the acquisition of the Island of Cuba. When we get Cuba we must take it as we find it, leaving the people to decide the question of slavery for themselves, without interference on the part of the federal government, or of any state of this Union. So, when it becomes necessary to acquire any portion of Mexico or Canada, or of this continent or the adjoining islands, we must take them as we find them, leaving the people free to do as they please—to have slavery or not, as they choose. I never have inquired and never will inquire whether a new state, applying for admission, has slavery or not for one of her institutions. If the constitution that is presented be the act and deed of the people, and embodies their will, and they have the requisite population, I will admit them with slavery or without it, just as that people shall determine. My objection to the Lecompton constitution did not consist in the fact that it made Kansas a slave state. I would have been as much opposed to its admission under such a constitution as a free state as I was opposed to its admission under it as a slave state. I hold that that was a question which that people had a right to decide for themselves, and that no power on earth ought to have interfered with that decision. In my opinion, the Lecompton constitution was not the act and deed of the people of Kansas, and did not embody their will, and the recent election in that territory, at which it was voted down by nearly ten to one, shows conclusively that I was right in saying, when the constitution was presented, that it was not the act and deed of the people, and did not embody their will.

If we wish to preserve our institutions in their purity, and transmit them unimpaired to our latest posterity, we must preserve with religious good faith that great principle of self-government which guarantees to each and every state, old and new, the right to make just such constitutions as they desire, and come into the union with their own constitution, and not one palmed upon them. Whenever you sanction the doctrine that congress may crowd a constitution down the throats of an unwilling people, against their consent, you will subvert the great fundamental principle upon which all our free institutions rest. In the future I have no fear that the attempt will ever be made. President Buchanan declared in his annual message, that hereafter the rule adopted in the Minnesota case, requiring a constitution to be submitted to the people, should be followed in all future cases, and if he stands by that recommendation there will be no division in the Democratic party on that principle in the future. Hence, the great mission of the Democracy is to unite the fraternal feeling of the whole country, restore peace and quiet, by teaching each state to mind its own business, and regulate its own domestic

affairs, and all to unite in carrying out the constitution as our fathers made it, and thus to preserve the Union and render it perpetual in all time to come. Why should we not act as our fathers who made the government? There was no sectional strife in Washington's army. They were all brethren of a common confederacy; they fought under a common flag that they might bestow upon their posterity a common destiny, and to this end they poured out their blood in common streams, and shared, in some instances, a common grave.

#### MR. LINCOLN'S REPLY

Ladies and Gentlemen: There is very much in the principles that Judge Douglas has here enunciated that I most cordially approve, and over which I shall have no controversy with him. In so far as he has insisted that all the states have the right to do exactly as they please about all their domestic relations, including that of slavery, I agree entirely with him. He places me wrong in spite of all I can tell him, though I repeat it again and again, insisting that I have no difference with him upon this subject. I have made a great many speeches, some of which have been printed, and it will be utterly impossible for him to find anything that I have ever put in print contrary to what I now say upon this subject. I hold myself under constitutional obligations to allow the people in all the states, without interference, direct or indirect, to do exactly as they please, and I deny that I have any inclination to interfere with them, even if there were no such constitutional obligation. I can only say again that I am placed improperly—altogether improperly, in spite of all I can say—when it is insisted that I entertain any other view or purposes in regard to that matter.

While I am upon this subject, I will make some answers briefly to certain propositions that Judge Douglas has put. He says, "Why can't this Union endure permanently, half slave and half free?" I have said that I supposed it could not, and I will try, before this new audience, to give briefly some of the reasons for entertaining that opinion. Another form of his question is, "Why can't we let it stand as our fathers placed it?" That is the exact difficulty between us. I say, that Judge Douglas and his friends have changed them from the position in which our fathers originally placed it. I say in the way our fathers originally left the slavery question, the institution was in the course of ultimate extinction, and the public mind rested in the belief that it was in the course of ultimate extinction. I say when this government was first established, it was the policy of its founders to prohibit the spread of slavery into the new territories of the United States, where it had not existed. But Judge Douglas and his friends have broken up that policy, and placed it upon a new basis by which it is to become national and perpetual. All I have asked or desired any where is that it should be placed back again upon the basis that the fathers of our government originally placed it upon. I have no doubt that it would become extinct, for all time to come, if we but readopted the policy of the fathers by restricting it to the limits it has already covered—restricting it from the new territories.

I do not wish to dwell at great length on this branch of the subject at this time, but allow me to repeat one thing that I have stated before. Brooks, the man who assaulted Senator Sumner on the floor of the senate, and who was complimented with dinners, and silver pitchers, and



gold-headed canes, and a good many other things for that feat, in one of his speeches declared that when this government was originally established, nobody expected that the institution of slavery would last until this day. That was but the opinion of one man, but it was such an opinion as we can never get from Judge Douglas or anybody in favor of slavery in the north at all. You can sometimes get it from a southern man. He said at the same time that the framers of our government did not have the knowledge that experience has taught us—that experience and the invention of the cotton-gin have taught us that the perpetuation of slavery is a necessity. He insisted, therefore, upon its being changed from the basis upon which the fathers of the government left it to the basis of its perpetuation and nationalization.

I insist that this is the difference between Judge Douglas and myself—that Judge Douglas is helping that change along. I insist upon this government being placed where our fathers originally placed it.

I remember Judge Douglas once said that he saw the evidences on the statute books of congress, of a policy in the origin of government to divide slavery and freedom by a geographical line—that he saw an indisposition to maintain that policy, and therefore he set about studying up a way to settle the institution on the right basis—the basis which he thought it ought to have been placed upon at first; and in that speech he confessed that he seeks to place it, not upon the basis that the fathers placed it upon, but upon one gotten up on “original principles.” When he asks me why we cannot get along with it in the attitude where our fathers placed it, he had better clear up the evidences that he has himself changed it from that basis; that he has himself been chiefly instrumental in changing the policy of the fathers. Any one who will read his speech of the twenty-second of last March, will see that he there makes an open confession, showing that he set about fixing the institution upon an altogether different set of principles. I think I have fully answered him when he asks me why we cannot let it alone upon the basis where our fathers left it, by showing that he himself changed the whole policy of the government in that regard.

Now, fellow-citizens, in regard to this matter about a contract that was made between Judge Trumbull and myself, and all that long portion of Judge Douglas’s speech on this subject—I wish simply to say what I have said to him before, that he cannot know whether it is true or not, and I do know that there is not a word of truth in it. And I have told him so before. I don’t want any harsh language indulged in, but I do not know how to deal with this persistent insisting on a story that I know to be utterly without truth. It used to be a fashion amongst men that when a charge was made, some sort of proof was brought forward to establish it, and if no proof was found to exist, the charge was dropped. I don’t know how to meet this kind of an argument. I don’t want to have a fight with Judge Douglas, and I have no way of making an argument up into the consistency of a corn-cob and stopping his mouth with it. All I can do is, good-humoredly to say that, from the beginning to the end of all that story about a bargain between Judge Trumbull and myself, there is not a word of truth in it. I can only ask him to show some sort of evidence of the truth of his story. He brings forward here and reads from what he contends is a speech by James H. Matheny, charging such a bargain between Trumbull and

myself. My own opinion is that Matheny did do some such immoral thing as to tell a story that he knew nothing about. I believe he did. I contradicted it instantly, and it has been contradicted by Judge Trumbull, while nobody has produced any proof, because there is none. Now, whether the speech which the Judge brings forward here is really the one Matheny made I do not know, and I hope the Judge will pardon me for doubting the genuineness of this document, since his production of those Springfield resolutions at Ottawa. I do not wish to dwell at any great length upon this matter. I can say nothing when a long story like this is told, except it is not true, and demand that he who insists upon it shall produce some proof. That is all any man can do, and I leave it that way, for I know of no other way of dealing with it.

The Judge has gone over a long account of the old Whig and Democratic parties, and it connects itself with this charge against Trumbull and myself. He says that they agreed upon a compromise in regard to the slavery question in 1850; that in a national Democratic convention resolutions were passed to abide by that compromise as a finality upon the slavery question. He also says that the Whig party in national convention agreed to abide by and regard as a finality the Compromise of 1850. I understand the Judge to be altogether right about that; I understand that part of the history of the country as stated by him to be correct. I recollect that I, as a member of that party, acquiesced in that compromise. I recollect in the presidential election which followed, when we had General Scott up for the presidency, Judge Douglas was around berating us Whigs as Abolitionists, precisely as he does today—not a bit of difference. I have often heard him. We could do nothing when the old Whig party was alive that was not Abolitionism, but it has got an extremely good name since it has passed away.

When that compromise was made it did not repeal the old Missouri Compromise. It left a region of United States territory half as large as the present territory of the United States, north of the line of 36 degrees 30 minutes, in which slavery was prohibited by act of congress. This compromise did not repeal that one. It did not affect or propose to repeal it. But at last it became Judge Douglas's duty as he thought (and I find no fault with him), as chairman of the committee on territories, to bring in a bill for the organization of a territorial government—first of one, then of two territories north of that line. When he did so it ended in his inserting a provision substantially repealing the Missouri Compromise. That was because the Compromise of 1850 had not repealed it. And now I ask why he could not have let that compromise alone? We were quiet from the agitation of the slavery question. We were making no fuss about it. All had acquiesced in the compromise measures of 1850. We never had been seriously disturbed by any abolition agitation before that period. When he came to form governments for the territories north of the line of 36 degrees 30 minutes, why could he not have let that matter stand as it was standing? Was it necessary to the organization of a territory? Not at all. Iowa lay north of the line and had been organized as a territory and come into the Union as a state without disturbing that compromise. There was no sort of necessity for destroying it to organize these territories. But, gentlemen, it would take up all my time to meet all the little quibbling arguments of Judge Douglas to show that the

Missouri Compromise was repealed by the Compromise of 1850. My own opinion is, that a careful investigation of all the arguments to sustain the position that that compromise was virtually repealed by the Compromise of 1850, would show that they are the merest fallacies. I have the report that Judge Douglas first brought into congress at the time of the introduction of the Nebraska bill, which in its original form did not repeal the Missouri Compromise, and he there expressly stated that he had forbore to do so because it had not been done by the Compromise of 1850. I close this part of the discussion on my part by asking him the question again, "Why, when we had peace under the Missouri Compromise, could you not have let it alone?"

In complaining of what I said in my speech at Springfield, in which he says I accepted my nomination for the senatorship (where, by the way, he is at fault, for if he will examine it, he will find no acceptance in it), he again quotes that portion in which I said that "a house divided against itself cannot stand." Let me say a word in regard to that matter.

He tries to persuade us that there must be a variety in the different institutions of the states of the Union; that that variety necessarily proceeds from the variety of soil, climate, of the face of the country, and the difference in the natural features of the states. I agree to all that. Have these very matters ever produced any difficulty amongst us? Not at all. Have we ever had any quarrel over the fact that they have laws in Louisiana designed to regulate the commerce that springs from the production of sugar? Or because we have a different class relative to the production of flour in this state? Have they produced any differences? Not at all. They are the very cements of this Union. They don't make the house a house divided against itself. They are the props that hold up the house and sustain the Union.

But has it been so with this element of slavery? Have we not always had quarrels and difficulties over it? And when will we cease to have quarrels over it? Like causes produce like effects. It is worth while to observe that we have generally had comparative peace upon the slavery question, and that there has been no cause for alarm until it was excited by the effort to spread it into new territory. Whenever it has been limited to its present bounds, and there has been no effort to spread it, there has been peace. All the trouble and convulsion has proceeded from efforts to spread it over more territory. It was thus at the date of the Missouri Compromise. It was so again with the annexation of Texas; so with the territory acquired by the Mexican war, and it is so now. Whenever there has been an effort to spread it there has been agitation and resistance. Now, I appeal to this audience (very few of whom are my political friends), as national men, whether we have reason to expect that the agitation in regard to this subject will cease while the causes that tend to reproduce agitation are actively at work? Will not the same cause that produced agitation in 1820, when the Missouri Compromise was formed—that which produced the agitation upon the annexation of Texas, and at other times—work out the same results always? Do you think that the nature of man will be changed—that the same causes that produced agitation at one time will not have the same effect at another?

This has been the result so far as my observation of the slavery question and my reading in history extends. What right have we then



to hope that the trouble will cease—that the agitation will come to an end—until it shall either be placed back where it originally stood, and where the fathers originally placed it, or, on the other hand, until it shall entirely master all opposition? This is the view I entertain, and this is the reason why I entertained it, as Judge Douglas has read from my Springfield speech.

Now, my friends, there is one other thing that I feel myself under some sort of obligation to mention. Judge Douglas has here to-day—in a very rambling way, I was about saying—spoken of the platforms for which he seeks to hold me responsible. He says, “Why can’t you come out and make an open avowal of principles in all places alike?” and he reads from an advertisement that he says was used to notify the people of a speech to be made by Judge Trumbull at Waterloo. In commenting on it he desires to know whether we cannot speak frankly and manfully as he and his friends do! How, I ask, do his friends speak out their own sentiments? A convention of his party in this state met on the twenty-first of April, at Springfield, and passed a set of resolutions which they proclaim to the country as their platform. This does constitute their platform, and it is because Judge Douglas claims it as his platform—that these are his principles and purposes—that he has a right to declare he speaks his sentiments “frankly and manfully.” On the ninth of June, Colonel John Dougherty, Governor Reynolds and others, calling themselves National Democrats, met in Springfield and adopted a set of resolutions which are as easily understood, as plain and as definite in stating to the country and to the world what they believed in and would stand upon, as Judge Douglas’s platform. Now, what is the reason, that Judge Douglas is not willing that Colonel Dougherty and Governor Reynolds should stand upon their own written and printed platform as well as he upon his? Why must he look farther than their platform when he claims himself to stand by his platform?

Again, in reference to our platform: On the sixteenth of June, the Republicans had their convention and published their platform, which is as clear and distinct as Judge Douglas’s. In it they spoke their principles as plainly and as definitely to the world. What is the reason that Judge Douglas is not willing I should stand upon that platform? Why must he go round hunting for some one who is supporting me, or has supported me, at some time in his life, and who has said something at some time contrary to that platform? Does the Judge regard that rule as a good one? If it turn out that that rule is a good one for me—that I am responsible for any and every opinion that any man has expressed who is my friend—then it is a good rule for him. I ask, is it not as good a rule for him as it is for me? In my opinion, it is not a good rule for either one of us. Do you think differently, Judge?

Mr. Douglas—“I do not.”

Mr. Lincoln—Judge Douglas says he does not think differently. I am glad of it. Then can he tell me why he is looking up resolutions of five or six years ago, and insisting that they were my platform, notwithstanding my protest that they are not, and never were my platform, and my pointing out the platform of the state convention which he delights to say nominated me for the senate? I cannot see what he means by parading these resolutions, if it is not to hold me responsible for them in some way. If he says to me here, that he does not hold the

rule to be good, one way or the other, I do not comprehend how he could answer me more fully if he answered me at greater length. I will therefore put in as my answer to the resolutions that he has hunted up against me, what I, as a lawyer would call a good plea to a bad declaration. I understand that it is a maxim of law that a poor plea may be a good plea to a bad declaration. I think that the opinions the Judge brings from those who support me, yet differ from me, is a bad declaration against me; but if I can bring the same things against him, I am putting in a good plea to that kind of declaration, and now I propose to try it.

At Freeport Judge Douglas occupied a large part of his time in producing resolutions and documents of various sorts, as I understood, to make me somehow responsible for them; and I propose now doing a little of the same sort of thing for him. In 1850 a very clever gentleman by the name of Thompson Campbell, a personal friend of Judge Douglas and myself, a political friend of Judge Douglas and opponent of mine, was a candidate for congress in the Galena district. He was interrogated as to his views on this same slavery question. I have here before me the interrogatories and Campbell's answers to them. I will read them:

## INTERROGATORIES

1st. Will you, if elected, vote for and cordially support a bill prohibiting slavery in the territories of the United States?

2d. Will you vote for and support a bill abolishing slavery in the District of Columbia?

3d. Will you oppose the admission of any slave states which may be formed out of Texas or the territories?

4th. Will you vote for and advocate the repeal of the Fugitive Slave law passed at the recent session of Congress?

5th. Will you advocate and vote for the election of a speaker of the house of representatives who shall be willing to organize the committee of that house so as to give the free states their just influence in the business of legislation?

6th. What are your views, not only as to the constitutional right of congress to prohibit the slave-trade between the states, but also as to the expediency of exercising that right immediately?

## CAMPBELL'S REPLY

To the first and second interrogatories, I answer unequivocally in the affirmative.

To the third interrogatory I reply, that I am opposed to the admission of any more slave states into the union, that may be formed out of Texan or any other territory.

To the fourth and fifth interrogatories I unhesitatingly answer in the affirmative.

To the sixth interrogatory I reply, that so long as the slave states continue to treat slaves as articles of commerce, the constitution confers power on congress to pass laws regulating that peculiar COMMERCE, and that the protection of human rights imperatively demands the interposition of every constitutional means to prevent this most inhuman and iniquitous traffic.

T. CAMPBELL.

I want to say here that Thompson Campbell was elected to congress on that platform, as the Democratic candidate in the Galena district, against Martin P. Sweet.

Judge Douglas—"Give me the date of that letter."

Mr. Lincoln—The time Campbell ran was in 1850. I have not the exact date here. It was some time in 1850 that these interrogatories were put and the answer given. Campbell was elected to con-

gress, and served out his term. I think a second election came up before he served out his term, and he was not re-elected. Whether defeated or not nominated, I do not know. [Mr. Campbell was nominated for re-election by the Democratic party by acclamation.] At the end of his term his very good friend, Judge Douglas, got him a high office from President Pierce, and sent him off to California. Is not that the fact? Just at the end of his term in congress it appears that our mutual friend Judge Douglas got our mutual friend Campbell a good office, and sent him to California upon it. And not only so, but on the twenty-seventh of last month, when Judge Douglas and myself spoke at Freeport, in joint discussion, there was his same friend Campbell, come all the way from California, to help the Judge beat me; and there was poor Martin P. Sweet standing on the platform, trying to help poor me to be elected. That is true of one of Judge Douglas's friends.

So again, in that same race of 1850, there was a congressional convention assembled at Joliet, and it nominated R. S. Molony for congress and unanimously adopted the following resolution:

Resolved, That we are uncompromisingly opposed to the extension of slavery; and while we would not make such opposition a ground of interference with the interests of the states where it exists, yet we moderately but firmly insist that it is the duty of congress to oppose its extension into territory now free, by all means compatible with the obligations of the constitution, and with good faith to our sister states; that these principles were recognized by the Ordinance of 1787, which received the sanction of Thomas Jefferson, who is acknowledged by all to be the great oracle and expounder of our faith.

Subsequently the same interrogatories were propounded to Dr. Molony which had been addressed to Campbell, as above, with the exception of the sixth, respecting the inter-state slave-trade, to which Dr. Molony, the Democratic nominee for congress replied as follows:

I received the written interrogatories this day, and as you will see by the *La Salle Democrat* and *Ottawa Free Trader*, I took at Peru on the 5th and at Ottawa on the 7th, the affirmative side of interrogatories 1st and 2d, and in relation to the admission of any more slave states from free territory, my position taken at these meetings, as correctly reported in said papers, was emphatically and distinctly opposed to it. In relation to the admission of any more slave States from Texas, whether I shall go against it or not will depend upon the opinion that I may hereafter form of the true meaning and nature of the resolutions of annexation. If, by said resolutions, the honor and good faith of the nation is pledged to admit more slave states from Texas when she (Texas) may apply for the admission of such state, then I should, if in congress, vote for their admission. But if not so PLEDGED and bound by sacred contract, then a bill for the admission of more slave states from Texas would never receive my vote.

To your fourth interrogatory I answer most decidedly in the affirmative, and for reasons set forth in my reported remarks at Ottawa last Monday.

To your fifth interrogatory I also reply in the affirmative most cordially, and that I will use my utmost exertions to secure the nomination and election of a man who will accomplish the objects of said interrogatories. I most cordially approve of the resolutions adopted at the union meeting held at Princeton on the 27th September ult.

Yours, etc.,

R. S. MOLONY.

All I have to say in regard to Dr. Molony is, that he was the regularly nominated Democratic candidate for congress in his district—was elected at that time, at the end of his term was appointed to a land-office at Danville. (I never heard anything of Judge Douglas's instrumentality in this.) He held this office a considerable time, and when



we were at Freeport the other day, there were handbills scattered about notifying the public that after our debate was over, R. S. Molony would make a Democratic speech in favor of Judge Douglas. That is all I know of my own personal knowledge. It is added here to this resolution, and truly I believe, that—

“Among those who participated in the Joliet convention, and who supported its nominee, with his platform as laid down in the resolution of the convention and in his reply as above given, we call at random the following names, all of which are recognized at this day as leading Democrats:”

“Cook County—E. B. Williams, Charles McDonell, Arno Voss, Thomas Hoyne, Isaac Cook.”

I reckon we ought to except Cook.

“F. C. Sherman.”

“Will—Joel A. Matteson, S. W. Bowen.”

“Kane—B. F. Hall, G. W. Renwick, A. M. Herrington, Elijah Wilcox.”

“McHenry—W. M. Jackson, Enos W. Smith, Neil Donnelly.”

“La Salle—John Hise, William Reddick.”

William Reddick! another one of Judge Douglas's friends that stood on the stand with him at Ottawa, at the time the Judge says my knees trembled so that I had to be carried away. The names are all here:

“DuPage—Nathan Allen.”

“DeKalb—Z. B. Mayo.”

Here is another set of resolutions which I think are apposite to the matter in hand.

On the twenty-eighth of February of the same year, a Democratic district convention was held at Naperville, to nominate a candidate for circuit judge. Among the delegates were Bowen and Kelly, of Will; Captain Naper, H. H. Cody, Nathan Allen, of DuPage; W. M. Jackson, J. M. Strode, P. W. Platt and Enos W. Smith, of McHenry; J. Horsman and others, of Winnebago. Colonel Strode presided over the convention. The following resolutions were unanimously adopted—the first on motion of P. W. Platt, the second on motion of William M. Jackson:

Resolved, That this Convention is in favor of the Willmöt Proviso, both in principle and practice, and that we know of no good reason why any person should oppose the largest latitude in free soil, free territory and free speech,

Resolved, That in the opinion of this convention, the time has arrived when all men should be free, whites as well as others.

Judge Douglas—“What is the date of those resolutions?”

Mr. Lincoln—I understand it was in 1850, but I do not know it. I do not state a thing and say I know it, when I do not. But I have the highest belief that this is so. I know of no way to arrive at the conclusion that there is an error in it. I mean to put a case no stronger than the truth will allow. But what I was going to comment upon is an extract from a newspaper in DeKalb county, and it strikes me as being rather singular, I confess, under the circumstances. There is a Judge Mayo in that county, who is a candidate for the legislature, for the purpose, if he secures his election, of helping to re-elect Judge Douglas. He is the editor of a newspaper [DeKalb County *Sentinel*], and in that paper I find the extract I am going to read. It is part of an editorial article in which he was electioneering as fiercely as he could for Judge

Douglas and against me. It was a curious thing, I think, to be in such a paper. I will agree to that, and the Judge may make the most of it:

"Our education has been such, that we have ever been rather in favor of the equality of the blacks; that is, that they should enjoy all the privileges of the whites where they reside. We are aware that this is not a very popular doctrine. We have had many a confab with some who are now strong 'Republicans,' we taking the broad ground of equality and they the opposite ground.

"We were brought up in a state where blacks were voters, and we do not know of any inconvenience resulting from it, though perhaps it would not work as well where the blacks are more numerous. We have no doubt of the right of the whites to guard against such an evil, if it is one. Our opinion is that it would be best for all concerned to have the colored population in a state by themselves [in this I agree with him]; but if within the jurisdiction of the United States, we say by all means they should have the right to have their senators and representatives in congress, and to vote for President. With us 'worth makes the man, and want of it the fellow.' We have seen many a 'nigger' that we thought more of than some white men."

This is one of Judge Douglas's friends. Now I do not want to leave myself in an attitude where I can be misrepresented, so I will say I do not think the Judge is responsible for this article; but he is quite as responsible for it as I would be if one of my friends had said it. I think that is fair enough.

I have here also a set of resolutions passed by a Democratic state convention in Judge Douglas's own good old state of Vermont, that I think ought to be good for him too:

Resolved, That liberty is a right inherent and inalienable in man, and that herein all men are equal.

Resolved, That we claim no authority in the Federal Government to abolish slavery in the several states, but we do claim for it constitutional power perpetually to prohibit the introduction of slavery into territory now free, and abolish it wherever, under the jurisdiction of congress, it exists.

Resolved, That this power ought immediately to be exercised in prohibiting the introduction and existence of slavery in New Mexico and California, in abolishing slavery and the slave-trade in the District of Columbia, on the high seas, and wherever else, under the constitution, it can be reached.

Resolved, That no more slave states should be admitted into the Federal Union.

Resolved, That the government ought to return to its ancient policy, not to extend, nationalize or encourage, but to limit, localize and discourage slavery.

At Freeport I answered several interrogatories that had been propounded to me by Judge Douglas at the Ottawa meeting. The Judge has yet not seen fit to find any fault with the position that I took in regard to those seven interrogatories, which were certainly broad enough, in all conscience, to cover the entire ground. In my answers, which have been printed, and all have had the opportunity of seeing, I take the ground that those who elect me must expect that I will do nothing which will not be in accordance with those answers. I have some right to assert that Judge Douglas has no fault to find with them. But he chooses to still try to thrust me upon different ground without paying any attention to my answers, the obtaining of which from me cost him so much trouble and concern. At the same time, I propounded four interrogatories to him, claiming it as a right that he should answer

as many interrogatories for me as I did for him, and I would reserve myself for a future installment when I got them ready. The Judge in answering me upon that occasion, put in what I suppose he intends as answers to all four of my interrogatories. The first one of these interrogatories I have before me, and it is in these words:

“Question 1. If the people of Kansas shall, by means entirely unobjectionable in all other respects, adopt a State Constitution, and ask admission into the Union under it, before they have the requisite number of inhabitants according to the English bill—some ninety-three thousand—will you vote to admit them?”

As I read the Judge's answer in the newspaper, and as I remember it as pronounced at the time, he does not give any answer which is equivalent to yes or no—I will or I wont. He answers at very considerable length, rather quarreling with me for asking the question, and insisting that Judge Trumbull had done something that I ought to say something about; and finally getting out such statements as induce me to infer that he means to be understood he will, in that supposed case, vote for the admission of Kansas. I only bring this forward now for the purpose of saying that if he chooses to put a different construction upon his answer he may do it. But if he does not, I shall from this time forward assume that he will vote for the admission of Kansas in disregard of the English bill. He has the right to remove any misunderstanding I may have. I only mention it now that I may hereafter assume this to be the true construction of his answer, if he does not now choose to correct me.

The second interrogatory that I propounded to him, was this:

“Question 2. Can the people of a United States territory, in any lawful way, against the wish of any citizen of the United States, exclude slavery from its limits prior to the formation of a State Constitution?”

To this Judge Douglas answered that they can lawfully exclude slavery from the territory prior to the formation of a constitution. He goes on to tell us how it can be done. As I understand him, he holds that it can be done by the territorial legislature refusing to make any enactments for the protection of slavery in the territory and especially by adopting unfriendly legislation to it. For the sake of clearness I state it again; that they can exclude slavery from the territory, first, by withholding what he assumes to be an indispensable assistance to it in the way of legislation; and, second, by unfriendly legislation. If I rightly understand him, I wish to ask your attention for a while to his position.

In the first place, the supreme court of the United States has decided that any congressional prohibition of slavery in the territories is unconstitutional—that they have reached this proposition as a conclusion from their former position, that the constitution of the United States expressly recognizes property in slaves, and from that other constitutional provision, that no person shall be deprived of property without due process of law. Hence they reach the conclusion that as the constitution of the United States expressly recognizes property in slaves, and prohibits any person from being deprived of property without due process of law, to pass an act of congress by which a man who owned a slave on one side of a line would be deprived of him if



he took him on the other side, is depriving him of that property without due process of law. That I understand to be the decision of the supreme court. I understand also that Judge Douglas adheres most firmly to that decision; and the difficulty is, how is it possible for any power to exclude slavery from the territory unless in violation of that decision? That is the difficulty.

In the senate of the United States, in 1850, Judge Trumbull, in a speech, substantially, if not directly, put the same interrogatory to Judge Douglas, as to whether the people of a territory had the lawful power to exclude slavery prior to the formation of a constitution? Judge Douglas then answered at considerable length and his answer will be found in the *Congressional Globe*, under date of June 9, 1856. The Judge said that whether the people could exclude slavery prior to the formation of a constitution or not was a question to be decided by the supreme court. He put that proposition, as will be seen by the *Congressional Globe*, in a variety of forms, all running to the same thing in substance—that it was a question for the supreme court. I maintain that when he says, after the supreme court have decided the question, that the people may yet exclude slavery by any means whatever, he does virtually say, that it is not a question for the supreme court. He shifts his ground. I appeal to you whether he did not say it was a question for the supreme court? Has not the supreme court decided that question? When he now says the people may exclude slavery, does he not make it a question for the people? Does he not virtually shift his ground and say that it is not a question for the court, but for the people? This is a very simple proposition—a very plain and naked one. It seems to me that there is no difficulty in deciding it. In a variety of ways he said that it was a question for the supreme court. He did not stop then to tell us that whatever the supreme court decides, the people can by withholding necessary “police regulations” keep slavery out. He did not make any such answer. I submit to you now, whether the new state of the case has not induced the Judge to sheer away from his original ground. Would not this be the impression of every fair-minded man?

I hold that the proposition that slavery cannot enter a new country without police regulations is historically false. It is not true at all. I hold that the history of this country shows that the institution of slavery was originally planted upon this continent without these “police regulations” which the Judge now thinks necessary for the actual establishment of it. Not only so, but is there not another fact—how came this Dred Scott decision to be made? It was made upon the case of a negro being taken and actually held in slavery in Minnesota territory, claiming his freedom because the act of congress prohibited his being so held there. Will the Judge pretend that Dred Scott was not held there without police regulations? There is at least one matter of record as to his having been held in slavery in the territory, not only without police regulations, but in the teeth of congressional legislation supposed to be valid at the time. This shows that there is vigor enough in slavery to plant itself in a new country even against unfriendly legislation. It takes not only law but the enforcement of law to keep it out. That is the history of this country upon the subject.

I wish to ask one other question. It being understood that the con-

stitution of the United States guarantees property in slaves in the territories, if there is any infringement of the right of that property, would not the United States courts, organized for the government of the territory, apply such remedy as might be necessary in that case? It is a maxim held by the courts, that there is no wrong without its remedy; and the courts have a remedy for whatever is acknowledged and treated as a wrong.

Again: I will ask you, my friends, if you were elected members of the legislature, what would be the first thing you would have to do before entering upon your duties? Swear to support the constitution of the United States. Suppose you believe, as Judge Douglas does, that the constitution of the United States guarantees to your neighbor the right to hold slaves in that territory—that they are his property—how can you clear your oaths unless you give him such legislation as is necessary to enable him to enjoy that property? What do you understand by supporting the constitution of a state, or of the United States? Is it not to give such constitutional helps to the rights established by that constitution as may be practically needed. Can you, if you swear to support the constitution, and believe that the constitution establishes a right, clear your oath, without giving it support? Do you support the constitution if, knowing or believing there is a right established under it which needs specific legislation, you withhold that legislation? Do you not violate and disregard your oath? I can conceive of nothing plainer in the world. There can be nothing in the words "support the constitution," if you may run counter to it by refusing support to any right established under the constitution. And what I say here will hold with still more force against the Judge's doctrine of "unfriendly legislation." How could you, having sworn to support the constitution, and believing it guaranteed the right to hold slaves in the territories, assist in legislation intended to defeat that right? That would be violating your own view of the constitution. Not only so, but if you were to do so, how long would it take the courts to hold your votes unconstitutional and void? Not a moment.

Lastly I would ask—is not congress itself, under obligation to give legislative support to any right that is established under the United States constitution? I repeat the question—is not congress, itself, bound to give legislative support to any right that is established in the United States constitution? A member of congress swears to support the constitution of the United States, and if he sees a right established by that constitution which needs specific legislative protection, can he clear his oath without giving that protection? Let me ask you why many of us who are opposed to slavery upon principle, give our acquiescence to a Fugitive Slave law? Why do we hold ourselves under obligations to pass such a law, and abide by it when it is passed? Because the constitution makes provision that the owners of slaves shall have the right to reclaim them. It gives the right to reclaim slaves, and that right is, as Judge Douglas says, a barren right, unless there is legislation that will enforce it.

The mere declaration, "No person held to service or labor in one state under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall in consequence of any law or regulation therein be discharged from such service or labor, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such

service or labor may be due," is powerless without specific legislation to enforce it. Now, on what ground would a member of congress who is opposed to slavery in the abstract, vote for a Fugitive law, as I would deem it my duty to do? Because there is a constitutional right which needs legislation to enforce it. And although it is distasteful to me, I have sworn to support the constitution, and having so sworn, I cannot conceive that I do support it if I withhold from that right any necessary legislation to make it practical. And if that is true in regard to a Fugitive Slave law, is the right to have fugitive slaves reclaimed any better fixed in the constitution than the right to hold slaves in the territories? For this decision is a just exposition of the constitution, as Judge Douglas thinks. Is the one right any better than the other? Is there any man who, while a member of congress, would give support to the one any more than the other? If I wished to refuse to give legislative support to slave property in the territories, if a member of congress, I could not do it, holding the view that the constitution establishes that right. If I did it at all, it would be because I deny that this decision properly construes the constitution. But if I acknowledge, with Judge Douglas, that this decision properly construes the constitution, I cannot conceive that I would be less than a perjured man if I should refuse in congress to give such protection to that property as in its nature it needed.

At the end of what I have said here I propose to give the Judge my fifth interrogatory, which he may take and answer at his leisure. My fifth interrogatory is this:

If the slaveholding citizens of a United States territory should need and demand congressional legislation for the protection of their slave property in such territory, would you, as a member of congress, vote for or against such legislation?

Judge Douglas—"Will you repeat that? I want to answer that question."

Mr. Lincoln—If the slaveholding citizens of a United States territory should need and demand congressional legislation for the protection of their slave property in such territory, would you, as a member of congress, vote for or against such legislation?

I am aware that in some of the speeches Judge Douglas has made, he has spoken as if he did not know or think that the supreme court had decided that a territorial legislature cannot exclude slavery. Precisely what the Judge would say upon the subject—whether he would say definitely that he does not understand they have so decided, or whether he would say he does understand that the courts have so decided, I do not know; but I know that in his speech at Springfield he spoke of it as a thing they had not decided yet; and in his answer to me at Freeport, he spoke of it so far again, as I can comprehend it, as a thing that had not yet been decided. Now I hold that if the Judge does entertain that view, I think that he is not mistaken in so far as it can be said that the court has not decided anything save the mere question of jurisdiction. I know the legal arguments that can be made—that after a court has decided that it cannot take jurisdiction in a case, it then has decided all that is before it, and that is the end of it. A plausible argument can be made in favor of that proposition, but I know that Judge Douglas has said in one of his speeches that the court



went forward, like honest men as they were, and decided all the points in the case. If any points are really extra-judicially decided because not necessarily before them, then this one as to the power of the territorial legislature to exclude slavery is one of them, as also the one that the Missouri Compromise was null and void. They are both extra-judicial, or neither is, according as the court held that they had no jurisdiction in the case between the parties, because of want of capacity of one party to maintain a suit in that court. I want, if I have sufficient time, to show that the court did pass its opinion, but that is the only thing actually done in the case. If they did not decide, they showed what they were ready to decide whenever the matter was before them. What is that opinion? After having argued that congress had no power to pass a law excluding slavery from a United States territory, they then used language to this effect: That inasmuch as congress itself could not exercise such a power, it followed as a matter of course that it could not authorize a territorial government to exercise it, for the territorial legislature can do no more than congress could do. Thus it expressed its opinion emphatically against the power of a territorial legislature to exclude slavery, leaving us in just as little doubt on that point as upon any other point they really decided.

Now, my fellow-citizens, I will detain you only a little while longer. My time is nearly out. I find a report of a speech made by Judge Douglas at Joliet, since we last met at Freeport—published, I believe, in the *Missouri Republican*—on the 9th of this month in which Judge Douglas says:

"You know at Ottawa, I read this platform, and asked him if he concurred in each and all of the principles set forth in it. He would not answer these questions. At last I said frankly, I wish you to answer them, because when I get them up here where the color of your principles are a little darker than in Egypt, I intend to trot you down to Jonesboro. The very notice that I was going to take him down to Egypt made him tremble in the knees so that he had to be carried from the platform. He laid up seven days, and in the meantime held a consultation with his political physicians; they had Lovejoy and Farnsworth and all the leaders of the Abolition party they consulted it all over, and at last Lincoln came to the conclusion that he would answer, so he came up to Freeport last Friday."

Now that statement altogether furnishes a subject for philosophical contemplation. I have been treating it in that way, and I have really come to the conclusion that I can explain it in no other way than by believing the Judge is crazy. If he was in his right mind, I cannot conceive how he would have risked disgusting the four or five thousand of his own friends who stood there, and knew, as to my having been carried from the platform, that there was not a word of truth in it.

Judge Douglas—"Didn't they carry you off?"

Mr. Lincoln—There; that question illustrates the character of this man Douglas, exactly. He smiles now and says, "Didn't they carry you off?" But he said then, "he had to be carried off;" and he said it to convince the country that he had so completely broken me down by his speech that I had to be carried away. Now he seeks to dodge it, and asks, "Didn't they carry you off?" Yes, they did. But, Judge Douglas, why didn't you tell the truth? I would like to know why

you didn't tell the truth about it. And then again, "He laid up seven days." He puts this in print for the people of the country to read as a serious document. I think if he had been in his sober senses he would not have risked that barefacedness in the presence of thousands of his own friends, who knew that I made speeches within six of the seven days at Henry, Marshall county; Augusta, Hancock county, and Macomb, McDonough county, including all the necessary travel to meet him again at Freeport at the end of the six days. Now, I say, there is no charitable way to look at that statement, except to conclude that he is actually crazy. There is another thing in that statement that alarmed me very greatly as he states it, that he was going to "trot me down to Egypt." Thereby he would have you to infer that I would not come to Egypt unless he forced me—that I could not be got here, unless he, giant-like, had hauled me down here. That statement he makes, too, in the teeth of the knowledge that I had made the stipulation to come down here, and that he himself had been very reluctant to enter into the stipulation. More than all this, Judge Douglas, when he made that statement, must have been crazy, and wholly out of his sober senses, or else he would have known that when he got me down here—that promise—that windy promise—of his powers to annihilate me, wouldn't amount to anything. Now, how little do I look like being carried away trembling? Let the Judge go on, and after he is done with his half hour, I want you all, if I can't go home myself, to let me stay and rot here; and if anything happens to the Judge, if I cannot carry him to the hotel and put him to bed, let me stay here and rot. I say, then, there is something extraordinary in this statement. I ask you if you know any other living man who would make such a statement? I will ask my friend Casey, over there, if he would do such a thing? Would he send that out and have his men take it as the truth? Did the Judge talk of trotting me down to Egypt to scare me to death? Why, I know this people better than he does. I was raised just a little east of here. I am a part of this people. But the Judge was raised further north, and perhaps he has some horrid idea of what this people might be induced to do. But really I have talked about this matter perhaps longer than I ought, for it is no great thing, and yet the smallest are often the most difficult things to deal with. The Judge has set about seriously trying to make the impression that when we meet at different places I am literally in his clutches—that I am a poor, helpless, decrepit mouse, and that I can do nothing at all. This is one of the ways he has taken to create that impression. I don't know any other way to meet it, except this. I don't want to quarrel with him—to call him a liar—but when I come square up to him I don't know what else to call him if I must tell the truth out. I want to be at peace, and reserve all my fighting powers for necessary occasions. My time, now, is very nearly out, and I give up the trifle that is left to the Judge, to let him set my knees trembling again, if he can.

#### MR. DOUGLAS'S REPLY

My friends, while I am very grateful to you for the enthusiasm which you show for me, I will say in all candor, that your quietness will be much more agreeable than your applause, inasmuch as you deprive me of some part of my time whenever you cheer.

I will commence where Mr. Lincoln left off, and make a remark upon this serious complaint of his about my speech at Joliet. I did say there in a playful manner that when I put these questions to Mr. Lincoln at Ottawa he failed to answer and that he trembled and had to be carried off the stand, and required seven days to get up his reply. That he did not walk off from the stand he will not deny. That when the crowd went away from the stand with me, a few persons carried him home on their shoulders and laid him down, he will admit. I wish to say to you that whenever I degrade my friends and myself by allowing them to carry me on their backs along through the public streets, when I am able to walk, I am willing to be deemed crazy. I did not say whether I beat him or he beat me in the argument. It is true I put these questions to him, and I put them not as mere idle questions, but showed that I based them upon the creed of the Black Republican party as declared by their conventions in that portion of the state which he depends upon to elect him, and desired to know whether he indorsed that creed. He would not answer. When I reminded him that I intended bringing him into Egypt and renewing my questions if he refused to answer, he then consulted and did get up his answers one week after,—answers which I may refer to in a few minutes and show you how equivocal they are. My object was to make him avow whether or not he stood by the platform of his party; the resolutions I then read, and upon which I based my questions, had been adopted by his party in the Galena congressional district, and the Chicago and Bloomington congressional districts, composing a large majority of the counties in this state that give Republican or Abolition majorities. Mr. Lincoln cannot and will not deny that the doctrines laid down in these resolutions were in substance put forth in Lovejoy's resolutions, which were voted for by a majority of his party, some of them, if not all, receiving the support of every man of his party. Hence, I laid a foundation for my questions to him before I asked him whether that was or was not the platform of his party. He says that he answered my questions. One of them was whether he would vote to admit any more slave states into the Union. The creed of the Republican party as set forth in the resolutions of their various conventions was, that they would under no circumstances vote to admit another slave state. It was put forth in the Lovejoy resolutions in the legislature; it was put forth and passed in a majority of all the counties of this state which gave Abolition or Republican majorities, or elect members to the legislature of that school of politics. I had a right to know whether he would vote for or against the admission of another slave state in the event the people wanted it. He first answered that he was not pledged on the subject, and then said, "In regard to the other question, of whether I am pledged to the admission of any more slave states into the Union, I state to you very frankly that I would be exceedingly sorry ever to be put in the position of having to pass on that question. I should be exceedingly glad to know that there would never be another slave state admitted into the Union; but I must add that if slavery shall be kept out of the territories during the territorial existence of any one given territory, and then the people, having a fair chance and clean field when they come to adopt a constitution, do such an extraordinary thing as adopt a slave constitution, uninfluenced by the actual presence of the institution among them, I see no alternative, if we own the country, but to admit them into the Union."



Now analyze that answer. In the first place he says he would be exceedingly sorry to be put in a position where he would have to vote on the question of the admission of a slave state. Why is he a candidate for the senate if he would be sorry to be put in that position? I trust the people of Illinois will not put him in a position which he would be so sorry to occupy. The next position he takes is that he would be glad to know that there would never be another slave state, yet, in certain contingencies, he might have to vote for one. What is that contingency? "If congress keeps slavery out by law while it is a territory, and then the people should have a fair chance and should adopt slavery, uninfluenced by the presence of the institution," he supposed he would have to admit the state. Suppose congress should not keep slavery out during their territorial existence, then how would he vote when the people applied for admission into the Union with a slave constitution? That he does not answer, and that is the condition of every territory we have now got. Slavery is not kept out of Kansas by act of congress, and when I put the question to Mr. Lincoln, whether he will vote for the admission with or without slavery, as her people may desire, he will not answer, and you have not got an answer from him. In Nebraska slavery is not prohibited by act of congress, but the people are allowed, under the Nebraska bill, to do as they please on the subject; and when I ask him whether he will vote to admit Nebraska with a slave constitution if her people desire it, he will not answer. So with New Mexico, Washington territory, Arizona, and the four new states to be admitted from Texas. You cannot get an answer from him to these questions. His answer only applies to a given case, to a condition—things which he knows do not exist in any one territory in the Union. He tries to give you to understand that he would allow the people to do as they please, and yet he dodges the question as to every territory in the Union. I now ask why cannot Mr. Lincoln answer to each of these territories? He has not done it, and he will not do it. The Abolitionists up north understand that this answer is made with a view of not committing himself on any one territory now in existence. It is so understood there, and you cannot expect an answer from him on a case that applies to any one territory, or applies to the new states which by compact we are pledged to admit out of Texas, when they have the requisite population and desire admission. I submit to you whether he has made a frank answer, so that you can tell how he would vote in any one of these cases. "He would be sorry to be put in the position." Why would he be sorry to be put in this position if his duty required him to give the vote? If the people of a territory ought to be permitted to come into the Union as a state, with slavery or without it, as they pleased, why not give the vote admitting them cheerfully? If in his opinion they ought not to come in with slavery, even if they wanted to, why not say that he would cheerfully vote against their admission? His intimation is that conscience would not let him vote "No," and he would be sorry to do that which his conscience would compel him to do as an honest man.

In regard to the contract or bargain between Trumbull, the Abolitionists and him, which he denies, I wish to say that the charge can be proved by notorious historical facts. Trumbull, Lovejoy, Giddings, Fred Douglass, Hale, and Banks, were traveling the state at that time making speeches on the same side and in the same cause with him. He

contents himself with the simple denial that no such thing occurred. Does he deny that he, and Trumbull, and Breese, and Giddings, and Chase, and Fred Douglass, and Lovejoy, and all those Abolitionists and deserters from the Democratic party, did make speeches all over this state in the same common cause? Does he deny that Jim Matheny was then, and is now, his confidential friend, and does he deny that Matheny made the charge of the bargain and fraud in his own language, as I have read it from his printed speech. Matheny spoke of his own personal knowledge of that bargain existing between Lincoln, Trumbull, and the Abolitionists. He still remains Lincoln's confidential friend, and is now a candidate for congress, and is canvassing the Springfield district for Lincoln. I assert that I can prove the charge to be true in detail if I can ever get it where I can summon and compel the attendance of witnesses. I have the statement of another man to the same effect as that made by Matheny, which I am not permitted to use yet, but Jim Matheny is a good witness on that point, and the history of the country is conclusive upon it. That Lincoln up to that time had been a Whig, and then undertook to abolitionize the Whigs and bring them into the Abolition camp, is beyond denial; that Trumbull up to that time had been a Democrat, and deserted, and undertook to abolitionize the Democracy, and take them into the Abolition camp, is beyond denial; that they are both now active, leading, distinguished members of this Abolition Republican party, in full communion, is a fact that cannot be questioned or denied.

But Lincoln is not willing to be responsible for the creed of his party. He complains because I hold him responsible, and in order to avoid the issue, he attempts to show that individuals in the Democratic party, many years ago, expressed Abolition sentiments. It is true that Tom Campbell, when a candidate for congress in 1850, published the letter which Lincoln read. When I asked Lincoln for the date of that letter he could not give it. The date of the letter has been suppressed by other speakers who have used it, though I take it for granted that Lincoln did not know the date. If he will take the trouble to examine, he will find that the letter was published only two days before the election, and was never seen until after it, except in one county. Tom Campbell would have been beat to death by the Democratic party if that letter had been made public in his district. As to Molony, it is true he uttered sentiments of the kind referred to by Mr. Lincoln, and the best Democrats would not vote for him for that reason. I returned from Washington after the passage of the compromise measures in 1850, and when I found Molony running under John Wentworth's tutelage, and on his platform, I denounced him, and declared that he was no Democrat. In my speech at Chicago, just before the election that year, I went before the infuriated people of that city and vindicated the compromise measures of 1850. Remember the city council had passed resolutions nullifying acts of congress and instructing the police to withhold their assistance from the execution of the laws, and as I was the only man in the city of Chicago who was responsible for the passage of the compromise measures, I went before the crowd, justified each and every one of those measures, and let it be said to the eternal honor of the people of Chicago, that when they were convinced by my exposition of those measures that they were right and they had done wrong in

opposing them, they repealed their nullifying resolutions and declared that they would acquiesce in and support the laws of the land. These facts are well known, and Mr. Lincoln can only get up individual instances, dating back to 1849-'50, which are contradicted by the whole tenor of the Democratic creed.

But Mr. Lincoln does not want to be held responsible for the Black Republican doctrine of no more slave states. Farnsworth is the candidate of his party to-day in the Chicago district, and he made a speech in the last congress in which he called upon God to palsy his right arm if he ever voted for the admission of another slave state, whether the people wanted it or not. Lovejoy is making speeches all over the state for Lincoln now, and taking ground against any more slave states. Washburne, the Black Republican candidate for congress in the Galena district, is making speeches in favor of this same Abolition platform declaring no more slave states. Why are men running for congress in the northern districts, and taking that Abolition platform for their guide, when Mr. Lincoln does not want to be held to it down here in Egypt and in the center of the state, and objects to it so as to get votes here. Let me tell Mr. Lincoln that his party in the northern part of the state hold to that Abolition platform, and that if they do not in the south and in the center they present the extraordinary spectacle of a "house divided against itself," and hence "cannot stand." I now bring down upon him the vengeance of his own scriptural quotation, and give it a more appropriate application than he did, when I say to him that his party, Abolition in one end of the state and opposed to it in the other, is a house divided against itself, and cannot stand, and ought not to stand, for it attempts to cheat the American people out of their votes by disguising its sentiments.

Mr. Lincoln attempts to cover up and get over his Abolitionism by telling you that he was raised a little east of you, beyond the Wabash in Indiana, and he thinks that makes a mighty sound and good man of him on all these questions. I do not know that the place where a man is born or raised has much to do with his political principles. The worst Abolitionist I have ever known in Illinois have been men who have sold their slaves in Alabama and Kentucky, and have come here and turned Abolitionists whilst spending the money got for the negroes they sold, and I do not know that an Abolitionist from Indiana or Kentucky ought to have any more credit because he was born and raised among slaveholders. I do not know that a native of Kentucky is more excusable because raised among slaves, his father and mother having owned slaves, he comes to Illinois, turns Abolitionist, and slanders the graves of his father and mother, and breathes curses upon the institutions under which he was born, and his father and mother bred. True, I was not born out west here. I was born away down in Yankee land, I was born in a valley in Vermont, with the high mountains around me. I love the old green mountains and valleys of Vermont, where I was born, and where I played in my childhood. I went up to visit them some seven or eight years ago, for the first time for twenty odd years. When I got there they treated me very kindly. They invited me to the commencement of their college, placed me on the seats with their distinguished guests, and conferred upon me the degree of LL. D. in Latin (doctor



of laws), the same as they did old Hickory, at Cambridge, many years ago, and I give you my word and honor I understood just as much of the Latin as he did. When they got through conferring the honorary degree, they called upon me for a speech, and I got up with my heart full and swelling with gratitude for their kindness, and I said to them, "My friends, Vermont is the most glorious spot on the face of this globe for a man to be born in, provided he emigrates when he is very young."

I emigrated when I was very young. I came out here when I was a boy, and I found my mind liberalized, and my opinions enlarged when I got on these broad prairies, with only the heavens to bound my vision, instead of having them circumscribed by the little narrow ridges that surrounded the valley where I was born. But, I discard all flings of the land where a man was born. I wish to be judged by my principles, by those great public measures and constitutional principles upon which the peace, the happiness and the perpetuity of this republic now rest.

Mr. Lincoln has framed another question, propounded it to me, and desired my answer. As I have said before, I did not put a question to him that I did not first lay a foundation for by showing that it was a part of the platform of the party whose votes he is now seeking, adopted in a majority of the counties where he now hopes to get a majority, and supported by the candidates of his party now running in those counties. But I will answer his question. It is as follows: "If the slaveholding citizen of a United States territory should need and demand congressional legislation for the protection of their slave property in such territory, would you, as a member of congress, vote for or against such legislation?" I answer him that it is a fundamental article in the Democratic creed that there should be non-interference and non-intervention by congress with slavery in the states or territories. Mr. Lincoln could have found an answer to his question in the Cincinnati platform, if he had desired it. The Democratic party have always stood by that great principle of non-interference and non-intervention by congress with slavery in the states and territories alike, and I stand on that platform now.

Now I desire to call your attention to the fact that Lincoln did not define his own position in his own question. How does he stand on that question? He put the question to me at Freeport whether or not I would vote to admit Kansas into the Union before she had 93,420 inhabitants. I answered him at once that it having been decided that Kansas had now population enough for a slave state, she had population enough for a free state.

I answered the question unequivocally, and then I asked him whether he would vote for or against the admission of Kansas before she had 93,420 inhabitants, and he would not answer me. To-day he has called attention to the fact that, in his opinion, my answer on that question was not quite plain enough, and yet he has not answered it himself. He now puts a question in relation to congressional interference in the territories to me. I answer him direct, and yet he has not answered the question himself. I ask you whether a man has any right, in common decency, to put questions in these public discussions, to his opponent, which he will not answer himself, when they are pressed home to him. I have asked him three times, whether he would vote to admit Kansas

whenever the people applied with a constitution of their own making and their own adoption, under circumstances that were fair, just and unexceptional, but I cannot get an answer from him. Nor will he answer the question which he put to me, and which I have just answered in relation to congressional interference in the territories, by making a slave code there.

It is true that he goes on to answer the question by arguing that under the decision of the supreme court it is the duty of a man to vote for a slave code in the territories. He says that it is his duty, under the decision that the court has made, and if he believes in that decision he would be a perjured man if he did not give the vote. I want to know whether he is not bound to a decision which is contrary to his opinions just as much as to one in accordance with his opinions. If the decision of the supreme court, the tribunal created by the constitution to decide the question, is final and binding, is he not bound by it just as strongly as if he was for it instead of against it originally? Is every man in this land allowed to resist decisions he does not like, and only support those that meet his approval? What are important courts worth unless their decisions are binding on all good citizens? It is the fundamental principles of the judiciary that its decisions are final. It is created for that purpose, so that when you cannot agree among yourselves on a disputed point you appeal to the judicial tribunal which steps in and decides for you, and that decision is then binding on every good citizen. It is the law of the land just as much with Mr. Lincoln against it as for it. And yet he says that if that decision is binding he is a perjured man if he does not vote for a slave code in the different territories of this union. Well, if you [turning to Mr. Lincoln] are not going to resist the decision, if you obey it, and do not intend to array mob law against the constituted authorities, then, according to your own statement, you will be a perjured man if you do not vote to establish slavery in these territories. My doctrine is, that even taking Mr. Lincoln's view that the decision recognizes the right of a man to carry his slaves into the territories of the United States, if he pleases, yet after he gets there he needs affirmative law to make that right of any value. The same doctrine not only applies to slave property, but all other kinds of property. Chief Justice Taney places it upon the ground that slave property is on an equal footing with other property. Suppose one of your merchants should move to Kansas and open a liquor store; he has a right to take groceries and liquors there, but the mode of selling them, and the circumstances under which they shall be sold, and all the remedies must be prescribed by local legislation, and if that is unfriendly it will drive him out just as effectually as if there was a constitutional provision against the sale of liquor. So the absence of local legislation to encourage and support slave property in a territory excludes it practically just as effectually as if there was a positive constitutional provision against it. Hence, I assert that under the Dred Scott decision you cannot maintain slavery a day in a territory where there is an unwilling people and unfriendly legislation. If the people are opposed to it, our right is a barren, worthless, useless right, and if they are for it, they will support and encourage it. We come right back, therefore, to the practical question, if the people of a territory want slavery they will have it, and if they do not want it you cannot force it on them. And this is the prac-

tical question, the great principle, upon which our institutions rest. I am willing to take the decision of the supreme court as it was pronounced by that august tribunal without stopping to inquire whether I would have decided that way or not. I have had many a decision made against me on questions of law which I did not like, but I was bound by them just as much as if I had had a hand in making them, and approved them. Did you ever see a lawyer or a client lose his case that he approved the decision of the court? They always think the decision unjust when it is given against them. In a government of laws like ours we must sustain the constitution as our fathers made it, and maintain the rights of the state as they are guaranteed under the constitution, and then we will have peace and harmony between the different states and sections of this glorious Union.



## CHAPTER XXV

### ON THE EVE OF THE GREAT CONFLICT

THE ELECTION OF 1858—DOUGLAS AT BENTON—POLITICAL MEETINGS  
AT CENTRALIA—LAST DEBATE AT ALTON—THE CAMPAIGN OF 1860  
—A SON OF ILLINOIS.

When the joint debate was over in Jonesboro, the two contestants began their journey to the next meeting which was at Charleston, Coles county, September 18. Mr. Lincoln seems to have gone direct to Centralia. Just north of Centralia was the new town of Central City. Here the state fair was in progress. Mr. Douglas was not in haste to reach Centralia. At least he visited Benton, the home of John A. Logan, where he received an ovation. A letter from Judge Thomas Layman of Benton tells an interesting story and it is reproduced.

#### DOUGLAS AT BENTON

"BENTON, Illinois, May 1, 1912.

"Prof. George W. Smith, Carbondale, Illinois—Dear Sir:—I am in receipt of your letter of April 24th asking for some data relative to the visit of Stephen A. Douglas to Benton on September 16, 1858. The *Benton Standard* was burned three years ago and all the files of the paper since 1849 were destroyed. So I will not be able to give you much information.

"On the morning of September 16, 1858, Tillman B. Cantrell, Daniel Mooneyham and other prominent citizens met Douglas at Tamaroa. At that time no railroad entered Benton. Douglas arrived in Benton sometime before noon, and was at once taken to the home of John A. Logan on South street. The old house where he was entertained is still standing. He spoke in a grove in the northwest part of town. The afternoon of the fifteenth, Mrs. John A. Logan went over town and collected money to buy materials with which to make a flag. She and a party of women spent nearly all the night making the flag which was used in the procession and on the speaker's stand next day. After Douglas had finished his speech he was driven back to Tamaroa and took the north-bound Illinois Central. I am told that John A. Logan presided as chairman at the meeting. Mrs. Douglas did not accompany him.

"Mrs. Tabitha Browning of this place has given me most of the information that I have obtained. I have been unable to find anyone thus far who attended the Jonesboro debate from Benton. Mr. W. S. Cantrell says that Judge M. C. Crawford of Jonesboro can probably tell you of the Benton visit of Douglas. If I find anything further I will let you know. With best wishes, I remain,

"Very sincerely,

"THOS. J. LAYMAN."

#### POLITICAL MEETINGS AT CENTRALIA

From *The Missouri Republican*—Sept 18, 1858: "The National Democrats held an anti-Douglas meeting here last evening, August 16, in front of the Veranda Hotel, to express their opposition to Judge

Douglas, and the principles which he advocates. The meeting was but poorly attended and several times interrupted by cries for Douglas. The first speaker, Governor Reynolds (candidate for state superintendent of public instruction), addressed the crowd, and took occasion in the course of his remarks to say that he would not countenance St. Paul though he had sacred gospels on his lips, if he favored Douglas. He was followed by Colonel Carpenter and Mr. Hoyne of Chicago, and others.

"As evidence of the nature of the meeting and the amount of interest manifested, I will say I saw the principal speaker, assisted by one of the editors of the *Chicago Press and Tribune*, engaged in carrying dry goods boxes to make a platform from which to speak!

"The Douglas Democrats soon got up an opposition meeting within a short distance and drew the major portion of the crowd away from the former place. The Douglas meeting was addressed by Messrs. Linder, Fouke, and Hicks, and a great deal of enthusiasm was manifested throughout."

On the next afternoon, September 17, Senator Douglas spoke to the assembled citizens in Centralia in answer to Governor Reynolds and the other administration speakers.

Both Lincoln and Douglas spent their spare time at the State Fair, and on the evening of the 17th they proceeded to Mattoon where both remained over night. On the morning of the 18th they proceeded by wagon road to Charleston, eight miles to the east. Great processions were formed and the intense heat and great clouds of dust made the journey very trying. The two processions were met out of Charleston with banners, bands, and great crowds. The debate occurred in the fair grounds, and the crowd was estimated at from ten to fifteen thousand.

#### LAST DEBATE AT ALTON

The last of the joint debates was held at Alton October 15. The speaking occurred at the east side of the present city hall. There were joint committees on decorations, music, salutes, and other matters of common interests. Boats and trains brought in people from all directions. The audience was estimated at from five to six thousand. The dispatches refer to Mr. Douglas' voice as much impaired. Mr. Lincoln seems to have stood the strain of the campaign some better than Douglas. Following the Alton debate Mr. Lincoln filled twelve regular engagements while Mr. Douglas filled nine.

#### DOUGLAS ELECTED SENATOR

The election occurred Tuesday, November 2, 1858. When the smoke of battle cleared away it was found that the result was: Douglas—Senate, 14; house, 40; total, 54.

Lincoln—Senate, 11; house, 35; total, 46.

The state had gone Republican on the two state positions—the treasuryship and the superintendent of public instruction. And probably if the apportionment of the senatorial and representative districts had been fairly made Lincoln would have been the senator.

The contest between Douglas and Lincoln had attracted the attention of the entire country, north and south, east and west. Mr. Lincoln



CITY HALL, ALTON, WHERE THE LINCOLN-DOUGLAS DEBATE WAS HELD  
IN 1858



was defeated but not cast down. It was only one short year till the national canvass would demand attention of the whole people. Lincoln wrote to a friend shortly after the November election as follows: "The fight must go on. The cause of civil liberty must not be surrendered at the end of one or one hundred defeats. Douglas had the ingenuity to be supported in the late contest, both as the best means to break down and to uphold the slave interest. No ingenuity can keep these antagonistic elements in harmony long. Another explosion will soon come."

Douglas naturally felt proud of his victory. After a short rest following the close of the campaign, he made a tour of the southern states; but nothing he could say or do could pacify the administration. Its friends were up in arms against what was called the "Freeport Doctrine." Douglas must feel the hand of the administration, and so he was deposed from the chairmanship of the committee on territories which he had held for eleven years.

In the Freeport debate Mr. Lincoln ingenuously propounded this question to Mr. Douglas:

"Can the people of a United States territory in any lawful way, against the wish of any citizens of the United States, exclude slavery from its limits prior to the formation of a state constitution?"

If Mr. Douglas wishes still to uphold the doctrine of Squatter Sovereignty he will be forced to say, "Yes." If he says, "No," then his doctrine of Squatter Sovereignty has burst as a bubble. If Douglas answers in the affirmative he runs counter to the decision of the supreme court which has so greatly delighted the slave holders of the south. If he says, "Yes," every pro-slavery southerner will be ready to read him out of the Democratic party. If he says, "No," he will lose the senatorship, for those that are pleading Douglas' cause argue that Douglas ought to be sustained because he stands for abiding by the will of the people as expressed in regularly constituted means for such expression. He had won many admirers, not only in Illinois but throughout the north, for refusing to endorse the action of the Le-compton convention which shamefully disfranchised nearly 10,000 citizens of Kansas. In this stand he had lost the good will of Buchanan and as to the general feeling toward him in the south we shall see presently.

Douglas was truly midway between two great dangers, but summoning all his native skill in the art of debate he answered: "I answer emphatically, as Mr. Lincoln has heard me answer a hundred times from every stump in Illinois, that, in my opinion the people of the territory can by lawful means, exclude slavery from their limits prior to the formation of a state constitution. . . . The people have the lawful means to introduce it or exclude it, as they please, for the reason that slavery cannot exist a day, or an hour, anywhere, unless it is supported by local police regulation."

This greatly angered the south; and the press and the public speakers in that section denounced him in the severest terms. To get at something of the feelings of the people in the south toward Douglas for his answer to question number two, let us hear Senator Judah P. Benjamin, of Louisiana, in the United States senate, May 28, 1860: "Up to the years of 1857 and 1858, no man in this nation had a higher or more exalted opinion of the character, the services and the political

integrity of the senator from Illinois (Douglas) than I had . . . Sir . . . I have been obliged to pluck down my idol from his place on high, and to refuse him any more support or confidence as a member of the party. . . . The causes that have operated on me have operated on the Democratic party of the United States, and have operated an effect which the whole future life of the senator will be utterly unable to obliterate. It is impossible that confidence lost can be restored. . . . We accuse him for this, to-wit: That having bargained with us upon a point upon which we were an issue, that it should be a judicial point; that he would abide the decision; that he would act under the decision, and consider it a doctrine of the party; that having said that to us here in the senate, he went home, and under the stress of a local election, his knees gave way; his whole person trembled. His adversary stood upon principle and was beaten; and lo! he is the candidate of a mighty party for the presidency of the United States. The senator from Illinois faltered. He got the prize for which he faltered; but lo! the grand prize of his ambition today slips from his grasp because of his faltering in his former contest, and his success in the canvas for the senate, purchased for an ignoble price, has cost him the loss of the presidency of the United States."

This speech is no doubt a fair statement of the feeling of the south toward Douglas for his failure to stand up boldly for the decision of the supreme court.

#### THE CAMPAIGN OF 1860

The year 1860 was one which will long be remembered by those who were old enough to be aware of the significance of the events of that memorable year. It can be truly said that since the success of the Republican party in 1856, that politics was the absorbing thing in the state. Everyone looked forward to the presidential contest which was to take place in the summer and fall of 1860. In the west there was little doubt that Lincoln was the logical candidate of the Republican party. However, there were other men worthy of such honor. Salmon P. Chase, of Ohio, William A. Seward, of New York, and Simon Cameron, of Pennsylvania, were also considered presidential possibilities.

The great battle fought between Lincoln and Douglas had drawn all eyes toward Illinois and Abraham Lincoln. A Chicago editor wrote to Lincoln while the campaign was in progress in 1858, and said: "You are like Byron, who woke up one morning and found himself famous. People wish to know about you. You have sprung at once from the position of a capital fellow and a leading lawyer in Illinois, to a national reputation." David Davis, one of the great men in Illinois, wrote Lincoln in 1858, just after the final result became known and said: "You have made a noble canvass which, if unavailing in this state, has earned you a national reputation, and made you friends everywhere."

The Republican central committee of New Hampshire sent word to Lincoln that if Douglas came into that state, to make a campaign, they would want Mr. Lincoln's services. Scores of calls came from all parts of the country for Mr. Lincoln's help in the political campaign of 1859. Mr. Lincoln's most serious political work in 1859, was in the campaign in Ohio. The Democratic party had invited Douglas into that state, and as soon as this was known the Republican

committee urged Mr. Lincoln to come to Ohio. This Mr. Lincoln did. He made two set speeches; one at Columbus and one at Cincinnati. The burden of his speeches was the subject of slavery. He met with enthusiastic friends everywhere. The committee thought so much of his influence in carrying Ohio that they arranged to print in cheap book form his debate with Douglas, together with the two speeches in Ohio, as campaign documents for the presidential canvass in 1860.

In the winter of 1859-60, Mr. Lincoln was invited to New York and Boston to make public addresses. He also visited many other points in the New England and the Middle States. These addresses were somewhat of the nature of lectures. Mr. Lincoln received pay, at least in New York and Boston, at the rate of \$200 per night. In New York he spoke in Cooper Institute to one of the finest audiences which ever assembled in the city. William Cullen Bryant was chairman of the evening. The next morning *The Tribune* said: "Since the days of Clay and Webster no man has spoken to a larger assemblage of the intellect and mental culture in our city." This trip to the east was of great value to Mr. Lincoln when the coming canvass was under way.

All through the year of 1859 there was a quiet, though effective, work going on in Illinois looking toward the securing of the Republican nomination for the presidency for Mr. Lincoln. Among those who were thus pushing the claims of Lincoln were David Davis, Leonard Swett, Judge Stephen T. Logan, John M. Palmer, Jesse W. Fell, John Wentworth, Joseph Medill, Norman B. Judd, Richard Oglesby and scores of others. County conventions, which were being held in the early spring of 1860, instructed their delegates to the state convention to work for the nomination of Lincoln. In the winter of '59 and '60, Joseph Medill, editor of the *Chicago Tribune* was in Washington, trying quietly to work up a Lincoln sentiment, and on February 16, 1860, *The Tribune* came out editorially for Lincoln.

But in a list of twenty-one persons mentioned for the presidency published in New York in the winter of '59 and '60, Lincoln's name does not appear. There was scarcely a paper in the east that ever mentioned his name as a probable candidate.

The state Republican convention met in Decatur May 9 and 10. Here Lincoln received an ovation. John M. Palmer moved that, "Abraham Lincoln is the choice of the Republican party of Illinois for the presidency, and the delegates from this state are instructed to use all honorable means to secure his nomination by the Chicago convention, and to vote as a unit for him." At this convention Richard Yates was nominated for governor and a full ticket put into the field.

We have already spoken of Douglas' trip through the southern states following the campaign of 1858. He spoke in all the large cities in the south. He was received with marked courtesy and listened to with growing interest. In early January, 1859, Douglas arrived at the capitol and took his seat in the senate. He was soon made aware of the fact that the southern senators had deposed him from the leadership of his party or at least the southern half of it. They demanded of him what he would do if according to his "Freeport Doctrine" the territorial legislature should legislate so unfriendly as to exclude slavery. They pressed him so closely and made such demands that he said to them: "I tell you, gentlemen of the south, in all candor, I do not believe a Democratic candidate can carry any one Democratic state of



the north on the platform that it is the duty of the federal government to force the people of a territory to have slavery when they do not want it."

Here, in the closing days of the session an irreparable schism was opened between the slaveholding Democracy of the south and the Squatter Sovereignty Democracy of the north. In June, 1859, Douglas, in answer to a question as to whether he would be a candidate for the presidency replied that if the Democracy adhere to its former principles his friends would be at liberty to present his name. On the contrary he said, if the convention shall insist on the revival of the slave-trade, or hold that congress has a right to pass a slave code for the territories, or that the constitution of the United States either establishes or prohibits slavery in the territories beyond the power of the people legally to control it, then he could not accept the nomination if tendered to him.

The National Republican convention met in a wigwam in Chicago. May 16, 1860. Strong delegations were present from the eastern states to whom the western methods of campaigning may have been a little new. A committee of one from each state and territory, was appointed on the committee on resolution which reported a very conservative set of resolutions as the platform of the party. The following is an abridgment of that document:

The past four years have justified the organization of the Republican party. The causes which called it into existence are permanent.

The principal of equality, stated in the Declaration of Independence, is essential to the preservation of our Republican institutions.

The wonderful development of the nation is the result of the union of the states.

The lawless invasion of any state or territory by armed force is among the gravest of crimes.

The dogma that the constitution carries slavery into the Territories is a dangerous political heresy.

We deny the right of congress, or of any territorial legislature, or of any individuals, to legalize slavery in any territory of the United States.

The recent re-opening of the African slave trade is a crime against humanity.

Kansas should of right be admitted as a state under the constitution recently formed.

The party favors a protective tariff.

The party favors liberal homestead laws.

Pledges efficient protection to all classes of citizens.

All citizens who can unite on this platform of principles are invited to give it their support.

On the first ballot Seward had 132½, Lincoln 102, Cameron 50½, Bates 48, Chase 49, scattering 42. Lincoln's friends felt greatly encouraged. The second ballot resulted, Seward 184½, Lincoln 181, Bates 35, Chase 42½, scattering 22. On the third ballot Seward stood 183, Lincoln 231½, Bates 22, Chase 24½, scattering 7. The total number of delegates was 466, a majority of which would be 234. Lincoln lacked only 2½ votes of the nomination. The Ohio delegates changed four votes to Lincoln from Chase, and Lincoln was nominated. With him was nominated Hannibal Hamlin, of Maine, for vice president. Mr. Lincoln was notified of his nomination immediately, and the greatest problem

he had ever faced was now before him—that of harmonizing all of the forces which were eventually to bring about his election.

The National Democratic convention met at Charleston, South Carolina, April 23, 1860. It was known long before that day that there would be a wide difference of opinion on the subject of slavery in the convention. Upon the completion of the permanent organization, the committee on resolutions was named. On the 27th, Mr. Avery, of North Carolina, from the majority of the committee on platform reported (in part) as follows:

Resolved, That the National Democracy of the United States hold these cardinal principles on the subject of slavery in the territories;—1st. That congress has no power to abolish slavery in the territories; 2d. That the territorial legislature has no power to abolish slavery in the territory, nor to prohibit the introduction of slaves therein, nor any power to destroy or impair the right of property in slaves by any legislation whatever.

This was a part of the majority report. Mr. Henry B. Payne, of Ohio, presented the minority report which affirmed the platform of 1856, but added: “Resolved, (2) That the Democratic party will abide by the decision of the supreme court of the United States on the question of constitutional law.”

Mr. Avery, in commenting upon the situation, said: “I say that the results and ultimate consequences to the southern states of this confederacy, if the Popular Sovereignty doctrine be adopted as the doctrine of the Democratic party, would be as dangerous and subversive of their rights as the adoption of the principle of congressional intervention or provision.” In this Mr. Avery meant to say that the Republican doctrine would be as acceptable to the south as the Squatter Sovereignty doctrine.

A vote was taken on the platform as reported by Mr. Avery and the one reported by Mr. Payne, both of which had been somewhat modified.

Mr. Payne's report was adopted by a vote of 165 to 138. Thereupon Alabama gave notice of her intention to withdraw from the convention. Other states followed. The seceding members held a meeting and adjourned to Richmond. The Douglas contingent balloted several times for President, but not making a choice adjourned to Baltimore. Here in June, Douglas was nominated for the presidency.

The canvass was encouraging to Lincoln's friends from the start. The opposition was divided; the Republicans were enthusiastic from the beginning. The twenty-four states which took part in the Chicago convention had 234 electoral votes out of the total of 303. Fremont, in 1856, had carried 114 electoral votes and to these the Republicans, in their estimate, added the votes of New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Indiana, and Illinois, making 169, a wide margin over the needed majority of 152.

A very dramatic feature of the campaign was the use of many things illustrative of Lincoln's life. Rails, mauls, axes, and log cabins were signs of his boyhood days. 'Tis true the east was greatly disappointed when Lincoln received the nomination. They said he was without schooling, was uncultured, and would be a “nullity” if elected. But while all manner of uncomplimentary things were being said about Lincoln, the great men who contended with him for the nomination were logically

standing by the candidate. Such men as Sumner, Seward, Chase, Clay, Greeley, and many others of that kind of people took the stump for Lincoln.

The election came off the 6th of November. Out of the total of 303 electoral votes, Lincoln received 180. But there were fifteen states that did not give him an electoral vote, and in ten states he did not receive a single popular vote. Lincoln received in Illinois 172,161 votes; Douglas, 160,215; Bell, 4,913; Breckenridge, 2,401. Yates was elected governor over Allen, the Democratic candidate, by some 13,000 votes.

Both houses of the legislature were Republican.

The legislature met Monday, January 7, 1861, and organized by electing Shelby M. Cullom speaker of the lower house. This was the first time that the Democrats did not control one or both branches of the legislature. Governor Wood, the retiring executive, reported that the state debt had decreased during the four years preceding nearly \$3,000,000. On the 14th of January Richard Yates was inaugurated governor for four years. His inaugural address was a vigorous statement of the views of the Republican party relative to the preservation of the union. After the election of Lyman Trumbull, United States senator, and the passage of a few bills, the legislature adjourned.

#### A SON OF ILLINOIS

Abraham Lincoln was born three miles from Hodgenville, in La Rue county, Kentucky, February 12, 1809. His father's name was Thomas and his mother's maiden name was Nancy Hanks. It has often been stated that Lincoln's parents were poor. Perhaps they were; so were many other families in Kentucky. When he was about four years old his parents moved to Knob Creek, sixteen miles away from his birthplace. Here he began his education, but evidently he did not make a business of going to school. Mr. Lincoln says he thinks six months would cover all the time he ever went to school.

In 1816, Thomas Lincoln moved to a farm one and one-half miles east of Gentryville, Spencer county, Indiana. Abraham was now seven years old. The home is described as a "half-face camp." The furnishings were very meager. Wild game was plentiful in the thick woods about them. It has been said that Thomas Lincoln neglected his wife and children while here. Abraham says that these were "pretty pinching times." Abraham's mother died in 1818, and then no doubt the Lincoln home was desolate indeed.

In 1819, Thomas Lincoln returned to Kentucky and married Sally Bush Johnston, a widow with three children. Mrs. Johnston and Thomas had been lovers in their younger days. The new mother brought quite a few comforts to the forlorn home in Indiana.

In 1828 Abraham took a flat boat to New Orleans for a Mr. Gentry. The cargo was disposed of to the satisfaction of the owner thereof. He returned to Gentryville to find that the Lincoln family had the western fever.

In 1830 the Lincoln family moved to Illinois and settled near Decatur some ten miles west. Here is where Lincoln made the historic rails.

The Lincolns fenced ten acres of ground, broke it, and planted it in corn. Lincoln was twenty-one years old February 12, 1830, and this was the last work he helped his father do.





ABRAHAM LINCOLN

In the winter of "the deep snow," Lincoln with others engaged to take a flat boat to New Orleans. Lincoln helped to build the boat at Sangamon town (New Salem), and the trip was made to New Orleans in the spring of 1831. It was while in the city of New Orleans that he saw a mulatto girl offered for sale from the auction block in a slave market. The conduct of the auctioneer and the bidders was so revolting that Lincoln is said to have remarked to his companions, John Hanks and John D. Johnston, "Boys, let's get away from this. If I ever get a chance to hit that thing (slavery), I will hit it hard."

On his return he engaged to keep store in New Salem for Denton Offutt. This may have been in the fall of 1831. Here Lincoln spent the next few years of his life. It was indeed a strenuous one. He studied, read, wrestled, and courted. Some attention was given to the study of English grammar. In 1832 he offered himself as a candidate for the legislature. He had hardly announced himself, when in April, 1832, word came to New Salem of the call for troops to go to the Black Hawk war.

Abraham Lincoln was captain of one of the four companies which constituted the Fourth regiment. When the army was mustered out, May 27, 1832, Lincoln re-enlisted as a private in Captain Iles' company for twenty days. When his time was up for this enlistment, he re-enlisted in Capt. Jacob M. Early's company. He moved with the army up Rock river to the Wisconsin line, but later returned to Dixon where he was mustered out. He and a companion walked across country to Ottawa, came to Havana in a canoe, and walked to New Salem. He was defeated in the fall of 1832 for the legislature, but was elected the fall of 1834.

He served in the legislature from December, 1834, to December, 1842. He represented the Springfield district in congress from December, 1847-1849. In 1855 he was an unsuccessful candidate for the United States senate. In 1856 he was active in the campaign in which Bissell was a candidate for governor. This brings us to the organization of the Republican party and his career has been briefly sketched and from that time to his election to the presidency. Lincoln remained in Springfield during the canvass of 1860. He received many distinguished visitors during the summer as well as during the winter following the election. Three things especially occupied his mind during the winter of 1860-1. One was getting acquainted with the men with whom he must be associated in the work of carrying on the government. Another was the problem of selecting his cabinet—a task of no small proportion. A third was formulating his inaugural address. There was one thing which was a great annoyance in these swiftly passing days; it was the spread of the secession movement. His mail was extraordinarily heavy. All sorts of suggestions were pouring in on him and all sorts of inquiries.

As the time approached for his departure for Washington, he settled up all his private business affairs. One of the most significant incidents of the closing days of his life as a private citizen was his visit to his step-mother, who lived in Coles county—near Charleston. He spent a day with her, and accompanied by her, he visited the grave of his father. Mr. Lincoln loved his step-mother very tenderly and it must indeed have been very touching to see this sad parting, for his mother told him she never expected to see him again. She was now seventy-three years old. She died December 10, 1869.

The ballots of a free people, freely cast, had declared that Abraham

Lincoln should serve the whole people in the exalted station of president of the United States. No election had ever been freer from undefined or undefinable issues. There could be no doubt as to where at least three of the candidates stood upon every issue which entered into the campaign. But no sooner was the result definitely known than steps were taken which looked to the ultimate dissolution of the Union. In fact long before the election in November there was a movement in the south favoring secession in the event of Mr. Lincoln's election.

The rapid growth of the idea of secession, between November 6, 1860, and the 4th of March, 1861, is well known, and it need not here be described. The seceded states had formed a government, and by the time Lincoln was inaugurated nearly all semblance of national authority in the south had been swept away.

The winter of 1860-1 in the national capital, witnessed some very strange proceedings. The representatives and senators from the secession states were, day after day, resigning their positions in the federal congress, and they invariably took occasion to deliver very bitter farewells before retiring. Patriotic men were doing their best to bring about some sort of a compromise which would restore harmony to the distracted country. All sorts of rumors were afloat, and the public mind was strung to the highest tension. Stephen A. Douglas had no sympathy with secession. He took a very decided stand on behalf of the preservation of the Union.

Lincoln left Springfield for Washington, February 11, 1861. To a great concourse of friends and neighbors who had gathered about the station he addressed a very touching farewell. He said:

"My friends, no one, not in my situation, can appreciate my feelings of sadness at this parting. To this place, and the kindness of these people, I owe everything. Here I have lived a quarter of a century, and have passed from a young man to an old man. Here my children have been born and one is buried. I now leave, not knowing when or whether ever I may return, with a task before me greater than that which rested upon Washington. Without the assistance of that Divine Being who ever attended him, I cannot succeed. With that assistance I cannot fail. Trusting in Him who can go with me, and remain with you, and be everywhere for good, let us confidently hope that all will yet be well. To His care commending you, as I hope in your prayers you will commend me, I bid you an affectionate farewell."

Mr. Lincoln made short speeches in some of the cities through which he passed on his way to Washington. In Philadelphia word was received that an attack would be made upon his life in Baltimore. This caused a change in the programme in the rest of his journey. He reached Washington safely, on the morning of the 4th of March, 1861, and was ready for the inaugural exercises.

Shortly before noon the retiring President, Mr. Buchanan, called for Mr. Lincoln and escorted him to the senate chamber. From here they passed out upon a large platform erected upon the east side of the capitol where he delivered his inaugural in the presence of senators, representatives, judges, foreign ministers, and other public dignitaries.

When the distinguished party came upon the platform and were seated, Senator Edward Baker arose and introduced Mr. Lincoln, and as he came forward a few steps with his cane in his hand, together with his manuscript and his tall silk hat, he was embarrassed for want of a place



to put his hat. Just then Senator Douglas saw the embarrassment, stepped forward and took the president's hat, and stepping back and holding it in his hand, said to a cousin of Mrs. Lincoln, "If I can't be President, I can at least hold his hat."

The inaugural speech was a very clear statement of what he saw as his duty as the chief magistrate of the nation. He was especially anxious to have his hearers understand that he had been nominated and elected by people who had full knowledge of the fact that one of his fundamental doctrines was that, "I have no purpose, directly or indirectly to interfere with the institution of slavery in the states where it exists. I believe I have no lawful right to do so, and I have no inclination to do so." He also read from the Chicago platform that, "The right of each state to order and control its own domestic institution according to its own judgment exclusively is essential to that balance of power on which the per-

Washington Dc  
May 14 1866

Mr George W. Smith Carbondale Ill.

My Dear Sir - You request me to  
write a few words regarding Mr Lincoln -  
"We have been blessed with great men as Presidents  
since the foundation of the Government, but for Simp-  
licity and Sincerity of Character, rugged Tenacity,  
great ability, and unselfish devotion to our Common  
Country, Mr Lincoln stands preeminent -"  
Very Truly Yours  
Wm P Kellogg.

ESTIMATE BY HON. W. P. KELLOGG OF THE GREATNESS OF ABRAHAM  
LINCOLN

fection and endurance of our political fabric depends." He was also careful to let be known that he regarded "The Union as unbroken; and to the extent of my ability, I shall take care, as the constitution expressly enjoins upon me, that the laws of the Union be faithfully executed in all the states." Just near the close, as he was addressing his "dissatisfied countrymen," he showed them wherein he had the advantage of them. "You have no oath registered in heaven to destroy the government, while I have the most solemn one to preserve, protect, and defend it."

On the 12th of April, Gen. G. T. Beauregard, under the direction of the authority of South Carolina, commenced a bombardment of Fort Sumter. This was on Friday. On Sunday morning, General Anderson surrendered, and marched out with the honors of war. Monday morning, the 15th, President Lincoln issued a call for 75,000 men. The news of the insult to the flag of the nation and to its brave defenders, flashed over

the loyal states with wonderful rapidity, and nowhere was more patriotic enthusiasm aroused than in the Prairie state.

Within a few days, on April 18, after the fall of Sumter, Stephen A. Douglas called on President Lincoln and assured him of his heartiest support and on the 25th of April he was in Springfield, and here upon invitation of the legislature which had met in special session he addressed that body. The speech of April 25 was a vigorous arraignment of secession and a patriotic appeal to all to defend the constitution and the flag. From here Douglas went to Chicago, where he spoke in a similar strain in the "wigwam," where Lincoln was nominated. Douglas was taken sick almost immediately after this "wigwam" speech and was confined to his room in the Tremont House, where he died the 3d of June, 1861. It was very unfortunate for the cause of the Union that Douglas died so early in the great struggle. Had he lived he would surely have been a valuable friend of President Lincoln. He had no sympathy with secession.

## CHAPTER XXVI

### WAR HISTORY (1861-1898)

POLITICS IN SOUTHERN ILLINOIS—PRESIDENTIAL VOTE (1860) IN LOGAN'S DISTRICT—STATE CONVENTIONS AND ASSEMBLIES—KNIGHTS OF THE GOLDEN CIRCLE—"THE AMERICAN BASTILE"—SOUTHERN ILLINOIS IN CAMP AND BATTLE—THREE YEARS' SERVICE—ONE HUNDRED DAYS' SERVICE—THE ALTON BATTALION—ONE YEAR SERVICE—CAVALRY SERVICE—SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR—THE FOURTH ILLINOIS INFANTRY—EIGHTH ILLINOIS INFANTRY—NINTH ILLINOIS INFANTRY.

The election in November 1860 resulted in the choice of Richard Yates, Republican candidate for governor over James C. Allen. The Democratic candidate, by a vote of 172,196 to 159,253. Of the nine congressmen, those from the first, second, third and fourth districts were Republican while the other five were Democrats. In the seventh district James C. Robinson, Democrat, of Marshall, defeated James T. Cunningham, Republican; Philip B. Fouke, Democrat, of Belleville, defeated Joseph Gillispie, Republican; John A. Logan, Democrat, of Benton, defeated David T. Linegar, Republican. In this ninth district Logan received 20,863 votes while Linegar received 5,207. There were 165 votes scattering. This would make a total vote on congressman of 26,229 while the total vote for the four candidates for president as shown below was 28,172, showing 1,943 voters failed to vote for congressman.

#### PRESIDENTIAL VOTE (1860) IN LOGAN'S DISTRICT

The following vote by counties, in Logan's district, November 6, 1860, will be of interest:

Ninth Cong. Dist.	Lincoln	Douglas	Bell	Breckinridge
Alexander .....	106	684	178	79
Edwards .....	580 ✕	370	16	
Franklin .....	228	1391	75	5
Gallatin .....	221	1020	88	13
Hamilton .....	102	1553	99	
Hardin .....	107	499	62	
Jackson .....	315	1556	147	29
Johnson .....	40	1563		9
Massac .....	121	873	84	
Perry .....	649	1101	138	1
Pope .....	127	1202	83	1
Pulaski .....	220	550	45	40
Saline .....	100	1338	113	15



Ninth Cong. Dist.	Lincoln	Douglas	Bell	Breckinridge
Union .....	157	996	58	819
Wabash .....	597	710	22	1
Wayne .....	620	1645	48	5
Williamson .....	173	1835	166	40
White .....	756	1544	38	5
	<hr/> 5,219	<hr/> 20,430	<hr/> 1,461	<hr/> 1,062

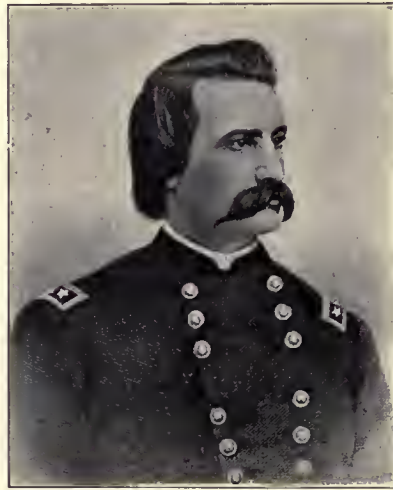
The votes shown above indicate clearly that Southern Illinois was strongly Democratic in the fall of 1860. John A. Logan who was elected in November, 1860, had served one term in congress. He was deservedly popular throughout all Southern Illinois. He stood by Douglas in and out of congress. In the short session of the congress commencing December 1860, Logan was a prominent figure. He heartily supported the Crittenden Compromise and every way in his power attempted to prevent secession. In the house on February 5, 1861, Mr. Logan said: "I will go as far as any man in the performance of a constitutional duty, to put down rebellion, to suppress insurrection and to enforce the laws; . . . Sir, I have always denied, and do yet deny, the right of secession. There is no warrant for it in the constitution. It is wrong, it is unlawful, unconstitutional, and should be called by the right name, Revolution. . . . I would, today, if I had the power, sink my own party, and every other one, with all their platforms, into the vortex of ruin, without heaving a sigh or shedding a tear, to save the Union, or even stop the Rebellion where it is."

The session ended past midnight of the 3d of March, 1861, with no settlement in sight. Lincoln was inaugurated the next day. Shortly the public men scattered to their homes. The secession movement grew. Fort Sumter was reduced and on April 15th Lincoln called for 75,000 troops and asked congress to assemble in special session July 4th. Illinois was all military activity. The regiment known afterwards as the Twenty-first was in camp at Springfield and was soon to be mustered in as United States troops, having at first been mustered in as state troops for thirty days. General Grant in his Memoirs says that two congressmen, Logan and McClernand came to Springfield about the middle of June and addressed his regiment. Grant says he had heard much of Logan but had not known him personally. "His district had been settled originally by people from the southern states, and at the outbreak of secession they sympathized with the south. . . . Some of them joined the southern army; many were preparing to do so; others rode over the country at night denouncing the Union, and made it as necessary to guard railroad bridges over which national troops had to pass in Southern Illinois at it was in Kentucky. . . . Logan's popularity was unbounded. I had some doubt as to the effect a speech from Logan might have, but as he was with McClernand whose sentiments on the all absorbing questions of the day were well known I gave my consent. McClernand spoke first; Logan followed in a speech which he has hardly equaled since, for force and eloquence. It breathed a loyalty and devotion to the union which inspired my men to such a point that they would have volunteered to remain in the army as long as an enemy of the country continued to bear arms against it."

## LOGAN IN CONGRESS AND THE FIELD

Logan attended the special session of congress, and fought in the battle of Manassas Junction on July 21, 1861. Gen. Anson G. McCook in describing the battle of Bull Run said two men were in citizen's clothes. One was his uncle Daniel McCook, and the other was John A. Logan. Logan had a gun and when not assisting the wounded was firing. He said Logan wore a silk hat. After the battle Logan returned to the capital and telegraphed to John H. White, later lieutenant colonel of the Thirty-first regiment, to proceed immediately to raise troops.

Logan returned from the special session about the 15th of August. His wife drove from Marion to meet him at Carbondale, the nearest



GENERAL JOHN A. LOGAN

railroad station. On his arrival in Marion great crowds of former friends were gathered. They were angry, desperate. They sympathized with the secessionists. Logan spoke from a wagon and soon converted the mob to friends for the Union. He headed a drum and fife procession and enough men came forward to make Company C of the Twenty-first regiment. From this time forward the tide turned greatly for the Union. However, not all the people of Southern Illinois were enlisted on the side of the Union as we shall show.

## STATE CONVENTIONS AND ASSEMBLIES

In January, 1861, a Democratic state convention met at Springfield to give expression to the desire of the people for peace. Zadock Casey of Mt. Vernon presided. Mr. Casey was lieutenant governor in the stormy nullification days and presided over the senate when Jackson's policy of coercion was heartily endorsed—"That disunion by armed force is treason, and should be treated as such by the constituted authorities of the nation." Now Mr. Casey's convention believed:

"That the perilous condition of the country had been produced by the agitation of the slavery question, creating discord and enmity between the different sections, which had been aggravated by the election of a sectional President."

The Republicans carried both branches of the legislature in the election of 1860. But in the election of 1862 the Democrats carried both branches of the general assembly. From Southern Illinois the senators were—William H. Green, Massac county; Hugh Greeg, Williamson; I. Blanchard, Jackson; J. M. Rogers, Clinton; W. H. Underwood, St. Clair; S. Moffat, Effingham. The representatives from Southern Illinois were—James H. Smith, Union; T. B. Hicks, Massac; James B. Turner, Gallatin; James W. Sharp, Wabash; H. M. Williams, Jefferson; J. M. Washburn, Williamson; Jesse R. Ford, Clinton; S. W. Miles, Monroe; E. Menard, Randolph; J. W. Merritt, Marion; James M. Heard, Wayne; D. W. Odell, Crawford; J. W. Wescott, Clay; R. H. McCann, Fayette; C. L. Conger, White; J. B. Underwood, St. Clair; J. B. Thomas, St. Clair; S. A. Buckmaster, Madison; William Watkins, Bond; P. Dougherty, Clark.

The sittings of this general assembly were stormy indeed. The Democrats presented a set of whereases in which they affirmed that "The allegiance of citizens is due alone to the constitution and laws made in pursuance thereof—not to any man, or officer, or administration—and whatever support is due to any officer of this government, is due alone by virtue of the constitution and laws." Another resolution read as follows: "Resolved, That we believe the further prosecution of the present war can not result in the restoration of the Union and the preservation of the constitution, as our fathers made it, unless the President's Emancipation Proclamation be withdrawn." The Republican minority resolved that—"it is the duty of all good citizens cordially to support the national and state administrations, and that we hereby offer to the administration of Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, and Richard Yates, governor of the state of Illinois, our earnest and cordial support in the efforts of their respective administrations to put down the present most infamous rebellion." The two houses quarreled about the date of adjournment and the governor prorogued the legislature.

#### KNIGHTS OF THE GOLDEN CIRCLE

The Ohio river from a few miles below Pittsburg to Cairo was the dividing line between freedom on the north and west and slavery on the south and east. West Virginia (then a part of "Old Virginia") and Kentucky were slave states and Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois were free states. All three of these free states had been settled in an early day largely from slave states. Southern Illinois was almost wholly settled, up to the Civil war, from the older slave states. And while some of these people moved out of the slave states to get away from slavery very many sympathized with the southern people. It was not to be expected therefore to find the south half of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois enthusiastic for the prosecution of the war. It was easy for the secessionists to come out of the states of Tennessee, Kentucky, and Virginia and find in Southern Illinois enthusiastic sympathizers.

The first two years of the war were not successfully prosecuted. Be-



yond the capture of forts Henry and Donelson, and the victory of Pittsburg Landing, the government had no substantial fruit as the result of the war. This accounts for Illinois going Democratic in the fall of 1862. The issuing of the Emancipation Proclamation alienated from the support of the government many good citizens and influential leaders. Now while these good citizens could not openly oppose the prosecution of the war, they desired in some way to exert an influence looking toward the cessation of hostilities and the restoration of "peace at any price." To meet the need of organized effort there was brought forward semi-military secret societies that assumed a number of names. The first organization was known as the Circle of Honor. Later the name changed to Knights of the Golden Circle, and still later to the Order of American Knights, and finally to the Order of Sons of Liberty.

It was the Knights of the Golden Circle mainly which was organized in Southern Illinois, and later the order was known as the Sons of Liberty. Quite a little of the information furnished the government relative to this organization was obtained by Felix G. Stidger, a United States government secret service agent, who was in 1864 grand secretary of the order of Sons of Liberty in the state of Kentucky. Mr. Stidger made a full report to the secret service department of the government and it is incorporated in the report of Judge Advocate General J. Holt, to the department of war on October 8, 1864. In addition to this government report Mr. Stidger, in 1903, after the passions of the war had subsided, wrote a full and complete history of his connection with the order. The organization was as follows: (1) A supreme council, whose officers were supreme commander, secretary of state, and a treasurer. (2) A grand council, whose officers were a grand commander, deputy grand commander, grand secretary, and grand treasurer. (3) County parent temples: the officers were commander, secretary, and treasurer. There was a military department in connection with the organization. The supreme commander was commander in chief; grand commanders were commanders of the forces of their respective states. There were four major generals for a state, and each congressional district was under a brigadier general. The county was under a colonel, and the forces of a township were under a captain. The writer remembers very distinctly as a school boy, being in the home of a schoolmate when an older brother of the schoolmate arrived from Alton with a one-horse buggy full of revolvers. They were encased in black leather with belt attached. It was a great privilege of the two boys to take the revolvers from the buggy and assist in carrying them into the house. He remembers also that one of the "Knights" was later captured by soldiers and lodged in a prison at Springfield along with five other brothers. Here the "Knight" died and the body was returned to the home for burial. We all went to the funeral and as we trudged along the side of the procession, the "Knights" to the number of thirty or more rode with military order behind the hearse, their revolvers in their black leather cases buckled to their waists.

It is now half a century since those troublous times, and it is with difficulty that one can get first hand information concerning the organization known as the Knights of the Golden Circle. Personal correspondence with responsible people in the several counties has revealed the fact that the order was in a flourishing condition in most of the counties in southern Illinois. We append a few of these replies, omitting names.

Saline county: "The order existed here during the Civil war. Members were not numerous, and while threats of violence were made against strong union men, they lacked the leadership and courage to put their threats into execution. These Knights went to the home of a Mr. Jobe, a discharged soldier, to order him to leave the country. He was sick in bed, but calling for his gun he told them to come into his house at their peril. At this day most of the members of this order are either dead or ashamed they ever belonged to it. In either case one can not get personal information. Judge Duff, who was arrested in Marion in the fall of 1862, was held as a prisoner in Washington for three months. In March, 1863, while holding court in Harrisburg he delivered a great tirade on "Arbitrary Arrest by the Federal Government." That was "Black Monday" for loyal union men of Saline county. The Union League was organized in Saline county in several places, and its influence had a salutary effect upon Copperheadism."

Cumberland county: "The Knights of the Golden Circle was organized in this county, but it is difficult to get reliable information."

Richland county: "Those who sympathized with the south were mustering in different sections of the county, and even made an attempt to raid the provost-marshal's office in Olney, to get the draft papers. Colonel O'Kane, who was provost-marshal, wired Governor Dick Yates, and a company of soldiers were sent to protect the office and restore order generally."

Crawford county: "While teaching at 'Big Brick' (District No. 58), some years ago, I was told that the forty acres on which the school house is located, a beautiful level piece of land, was used as a drill ground by the Knights of the Golden Circle during the war. There were those who watched them from a distance on moonlight nights."

Monroe county: "Yes, there were Knights of the Golden Circle in this county, but I know nothing about them except they were rebels at heart and secret enemies of the flag."

Pope county: "I did not know of any in this county. I knew of Golden Circles in Kentucky. Its purpose was to oppose the Union. Members of this order abused union men who would not join them. Families of unionists who went to war were ill treated by this order."

Wabash county: "Yes, the Knights of the Golden Circle was organized in this county. There was lots of them. The purpose of them was to preserve the peace in their vicinity, and protect their homes, let the invasion come from any source or place. They did not want to go to the war unless drafted, and then they had secret signs that might save them from death, if they were taken prisoners in the war. It was not of much use here, as we had no trouble in our county. I probably know something about it, for I organized about two hundred of them in our county (he probably means 200 members), and Lawrence county. We never did any harm to anybody, and when the war was over, the organization died a natural death."

Perry county: "Yes, the Golden Circle was organized in Perry county. Some of the members lived in Tamaroa."

Richland county: "No. Richland county was loyal to the union. However, just across in Edwards to the south, and in Jasper at the north, they had this order. Its object was to discourage enlistments, aid and abetting the south. The Union League was for exactly the opposite purpose. There was never a draft on Richland. She was al-



ways ahead on her quota. Company E, Eleventh Missouri Volunteer Infantry was the result of the worked-off surplus from this county. Just across in Edwards county the enlistments were few, as they were descendants of southern families, and were in sympathy with their cause. A draft was run on this precinct (in Edwards county) and as the office of Provost-Marshall O'Kane was in Olney and as he held the list of names drawn, it was the plan of the Knights to move upon Olney, seize the list, and burn it, destroying Olney if necessary to accomplish their plans. The Jasper Knights were to march from the north and assist. Perhaps, sometime late in the fall of '64, they astonished the citizens of the county by riding in squads bearing arms, and near Olney they had assembled. The Union Leaguers occupied the town and the unarmed citizens were supplied from the hardware stores as the report had gone out that the city was to be burned. When all was in readiness, the sheriff went out to the Knights and commanded them to disband and to return to their respective homes or he would be compelled to scatter them by force of arms. Sentinels and pickets were stationed and no one could enter Olney that night without the password. The Knights began to disperse and long before morning were gone. This is the nearest we came of having trouble during the existence of the Knights of the Golden Circle."

Effingham county: "There were no Knights of the Golden Circle in this county, but in our neighboring county of Marion a certain prominent judge was said to be high priest in that order."

Williamson county: Perhaps the local history of no county relative to the political situation in 1861-5 has been more carefully preserved than it has in Williamson county. The facts recorded below are taken from a small history of Williamson county written by Hon. Milo Erwin in 1876 when every fact enumerated could be easily substantiated. Mr. Erwin says John A. Logan sympathized with the south, but early openly declared for the Union. Secession was openly talked up to the firing on Fort Sumter. In Marion, just following the firing on Fort Sumter, a dozen or more men congregated in a saloon and while there called a meeting for the purpose of considering an ordinance of secession. The meeting was held in the courthouse April 15, 1861, with the avowed purpose of providing for the "public safety." James Manier was president. G. W. Goddard, James M. Washburn, Henry C. Hooper, John M. Cunningham (father-in-law of John A. Logan), and Wm. R. Scurlock constituted a committee who drafted the following resolutions which were adopted:

"Resolved, That we, the citizens of Williamson county, firmly believing, from the distracted condition of our country—the same being brought about by the elevation to power of a strictly sectional party, the coercive policy of which toward the seceded states will drive all the border slave states from the Federal Union, and cause them to gain the Southern Confederacy.

"Resolved, That, in that event, the interests of the citizens of southern Illinois imperatively demands at their hands a division of the state. We hereby pledge ourselves to use all means in our power to effect the same, and attach ourselves to the Southern Confederacy.

"Resolved, That, in our opinion, it is the duty of the present administration to withdraw all the troops of the Federal government that may be stationed in southern forts, and acknowledge the inde-



pendence of the Southern Confederacy, believing that such a course would be calculated to restore peace and harmony to our distracted country.

“Resolved, That in view of the fact that it is probable that the present governor of the state of Illinois will call upon citizens of the same to take up arms for the purpose of subjugating the people of the south, we hereby enter our protest against such a course, and, as loyal citizens, will refuse, frown down, and forever oppose the same.”

By the morning of the 16th, General Prentiss at Cairo knew of these treasonable resolutions. J. M. Campbell of Carbondale went to Marion on the 16th and persuaded the people to revoke the resolutions. Judge W. J. Allen was instrumental in getting the resolutions repealed. Mr. A. T. Benson carried the action of the repealing convention to General Prentiss. The resolutions were not revoked by the same men who passed them, and so the original convention men held another meeting on the 27th of April, moved to “seize the money in the hands of the sheriff to defray the expenses of arming and equipping soldiers for the southern army.” The resolution or motion did not carry.

Shortly after, a considerable army collected in Marion for the purpose of dislodging and driving away a company of soldiers stationed at the bridge across Big Muddy just north of Carbondale. The army marched to Carbondale where they were joined by southern sympathizers from that locality. They sent a reconnoitering party to the bridge and upon discovering the garrison and their cannon returned and persuaded the crowd that the undertaking was hazardous. While the crowd was still in Carbondale, a train for the Big Muddy bridge came through with a company of soldiers and artillery and the project of attacking the soldiers was abandoned.

It is said that John A. Logan, Geo. W. Goddard, John H. White, and John M. Cunningham, all of Marion, entered into a secret agreement to stand by the Union. White was county clerk and Goddard was circuit clerk. It was agreed for Logan to go to the special session of congress, and after his return a regiment was to be raised. Logan was to be colonel, White was to be lieutenant colonel, Goddard captain, and Cunningham was to stay home and take care of the two clerkships. This programme was practically carried out.

In May, 1861, Colonel Brooks and Harvey Hayes raised in Williamson county a company and made their way to Paducah, where they joined the southern army. There were probably fifty or sixty men in the company.

The Golden Circle was in a prosperous condition in this county in the years 1862 to 1864.

#### “THE AMERICAN BASTILE”

This is a history of the arrests and imprisonments of citizens of the United States during the Civil war. The book was written by John A. Marshall. In this book there are accounts of one hundred alleged illegal arrests. It should be stated that these accounts refer only to arrests of noted citizens in various parts of the United States. Twelve of these arrests were made in Illinois, and four of the twelve were made in southern Illinois.

In August, 1862, Dr. Israel Blanchard, who was riding in the streets of Carbondale, was arrested, taken to Big Muddy bridge, and thence to Cairo, where he was turned over to General Prentiss. The charges according to the history were that he had spoken disrespectfully of Lincoln, had discouraged enlistments, and attempted to raise a company to burn Big Muddy bridge. General Prentiss sent him to Springfield and from there in company with a number of similar offenders he was sent to Washington, where he lay in the Old Capitol prison for six weeks. He was eventually set free, and in 1863 was elected to the state senate by the Democratic party by a majority of 3,000.

Judge A. D. Duff, of Franklin county, was arrested by Federal secret service men while holding circuit court in Marion, Williamson county, August 15, 1862. With him were arrested Wm. J. Allen, member of congress; John A. Clemenson, state's attorney, and others. Judge Duff was taken to Washington and confined in the Old Capitol prison. He, too, was later released.

H. W. Newland, a prominent farmer living near Benton, was arrested in August and hurried to Washington in company with eight or ten others. All these persons were required to take the oath of allegiance and promise good behavior.

Another prominent citizen, Mr. Walter S. Hawks, of Tamaroa, Perry county, was among the unfortunates. It is generally charged by the friends of these men who were arrested that they were informed on by members of the order called the Union League.

#### SOUTHERN ILLINOIS IN CAMP AND IN BATTLE

The political campaign of 1860 was a memorable one. Abraham Lincoln was elected president and Richard Yates, governor of Illinois. Governor Yates was inaugurated January 14, 1861. Lincoln was sworn in March 4th. Fort Sumter was fired on April 12th, and on Monday the 15th the president called for 75,000 troops. Mr. Lincoln knew Governor Yates and he felt he could rely upon him in this hour of trial. On the evening of the 15th of April the following telegram was sent from Washington to the governor of Illinois:

"Washington, April 15, 1861. His Excellency Richard Yates: Call made on you by tonight's mail for six regiments of militia, for immediate service.  
SIMON CAMERON."

This call for six regiments of militia presupposed the existence of an organized militia from which the six regiments might be detached. There were few well organized companies of militia in Illinois at that time. The arsenal at Springfield was empty, with the exception of less than 500 unserviceable guns, pistols, etc. There were some guns in the hands of the militia, but none were modern or in good condition. There were some independent organizations over the state both of infantry and artillery.

The adjutant general of Illinois issued a call for volunteers, and by April 17th, 10,000 loyal sons had responded, and had offered their services for the maintenance of the nation's honor. On the 19th the following dispatch was received at Springfield:



By courtesy of Judge John M. Lansden

GEN. GRANT AND GEN. MCCLELLAN IN CAIRO IN 1861



“Washington, April 19, 1861. Governor Yates: As soon as enough of your troops are mustered into the service, send a brigadier general, with four regiments at or near Grand Cairo.

“SIMON CAMERON, Secretary of War.”

Governor Yates sent a telegram to General Swift at Chicago to be ready at a moment's notice. The Illinois Central received word that the Big Muddy bridge was threatened, and the railroad company was anxious for its safety. At 11 p. m. on Sunday the 21st, General Swift with 600 men started for Cairo. The next day 400 more troops were dispatched. General Swift left Company A, Capt. J. R. Hayden commanding, at the Big Muddy bridge. There were a company of the famous Zouave regiment. The rest of the brigade reached Cairo the night of the 22nd. Later another company, Captain Claybourne in charge, was sent to Big Muddy.

Colonel B. M. Prentiss reached Cairo on the 24th of April. He took command. Shortly boats began moving south with munitions of war from St. Louis. These were all halted and their cargoes confiscated. As fast as regiments were raised they were hastened forward to Cairo and that city became a veritable military camp. Capt. John Pope, a West Point graduate and son of Nathaniel Pope, was busily engaged in mustering in and forwarding these troops. The colonels of the first six regiments were:

Seventh regiment, Col. John Cook, Springfield.

Eighth regiment, Col. Richard J. Oglesby, Decatur.

Ninth regiment, Col. Eleazer A. Paine, Monmouth.

Tenth regiment, Col. James D. Morgan, Quincy.

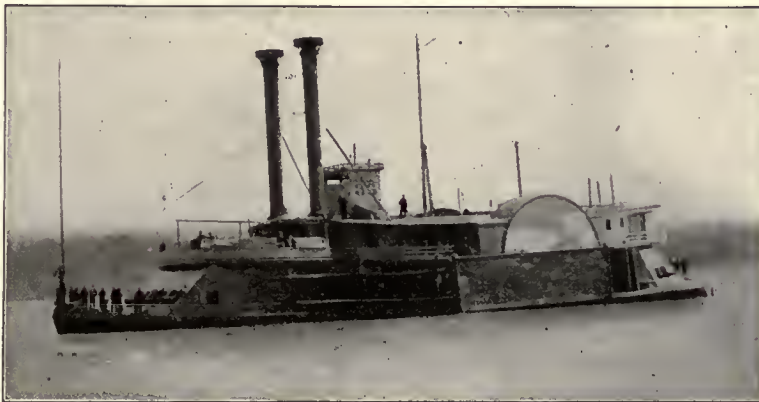
Eleventh regiment, Col. W. H. L. Wallace, Ottawa.

Twelfth regiment, Col. John McArthur, Chicago.

Only one of these colonels was a southern Illinois man—Col. John Cook was a son of Daniel P. Cook and grandson of Gov. Ninian Edwards. He was brought up in Edwardsville, but had, previous to 1855, settled in Springfield.

General Grant assumed command at Cairo, September 4, 1861, and immediately began to spread his army out over Missouri, Kentucky, and southern Illinois. Troops were stationed up the river between Cairo and Thebes, at Villa Ridge, Mound City, and at Shawneetown. During the summer of 1861 the government was active in preparing a river fleet of gunboats. Mound City, in Pulaski county, became an important ship-building point. Ordinary river steamboats were reconstructed in such a way as to present a very formidable appearance. Capt. James B. Eads was building gunboats at Carondelet, near St. Louis, and he also had in charge the shipyard at Mound City. These gunboats formed Commodore Foote's river fleet. Some of these vessels were the Cincinnati, the Essex, the Carondelet, the Tyler, the St. Louis, the Louisville, the Pittsburg, the Connestoga and the Lexington. These were all more or less completely armored. The method of placing the armor differed in different vessels. In addition there were scores of transports, which were ordinary river steamers equipped for carrying men and supplies. This fleet of gunboats, transports, dispatch boats, hospital boats, and other river craft served General Grant admirably in the battles of Belmont, Fort Henry, Fort Donelson, and Pittsburg Landing.

During the entire period of the war Cairo was an important place from a military point of view. Large sums of money were disbursed here and in Mound City. Wm. McHale, recently deceased, for many



By courtesy of Judge John M. Lansden

#### RIVER GUNBOATS AT CAIRO IN 1861

years superintendent of the wharf at Cairo, told the author that he was a ship carpenter at Cairo and at Mound City during the war and that hundreds of men were employed in repairing and remodeling the vessels of the river fleet. He pointed out an old mortar boat anchored

on the wharf at Cairo, which is the only war time water craft left about Cairo.

From what has been said in the preceding paragraphs, it will be seen that the northern part of the state was much more responsive to the call of the government for troops than was "Egypt." There was considerable sympathy with southern ideals in this part of the state. Mr. Lincoln's vote in the thirty-five southern counties was very light. The majority of the strong politicians were Douglas Democrats or Buchanan Democrats. Neither the President nor the governor looked for much help, in the early days of the war, from Southern Illinois. And so it turned out that many thousands of the early enlistments were from the central and northern parts of the state, while few troops came from the south end.

The first six regiments were three months' men, and at the expiration of their term of enlistment they reenlisted for three years or during the war. The ninety-day call was considered entirely of a temporary nature, so the numbering of the regiments began with the Seventh infantry. The enlistments in the Mexican war were numbered up to and including the Sixth regiment.

We give below the regimental organization for all regiments that were wholly or partly from southern Illinois.

#### THREE YEARS' SERVICE

**Ninth Infantry Regiment**—This regiment did service at Cairo as a ninety-day enlistment, and later entered the three years' service. The officers were as follows: Colonel, Eleazer A. Paine, Mercer county; lieutenant colonel, Augustus Mersey, Belleville; major, Jesse J. Phillips, Hillsboro; adjutant, Thos. J. Newsham, Edwardsville.

From Cairo this regiment was sent to Paducah. Was in campaign against Forts Henry and Donelson, Nashville, Shiloh, Corinth and thereabouts, Decatur, Athens and Huntsville. At the expiration of enlistment the veterans and others were consolidated into a new organization with somewhat different officers from those given above.

**Tenth Infantry Regiment**—This was the brave James D. Morgan's regiment. It contained three companies that were almost wholly Southern Illinois men. These were Company D, Capt. Samuel T. Mason, Alton; Company I, Morton S. McAtee, Chester; and Company K, Capt. George C. Lusk, Edwardsville.

The regiment reported at Cairo April 16, 1861, as a ninety-day enlistment. From Cairo it moved to points south and southeast—New Madrid, Corinth, Nashville, Chattanooga and the March-to-the-Sea. Grand Review at Washington.

**Eleventh Infantry Regiment**—This regiment contained some Southern Illinois soldiers. Companies C, E, F and G were largely Egyptians, the captains being Geo. C. McKee, Centralia; Loyd D. Waddell, Edgewood; Wm. Boren, and Lucius M. Rose, Effingham. The regiment was stationed at Villa Ridge, a few miles north of Cairo. The organization suffered severely in killed, wounded, missing in the Forts Donelson-Henry campaign. Also lost heavily at Shiloh, Corinth, Holly Springs, Moscow, Mississippi river. General Wallace, General Ramson, General Atkins were at different times regimental officers.



Twelfth Infantry Regiment—This regiment contained one Egyptian company—Company G, Capt. Guy C. Ward, DuQuoin. Nearly all this company came from Perry county.

Eighteenth Infantry Regiment—This regiment was mustered in at Anna June 30, 1861. The officers were: Colonel, Michael K. Lawler, Equality; lieutenant colonel, Thos. H. Burgess, DuQuoin; major, Samuel Eaton, —; adjutant, Samuel T. Brush, Carbondale.

The regiment was mustered into the United States service May 19, 1861, and moved as follows: Bird's Point, Mound City, Cape Girardeau, Columbus, Ky., Forts Henry and Donelson, Pittsburg Landing, Corinth, Jackson, Tenn., Bolivar, Near Vicksburg. Mustered out at Little Rock. Among the men who made enviable records were Col. Lawler, Capt. D. H. Brush, Adjutant Samuel T. Brush. The aggregate enlistment was 2,043.

Twenty-second Infantry Regiment—This regiment was organized at Belleville May, 1861. Mustered in at Caseyville, June 25, 1861. Officered as follows: Colonel, Henry Dougherty, Carlyle; lieutenant colonel, Harmon E. Hart, Alton; major, Enadies Probst, Centralia; adjutant, Robert H. Clift, Alton.

There was a regimental band of nineteen pieces under the leadership of William Shaffer.

The movements were—Bird's Point, Belmont, rear of Columbus, Sikeston, Tiptonville, Corinth, Stone River (every horse in the regiment was killed in battle of Stone River), Chickamauga, Mission Ridge, Knoxville, Atlanta. Mustered out at Springfield, Ill., July 7, 1864.

Twenty-ninth Infantry Regiment—This regiment came from the counties of Gallatin, Massac, Pope, Saline, Hardin, Williamson and neighboring counties. Mustered in at Camp Butler, August 19, 1861, with officers as follows: Colonel, James S. Reardon, Shawneetown; lieutenant colonel, James E. Dunlap, Jacksonville; major, Mason Brayman, Springfield; adjutant, Aaron R. Stout, Shawneetown.

The regiment served under General Oglesby and General McClernand, and were the first troops to enter Fort Henry after its evacuation. Was engaged at Shiloh, Corinth, and was surrendered at Holly Springs. Later was at Vicksburg, Mobile, etc. Mustered out November 28, 1865.

Thirtieth Infantry Regiment—This was only partly a southern Illinois regiment. Its colonel belonged to a noted Southern Illinois family. Colonel Philip B. Fouke, Belleville; lieutenant colonel, Chas. S. Dennis, Carlyle; major, Thos. McClurken; adjutant, Geo. A. Bacon, Carlyle.

The regiment moved from Camp Butler to Cairo, Forts Henry and Donelson, Shiloh, Corinth, Vicksburg, March to the Sea, Grand Review. Mustered out, July 17, 1865.

Thirty-first Infantry Regiment—This regiment had the distinction of having the greatest volunteer soldier the world has ever seen—Col. John A. Logan. Mustered in September 18, 1861. At Cairo, Belmont, Forts Henry and Donelson, Shiloh, Corinth, Vicksburg. At Vicksburg it was Logan's division, including the Thirty-first that had the distinction of blowing up Fort Hill. It was Logan's troops which marched into Vicksburg on the 4th of July, 1863, and hauled down the Confed-

erate flag, and ran up the stars and stripes. The Thirty-first followed the fortunes of Sherman through the March to the Sea and on to the Grand Review in Washington.

The officers were: Colonel, John A. Logan, Marion; lieutenant colonel, John H. White, Marion; major, Andrew J. Kuykendall, Vienna; adjutant, Chas. H. Capehart, Washington, D. C.

Thirty-eighth Infantry Regiment—This regiment had three companies that were almost wholly southern Illinois men namely: H, captain, Chas. Yelton, Newton; I, captain, Charles Churchill, Albion; K, captain, William C. Harris, Newton. The regimental officers were: Colonel, Wm. P. Carlin, Carrollton; lieutenant colonel, Mortimer O'Kean, Newton; major, Daniel H. Gilmer, Pittsfield; adjutant, Arthur Lee Bailhache, Springfield.

Organized at Camp Butler. Thence to Pilot Knob, Corinth, Louisville, Stone River, Atlanta campaign, returned to Nashville, Franklin. Thence to Texas. Mustered out in Springfield, December 31, 1865.

Fortieth Infantry Regiment—The Fortieth was enlisted from the counties of Franklin, Hamilton, Wayne, White, Wabash, Marion, Clay and Fayette. Mustered in at Springfield, August 10, 1861, with the following officers: Colonel, Stephen G. Hicks, Salem; lieutenant colonel, James H. Boothe, Kinmundy; major, John B. Smith, Hamilton county; adjutant, Rigdon S. Barnhill, Fairfield. The movements were from Springfield to Jefferson barracks, Paducah, Eastport, Alabama, Pittsburg Landing (Colonel Hicks was severely wounded in this battle), Corinth, Memphis, Holly Springs, in front of Vicksburg, battles of Jackson, March to the Sea, Grand Review. Mustered out at Springfield, July 24, 1865.

Forty-third Infantry Regiment—This was only in part a Southern Illinois regiment, companies A, B, G and H being from "Egypt." These four companies were from the region of Belleville. Organized at Camp Butler, September, 1861. Officers as follows: Colonel, Julius Raith, O'Fallon; lieutenant colonel, Adolph Engleman, Shiloh, St. Clair county; major, Adolph Dengler, Belleville; adjutant, John Peetz, Rock Island. Camp Butler to St. Louis, Fort Henry, Fort Donelson, Pittsburg Landing. Colonel Raith mortally wounded. Corinth, Bolivar, vicinity of Jackson in '62-3. In Arkansas till close of war. Discharged at Camp Butler, December 14, 1865.

Forty-eighth Infantry Regiment—This organization was almost wholly from Southern Illinois. The regiment was mustered at Camp Butler, September, 1861.

Colonel, Isham N. Haynie, Cairo.

Lieutenant colonel, Thomas H. Scott, Metropolis.

Major, William W. Sanford, St. Louis.

Adjutant, William Prescott, Springfield.

This regiment took part in the following battles, etc.—Forts Henry and Donelson, Shiloh, Corinth, Vicksburg, Black River, Jackson, Knoxville, Resaca, March to Sea, Grand Review. Marched 3,000 miles, by water 5,000, by rail 3,450. Mustered out August, 1865.

Forty-ninth Infantry Regiment—Organized at Camp Butler, December 31, 1861.

Colonel, William R. Morrison, Waterloo.

Lieutenant colonel, Phineas Peace, Centralia.

Major, William W. Bishop, Mattoon.

Adjutant, James Morrison.

The regiment reached Cairo in time to take part in the reduction of Forts Henry and Donelson; thence to Shiloh, Helena, Arkansas, Memphis, Red River, and Nashville. Mustered out September 15, 1865.

**Fifty-fourth Infantry Regiment**—This regiment was altogether from Egypt. The colonel was Thomas W. Harris from Shawneetown. Mustered at Camp Dubois, Anna, February 18, 1862. In 1864, while the regiment was stationed at Mattoon the rebel sympathizers in that vicinity were very bold, and spirited conflicts occurred. A serious affair occurred in Charleston, Coles county, in which Maj. Shubal York and four privates were killed. The muster out took place at Camp Butler, October 26, 1865.

**Fifty-sixth Infantry Regiment**—Massac, Pope, Gallatin, Saline, White, Hamilton, Franklin and Wayne furnished the men of this regiment. It was organized by Col. Robert Kirkham of Shawneetown, and eventually commanded by Col. Green B. Raum of Harrisburg. The adjutant was Samuel Atwell, Massac county. The regiment was organized at Camp Mather near Shawneetown, February 27, 1862. Did garrison duty at Paducah, Corinth, Holly Spring, campaigned in Mississippi, Vicksburg, assisted in blowing up Fort Hill, occupying the Crater with heavy loss. With Sherman to Atlanta. Under Howard to the sea. Grand Review.

**Sixtieth Infantry Regiment**—Colonel, Silas C. Toler, Jonesboro; lieutenant colonel, William B. Anderson, Mt. Vernon; major, Samuel Hess, Vienna; adjutant, Thomas C. Barnes, Anna.

Took part in sieges and marches around Corinth, Big Springs, Nashville, Tuscumbia, Nashville, Murfreesboro, Chattanooga, Knoxville, Atlanta campaign, March to the Sea, Grand Review.

**Sixty-second Infantry Regiment**—A large per cent of this regiment were Southern Illinois men. Mustered at Camp Dubois, Anna, April 10, 1862. Colonel, James M. True, Mattoon; lieutenant colonel, Daniel S. Robinson, Bloomington; major, Stephen M. Meeker, Hardinsville; adjutant, Lewis C. True, Mattoon.

Reached Cairo June 7, 1862, moved to Columbus, Jackson, Tennessee, Holly Springs, guarded Mississippi Central railroad, captured by Van Dorn at Holly Springs and records destroyed. Later served in Tennessee and Arkansas. Discharged at Springfield, spring of 1866.

**Sixty-third Infantry Regiment**—Organized at Camp Dubois, Anna, December, 1861, and received into United States service in April, 1862. Officers were not Egyptians. Seven companies were offered by Southern Illinois men. From Anna to Cairo, Henderson, Kentucky, Jackson, Tennessee, Chattanooga, Missionary Ridge, March to the Sea, Grand Review. Mustered out in Springfield, July 16, 1865.

**Seventy-first Infantry Regiment**—Quite a few Southern Illinois men enlisted in this regiment. It was a ninety-day regiment. Two companies guarded "Big Muddy Bridge." Two companies garrisoned Mound City. The service was largely guard duty, and the regiment was mustered out in Springfield in October, 1862.

**Eightieth Infantry Regiment**—This regiment was organized at Centralia and mustered into the service August 25, 1862. The regimental officers were as follows: Colonel, Thomas G. Allen, Chester; lieutenant colonel, Andrew F. Rogers, Upper Alton; major, Erastus N. Bates, Centralia; adjutant, James C. Jones.

Moved to Louisville, Kentucky, was under General Buell, pursued



General Bragg, battle of Perryville October 8, '62; campaigned in vicinity of Louisville and Nashville, surrendered to General Forrest May 3, '63, officers sent to Libby prison. After exchanged fought in battles from Chattanooga to Atlanta. Mustered out January 10th, 1865.

Eighty-first Infantry Regiment—This was a Southern Illinois regiment. Organized at Anna, August 26, 1862. Mustered out August 5, 1865. Officers: Colonel, James J. Dollins, Benton; lieutenant colonel, Franklin Campbell, DuQuoin; major, Andrew W. Rogers, Carbondale; adjutant, Zebedee Hammock, Tamaroa.

Moved to Cairo, Humbolt, Tennessee, Memphis, Vicksburg campaign. Furnished some men who ran the batteries of Vicksburg. Red River and return. Lost in dead, wounded, and prisoners 153 men in Guntown engagement. Mobile in spring of '65. Of 1,144 enlisted men 54 killed, 287 died of disease, 274 resigned and discharged, 529 mustered out.

Eighty-seventh Infantry Regiment—Recruited from Wayne, White, Wabash, Edwards and Gallatin, and nearby counties. Organized at Shawneetown October 3, 1862, and mustered out June 24, 1865, in Springfield. Garrison duty at Memphis, here lost and disabled 250 men from measles. Battle of Warrenton, Siege of Vicksburg, Red River expedition. Helena, Arkansas, thence to Camp Butler.

Ninety-seventh Infantry Regiment—This regiment contained quite a sprinkle of Southern Illinois men. The colonel was Friend S. Ruth-erford, Alton; Capt. James G. Buchanan was from Cumberland county, Company G; Capt. John Tribble was recruited about Alton.

Ninety-eighth Infantry Regiment—Effingham, Clay, Jasper, Rich-land and nearby counties furnished the soldiers of the Ninety-eighth. Colonel, John J. Funkhauser, Jasper; lieutenant colonel, Edward Kitch-ell, Olney; major, William B. Cooper, Effingham; adjutant, John H. J. Lacey, Effingham.

Mustered at Centralia, September 3, 1862. Bowling Green, Ken-tucky, Glasgow, Nashville. Raided in Georgia. Returned to Nashville, East Tennessee, Chickamauga and Big Shanty. Campaigned about Nashville and in northern Alabama.

One Hundred Ninth Infantry Regiment—The One Hundred Ninth was almost entirely recruited from Union county, except Company K, which came from Pulaski county. Colonel, Alexander J. Nimms; lieuten-ant colonel, Elijah A. Willard; major, Thomas M. Perrine; adju-tant, James Evans.

Mustered at Anna, September 11, 1862. Moved to Cairo, Columbus, Bolivar, Moscow, Holly Springs, Lumpkins Mill, Lake Providence. It was armed with inferior guns, and later was consolidated with the Eleventh Infantry. No record of important engagements. There were 159 desertions, only one occurring in Company K.

One Hundred Tenth Infantry Regiment—Jefferson, Washington, Wayne, Hamilton, Saline, Franklin, Perry and Williamson furnished the soldiers for this regiment. Mustered at Anna, September 11, 1862. Officers as follows: Colonel, Thomas S. Casey, Mt. Vernon; lieutenant colonel, Monroe C. Crawford, Jonesboro; major, Daniel Mooneyham, Benton; adjutant, Oscar A. Taylor, New York city.

Louisville, Perryville (not engaged), Central Kentucky, Stone River, Woodbury. Consolidated May '63. Chickamauga, Missionary Ridge, Atlanta, March to Sea, Grand Review. Mustered out June 15, 1865.

**One Hundred Eleventh Infantry Regiment**—This was a real Southern Illinois regiment. Six companies were enlisted from Marion county, one from Clay, one in Washington, one from Clinton, and one from Wayne and Marion. Organized at Saline, September 18, 1862, at Camp Marshall. Colonel, James S. Martin, Saline; lieutenant colonel, Joseph F. Black, Saline; major, William H. Mabry, Xenia; adjutant, William C. Styles, Centralia.

From Camp Marshall to Cairo, Columbus, Kentucky, Fort Heiman, up the Tennessee, Atlanta campaign, engaged in watching Hood, Grand Review. Engaged in 8 battles, 17 skirmishes. Killed in battle 46, wounded 144, died in prison 11, died in hospital 93, discharged for disability 71. Marched 1,836 miles, by steamer 650, by rail 1,250.

**One Hundred Seventeenth Infantry Regiment**—Colonel, Risdon M. Moore, Lebanon; lieutenant colonel, Johnathan Merriam, Tazewell county; major, Thomas J. Newsham, Edwardsville; adjutant, Samuel H. Deneen, Lebanon.

All the companies except A and B were Southern Illinois boys. Organized at Camp Butler, September, 1862. To Memphis, Red River expedition, eastern Missouri, Nashville, campaigned around the gulf. Mustered out August 5, 1865.

**One Hundred Twentieth Infantry Regiment**—Colonel, George W. McKeaig, Shawneetown; lieutenant colonel, John G. Hardy, Vienna; major, Spencer B. Floyd, Pope county; adjutant, Buford Wilson, Shawneetown.

Organized at Camp Butler, mustered October 28, 1862. Moved to Alton, St. Louis, Memphis, garrison duty at Fort Pickering where men had measles, small pox, and pneumonia. Hopedale, Arkansas, siege of Vicksburg, garrison duty along the Mississippi. Mustered out September 10, 1865.

**One Hundred Twenty-eighth Infantry Regiment**—This regiment mustered into service December 18, 1862, and disbanded April 4, 1863. The officers were: Colonel, Robert M. Hundley, Marion; lieutenant colonel, James D. Pulley, Marion; major, James D. McCown, Marion; adjutant, William A. Lemma, Marion.

#### ORDER FROM WAR DEPARTMENT

“Cairo, Illinois, April 1, 1863.

“Special order: The One Hundred and Twenty-eighth Regiment of Volunteers, having in its short period of service of less than five months, been reduced from an aggregate of eight hundred and sixty to one hundred and sixty-one—principally by desertion—and there having been an utter want of discipline in it, the following officers are hereby discharged from the service of the United States, to take effect the 4th inst., etc., etc.

“By order of the secretary of war.

“Official: E. D. TOWNSEND, assistant adjutant general.

“L. THOMAS, adjutant general.”

The officers were nearly if not quite all discharged and the privates were attached to the Ninth Illinois Infantry.

**One Hundred Thirty-first Infantry Regiment**—This also was an Egyptian regiment. It was organized on the grounds of old Fort Mas-

sac, near Metropolis in September, 1862. The measles broke out before the regiment left Fort Massac and through death and disability it lost over a hundred men. Moved to Cairo, thence to Memphis, Milliken's Bend, Haine's Bluff, Arkansas Post, returned to Memphis, siege of Vicksburg, Paducah, campaigned in Kentucky, consolidated with the Twenty-ninth. Officers: Colonel, George W. Neely, Metropolis; lieutenant colonel, Richard A. Peter, Metropolis; major, Joseph L. Purvis, Metropolis; adjutant, LaFayette Twitchell.

#### ONE HUNDRED DAYS' SERVICE

One Hundred Thirty-sixth Infantry Regiment—There were thirteen regiments of Illinois troops organized for the one hundred days' service. They were all enlisted in the spring and summer of 1864. The plan was to have this branch of the service do guard duty, mainly. In this way the seasoned veterans could give their time to the more serious military operations. The One Hundred Thirty-sixth regiment was officered as follows: Colonel, Frederick A. Johns, Olney; lieutenant colonel, William T. Ingram, Benton; major, Henry A. Organ, Fairfield; adjutant, Elias J. Bryan, Ashley.

Mustered at Centralia June 1, 1864. Moved to Columbus, Kentucky, thence to Paducah, Mayfield, Columbus. Reenlisted for fifteen days and mustered out October 22, 1864.

One Hundred Forty-third Infantry Regiment—Dudley C. Smith of Shelbyville was colonel. Companies B, E, I and K were Southern Illinois men. Served from June 16th to September 10, 1864. This regiment did excellent service about Memphis and Helena, Arkansas.

One Hundred Forty-fourth Infantry Regiment—This regiment was recruited from the localities of Shelbyville, Alton, and neighboring localities. Organized at Alton October 21, 1864. Mustered out July 14, 1865. No record to be found.

One Hundred Forty-fifth Infantry Regiment—Company A, Capt. Tamerlane Chapman, Vienna, and Company F, Capt. Finis Evans, Makanda, were Egyptian boys. Quite a number of Southern Illinois enlistments in other companies.

#### THE ALTON BATTALION

This battalion of two companies was recruited about Alton in June, 1864. It served till October, 1864.

#### ONE YEAR SERVICE

One Hundred Forty-ninth Infantry Regiment—Only partly a Southern Illinois organization. Organized at Camp Butler, February, 1865, and mustered out January, 1866. Colonel, Wm. C. Kneffner, Collins' Station; lieutenant colonel, Alexander G. Hawes, Belleville; major, Moses M. Warner, Jacksonville; adjutant, Winfield S. Norcross, Carlyle.

The regiment did garrison duty about Chattanooga and Atlanta.

One Hundred Fiftieth Infantry Regiment—Colonel, Geo. W. Keener, Oldtown; lieutenant colonel, Charles F. Springer, Edwardsville; major, Wm. R. Prickett, Edwardsville; adjutant, Chancey H.



Shelton, Chebanse. Organized February, 1865. Mustered out January, 1866. Did garrison duty in the region of Chattanooga, Bridgeport, Cleveland, Dalton and Atlanta.

#### CAVALRY SERVICE

First Cavalry Regiment—Companies B, H and I were Egyptians. Company B, captain, James Foster, Equality; Company H, captain, Robt. D. Noleman, Centralia; Company I, captain, Orlando Burrell, Alton. This regiment was mustered in at Alton July 3, 1861. Regiment was captured at Lexington, Mo., and after much unpleasant relationship among officers and men the regiment was abandoned and men enlisted elsewhere.

Second Cavalry Regiment—Two companies, D and E, of this regiment were southern Illinois troops. Company D, Captain Franklin B. Moore, Upper Alton; Company E, captain, Samuel P. Tipton, Summerfield.

The regiment was mustered August 20, 1861, at Camp Butler. Moved first to DuQuoin, Carbondale, and Fort Massac. Scouted in Missouri after Colonel Jeff Thompson. Took part in all the campaigns up to and including the siege of Vicksburg. Operated on the lower Mississippi. Mustered out January 3, 1866.

Third Cavalry Regiment—Company D, captain, Thomas M. Davis, Bond county, and Company E, captain, John L. Campbell, Saline county, were the only southern Illinois troops in this regiment. From Camp Butler to Jefferson City, Springfield, Pea Ridge, Helena, White River, Grenada, and Haines Bluff. Siege of Vicksburg.

Fifth Cavalry Regiment—Benjamin L. Wiley, of Makanda, Jackson county, was lieutenant colonel of this regiment. Companies A, D, F, H, K and M were Southern Illinois troops. Did valiant service on the Mississippi river south of Memphis. Mustered in November, 1861, and discharged October 27, 1865.

Sixth Cavalry Regiment—This is the regiment that made the famous raid through Mississippi and Louisiana in April, 1863, usually known as Grierson's Raid. It started from La Grange and ended at Baton Rouge. It was a seventeen-days' ride, the distance traveled being 800 miles. Company A, captain, Geo. W. Peck, Metropolis; Company B, captain, James B. Morry, Johnson county; Company D, captain, Hosea Vice, McLeansboro; Company E, captain, Isaac Gibson, Olney; Company F, captain, Cressa K. Davis, Harrisburg; company G, captain, John M. Boicourt, Golconda; Company H, captain, John J. Ritchey, McLeansboro; Company I, captain, Reuben Loomis, DuQuoin; Company K, captain, Edward Dawes, Rectorville; Company M, captain, Isaiah M. Sperry, South Pass.

The colonel was Benjamin H. Grierson. He lived at Jacksonville in 1861, but later resided west of that city. He died recently an honored citizen of a great state.

Seventh Cavalry Regiment—Three companies, F, G, and M, were chiefly Southern Illinois men. Company F, captain, Antrim P. Kockler, Otego; Company G, captain, Geo. W. Trafton, New Haven; Company C, captain, John P. Ludwig, Red Bud.

The regiment was with General Grierson on his famous raid.

Thirteenth Cavalry Regiment—This regiment was officered by men from around Chicago. It was consolidated by order of war department in May, 1863. In the new organization there were the following companies from Egypt: Company D, captain, Gurnsey W. Davis, DeSoto; Company E, captain, David Slinger, Carmi; Company F, captain, Andrew J. Alden, Tamaroa; Company G, captain, George M. Alden, Ashley; Company H, captain, Samuel A. Hoyne, Lovilla; Company I captain Edward Brown, Carbondale; Company K, captain, Henry W. Smith, Benton; Company L, captain, Geo. W. Sewsberry, Georgetown.

After the consolidation the regiment did service in the region of Little Rock and southeastern Missouri. Mustered out August 31, 1865.

Fourteenth Cavalry Regiment—This regiment was recruited from different parts of the state. The lieutenant colonel was David P. Jenkins, Vandalia, and the major was Francis M. Davidson, Anna. Company E, captain, Benj. Crandall, Shawneetown; Company F, captain, Thomas K. Jenkins, Vandalia; Company G, captain, Wm. Perkins, Vienna.

Did service in vicinity of railroad from Louisville to Nashville. Captured the famous rebel raider, General Morgan. Annihilated Thomas' Legion in North Carolina. In Atlanta campaign. Guarded Hood's movements. Mustered out July, 1865.

Fifteenth Cavalry Regiment—Colonel, Warren Stewart, Alexander county; lieutenant colonel, Geo. A. Bacon, Carlyle; Company B, captain, Egleton Carmichael, Metropolis; Company C, captain, James Dollins, Benton; Company E, captain, Wm. D. Hutchens, Centralia; Company F, captain, Joseph Adams, Benton.

The regiment moved from Cairo in the spring of '62 and took part in Forts Henry and Donelson, Shiloh, Corinth. Scouted in Mississippi, Alabama, Kentucky, and Tennessee. Mustered out August 25, 1864.

#### SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR

When the Spanish-American war began in 1898, the President on April 25, called for 125,000 volunteers. Illinois' quota was eight regiments—seven of infantry and one of cavalry. A second call was issued May 25th, for an additional 75,000 men. Illinois was to have two additional regiments. This would give the state nine regiments. Eight of these were made up of the militiamen enrolled at that time. The regiments were numbered from one to nine. The Eighth regiment was a colored regiment and the Ninth was a "Provisional Regiment."

The Fourth Illinois Infantry—This regiment was made up of enlistments from Champaign, Coles, Douglas, Edgar, Effingham, Fayette, Jackson, Jefferson, Montgomery, Richland, and St. Clair. The regimental organization was not very stable but at the beginning it was as follows:

Colonel, Casimir Andel of Belleville. He was tried on charges of violating the 21st, 61st, 62d Articles of War. Found guilty of violating 62d article. He resigned. He was succeeded by Colonel Eben Swift of the regular army. Lieutenant colonel, Stephen A. D. McWilliams of Springfield; major, Louis E. Bennett of Greenville, was tried on charge of violating the 62d Article of War. Found guilty.

Adjutant, Harry S. Parker, Effingham; Company A, captain, Joseph P. Barricklow, Arcola; Company B, Wm. A. Howell, Newton; Company C, captain, Eugene Barton, Carbondale; Company D, captain, Ferd J. Schrader, Belleville; Company E, captain, Chas. E. Rudy, Mattoon; Company F, captain, Neil P. Pavey, Mt. Vernon; Company G, captain, Claude E. Ryman, Effingham; Company H, William H. Hanker, Paris; Company I, captain, Samuel S. Houston, Vandalia; Company K, captain, Geo. L. Zink, Litchfield; Company L, captain, Franz Meunch, Olney; Company M, captain, Wm. R. Courtney, Urbana.

This regiment was mustered in at Springfield. From there to Jacksonville, Florida. Here the camp was called "Camp Cuba Libre." From here to Camp Onward, near Savannah. The regiment went to Havana, January, 1899, and entered Camp Columbia. In April returned to Augusta, Ga. Mustered out in May, 1899.

#### EIGHTH ILLINOIS INFANTRY

This was the colored regiment, Colonel John R. Marshall, of Chicago, was in command. Southern Illinois furnished three companies; one from Mound City, one from Metropolis, and one from Golconda. This regiment rendered valuable service at Santiago.

#### NINTH ILLINOIS INFANTRY

This regiment was enlisted from the counties in the eastern part of Southern Illinois. Colonel James R. Campbell of McLeansboro headed the regiment. The regiment went to Jacksonville, thence to Savannah, and thence to Havana where it remained till May, 1899. This was the provisional regiment—that is the troops were not previously members of the militia.

It has been the aim in the foregoing paragraphs to mention those organizations—regimental or company—which were largely or wholly from the southern end of the state. It should be borne in mind that hundreds and thousands of men from Southern Illinois were enrolled in organizations credited to other parts of the state and even to other states. As has been previously remarked, the southern counties were sympathetic with the secessionists at first, but as the war progressed their patriotism revived and no other section of the state furnished braver or better soldiers than Egypt.



## CHAPTER XXVII

### THE RETURN OF PEACE

A REUNITED PEOPLE—ECONOMIC ADVANCEMENT—POLITICAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL CHANGES—CONSTITUTION OF 1870—ELECTIONS OF THE SEVENTIES—RAILROAD STRIKE OF 1870—THE EIGHTIES AND NINETIES—THE WORLD'S FAIR—FROM ALTGELD TO DENEEN.

The surrender of Lee in Virginia April 9, 1865, and of Johnston in North Carolina, April 26, 1865, virtually closed the Civil war. In the early part of May the army of Mead and the army of Sherman went into camp near the city of Washington. On the 18th of May, orders were received that a Grand Review would take place on the 23d. On the morning of that day the great army was set in motion and for three days the "boys in blue" marched down Pennsylvania avenue past the reviewing stand in front of the White House. From the capital they returned to their homes to take up the duties of the farm, the shop, the counting house, and the various professions.

#### A REUNITED PEOPLE

Notwithstanding the bitter feeling which existed in Southern Illinois between the loyal union men and those who sympathized with secession, it was soon forgotten and all bent their energies toward building up the waste places. Churches took on renewed life, the congregations grew, preaching was more regular, financial burdens were lightened and in many ways there were signs of real brotherly love. In many instances new churches were built, old ones repaired and painted, cemeteries were cleaned of briars and sprouts, tombstones were straightened, the yard fenced, and the graves of soldiers of the Revolution, War of 1812, the Black Hawk war, the Mexican war, and the Civil war marked. The beautiful Decoration Day service became a common possession and each vied with others in deeds of kindness to the war widow and her orphan children.

#### ECONOMIC ADVANCEMENT

The close of the war brought economic advancement. While the wages of the soldiers were small and much of their money was spent in the army in a reckless way, yet there were many who saved a portion of their hard earned salary. Again prices of nearly all farm products were high and money was plentiful. Many homes that were neglected while the "boys" or husbands were in the army, were repaired, recov-

ered, repainted, and many comforts placed therein. "New ground" was cleared, farms enlarged, barns erected, and farm machinery purchased. The cradle was the chief and really the only means of harvesting the wheat prior to 1860. By 1870 the old fashioned drop reaper was in use. Improved plows, threshers, hay rakes, corn planters, and other improved farm machinery came into general use.

Roads and bridges received attention, new roads were opened, and railroads brought the markets near to the farmers' door.

People waked up to the fact that nearly all Southern Illinois is underlaid with a fine quality of bituminous coal, mines were opened everywhere. In a few places coke ovens were constructed, some of which are yet turning out limited quantities of that useful form of fuel. Rock quarries, and claybeds were operated here and there. Oil and gas were discovered. The wonderful adaptation of Southern Illinois to the growing of all kinds of fruits was discovered. Great apple orchards were planted in Clay, Wayne, Marion, Richland and other counties, strawberries were raised and marketed; blackberries, raspberries, peaches, rhubarb, asparagus, sweet potatoes, and all forms of garden vegetables were grown in great abundance and found a ready market in Chicago and St. Louis. To meet the demand of the shippers, railroads were built through most of the counties.

Not least of the activities of the new generation was the marketing of enormous quantities of all grades of lumber and timber from this end of the state. Saw-mills were located in nearly every neighborhood, and especially did the cities along the Ohio, particularly Metropolis, Mound City, and Cairo foster great lumber and timber interests.

In the later years of the war as well as for a decade or so following the war, the negroes were migrating to Southern Illinois. They settled chiefly along the Ohio. The counties of Alexander, Pulaski, Massac and Gallatin contained a great many negroes. It should be remembered that the old system of indenturing servants had brought in a large number of negroes, many of whom never did return to the old home in the south.

Schools improved wonderfully in the years following the Civil war. Many of the teachers were young men who had had experience in war, and this was of great interest to the students and often a source of real profit to the young people. Better school houses were built. There were scores of school houses during the war which were made of logs and contained only home made furniture. Frame buildings replaced these old log houses and "boughten" furniture was substituted for that made at home by the school patron.

This awakening reached all the various phases of the people's life, and served greatly to divert the people's minds from the late "unpleasantness."

#### POLITICAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL CHANGES

There remains to be recited the changes in political matters which, if anything, were more marked than any of the foregoing phases.

By the apportionment of 1850, Illinois was entitled to nine congressmen. By that of 1860, the state had fourteen representatives. In 1861 there were five Democrats and four Republicans in congress from

Illinois. In 1865 there were ten Republicans and four Democrats in the delegation in congress. In 1870 the census and the apportionment gave the state nineteen congressmen. Fourteen of these nineteen were Republicans, five were Democrats. In 1883 we had twenty congressmen, twelve Republicans, eight Democrats. In 1893 twenty-two congressmen, eleven Democrats and eleven Republicans. In 1903, twenty-five congressmen, eight Democrats and seventeen Republicans. In the Fifty-ninth congress the Hon. Henry T. Rainey, from the Twentieth district, was the only Democrat in the delegation. In the present congress (March 4, 1911, to March 3, 1913), there are 161 Republicans and 228 Democrats.

In the election of 1868 Gen. John M. Palmer, who was essentially a Southern Illinois man, was elected governor. He had been allied with



NEW STATE HOUSE, SPRINGFIELD

the Republican party since the beginning of the Civil war. In 1867 a move was set on foot to remodel the state constitution. This matured and the convention met in Springfield December 13, 1869. Among the delegates, those from Southern Illinois were: James C. Allen, Crawford county; William B. Anderson, Jefferson; Henry W. Billings, Madison; Wm. G. Bowman, Gallatin; George W. Brown, Massac; Silas L. Bryan, Marion; Harvey P. Buxton, Clinton; James Forman, Fayette; Chas. E. McDowell, White; Peleg S. Perley, Marshall; James P. Robinson, Richland; John Scholfield, Clark; James M. Sharp, White; Wm. A. Snyder, St. Clair; Chas. F. Springer, Madison; Wm. H. Underwood, St. Clair; George W. Wall, Perry; James H. Washburn, Williamson; John H. Wilson, Monroe; and William J. Allen, Alexander; John Q. Harmon, of Alexander county, was secretary.

Moses' "History of Illinois" speaks of William J. Allen, of Alexander county, and J. C. Allen, of Crawford county, as being the leaders in the convention. They were ably supported by Judge Silas L. Bryan, of Salem, Marion county, father of Wm. J. Bryan, now of inter-



national fame. Among others worthy of special mention were John Scholfield of Clark county, Wm. H. Snyder and Wm. H. Underwood of St. Clair county.

#### CONSTITUTION OF 1870

The constitution of 1870 contains a bill of rights of twenty sections, provides for minority representation, and requires the legislature to provide "a thorough and efficient system of free schools, whereby all children of this state may receive a good common school education." All corporate bodies, as cities, towns, school districts, etc., are prohibited from paying money from the public treasury in aid of any church or sectarian purpose, or to any school controlled by any church. The document was adopted by the convention May 13, 1870; ratified by the people at a special election July 2, 1870, and went into force August 8, 1870.

The constitution recognizes God as the Giver of all good gifts. The preamble reads as follows: "We, the people of the state of Illinois, grateful to Almighty God for the civil, political, and religious liberty which He hath so long permitted us to enjoy, and looking to Him for blessings upon our endeavors to secure and transmit the same unimpaired to succeeding generations—in order to form a more perfect government, establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this constitution for the state of Illinois."

One important provision in the constitution of 1870, is that which provides for minority representation. The constitution created fifty-one senatorial districts in the state. From each senatorial district there came one state senator and three representatives. The plan by which we may have minority representation is to give each elector three votes for representative, and only one for senator. The voter may cast his three votes for any one of the several candidates running for the lower house. Or he may vote one and one-half votes for any two candidates. Or he may cast one vote for each of three candidates. Or he may cast two votes for one candidate and one vote for a second candidate.

This is so called because the plan allows the voter to accumulate his votes upon any one candidate. If there are sixteen thousand voters in a district, six thousand Democrats and ten thousand Republicans, the Republicans will nominate two candidates for the lower house. Each voter casts one and one-half votes for each candidate. This gives each fifteen thousand votes by this accumulative plan. The Democrats nominate one candidate and each voter casts three votes for this candidate, thus giving him eighteen thousand votes.

Before either party can elect all three representatives in any district that party must have one voter more than three-fourths of all the voters.

An unnumbered section of the constitution of 1870, is as follows: "No contract, obligation or liability whatever, of the Illinois Central Railroad Company, to pay any money into the state treasury, nor any lien of the state upon, or right to tax property of said company in accordance with the provisions of the charter of said company, approved February 10, in the year of our Lord 1851, shall ever be released, suspended, modified, altered, remitted, or in any manner diminished or impaired by legislative or other authority; and all moneys derived from

said company after the payment of the state debt, shall be appropriated and set apart for the payment of the ordinary expenses of the state government, and for no other purpose whatever." This clause is full of significance now in view of the claims of the state administration relative to the back taxes due the state from the Illinois Central Railroad Company.

The constitution prohibits municipalities from subscribing for any stock in any railroad or private corporation; limits the rate of taxation and amount of indebtedness that may be incurred; prohibits special legislation; declares elevators and ware-houses public utilities and provides for their inspection; enjoins upon the legislature the maintenance of an efficient public school system; prohibits any appropriation of money for any sectarian purposes whatever; appellate courts are authorized; and salaries of state officers are fixed by legislative action.

The campaign in the summer and fall of 1870, was spirited. Logan was returned to congress as a representative-at-large, while the Republicans elected the treasurer and superintendent of public instruction. The delegation in congress stood: Republicans, 9; Democrats, 5. In the legislative session of 1871, John A. Logan was elected United States Senator to fill the vacancy caused by the expiration of Senator Yates' term. Gen. John L. Beveridge was chosen to fill out Logan's term as congressman-at-large.

#### ELECTIONS OF THE SEVENTIES

In the state and national elections of 1872 there was a very large falling off in the Republican vote. In Illinois the Liberal Republican and the Democratic party fused and named Gustavus Koerner of Belleville for governor. The Republicans nominated Gen. Richard J. Oglesby for governor. The Republican tickets were successful. Governor Oglesby was elected to the United States senate and Lieut. Gov. John L. Beveridge finished out the governor's term.

In 1874 Thomas S. Ridgeway, of Shawneetown, was elected state treasurer on the Republican ticket. The campaign of 1876 was a notable one. Shelby M. Cullom was the Republican candidate for governor, while the Democratic leader was Lewis Steward, who was also the nominee for governor of the Independent Greenback-Reformers. Cullom was elected by the small margin of seven thousand.

#### RAILROAD STRIKE OF 1877

The great railroad strike of July, 1877, brought vexing problems to the new governor. Capital and labor were at swords' points, men were restless everywhere, and acts of violence were reported from many quarters. The situation became serious at many points, and troops were ordered out. At East St. Louis cars of grain, flour, live stock, and merchandise were congested in the railroad yards and the railroads were powerless to move their trains. "The Second and Third brigades had been ordered to East St. Louis, where the mob, estimated at 10,000, was terrorizing the citizens and setting the civil authorities at defiance. . . . So wise and judicious had been the arrangements that by July 31, the trouble was at an end."

The campaign of 1880 was not a vigorous one. The Democrats named Trumbull for governor and the Republicans nominated Cullom. Prominent Southern Illinois Republicans who took part in the campaign were: Gen. Green B. Raum, Thos. S. Ridgeway, Gen. John A. Logan, Gen. C. W. Pavey, Thos. B. Needles, James McCartney. Among the Democrats from Southern Illinois were: Samuel S. Marshall, Wm. A. J. Sparks, Wm. R. Morrison, John R. Thomas, R. W. Townshend.

#### THE EIGHTIES AND NINETIES

In 1882 Hon. Henry Raab, Democrat, of Belleville, was elected state superintendent of public instruction, over Hon. Chas. T. Stratton, of Mt. Vernon. Among the prominent "Egyptians" who were coming into the public eye were: David B. Gillham, Madison county; Henry Seiter, St. Clair, Wm. S. Morris, Pope, and Daniel Hogan, Pulaski; David T. Linegar, Alexander; Milo Erwin, Williamson; Seth Crews and G. F. Varnell of Jefferson; J. B. Messie, St. Clair, and R. W. McCartney, Massac.

Gen. Richard Oglesby was elected governor in 1884 over Carter H. Harrison. In 1886 John R. Tanner of Clay county was elected state treasurer. Serious labor troubles occurred in different parts of the state in the summer of 1886. At East St. Louis the railroad employes struck and the militia was needed to restore order. Four men were killed and several wounded before the end of the matter. The governor was severely criticized for not taking hold of the matter sooner, but he defended himself on the ground that St. Clair had enough good citizens to suppress the disorders and the burden was upon the sheriff for not calling the *posse-comitatus*.

Governor Joseph W. Fifer served from January, 1889, to January, 1893. Gen. C. W. Pavey of Mt. Vernon was state auditor for the same period. New men from Southern Illinois in the political field were: James R. Campbell, Hamilton county; Joseph W. Rickert, Monroe; David W. Karraker, Union; James M. Fowler, Marion, and Robt. B. Stinson, Union.

John P. Altgeld of Chicago was elected governor over Governor Fifer in 1892. During Governor Altgeld's term there was much advance in various lines. He was a great friend of education and two normal schools, one at DeKalb and one at Chesterton were established. The lieutenant governor under Mr. Altgeld was Joseph B. Gill of Jackson county.

#### THE WORLD'S FAIR

The Chicago Inter-State Exposition, an organization of the city of Chicago, first suggested the holding of a World's fair, in Chicago to celebrate the discovery of America. The enterprise met with favor throughout the country. Senator Cullom succeeded in getting a bill through congress locating the fair in Chicago, and also an appropriation of a large sum for an exhibit. A corporation was formed in Chicago with a capital of \$10,000,000.

It was soon seen that the fair could not be successfully held in 1892, and the date was changed to 1893. This was a great exposition. Nearly



every civilized country on the globe sent commissioners and exhibits. Illinois had a most magnificent exhibit in a spacious building of wonderfully beautiful architectural design. Nearly a million dollars was expended by the state in the building and exhibits.

The fair was a great means of advertising the state and particularly the city of Chicago. The White City by the lake will remain a vision of beauty and a joy forever in the minds of all who beheld its classic proportions. In the session of the legislature which convened in 1891, there was a number of laws passed which were really meritorious. Among them may be mentioned—the setting aside of the first Monday in September as Labor Day, a legal holiday; reducing the rate of inter-



VIEW OF KASKASKIA FROM FORT GAGE TAKEN ABOUT 1892

#### DISSOLUTION OF OLD KASKASKIA

est to five per cent with seven per cent as the maximum by contract; providing for registration of voters every two years.

For several years prior to 1891, the Mississippi river had been cutting across the peninsula and finally reached the Kaskaskia. It then began to encroach upon the town. The north and east parts of the village began to disappear in the river. The cemetery would soon be engulfed. The legislature of the year 1891 appropriated \$10,000 for the purpose of securing a new burying ground and for moving the bodies to the new site.

About three thousand bodies were removed in 1892-3, the new site lying near to old Fort Gage on the east side of the river. A large monument was erected in the new cemetery bearing this inscription: "Those who sleep here were first buried at Kaskaskia, and afterwards removed to this cemetery. They were the early pioneers of the great Mississippi valley. They planted free institutions in a wilderness, and were the founders of a great commonwealth. In memory of their sacrifices, Illinois gratefully erects this monument. 1892."

Little is now left of the once proud center of fashion and power. As one walks in and out among a few old cabins still remaining, and through a portion of the old grave yard, he is carried back over a period of one hundred and fifty years to the thriving, bustling capital of the "Illinois Country," to Kaskaskia, the largest city west of the Alleghany mountains.

#### FROM ALTGELD TO DENEEN

Governor Altgeld was succeeded by John R. Tanner. Mr. Tanner was a real Egyptian. His home was Louisville, Clay county. He had been actively engaged in politics for several years prior to his election



MONUMENT ERECTED BY THE STATE IN HONOR OF THE EARLY PIONEERS  
OF THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY

to the position of chief executive. He had been sheriff and circuit clerk of Clay county; state senator, and state treasurer; United States marshal, and railroad and ware-house commissioner; and assistant United States sub-treasurer at Chicago. And now in 1896 he is elected governor over his predecessor, John P. Altgeld.

Richard Yates, son of the old "war governor," was elected governor in 1900. In Governor Yates' term occurred the World's Exposition at St. Louis in 1904. This exposition was to celebrate the purchase of the Louisiana territory from France in 1803. Southern Illinois made exhibits along many lines. Probably the most striking exhibit was the display of the coals of Southern Illinois.

The campaign of the 1904 resulted in the election of Charles S. Deneen, of Chicago, governor. He is a product of Southern Illinois, his father having been a teacher in McKendree college for many years. He succeeded himself in 1908, and a candidate for a third term.

## CHAPTER XXVIII

### JOURNALISM

FIRST ILLINOIS NEWSPAPERS—SLAVERY QUESTION STIMULATES JOURNALISM—UNCERTAINTIES OF PIONEER JOURNALISM—ABLE OLD-TIME EDITORS—LATER STIMULATING ISSUES—PAPERS FORCED TO SUSPEND—FOUNDED PRIOR TO 1880.

The history of journalism in Illinois is the record of the growth of a territory of 15,000 souls and one newspaper, to a commonwealth of more than six million people and publications numbering more than one thousand. Probably no other state west of the Alleghanies can boast of a more successful career in all the phases of journalistic endeavor than can Illinois. When we remember the character of the early presses and other parts of a newspaper equipment, the absence of large centers of population in the territory west of the Alleghanies, the meager means of communication, and the lack of real newsy news, it is a matter of some surprise when we are told that with the first decade after the adoption of the constitution for Illinois there were as many as five newspapers flourishing in Southern Illinois.

The first newspaper established in Illinois was the *Illinois Herald*, and the place of publication was Kaskaskia. The earliest issue preserved is No. 30, Volume 1, December, 1814, "by Mathew Duncan, printer to the territory and publisher of The Laws of the Nation."

#### FIRST ILLINOIS NEWSPAPERS

By this it would appear that the *Herald* was an official organ. It is understood that newspapers had been previously published in both Vincennes and St. Louis. The *Herald* was a four column paper given over to publishing the laws chiefly. The second paper established was the *Illinois Emigrant*. It was published in Shawneetown, and was controlled by Henry Eddy and Singleton H. Kimmel. The date is fixed as early as December 1818, probably in September 1818. The *Emigrant* was also a four column sheet and contained recent news which came from Pittsburgh by boat. In 1819 the name was changed to *Illinois Gazette*. It eventually came into the hands of James Hall who was a man of rare literary accomplishments.

The third paper was the *Spectator*, published in Edwardsville. It was established by Hooper Warren who was assisted by George Churchill. The *Spectator* was strongly anti-slavery. The first number was issued some time in 1819.

The fourth paper was *The Star of the West*. It too was published in



WILD MAN OF THE WEST

BY WILLIAM HUNCEY PRINTER, TO THE TERRITORY, & PUBLISHER OF THE LAWS OF THE TERRITORY.

Kaskaskia, Wednesday, January 26, 1893.

By about midnight the troops, alarmed by the firing, were ordered to the United States, and the first of the night we went down and shot Eric, who was blown up and destroyed. The first of the night we went down and shot Eric, who was blown up and destroyed. The first of the night we went down and shot Eric, who was blown up and destroyed.

Edwardsville as early as 1822. Its editor was one Mr. Miller assisted by a Mr. Stine. The paper was Democratic. Its name was changed to the *Illinois Republican* in 1823.

The fifth paper was the *Republican Advocate* established in Kaskaskia as early as 1823. It was a pro-slavery paper and was edited by R. K. Fleming, probably assisted by Elias Kent Kane.

#### SLAVERY QUESTION STIMULATES JOURNALISM

Prior to the action of the Legislature in 1823 calling for a vote upon the question of a state convention, the newspapers seemed to have but little life in them. The news which came from the Atlantic sea-board was several days and even weeks old before it reached the Illinois region. There was little to be said of the every day life of the people, for that life was so simple and uneventful that there was little to be recorded. But with the passage of the bill which brought the slavery question before the people each paper became a sort of forum for public discussion. The *Spectator* published at Edwardsville was very strong against the convention. It was a pronounced anti-slavery publication. It was the only paper which was opposed to slavery on principle, and up to the early part of 1824 stood alone against making Illinois a slave state. The *Gazette* of Shawneetown was on the fence as to the convention, but received contributions from both sides. It is certain that Morris Birkbeck and George Flower of Albion would have started an anti-convention paper, had not the columns of the Shawneetown *Gazette* been open to their contributions. Putting together all the information available it is certain the management of the paper favored the convention till the early part of May, 1824, when a change in ownership brought a change in attitude toward the convention and during the summer of 1824 the *Gazette* was anti-convention. The *Illinois Intelligencer* of Vandalia was owned by William Berry and William H. Brown. The latter was anti-convention while the former favored slavery. Berry was bought out by Governor Coles and the paper became a hard fighter against slavery. The *Star of the West* founded in Edwardsville in 1822 was changed to the *Illinois Republican* in 1823. It was pro-slavery, and attempted to counteract the influence of the *Spectator*. It was controlled by Judge Theophilus W. Smith and Emanuel J. West. The *Republican Advocate* of Kaskaskia was pro-convention. It was controlled by R. K. Fleming and Elias Kent Kane. It thus appears that there were three papers against slavery and two for slavery.

#### UNCERTAINTIES OF PIONEER JOURNALISM

One serious drawback in this early period to the newspaper business was the uncertainty of receiving ink, paper and other supplies from the east. One paper was suspended for three weeks because of the failure of ink and paper from Cincinnati. It has been pointed out that the newspapers of those days dealt largely with political matters and neglected personal and local affairs, and that for two years from 1822 to 1824, the character was controversial and often bitter. One thing that has been noticed is that the real owners of those early newspapers were usually silent partners. Among the prominent men of the day who were more or less financially and morally interested in the newspapers

were—Sidney Breese, John McLean, Hooper Warren, Gov. John Reynolds, Daniel P. Cook, James Hall, Elias Kent Kane, Ninian Edwards, and Henry Eddy. In addition to these men there was a large number of contributors among whom we may mention Morris Birkbeck, George Flower, John Russell, Rev. John M. Peck, Judge James Hall and a host of others.

The War of 1812, the admission of Illinois into the union, and the slavery struggle made an abundance of political capital for the earliest newspapers. In 1825 the papers could turn their attention to such subjects as immigration, new towns, new counties, public roads, navigation, establishment of schools, and internal improvements.

#### ABLE OLD-TIME EDITORS

It must not be thought that there was no literary ability among the pioneers of 1820 to 1840. On the contrary there were several men of wonderful native ability in the domain of real literature. James Hall a man of unusual literary skill began the publication of the first magazine in Illinois. It was called the *Illinois Monthly Magazine*. The publication was begun in 1830. It was published one year at Vandalia and then removed to Cincinnati. Here the magazine was continued under the name of the *Western Monthly Magazine*. Among those who contributed to Mr. Hall's magazine were Morris Birkbeck, Rev. John M. Peck, Governor Edward Coles, Dr. Asa Fitch, George Russell and Salmon P. Chase. In 1854 Mr. Hall brought out the *Legends of the West*, a collection of a dozen tales descriptive of the life of the west. The longest one was *Harpe's Head*. Others were *The Backwoodsman*, *The Seventh Son*, *The Indian Wife's Lament*, *The Emigrants*, etc. The book was published in New York and had a generous patronage.

As has been intimated the people were free after the convention fight was over to turn their attention to other and more profitable subjects. The state grew rapidly after 1824. The Sangamon country was opened up, the Military Tract was settled, Chicago was large enough to be chartered in 1832, and villages and towns were spreading northward toward the future capital of the state..

The *Western Emporium*, a newspaper published in Centerville, Indiana, estimated that in the fall of 1825 within fifteen days as many as one hundred and twenty wagons passed through that town destined for the prairies of Illinois. Transportation facilities improved; steam boats were plying the Illinois river by 1828, the legislature had authorized the opening up of roads connecting various important towns and rivers in the central part of the state. The Black Hawk war checked immigration somewhat, but by 1834 the normal condition was restored. The Internal Improvement schemes of 1836-7 greatly stimulated immigration into the central part of the state.

Springfield in the center of Sangamon county was settled in 1819. In 1821 it was selected as the county seat of Sangamon county. In 1837 it contained eight hundred people. Jacksonville was as big as Springfield in 1837 and the Military Tract contained thirteen thousand people. Peoria county contained twelve hundred people in 1825.

It was natural to expect that the printing press and the newspaper would follow this northward movement of population. The *Miner's Journal* was established in Galena in 1826. Its editors were James



Jones, and Thomas Ford, later governor of the state. The *Miner's Journal* took an active part in politics though claiming to be non-partisan.

The *Sangamon Spectator* was begun in Springfield in 1827, the editor being Hooper Warren. Jacksonville launched the *Western Observer* in 1830. It was published by James G. Edwards and was "Devoted to politics, education and religion." The *Alton Spectator* appeared in 1832. For a while it was published in Upper Alton but in the fall of 1832 it was moved to what we call Alton. The first paper in Chicago was the *Democrat*. It appeared in November 1833 and was edited by John Calhoun, and later by John Wentworth.

Prior to 1840 as many as nineteen newspapers were established between Alton and Chicago by way of the Illinois river and the Canal. The census report of 1840 shows that there were forty-five printing offices in the state. At that time there were three daily newspapers, thirty-eight weekly papers, nine periodicals, and one hundred and seventy-five men employed in the forty-five printing establishments, with seventy-one thousand dollars invested in this business.

The Rev. John M. Peck began the publication of the *Pioneer of the Valley of the Mississippi* at Rock Springs, near the present town of Lebanon, St. Clair county, April 25, 1825. It was a Baptist journal and was largely supported by gifts of eastern people of that religious faith. It was moved to Alton in 1836, and in 1839 was merged with the *Baptist Banner* published at Louisville, Ky.

#### LATER STIMULATING ISSUES

The Illinois State Temperance Society began the publication in Alton in 1836 of the *Illinois Temperance Herald*, a monthly journal which waged a bitter fight against intemperance. In 1840 occurred the great "Harrison and Tyler" campaign, and this opened up a newspaper war that was as bitter as the one over the slavery question of 1824. Many new papers were started to champion the cause of some one or more of the candidates, and when the election was over the publication of such papers was abandoned. In like manner in the years just preceding the Civil war there was great activity in the founding of newspapers. There were many papers bold enough to attack the administration in the dark days of '63, and many of these were dealt with summarily by the government. Others were raided by mobs who had become indignant at the bold criticisms of the president or at the sympathy expressed for the secessionists. Eight papers were forced to suspend operations in Illinois. These were located in Bloomington, Chester, Chicago, Jonesboro, Maroa, Mason, Mendota and Olney. Three of these it will be noticed were located in Southern Illinois.

#### PAPERS FORCED TO SUSPEND

Volume VI of the Illinois Historical Collections gives an account of the action of the government in suspending the publication of the *Jonesboro Gazette*. It is as follows: "A temporary suppression without violence or material damage was enforced against the *Jonesboro Gazette* in the spring of 1863. Lieut. Colonel Joseph H. Newbold was sent to Jonesboro with a part of the Fourteenth Iowa Volunteer Infantry to gather up and return to the service a number of deserters from the One

Hundred and Ninth Illinois Infantry, who had returned to their homes. His work was seriously impeded by the radical utterances of the *Gazette*, which, like a majority of its constituents, was bitterly against the war. Consequently he closed the office during the six weeks of his stay. Col. Newbold so conducted himself, however, as to make many warm friends, and helped materially to change local sentiment toward the government. As a resident of Jonesboro at that time, still living, has written, 'the episode turned out very well.''' The *Loyalist*, published by George Brewster at Mason, Effingham county, was so outspoken in favor of abolition of slavery that those who sympathized with slavery forced the suspension of the paper and the editor moved. The *Picket Guard* of Chester was so strongly tinctured with secession that some soldiers broke into the office in July, 1864, and destroyed the type but did not damage the press. At Olney the *Press* was said to be so radical in sympathy for secession that it was forced to suspend in 1864.

The origin of the "patent inside" is told as follows: A. N. Kellogg of the Baraboo, Wisconsin, *Republic*, was unable to print a full folio because his printers had enlisted in the army. He printed one side of the folio on his own press, the other side having been printed in Madison. The plan worked well and afterwards Mr. Kellogg had the Madison *Journal* get out the "inside" of his paper regularly. From this the plan grew to the present "boiler plate" arrangement. As early as 1866 the Belleville *Advocate* was furnishing "insides" for several papers in Southern Illinois.

The newspaper business declined after the close of the Civil war. There was, however, some growth in monthly journals and similar publications. There were only three counties in Southern Illinois which supported daily publications in 1880. These were Alexander with three dailies: Madison with two; and St. Clair with three dailies.

#### FOUNDED PRIOR TO 1880

The following is a list of the first papers published in the several counties of Southern Illinois prior to 1880. The counties are arranged in alphabetical order. Under the county comes the town, name of the paper, and the year the paper was established, then the editors, when their names can be had.

##### Alexander County.

Cairo. *Gazette*. 1841. Editor, Mr. McNeer.

##### Bond County.

Greenville. *Protestant Monitor*. 1845. Editor, E. M. Lathrop.

##### Clark County.

Richmond. *Index*. 1879. Editor, G. L. Watson.

Marshall. *Illinois State Journal*. 1848. Editors, John M. Crane, Nathan Willard.

Casey. *Times*. 1872. Editors, John Garrison & Nathan Willard.

##### Clay County.

Flora. *Southern Illinois Journal*. 1870. Editors, M. L. Wilson, J. K. Clarkson.

Clay City. *Times*. 1879. Editor, Unknown.

Louisville. *Jackson Democrat*. 1859. Editor, Thomas H. Dawson.

## Crawford County.

- Palestine. *The Ruralist*. 1856. Editor, Samuel R. Jones.  
 Hutsonville. *Wabash Sentinel*. 1852. Editor, George W. Cutler.  
 Robinson. *The Gazette*. 1857. Editor, George W. Harper.

## Clinton County.

- Huey. *Clement Register*. 1875. Editor, J. W. Peterson.  
 Carlyle. *The Beacon*. 1843. Editor, George W. Price.  
 Trenton. *Courier*. 1873. Editor, E. H. Elliff.

## Cumberland County.

- Toledo. *Register*. 1876. Editor, D. B. Sherwood.  
 Neoga. *Advertiser*. 1874. Editor, S. Z. Bland.  
 Majority Point. *Cumberland Democrat*. 1869. Editor, B. Frank Bowen.

## Edwards County.

- Albion. *Independent*. 1865. Editor, J. E. Clark.

## Effingham County.

- Effingham. *Pioneer*. 1860. Editor, J. W. Filler.  
 Mason. *Loyalist*. 1863. Editor, George Brewster.

## Fayette County.

- St. Elmo. *News*. 1875. Editors, Johnson & Ramsey.  
 Vandalia. *Illinois Intelligencer*. 1820. Editor, Elijah C. Berry.  
 Farina. *News*. 1877. Editor, Ed. Freeman.

## Franklin County.

- Ewing. *Baptist Banner*. 1874. Editors, Kelley & Allen.  
 Benton. *Standard*. 1849. Editor, Ira Nortwick.

## Gallatin County.

- Shawneetown. *Illinois Emigrant*. 1818. Editors, Henry Eddy & Singleton H. Kimmel.

## Hamilton County.

- McLeansboro. *News*. 1855. Editor, J. D. Moody.

## Hardin County.

- Elizabethtown. *Hardin Mineral*. 1870. Editor, Solomon S. Burke.

## Jackson County.

- Murphysboro. *Jackson Democrat*. 1870. Editors, George C. Bierer, F. C. Bierer.  
 Grand Tower. *Item*. 1875. Editor, M. F. Swartzcope.  
 De Soto. *Farmer*. 1855. Editor, James Hull.  
 Carbondale. *Transcript*. 1857. Editor, J. A. Hull.  
 Ava. *Register*. 1876. Editor, George Jahn.

## Jasper County.

- Newton. *Enquirer*. 1856. Editor, George E. Hoar.

## Jefferson County.

- Mt. Vernon. *Jeffersonian*. 1851. Editors, John S. Bogan, Mr. Stickney.

## Johnson County.

- Vienna. *Egyptian Artery*. 1865. Editors, Wright & Company.  
 New Burnside. *Johnson County Journal*. 1874. Editor, A. J. Allen.



## Lawrence County.

Sumner. *Lawrence County Press*. Editor, James A. Ilger.  
Lawrenceville. *Star Spangled Banner*. 1847. Editor, J. F. Buntin.

## Madison County.

Highland. *Erzaehler*. 1859. Editors, Rudolph Stadtmann, John Harlan.  
Collinsville. *Argus*. 1871. Editor, A. W. Angier.  
Alton. *Spectator*. 1832. Editors, O. M. Adams, Edward Breath.  
Edwardsville. *Spectator*. 1819. Editor, Hooper Warren.  
Upper Alton. *Qui Vive*. 1868. Editors, College Students.  
Troy. *Weekly Bulletin*. 1873. Editor, James M. Jarvis.

## Marion County.

Richview. *Phoenix*. 1856. Editor, M. L. McCord.  
Sandoval. *Prairie Farmer*. 1861. Editor, Not known.  
Salem. *Weekly Advocate*. 1851. Editors, John W. Merritt, John H. Merritt.  
Centralia. *Gazette*. 1856. Editor, Gall & Omelvany.  
Central City. *Gazette*. 1854. Editor, Edward Schiller.  
Kinmundy. *Telegram*. 1867. Editor, Colonel John W. Fuller.  
Odin. *Southern Illinois Journal*. Editor, Mr. Wilson.

## Massac County.

Metropolis. *Promulgator*. 1865. Editor, J. F. McCartney.

## Monroe County.

Waterloo. *Republican*. 1843. Editor, Elam Rust.

## Perry County.

Pinckneyville. *Perry County Times*. 1856. Editor, William Ewing.  
DuQuoin. *Mining Journal*. 1858. Editor, Paul Watkins.  
Tamaroa. *Egyptian Spy*. 1861. Editor not known.

## Pope County.

Golconda. *Herald*. 1857. Editor, James D. Monday.

## Pulaski County.

Mound City. *National Emporium*. 1856. Editor, Dr. Z. Casterline.  
Caledonia. *Pulaski Democrat*. Editor, Mr. Miller.

## Randolph County.

Sparta. *Columbus Herald*. 1839. Editor, James Morrow.  
Chester. *Southern Illinois Advocate*. 1839. Editors, John Smith, H. M. Abbott.  
Kaskaskia. *Illinois Herald*. 1814. Editor, Mathew Duncan.  
Red Bud. *Egyptian*. 1868. Editors, John Briskey, William Briskey.  
Coulterville. *Chronicle*. 1879. Editor, John A. Wall.

## Richland County.

Olney. *News*. 1849. Editors, Daniel Cox, Alfred Kitchell.

## Saline County.

Stone Fort. *Journal*. 1874. Editor, A. J. Alden.  
Harrisburg. *Chronicle*. 1859. Editor, John F. Conover.

## St. Clair County.

- O'Fallon. *Advance*. 1874. Editor, T. W. Eckert.  
New Athens. *Era*. 1869. Editors, Bauman & Schild.  
Mascoutah. *News Letter*. 1860. Editor, August Hamilton.  
Lebanon, Ill. *Advocate & Lebanon Journal*. 1848. Editor, E. Wentworth.  
East St. Louis. *American Bottom Gazette*. 1841. Editors, Sum-  
rix & Jarrott.  
Rock Spring. *Pioneer of the Valley of the Mississippi*. 1829. Ed-  
itor, John Mason Peck.  
Belleville. *Western News*. 1826. Editor, Dr. Joseph Green.

## Union County.

- Cobden. *Enterprise*. 1877. Editor, W. H. Mitchell.  
Anna. *Union County Record*. 1860. Editor, W. H. Mitchell.  
Jonesboro. *Gazette*. 1849. Editors, Thomas J. Finley, John  
Evans.

## Wabash County.

- Mt. Carmel. *Sentinel & Wabash Advocate*. 1834. Editor, Horace  
Roney.

## Washington County.

- Nashville. *New Era*. 1851. Editor, P. W. Skinner.  
Ashley. *Enquirer*. 1856. Editor, M. L. McCord.

## Wayne County.

- Fairfield. *Independent Press*. 1852. Editor, John M. Walden.

## White County.

- Grayville. *News*. 1853. Editor, J. James Prather.  
Enfield. *Journal*. 1874. Editor, Lemuel Potter.  
Norris City. *Journal*. 1874. Editor, A. J. Alden.

## Williamson County.

- Marion. *Western Family Monitor*. 1850. Editor, William H.  
Willeford.

## CHAPTER XXIX

### TRANSPORTATION

EARLY RIVER BOATS—SOUTHERN ILLINOIS WATERWAYS—PIONEER TRAILS  
AND ROADS—GOVERNMENT HIGHWAYS—THE NATIONAL ROAD—WORK  
OF THE STATE.

Southern Illinois is very fortunate in its geographical situation. It is in reality a peninsula projecting southward and terminating in the point of land upon which Cairo is situated. The Mississippi river runs along the entire western side of the state, while the Wabash and the Ohio form the boundary on the east from Cairo to a point above Vincennes.

The Mississippi was early discovered and traversed by the French. Marquette and Joliet navigated hundreds of miles of its central third, while La Salle and Hennepin completed the exploration to its mouth and practically to the source. The Ohio is said to have been discovered by La Salle, but of this we are not certain. The Wabash comes into notice in the latter part of the seventeenth century, and was early discovered to be a branch of the Ohio. Vincennes dates its history from 1702, and from that time till the coming of Clark in 1778 the French were continually on the waters of these three rivers.

In the conquest of this western country by Gen. Clark the Ohio, particularly, played an important part. After the conquest there was a constant stream of immigration on the Ohio moving toward Indiana, Illinois and Missouri.

#### EARLY RIVER BOATS

The earlier boats were of the flat-boat type. These were made by placing two "gunnels" side by side and framing them together and constructing thereon the hull of the boat. The "gunnels" were obtained as follows: A large sized tree some sixty or eighty feet tall was felled and split into halves. The rounding sides were hewn off so the gunnel as it stood on edges was six or eight inches in thickness and some three to five feet broad, and some sixty to seventy feet long. These were placed on edge side by side some ten or twelve feet apart. The two "gunnels" were framed together by means of strong cross beams, their upper ends rounded off something like a sled runner. The boat was partially constructed on land bottom up. The flooring or bottom was laid and securely fastened to the gunnels by strong nails or with wooden pins. When the bottom was laid the boat was pushed into the water and there turned right side up. It was now made water tight. Cross beams



were laid on the gunnels projecting on each side some two or three feet. This device made the floor of the boat sixteen or eighteen feet wide. A crude railing was constructed around the edge of the deck and often a small cabin was built at one end in which the hands could do their cooking. A roof was constructed over portions of the boat for shelter and sides arranged which kept out the storms. Pumps were provided which might be used in case of heavy leaks. A steering apparatus was attached to the stern and the craft was ready for its cargo.

These boats were often built quite a ways up the small rivers and larger creeks, and were loaded with the produce of the locality where built. Often they were built and offered for sale to parties moving down the Ohio. The cargoes were corn, wheat, meats, poultry, eggs, and a score of other farm products. It was not an unusual sight to see pigs, calves, geese, ducks, and other live stock as part of the cargo. The boats that were used by families in moving down the Ohio often discharged their household goods at Shawneetown, Goleonda, or at Cairo. These same boats then were loaded with produce and floated to New Orleans. The Mississippi above Cairo was not used for flatboating as much as was the Ohio, although many boats were built in Big Muddy, the Kaskaskia, and the Sangamon. It is generally known that Lincoln built a flat boat and took a cargo of produce from the upper waters of the Sangamon to New Orleans.

The coming of the steam boat in 1809 marked the beginning of the end of the flat boat business. The small streams fell into disuse and the pioneer flat boat builder was obliged to seek new fields for his skill. Public roads improved, and landings and river towns multiplied. In the balmy days of river traffic a river steam boat would average a stop every two or three miles. At many of these landings there were wood yards, and to see the negro roustabouts bring in a dozen cords of wood was a sight not easily to be forgotten. The passenger traffic was large in the decades just prior to the Civil war. Elegant state rooms, and well laden tables made travel on the Ohio or the Mississippi a luxury. Cairo became a very thriving young city. From this river port, transportation pointed in three ways—north up the Mississippi, east up the Ohio, and south down the Father of Waters. Many noted travelers passed the city at the junction of the rivers. The oldest settlers remember the visits of Charles Dickens, Gen. Winfield Scott, Charlotte Cushman, Lincoln, Douglas, and many others.

#### SOUTHERN ILLINOIS WATERWAYS

The use of the Wabash, Cache, Kaskaskia, Saline, Big Muddy, and other Southern Illinois rivers for purposes of travel and transportation was of course rather limited. There were to be seen however flat boats, keel boats, rafts, and other forms of river craft. Small steamers have ascended the Kaskaskia as far as Evansville—in fact one went up in the region of Carlyle in 1837. Evansville produces large quantities of flour and this has been shipped via the Kaskaskia. The upper courses of this stream have been used for the transportation of logs, lumber, and farm produce. At New Athens there are extensive hard lumber interests.

The Saline is navigable only a short distance for steam boats. From 1800 to 1850 the manufacture of salt at the salt works near Equality created considerable commerce on that stream. Hoop poles and barrel

material were brought down from the upper stretches while small steamers and other boats were plentiful on the lower portions carrying out the products of the extensive salt works. Coal was another product which was shipped extensively in barges down the Saline. Little use is now made of the Saline for purposes of transportation.

The Cache while carrying a large volume of water has never been of any great value for commercial purposes. It is very crooked and flows through a flat country especially towards its mouth and it has been difficult to navigate on account of the presence of drifts and short bends. There are many sawmills along its course and some lumber has been sent out of its mouth to Cairo and Mound City.

The Big Muddy though smaller than some of the other streams, has played an important part in the development of the region through which it flows. Coal was discovered along its course as early as 1832. About that time a mine was opened just south and adjacent to the present city of Murphysboro. In 1836 one Hall Neilson of New York City offered for sale what was at that time known as the Mt. Carbon coal property. It contained 795 acres of land including a steam saw mill, wharves for loading coal, residences for miners, and other improvements. The price set was one hundred thousand dollars. The inducement to buyers was that the Big Muddy river was navigable, and that the Illinois Central Railroad was expected to pass within a mile or so of this Mt. Carbon property. At that time Brownsville the county seat of Jackson county was located about two or three miles down the river from the coal miners. The survey of the proposed road passed from Cairo via Jonesboro, Brownsville, Pickneyville, Nashville, Carlyle, Vandalia, and thence north to the south end of the Illinois and Michigan canal. The first steamer on the Big Muddy was called Omega. It ascended the river to the Mt. Carbon mines as early as 1843. The venture was probably not profitable as no other trip was made for several years. In 1851 the coal company shipped large quantities of coal in a steamer called the Walk-in-the-Water. Large barges were constructed and loaded with coal and taken out of the river by this steamer. The Walk-in-the-water made several trips between the coal mines and St. Louis. In 1853 when the Illinois Central was under construction, the contractors brought their material for long stretches of the road up the Big Muddy on steamboats. Several consignments of rails were unloaded at the point where the Illinois Central crosses the river some four miles north of the present city of Carbondale. In the summer of '53 an engine was brought up the Big Muddy, unloaded on the north bank of the river at the crossing of the road, and placed on the tracks and assisted in the work of construction. Little use has been made of the Big Muddy river for transportation purposes since railroads became plentiful in Egypt.

It may be interesting to know that the legislature of Illinois took the trouble to enact laws declaring nearly all of the streams in Southern Illinois navigable. The following streams in this end of the state were declared navigable: Boncoup Creek, tributary of the Big Muddy, 1819; Big Bay, in Pope county, 1833; Big Muddy, 1835; Bon Pas, tributary of the Wabash, 1831; Cache river, 1819; Kaskaskia, 1819; Little Wabash, 1826; Skillet Fork, a branch of the Little Wabash, 1837; Lusk's Creek in Pope county was declared navigable in an early day.



By courtesy of Hon. Theodore Riskey

GRANT RAPIDS DAM, LOCKS AND KEEPER'S RESIDENCE, MT. CARMEL, WABASH COUNTY



## PIONEER TRAILS AND ROADS

The rivers were the first highways, but our earliest pioneers found already laid out routes of travel between the most important points in Southern Illinois. The Indians were great travelers and they had well established trails in Egypt at an early date. When George Rogers Clark reached Fort Massac in 1778, he found Indian trails which lead from that point to Kaskaskia. He followed one of these trails through the wilderness from the Ohio to the Mississippi and later from Kaskaskia to Vincennes. These trails were early known by the whites and were used by hunters and immigrants. The white men added a valuable feature to these trails by cutting numbers on the trees along the trail. These numbers were painted and gave the distance to the next village, fort, or settlement. In some instances the number was burned into a blazed surface with a hot iron. Gov. John Reynolds describes this method of marking not only the way, but the distance, from Golconda to Kaskaskia which he traveled in 1800. The first stage of development was called a "trail," the next stage was called a "trace." The trail was used only for foot travel or for horses in single file. The trail used by the Indians was often the road used by buffaloes in their journeys. The "trace" was located on the trail but was widened by the use of the ax and made passable for wagons. The streams were forded at low stages, but often movers were forced to build crude rafts for ferries.

The third step in the development of these lines of travel was called a "road." This term was applied to all established routes of travel suitable for wagons, with bridges, ferries, fords and inns along the route. The oldest map of Illinois available was printed in 1822 in Philadelphia. This map shows the following roads in the south end of the state: A road entering the state from Kentucky a few miles above the mouth of the Cumberland river, thence by way of Fort Massac, America in Alexander county, and entering Missouri a few miles above the present site of Cairo—probably in the region of Goose Island. Another road connected Fort Massac and Kaskaskia, via Vienna, Crainville, passing near Murphysboro to its destination. A road connected Shawneetown with Carlyle, thence to Edwardsville and Alton. A fourth connected Shawneetown with Crainville in Williamson county and thence to Kaskaskia. A fifth ran from Kaskaskia to Vincennes and was evidently the road taken by Clark on his campaign in 1779. Another road ran from St. Louis by way of Carlyle to Salem where it joined the Kaskaskia-Vincennes route.

It must not be understood that there were no other roads than these above mentioned. There were many roads which connected these main thoroughfares. A map by Rufus Blanchard printed in 1883 gives all the roads from 1800 to the middle of the 19th century. This map adds quite a few roads established from 1822 to 1850 by the action of the General Assembly. In addition, certain roads which connected the larger towns and were well established were designated by the general government as "mail routes." Over these roads the mail was carried first on horseback and later in stage coaches. One such mail route in an early day ran from Kaskaskia to Carlyle and later extended to Vandalia the new capital of the state. Another was laid out from Mt. Carmel by Grayville, Carmi, Equality to Shawneetown. One from St. Louis to Shawneetown passed through Belleville, Carmi, and Equality. As

has been said these roads were first established by action of the general assembly and afterwards designated as mail routes. Locally these roads were often known as "state roads" and many people supposed that the state made appropriations for the building and repair of such roads, but such was not the case. Only in a few cases were appropriations made for building bridges where the burden was too heavy for the local taxpayers.

Along these state roads which were designated as "mail routes" there grew up towns and villages. Blacksmith shops were scattered here and there. Country stores were located at such places as would accommodate the growing settlements, and in these the government would often establish post offices. "Stage stands" became familiar objects along the principal routes. Here the stage with its passengers remained over night or secured dinner and changed horses. These were often called "inns." They were long two story log or frame structures sitting near the road. The earlier ones were built of logs, but later frame structures prevailed. They were weather boarded with clapboards or home sawed planks. They were seldom painted and soon took on an appearance of very old buildings. In front was usually a large swinging sign which contained the name of the inn with some design or decoration, the skill of some traveling painter. Within, all was hospitality. Meals were served on long tables. In the earlier days tables were home made. The seats were nothing more than long boards with supports serving as legs. The food was coarse, but wholesome and abundant. Meats were plentiful, and buffalo meat, venison, wild turkey, wild pigeon, wild goose, wild duck, squirrel, rabbit, and 'possum were served the travelers from old and new England.

Probably the most noted road in the state was the National Road. This road started at Cumberland, Maryland and passed through Wheeling, Zanesville, Columbus, Indianapolis, Terre Haute, and thence to Vandalia, Illinois. The road was projected to reach the Mississippi river at either St. Louis or Alton, but it was never built farther than Vandalia.

#### GOVERNMENT HIGHWAYS

The building of roads appears to be one of the first interests of a government. In the development of countries the military activities are very great. Following periods of conquest of weaker countries by a stronger power, the problem is how to hold the conquered countries in subjection. One of the most effective agencies found in early history was the military roads. The Persian Emperors knew the value of the military road. It is said that a good road ran from Susa, the Persian capital to Sardis, the chief city in Asia Minor, a distance of fifteen hundred miles. Over this road troops were continually passing to and fro. In the days of the greatness of the Roman Empire there was throughout the entire territory subject to the Roman eagles, a great network of military roads. Over these roads the Roman Legions were easily and rapidly transported. These great highways were generally straight and built of durable materials. Where the road passed over low places high grades were constructed, and through the mountains the high places were brought low. The road bed was constructed of slabs of hard rock carefully fitted together and laid upon a sub-base of gravel



and cement. While these roads were primarily for military operations, they eventually came to be used for commercial purposes.

The Romans who occupied England from about 50 A. D. to 450 A. D. left many signs of this occupation in the great roads she constructed over the territory occupied. Probably the roads which Rome constructed in England were not so well built as were those in Italy, yet they were so substantially built as to remain to the present time.

The Spaniards who occupied the Philippines, Cuba, Mexico and South America for four hundred years were active road builders. The road from Vera Cruz to the City of Mexico has been described as a very fine specimen of road making.

It is not strange therefore that the matter of road building should have occupied the attention of the government of the United States in the earliest years. The colonies had few roads of any consequence. They traveled largely by boats, and on horseback along narrow and tortuous trails. McMasters' History of the People of the United States gives some interesting descriptions of early roads in the old thirteen colonies. "On the best lines of communications the ruts were deep, the descents precipitous. Travelers by coach were often compelled to alight and assist the driver to tug the vehicle out of the slough. Near Philadelphia a quagmire of black mud covered a long stretch of road near the village of Rising Sun. The horses were often seen floundering in mud up to their bellies." From Philadelphia in 1784 a road ran west through the counties of Chester and Lancaster—over the Blue Ridge Mountains—to the little town of Bedford. Thence it wound through the beautiful hills of Western Pennsylvania to the head waters of the Ohio. Over this road, crude as it was, there came to Philadelphia the farm products of the region of Pittsburg. It was over this road also that the earliest immigration to the west passed. But in 1792 a company was organized by act of the Pennsylvania legislature to construct a "pike" from Philadelphia to Lancaster. A traveler described this road in 1796 as follows: "There is at present but one turnpike-road on the continent, and this is between Lancaster and Philadelphia, a distance of sixty-six miles, and is a master piece of its kind. It is paved with stone the whole way, and over laid with gravel, so that it is never obstructed during the most severe season."

When Virginia agreed to cede her Western lands to the general government in 1781, there was an understanding that a portion of the proceeds of the sale of this land should be applied to the construction of roads from the tidewater region to the Northwest territory. When Ohio came into the Union, a clause in her enabling act provided that five percent of the proceeds of the sale of the public lands within the state of Ohio should be used for the purposes of internal improvement, three percent to be used by the general government in constructing roads within the state, and two percent to be used in roadmaking from the seaboard to the state.

When Indiana and Illinois came into the union a similar provision was incorporated in their enabling acts. In Illinois however, only two percent out of the five could be used for roads while three percent was to be used for educational purposes.

In December, 1805, Mr. Tracy from the committee to whom was referred the enabling act for the state of Ohio, made an extended report as to the expenditure of the two percent of the sale of public lands



within the state of Ohio. At that time the sale of lands had amounted to \$632,604.27. Two percent of this amount was \$12,652. This was to be used in constructing a road to the state from the tidewater region. The report made by Mr. Tracy was very complete and considered all the routes from the coast over the mountains to the Ohio.

As a result of this report an act was passed March 29, 1806, creating a commission of three "discreet" citizens to lay out and make a road from Cumberland in the state of Maryland to the state of Ohio. The act provided that the road's "right of way" should be four rods, or sixty-six feet, wide. The act made the president the real superintendent of construction. Thirty thousand dollars were appropriated for the survey and the construction. The commissioners were Thomas Moore of Maryland, Joseph Kerr of Ohio, and Eli Williams of Maryland. The commissioners estimated the cost at six thousand dollars per mile exclusive of bridges. The states of Maryland, Virginia, and Pennsylvania readily granted the general government permission to construct, own, and operate the road. The commissioners expended some thirteen thousand of the thirty thousand, appropriated by congress in 1806. But the project was halted on account of lack of funds, although the two percent fund of the sale of lands in Ohio was growing.

From time to time Congress made appropriations for the road—the first, March 29, 1806, and the last May 25, 1838. The total appropriation was for the road, beginning at Cumberland and ending at the Wabash, the sum of ..... \$6,289,919.33  
For the road in Illinois ..... 535,000.00

Total ..... \$6,824,919.33

The original act was very indefinite as to the details of construction. When the construction of the road was begun the original plans were considerably modified. "The road shall be raised in the middle of the carriage way with stone, earth, or gravel and sand, or a combination of all of them." The grade should not exceed five percent in any place. The progress of the road was slow. It was a great task to construct the road through the Alleghanies, but roadbuilding through Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois was not so difficult.

#### THE NATIONAL ROAD

We are more particularly interested in that part of this national road which lay within the limits of our state. The law extending the road west from Wheeling provided that it should pass through Zanesville and through the capitals of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois and to the capital of Missouri. The survey of the road from Indianapolis west brought it to Terre Haute. Here the survey crossed the Wabash and proceeded in a straight line to Vandalia and thence to a point on the Mississippi river between St. Louis and the mouth of the Illinois river, and from there to the capital of Missouri.

The act of congress providing for the extension of the road west from Wheeling was passed and approved May 15, 1820, and appropriated ten thousand dollars to carry out the survey. There was no money appropriated for actual work on the Illinois extension till May 31, 1829, when forty thousand dollars was set aside for work in Illinois.

The work of constructing this great national road was begun under the direction of the Treasury Department, but in 1825 the entire matter was turned over to the War Department. In 1828 steps were taken to

begin work in Illinois—that is, surveys were made and on January 20, 1829, the commissioner of the road in Illinois, Mr. J. Shriver reported to the War Department a survey of the road from the State line at Terre Haute to Vandalia on the Kaskaskia. This survey shows the distance from the State line to the Kaskaskia to be ninety miles lacking a few rods. The profile shows the starting point on the State line to be two feet above the datum line which is low water in the Kaskaskia at Vandalia. The road varies slightly from a direct line. The entire distance of ninety miles was divided by the engineers into fifteen sections, making an average of six miles to a section. This was for the purpose of letting the contracts for the construction of the road. The road passes through the present counties of Clark, Cumberland, Effingham and Fayette to the county seat of the latter, Vandalia. The profile and survey does not locate a single town or village, but marks the streams, wood lands, prairie lands, hilly regions, rocks and other physical features. The road passes through Marshall the county seat of Clark county, and through the villages of Irvington, Auburn, Martinsville, Cumberland and Casey. In Cumberland county it passes through the villages of Greenup and Jewett. In Effingham county the road passes through Montrose, Teutopolis, Effingham, Ewington, Funkhouser, Dexter, and Altamont. In Fayette the villages passed are St. Elmo, Howard's Point, Avena, Bluff City, and ending at Vandalia.

The survey shows the following streams crossed in order from the State line to Vandalia: Hock's Creek; Ashmore's river, now Crooked creek; Little creek; Big creek; East Fork of Mill creek; West Fork of Mill creek; North Fork of Embarras; Embarras river; Muddy creek; Salt creek; Little Wabash river; Camp creek; and Kaskaskia river.

The highest point on the road between the State line and Vandalia is 265.6 feet above the datum line. The thriving city of Marshall, the county seat of Clark county is situated on this high ground.

The work on the road began in the fall of 1829 or in the spring of 1830. Contractors were in charge under the direction of the Commissioner. Men who lived along the line of the road were employed to cut off the timber from a strip eighty feet wide—forty on each side of the center of the roadway. It should be borne in mind that there was a road from Terre Haute to Vandalia prior to the location of the National Road, and there were settlers along the route. The hills over which the road ran were cut down and the low places graded up, the grade not exceeding five percent at any place. In this the deep cuts through hills the opposite slopes of the cut were sodded with blue grass to prevent washing. In like manner the sloping sides of the fills or grades were sodded. On each side of the roadway proper in the cuts there was a ditch for the drainage of the rainfall. These ditches were often formed with stones on the sides and bottom. No stagnant water was allowed to gather along the road. These blue grass banks and stone gutters are in many places as perfect as they were three-quarters of a century ago.

The character of the work done on this National road is perhaps best shown at the crossing of the streams. The bridges were of the most approved construction. The larger streams were bridged with "wooden trusses each with six semicircular arches, the ends resting on cross sills firmly imbedded in stone abutments a few feet below the floors. Each bridge had two wagon tracks, a good roof of rived lapped shingles,

sides boarded with clap boards shaved with drawing knife and painted red. The arches, braces, sills, sleepers, and floors were all produced with the whip saw and broad axe." In Clark county there were as many as eight covered bridges. In every one the bridge was a single span, and two of them over a hundred feet long. The abutments, wings, and other rock work was of the best quality of lime stone, except the abutments across the North Fork of the Embarras which were sawn sand stone, dressed on the ground and the structures erected according to the engineer's drawings.

Three of these eight bridges are still intact and are apparently good for another century. These bridges are known as Jackson bridges because they were built in Jackson's "reign" as president. In some cases the old wooden bridge has been replaced by modern iron structures resting on the original abutments. At the crossing of smaller streams and deep ravines instead of bridges, arches of stone were substituted. These arches were built of dressed stone and were substantially built. Many of them stand today and are in a good state of preservation.

The road in Illinois was free for all, but in Indiana and Ohio as well as in the states eastward the government maintained a system of toll gates the income from which was used in keeping the road in repair.

The road from the State line to Vandalia was never macadamized. It was the original plan to do so, but in the act of July 2, 1836, which appropriated \$150,000 to the road in Illinois, there was an express provision that none of the money should be spent for anything except for bridging and grading. In the act of March 3, 1837, \$100,000 was appropriated for the Illinois portion of the road with the provision that no part of the money should be used to stone or gravel the road unless it could be done as cheaply as such work had been done in Ohio and Indiana. Evidently contracts were let for the gravelling of the road as thousands of cubic yards of crushed stone were gotten out at the quarries along the road but none ever placed on the roadway on account of a lack of funds. By 1839 all the money set aside for the Illinois portion of the road had been used and the work on the road stopped.

The expenditure of such large sums of money very largely for labor and raw material created a deal of immigration to points along the route and many villages sprang up. Large quantities of government land were entered and farms were opened. Schools, churches, saw-mills, stores, taverns, and factories were quickly provided. It is said that many of the laborers, contractors, artisans, and builders bought lands along the route and eventually became citizens of Southern Illinois.

The road became a stage and mail route. John T. Rector of Marshall, Clark county, drove stage on the road for many years. He tells of a farmer who was angry because the government had taken his land for the road. One day he set his fence along the middle of the road. The stages and other vehicles drove around the fence for a few days, but one night a stage stuck in the mud, and all hands alighted and soon landed the fence along the gutter. The stage then proceeded on its journey. The farmer tried to bring suit but he could get no one to serve his papers.

The Western Stage Company ran a line of stages from Terre Haute to St. Louis. The company built inns and "stage stands" along the way and did a very thriving business. Some of these old hotels still



stand. There were no towns along the line of the road prior to 1830. But from 1830 to 1840 quite a number of villages were founded.

The road was under the control of the general government till about 1836 when it was surrendered to the state. The road is in good repair and is much traveled.

#### WORK OF THE STATE

If there is one phase of our state government which is weak it is the method of laying out, grading and keeping in repair of our public highways. One argument that was formerly used to persuade people to change from Commissioners' form of county government to township form of government was that the roads were much better cared for under the township form. But it is doubtful whether our public highways are better where the township system is in vogue than where the commissioners are in control. The general assembly has legislated upon the question of public highways, but no progress is made. The Farmers' Institute has done something to advance the interests of hard roads. A few years ago a plan of dragging the roads was tried. It was claimed that if the roads were dragged with heavy split log drags while they were muddy that they would dry faster and be much more solid than if allowed to dry without dragging. Where the farmers have kept up this treatment in a systematic way the results are very satisfactory. Just now hard road construction under the direction of a Hard Road Commission is going rapidly forward. The state is trying the plan of building one or more miles from some town into the country as an experiment. The roadbed is graded properly and several inches of crushed stone applied. This is rolled with a heavy steam roller and finer crushed rock applied. When the road is completed the layers of crushed stone aggregate some ten or twelve inches. The state, through the Hard Roads Commission, superintends the work and furnishes the material at cost. Many cities and towns are building such roads. The railroads are contributing their share toward the good roads proposition by hauling material at a minimum rate and lending encouragement in other ways.

There is an abundance of material in Southern Illinois for the construction of hard roads. An inexhaustible supply of good limestone is found along the Mississippi from Alton to Thebes. Near Metropolis there is an unlimited supply of gravel which makes a choice roadbed. There are also deposits in the region of the Wabash suitable for hard road-making.

Trolley systems are not extensive in Southern Illinois. In the region of East St. Louis, Alton, Belleville, and Edwardsville there is a net work of trolley roads. There is a short system of trolley lines connecting Cairo, Mound City, and Mounds. There are a few cities that have trolley lines, but the interurban lines are as yet in their infancy.

## CHAPTER XXX

### EDUCATION IN ILLINOIS

FIRST AMERICAN PUBLIC SCHOOLS—BASIS OF ILLINOIS SYSTEM—PRIMITIVE SCHOOL HOUSES—CONVENTIONS TO ENCOURAGE PUBLIC EDUCATION—BEST FRIENDS OF THE CAUSE—STATE LAW OF 1855—PRESENT SYSTEM OF PUBLIC EDUCATION.

Nothing is dearer to the hearts of the American people than the cause of popular education. Nor is this strange. Every other phase of the people's life has its basis in the education of the masses. Religion without education becomes formal and unmeaning. The industrial world would make little progress without the power which comes from education to utilize the forces of nature all about us. Scientific farming awaits an educated husbandry. Society can not be separated from education—no education, no society. Culture abides with a people who spend much time and means in intellectual development. Again there can be no government in the true sense of the word where education does not abound. This doctrine of the basal character of education is as old as the experience of the race. It may be pointed out that many nations have neglected the education of their people and yet have seemed to prosper. It is easy to show that the rank of nations in the world today is largely if not altogether determined by the attention that has been paid to the cause of popular education.

America is essentially Anglo-Saxon. English ideals were planted on our shores in every one of the thirteen original colonies. Immigration westward in the past one hundred years has carried those ideals into the great interior and indeed over the mountain barriers and across the deserts to the land of the golden sunset.

Among those ideals was that of popular education. In some colonies the settlers had scarcely finished their huts, their churches, and their blockhouses before they began to make provision for some form of schooling for the children of the colony. In many instances this work of education was carried on by the faithful pastor who came with each distinct body of settlers. It is true that in those colonies where royal ideals were most in vogue that popular education was most neglected. Sir William Berkley, governor of Virginia, said in 1671: "I thank God there are no free schools nor printing in Virginia." In New England where the settlers were more democratic in spirit, more attention was given to popular education. And strange as it may seem when they took up the work of founding schools and opening educational opportunities to their people they went far beyond what had been accomplished in the mother country. Harvard College was founded as early as 1636,

while the beginnings of the common school system were crystallized by a law of the general court in 1647. This law provided that in each township or settlement of fifty house-holders, the authorities should provide a teacher "to teach all such children as shall resort to him to write and read." The method of paying the teacher was to be determined by the officers of the town.

#### FIRST AMERICAN PUBLIC SCHOOLS

A public school was established in Connecticut as early as 1639. The law on that subject required "the selectmen of every town to have a vigilant eye over their brethren and neighbors . . . to teach, by themselves or others their children and apprentices so much learning as may enable them perfectly to read the English tongue."

Pennsylvania was noted from the earliest times as the colony of "log colleges," because she gave attention to public education, which was carried on very largely in log school houses. A charter granted by Penn to the settlers in 1711 contained the following preamble: "Whereas, the prosperity and welfare of any people depend, in a great measure, upon the good education of the youth, and their early introduction in the principles of true religion, and qualifying them to serve their country and themselves by breeding them in reading, writing, and learning of languages and useful arts and sciences, suitable to their sex, age and degree—which can not be affected in any manner so well as by erecting Public Schools for the purposes aforesaid, etc., etc."

Maryland in 1723 passed an act "for the encouragement of learning, and erecting schools in the several counties in this province." North Carolina in 1776 provided that "a school or schools should be established by the legislature for the convenient instruction of youth, with such salaries to the masters, paid by the public, as may enable them to instruct at low prices; and that all useful learning shall be encouraged in one or more communities."

It would not be difficult to show that all public men of the later colonial period and of the early constitutional period heartily favored popular education. The "elastic clause" of the Constitution recites that congress shall have power to provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United States. The general welfare could not be provided for in any way so effectively as in founding systems of popular, free education.

The third article of the "Compact" in the Ordinance of 1787 reads: "Religion, morality, and knowledge, being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall be forever encouraged." The Constitution and the Ordinance were made in the summer of 1787 and both breathe the spirit of an educated, patriotic citizenship. Thomas Jefferson was not a member of either the congress of 1787 or of the constitutional convention, but there can be little doubt that the generous attitude of both these great state papers toward the cause of popular education was in perfect harmony with his private and public utterances on this subject. On one occasion Jefferson said: "I look to the diffusion of light and education as the resources most to be relied on ameliorating the condition, promoting the virtue, and advancing the happiness of man. . . . A system of general instruction, which shall reach every description of our citizens,



from the richest to the poorest, as it was the earliest, so it shall be the latest of all public concerns in which I shall permit myself to take an interest."

#### BASIS OF ILLINOIS SYSTEM

The Enabling Act for Illinois which was drafted by Nathaniel Pope contained a clause which gave the state of Illinois the section numbered 16 in each township for school purposes. In addition the act granted one township to the state for a seminary of learning. And again three percent of the sale of all public lands in Illinois was given to the state for educational purposes. The proceeds of the sale of the 16th section in each township helps to make a permanent school fund for that township, while the income from the three percent of the sale of public lands goes into the state's permanent school fund.

But it will be profitable in this connection to have our minds directed to the very beginnings of education in Illinois. It will be remembered that the French were in control in this territory from the early days of Marquette and La Salle to the close of the French and Indian war. From the reports of the missionary priests we gather that there was a form of education practiced in the very earliest times in the French and Indian settlements. It is probably true that nothing beyond the requirements pertaining to the doctrines of the church was required. It is true also that tradition has been persistent in declaring that there was a college founded in Kaskaskia about 1720, and that it flourished till the outbreak of the French and Indian war in 1754. This college was controlled by the Jesuits, and when this order was suppressed in France in 1764, this property of the order was confiscated in this country. The college buildings, a brewery, and a well stocked farm at Kaskaskia were all sold to the highest bidder.

There was no educational activity in Illinois during the British rule—1765 to 1778. But among the soldiers of George Rogers Clark there were men of some education and it was from this source that the first schools in the truest meaning sprang up. Many of the soldiers with Clark were men of families. When the war was over these men moved from their homes in Kentucky, Virginia, or the Carolinas into Southern Illinois and settled. Others came with them and from that time forward there was a constant stream of immigration into this region. Reynolds' Pioneer History says that John Seeley taught a school in New Design, in Monroe county, in an abandoned squatter's cabin, as early as 1783. There was no floor in the cabin. Poles and logs flattened with the axe served as seats and desks. Afterwards Francis Clark and an Irishman by the name of Halfpenny taught in the same locality. John Clark a Scotchman, a preacher of considerable ability and education followed the above named teachers. The latter Clark taught the higher branches and was without doubt a college bred man. John Doyle who had been a soldier with Gen. Clark returned to Illinois and taught school at Kaskaskia in 1790 and the years following. A Mr. Davis, an old sailor, taught school in 1816 in an old fort in Baldwin precinct in Randolph county. Madison county had a school as early as 1804. It was located about where Collinsville is now situated. It was taught by Mr. John Bradbury who was characterized as "faithful but not learned." John Atwater opened a school near Edwardsville about 1807. Mr. Atwater

was a New Englander. John Messenger, a noted pioneer of St. Clair county, was a school teacher as early as 1804. He taught at Shilo, a settlement five miles northeast of Belleville. The first school-house in St. Clair was probably the one built at Shilo in 1811.

All these schools and scores of others of which there is no record were subscription schools. The teachers charged a small fee for each pupil per month or quarter. In addition it was generally planned that the teacher should board in the homes of his patrons. There was little attempt beyond reading, writing, spelling, and simple calculation in arithmetic.

The first general assembly of Indiana Territory, which included Illinois as it is today, passed an act in 1806 creating a university. Jesse B. Thomas, afterwards a very noted Illinoisan, was Speaker of the House and Pierre Menard was President of the Council. The bill provided for the transfer to this university of the township which the general government had given the future state. The bill also provided that twenty thousand dollars cash might be raised by a lottery for the immediate use of the university, and empowered it to hold not exceeding one hundred thousand acres of land, and to receive gifts. The trustees were named in the act and Gen. William Henry Harrison was president of the board of trustees.

The university was located at Vincennes and is still a flourishing institution of learning. The territory of Illinois was separated from the Indiana Territory in 1809 and the university of Vincennes became an Indiana institution. Another act of the Indiana legislature before the separation was to authorize the Courts of Common Pleas in the several counties to locate the school lands in each county for a period not to exceed five years. This law was in force in Illinois after the separation of Illinois from Indiana.

In 1816 the Illinois territorial legislature passed an act locating the township which the government had agreed to give the state to support a seminary of learning. The township selected was T. 5 N., R. 1 W., of the 3d Principal Meridian. This township lay partly in the Kaskaskia valley and was afterwards thought to be of little value, and upon a request from Illinois the congress allowed the state to select thirty-six sections in lieu thereof.

In the early part of 1818 the territorial legislature of Illinois asked Congress for permission to make a constitution preparatory to asking permission to come into the union. Nathaniel Pope was our delegate in Congress and was a member of the committee on territories. The prayer therefore of the Illinois legislature was referred to the committee of which Mr. Pope was a member. This committee out of respect to Mr. Pope asked him to formulate the enabling act. This he did. The original draft was amended but we may call attention to that part of the act which has to do with the matter of education in Illinois. The sixth section has four clauses and they all refer to the offer of the general government of lands to the state of Illinois. First—The section numbered sixteen in each township was given to the state of Illinois "for the use of the inhabitants of such township for the use of schools." The Second—This clause refers to the gift of the salt lands to the state. The Third—This clause provides that five percent of the sale of public lands in Illinois shall be reserved for the state—two percent for the improvement of roads leading into the state and three percent for school purposes,—one-



sixth part of the three percent, or one-half percent to be devoted to a college or university. Clause Four—This clause provides that an entire township of land shall be set aside for use of a seminary of learning to be vested in the legislature of the state. The first provision above gave the state nearly a million acres of land, the proceeds of which passed into a permanent township school fund. This fund has now grown to more than five million dollars. The three percent of the sale of public lands has made a fund of over six hundred thousand dollars. The one-sixth part of the three percent is now a fund of over two hundred thousand dollars. The seminary fund from the seminary township is about sixty thousand dollars.

The wonderful liberality of the general government in making gifts to the cause of popular education in this state ought to be a matter of great appreciation by the people of the state of Illinois.

In Governor Bond's first message to the legislature in 1819 he recommended to that body a revision of the laws which had been in force under the territorial regime, calling especial attention to the subject of education, saying "It is our imperious duty, for the faithful performance of which we are answerable to God and our country, to watch over this interesting subject." In response to this call to duty by the governor, the legislature passed laws making it an offense to cut timber from any school land; furthermore a law was enacted providing for the lease of any and all school lands, the rents resulting therefrom to be applied to the cause of education. The same general assembly passed laws chartering academies at Edwardsville, Carlyle, and Belleville.

In December, 1820, the second general assembly listened to the messages of the governor, in which he warmly urged the founding of a "seminary of learning" to be located at the new capital, Vandalia. He said this educational institution should be located in the capital "because by an occasional visit at the houses of the general assembly and the courts of justice, the student will find the best specimens of oratory the state can produce; imbibe the principles of legal science, and political knowledge, and by an intercourse with good society his habits of life would be chastened, and his manners improved." The legislature evidently wished to do something to comply with the governor's wishes and so incorporated the Belleville Debating and Library Society and took other steps looking toward advancing the cause of education at Alton, in Monroe county, and in White county. It does not appear that any actual school work resulted from this legislation.

Joseph Duncan was a senator from Jackson county to the general assembly in 1825. He introduced a bill which was the first effort at providing a system of free school education. The bill became a law and had many excellent provisions for those early days. The law provided for a school or schools in every county in the state. School officers were created and provision made for elections to fill them. These officers were to have charge of the schools very much as boards of directors have now. School sites and the tax levy were to be fixed by the legal voters in a mass meeting. The taxes must not be more than one-half of one percent on the assessed valuation, and in no case more than ten dollars for any one person. Taxes could be paid in money or in merchantable produce. School houses were to be built and kept in repair by a sort of poll tax in labor. The local taxes were to be increased by the distribution of a general state fund derived from one fiftieth of



the entire state tax and five-sixths of the interest due on the school fund which the state had borrowed.

The law as formulated by Mr. Duncan was so modified in the sessions of 1826 and 1827 that the whole taxing power was nullified, and money could be raised only by popular subscription. There was no provision for the examination of the teacher who was selected usually not by the school authorities but by those who were subscribers to the school. In this session of the legislature an academy was chartered in Union county and the first college—Franklin College—was chartered at Albion, Edwards county. In 1829 a law was enacted which put the schools back where they were prior to 1825. Thus the good start made in 1825 had a miserable ending in 1829. From 1829 to 1855 the school system in Illinois was really a subscription system. This was a great blow to the cause of popular education.

It is not surprising that the Duncan law was repealed. Most of the inhabitants of Illinois at that time were from states in which there were no free school system. It been estimated that not more than three or four members of the legislature were from states where the free school idea was incorporated into law. It was the bug-a-boo of taxation which killed the Duncan law.

The system of education in vogue in the slave holding states, where most of the population hailed from in the first quarter of the nineteenth century, was that of private instruction supplemented in some instances by academy or college training. We must not think that because the Duncan law was repealed and the subscription system substituted that the cause of education had no friends, for it was in the period following the failure of the Duncan law that steps were taken to establish colleges in Southern Illinois. These will be considered later as we wish to treat here only the public school phase of the subject.

The story of education in the various parts of Southern Illinois prior to 1855 is the same for the entire region, the teachers were usually poorly prepared; they begat no educational enthusiasm. They were in the main not actual residents of the localities. They were a class of men who taught a few months for a pittance and usually moved to other localities at the end of a short term. As a rule they agreed to teach only reading, writing, spelling, and arithmetic to the "single rule of three." They boarded with the families whose children were in school. Each family entertained the teacher a just share of the time which was determined by the number of children in school from that home. This practice was called "boarding around."

#### PRIMITIVE SCHOOL HOUSES

Their school houses and their construction have frequently been described by the early pioneers. They were invariably of logs, usually about sixteen or eighteen feet by twenty-four feet. The logs were seldom hewn. The men of the neighborhood would go into the timber and cut the logs, haul them to the school-house site, and on a designated day would meet and carry up the walls. It was covered with clapboards which were rived out of the oak trees by some patron of the school who had learned the art of making boards. The boards were seldom nailed on, but were held in position by straight poles resting on the lower ends of each layer. These weights were secured by pins at each end of the

pole set into the ribs of the roof, or by flat rocks resting on the roof just below the weight poles. The doors were frequently of sawn boards but now and then they were constructed of clapboards. The hinges were of wood and were home made. Windows were openings in the side of the room made by removing a log or two. Glass was not altogether unknown in these windows, but often the opening was filled with oiled paper or left open entirely. The furniture was of the crudest sort. Seats were of split logs with pins in the rounding side for legs. The split surface was made smooth with broad ax and plane. Desks were arranged around the side of the room of sawn boards or hewn slabs and were used for writing purposes only. The pupil usually stood while writing. Paper was scarce and costly and pupils often learned to write by using slates. The pens were made of goose quills, and the ink was home made. The fire place occupied one end of the building and was often lined with flat rock set up edgewise and held in place by mortar made of clay or lime and sand. Often the wooden fire place was protected against the fire by a liberal coating of clay plastered upon the inner side of the fire place. The fuel was wood from the timber nearby. It was furnished by the patrons of the school and was brought in the form of long poles and logs. The task of preparing it fell to the teacher and the larger boys. And this was the form of fuel long after stoves became common in the school-houses. The wood lay exposed to the rains and snows of the winter and often great difficulty was experienced in keeping the fires going with such fuel. Black boards were very few and very crude. One or two wide planks planed and painted served the purpose. The carpenter's chalk served as crayon. It may be presumed however that the board was not considered a necessary adjunct of the school-room. Books were indeed scarce. Those in use were Webster's Speller and McGuffey's readers. The advanced pupils used other books. In not a few schools the Bible was the text in reading. It was no uncommon thing to find about the home a board in the general form of a paddle with narrow handle and broad shovel like end. The board was smoothed on both sides and upon these smooth sides was written the multiplication table. A leather thong passing through a hole in the handle secured the device to the wrist or to the plow handle, and thus was always handy for the use of the learner. The writer has seen these paddles with the tables recorded with keel or lampblack.

It was no uncommon thing in an early day to find a school conducted in a barn, residence, courthouse, or abandoned cabin.

#### CONVENTIONS TO ENCOURAGE PUBLIC EDUCATION

In 1833 there was held in Vandalia a convention of those interested in public education. It was composed of those members of the legislature who were concerned about an efficient system of public schools, together with those public spirited citizens a few of whom were teachers. The burden of their effort was to gather information concerning education. A permanent committee was appointed consisting of some ten or fifteen of the most noted public men:—John Russell, of Greene county; O. H. Browning, of Adams; Henry Eddy, of Gallatin; Jeffrey Robinson, of Wayne; J. M. Peck, of St. Clair; Stephen Dewey, of Fulton; R. A. Peebles, of Fayette; Benjamin Miles, of Jo Daviess; William H. Brown, of Fayette; John T. Stuart, of Sangamon; John Tillson, of Montgomery;

Edward H. Piper, of Crawford; and W. L. D. Ewing, of Fayette. This committee was to make diligent inquiry in the several counties represented in order to arrive at the attitude of the public toward the subject of general education. The general assembly then in session did not enact any legislation upon the subject of education, but by resolution urged the above committee to gather information, as stated above.

A circular letter of explanation together with a list of twenty-two questions was sent out. The questions asked for the kind of school houses, number of months of school per year, number of pupils, qualifications of teachers, whether many children are in need of state aid and several questions on the character of the instruction given in the schools etc., etc. Without doubt this circular letter and these questions created



IN USE UNTIL RECENTLY

a very general interest in the cause of education, because the members of the legislature elected in August, 1834, discussed the educational questions in the canvass.

The Rev. John M. Peck, editor of the *Pioneer and Western Baptist*, suggested another educational convention in Vandalia sometime during the sitting of the legislature which convened in December, 1834. In response to this suggestion by the Rev. Dr. Peck there was held in Vandalia on Friday, December 5, 1834, "The Illinois Educational Convention." Hon. Cyrus Edwards was made president and Hon. Stephen A. Douglas was made secretary. A committee of three was appointed to draft an address to the people of the state. This address was of considerable proportion and discussed at length the great need of a system of free schools, the revenues of the state, and the progress being made in educational matters in other states. There was also published a memorial to the legislature asking for certain amendments to the present law. The result of this address and memorial upon the legislature was that the Hon. William J. Gatewood, senator from Gallatin county offered a "Report on the Subject of Education" in which he outlined a law not altogether different from the Duncan law of 1825. He supported his



measure with a strong appeal for the cause of the common schools. But all to no avail. The legislature was against an increase of taxation. The best the legislature could do was to provide for a distribution of the school funds of the state to the counties in proportion to the white population under twenty-one years of age, providing that not more than half of any teacher's salary should be paid from the state funds, and provided also that all school buildings should be furnished by the patrons of the school.

#### BEST FRIENDS OF THE CAUSE

In another place we shall consider the origin and growth of the colleges of the state. It may be said here that the best friends of the common schools were to be found among those connected with the cause of higher education. The Rev. J. M. Peck, Rev. John F. Brooks, Prof. J. B. Turner, Rev. Theron Baldwin, Prof. Sturdevant, and Dr. Edward Beecher and a score of others were faithful champions of the cause of the common schools. "The Illinois Teachers' Association" was organized in the chapel of Illinois College on September 20, 1836. Several other meetings of this organization were held but the name soon changed and its identity was lost or at least becomes doubtful. From time to time efforts were made to enact a strictly free school system, but little if any real progress was made. By 1840 the public prints had become active in advocacy of a free school system. No doubt much that appeared in these public newspapers was written by teachers and others interested in the cause of the common schools. Not only was a liberal use made of the newspapers but educational journals began to make their appearance as early as 1847.

Among the questions sent out in 1833 was this: "How would a circuit teacher do who should conduct four or five schools, visiting them once a week as teachers of singing do, and lecturing and explaining the branches taught?" This is a strange idea about the way to carry on the work of the common schools but out of this idea has come the position of county superintendent. At the various educational gatherings between 1833 and 1845 resolutions were passed recommending to the legislature many new features which eventually grew into law. In 1844 the county commissioner of school lands was made the county superintendent of schools, and in the same year the secretary of state was made the state superintendent of common schools. This officer was authorized to recommend text books, maps, charts, and apparatus. The county superintendent had the right to examine any one who desired to teach in his county. The public school funds could not be drawn without the teachers had "passed" before the county superintendent.

The first educational meetings were of the nature of conventions to which men of ability and standing were invited. The common school teacher would have felt much out of place in these state conventions. But from these conferences sprang in an early day what were called Institutes. These institutes were meetings of the rank and file, usually led by some distinguished educator. One such institute was held for three weeks in Ottawa in 1849. Others were held in other parts of the state. At these institutes very practical questions were discussed.

## STATE LAW OF 1855

The general trend of educational movement up to 1855 was not very different from what has been described. In that year the school law was radically changed. The essential points of the Free School law of 1825 were incorporated in the law of 1855, namely:

1. A school system based on law.
2. A school free of all rates or charges against the children attending or their parents or guardians.
3. The defraying of all the expense of such a school by taxation of all the property in a predetermined district, except the part that might be met by the income of the various school funds of the state.

This law of 1855 found a fairly well organized plan for general education in the several counties. In 1845 a law had made the Secretary of State ex-officio state superintendent. In 1854 the office of state superintendent was created and at the first election was filled by the selection of Ninian W. Edwards who had long been deeply interested in educational matters. The county commissioner of school lands was made ex-officio county superintendent of schools in 1845. Districts had been laid out in the several townships and school-houses had been constructed. The early school-houses were of logs, but by 1855 many frame buildings had been erected. The general plan was for one man to furnish the frame, another the shingles, another the weather boards, another the flooring, another the chimney, etc.

Replies to the questions sent out by the state superintendent of public instruction published in the School Reports from 1870 to 1900 show that the school interests in many counties were at a low ebb. In 1883 the state superintendent of public instruction send out questions to be answered by the several county superintendents on general topics. Among these we note the following: Number of districts having no schools? twelve in Southern Illinois; sixty-four in the entire state. Number of log school-houses in the state 379; in Southern Illinois 305.

## PRESENT SYSTEM OF PUBLIC EDUCATION

At the present time the common schools of Southern Illinois are thoroughly organized. There are few districts if any where the term is less than six months, and in many the term is eight to ten months. The school-houses are neat structures, well furnished with patent seats, good maps, globes and blackboards. In most of the country schools are to be found well selected libraries, dictionaries, and encyclopedias. Much improvement has been made in recent years relative to lighting, heating, and ventilating. In quite a number of recently built rural school-houses, hot air furnaces have been installed. And jacketed stoves are quite common. Pictures, busts and other forms of art adorn the interior of many rural school-rooms. Opening exercises in which singing is a large and enjoyable part are held at regular periods. Drawing is regularly taught in a large majority of the schools, and "singing by note" is very common. The rural free delivery provides many schools with daily papers and magazines, and the discussion of current events is no unusual thing. Elementary agriculture and domestic science are taught in a few of the best rural schools. The Farmers' Institute has a strong ally in the free public school. Boys often have patches of corn on the

farm where they raise that grain for competition in the county fair. The county superintendent has what is called corn day at which all the boys in the township who wish may enter their corn for inspection and grading. The State University has found its way to the rural schools of Southern Illinois and has set up standards for corn judging, cattle judging, etc. Not only so, but the Southern Illinois State Normal University has recently added a department of agriculture and has purchased a farm of some sixty acres adjoining the campus where the boys and girls of Egypt can see the principles of agriculture put into practical operation.

Annual institutes required by law are held in every county in this end of the state. Often it will occur that the enrollment at the annual institute is equal to or greater than the number actually engaged in teaching in the county. In several counties in recent years the young men engaged in teaching outnumber the young ladies.

One phase of the common school work which has attracted attention among educators in recent years is the graduation exercises of the rural



A BOYS CORN CLUB IN JOHNSON COUNTY

schools. The schools nearly all follow the course of study provided by the State Teachers' Association of the state. It is one of the most satisfactory courses of its kind put out by the school authorities of any state. This course lays out a certain amount of work to be done and when the course is satisfactorily finished the county superintendent issues county diplomas to the boys and girls who have faithfully completed the work. The Lindley Law, an act passed by the general assembly some eight or ten years ago, provides that the boy or girl who stands highest in his grades in each township is entitled to a scholarship in the state normal for a four years' course. The graduating exercises of the rural school are frequently held in connection with the summer institute. At such times the parents of the boys and girls come to the institute in large numbers and thus imbibe the enthusiasm of educational progress. Some counties will graduate as many as fifty to seventy-five young people from the eighth grade each year.

When it is remembered that only one dollar per pupil in attendance upon our schools is furnished by the state and that all other costs must be borne by direct taxation levied by the people themselves, and when it



is remembered that the land values of Southern Illinois are not more than one-half of what they are in the black fertile prairies of the central and northern parts of the state, it is a matter of just pride that our schools take such high rank in the state. There is no tax which the people pay with greater pleasure than their school tax. The teachers are being better paid, the terms are lengthening, the character of the work is improving, and the outlook for the little red schoolhouse was never more promising.

## CHAPTER XXXI

### ILLINOIS AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE

A PART OF THE GENERAL SYSTEM—CREATED BY THE STATE—SCHOOL  
OPENS IN 1866—UNCERTAINTY AS TO STATUS—LIFE GOES OUT IN 1879.

Morris Birkbeck, a prosperous farmer of England, migrated to Illinois in 1817. He landed at the present site of Albion White county in that year. Here he purchased fourteen hundred acres of prairie land. He immediately opened a farm and began country life as if he had always lived in the "new west." In conjunction with others he organized the Illinois Agricultural Society about 1821 or 1822. Mr. Birkbeck was the president of this society in the latter year. Professor Jonathan Turner was an enthusiastic successor to Mr. Birkbeck in the matter of scientific farming. Perhaps no man has done more to advance the cause of scientific agriculture than has Jonathan Turner.

#### A PART OF THE GENERAL SYSTEM

In 1833 there was held in Vandalia the first educational convention in the state, and from that date to 1855 there was a ceaseless effort to secure certain educational advantages for the youth of the state. The champions of these efforts were the Rev. John M. Peck, Prof. John Russell, Cyrus Edwards, John Goudy, Judge Sidney Breese and a host of other early pioneers. Gov. Duncan as early as 1834 urged upon the legislature the establishment of a State University, and in 1835 several charters were granted for the founding of colleges and seminaries.

There soon developed four lines along which the educational forces of the state seemed to exert themselves. These were: First, a public free school system; second, a training or normal school for the preparation of young people to teach; third, an agricultural school; fourth, a State University. The Normal school idea was agitated as early as 1840 by a paper published in Jacksonville. Agricultural papers were early printed in two or three sections of the state. The *Prairie Farmer* was a power for good in the early '40s. In 1852 The Industrial League of Illinois was formed in Chicago and was incorporated a year later. This league issued an address to the people of the state in 1852 in which they point out the need of a State University that shall provide for departments of instruction, as follows: First, Normal school department; second, a department of agriculture; third, a department of mechanics; fourth, a department of commerce and business.

This Industrial League was very active in urging the consideration of at least two of these lines of education. A bill to incorporate the

"Illinois University" with Jonathan B. Turner, Bronson Murray, John B. Kennicott, Urial Mills, H. C. Johns, William A. Pennell as trustees was introduced into the legislature in 1855. The bill received favorable consideration in the senate but the time was too short to get the bill through the house, and the effort came to naught.

In all this agitation by the "Education Convention," which was meeting annually, and the "Industrial League," the literary phase of a state university was not very prominent. The method of support for these educational projects was the use of the college and seminary funds which had resulted from the sale of lands which had been donated by the general government.

In 1804 a land office was located in Kaskaskia. The secretary of the treasury was authorized to locate in the Kaskaskia land-office district a township of land to be given to the state of Illinois, when admitted into the union, for the purpose of founding a seminary of learning. In the enabling act another township was given for the same purpose. This made seventy-two sections—46,080 acres. In 1829 the state legislature authorized the sale of the college and seminary lands. The land was sacrificed usually at government prices, \$1.25 per acre. The total amount sold up to 1855 was 42,300 acres which produced a fund of \$59,832. This money was borrowed by the state from time to time and an interest rate of six per cent paid into the fund. This money is now enumerated as a portion of the permanent school fund.

There yet remained in 1861, 3,880 acres, or four and one-half sections of the seminary lands unsold. A portion of this remnant, if not all of it, was located in Iroquois county.

#### CREATED BY THE STATE

The effort of all the forces at work on the general school problem in Illinois resulted in the creation of the office of state superintendent of public instruction in 1854 and in the passage in 1855 of the act which formed the basis of our present free school system. In 1861 the legislature passed a law creating the "Illinois Agricultural College." The enabling section reads: "Be it enacted by the people of the state of Illinois, represented in the General Assembly that J. W. Singleton, Thomas Quick, William A. Hacker, Walter Buchanan, B. C. Renois, Harmon Alexander, Curtis Blakeman, James H. Stipp and Zadoek Casey, and all such other persons as may become associated with them, are hereby constituted a body corporate, by the name and style of the Illinois Agricultural College, for the purpose of instruction and science in practical and scientific agriculture, and in the mechanical arts."

The capital stock was fixed at \$50,000 with the privilege of increasing the sum to \$200,000, divided into shares of one hundred dollars each, ten percent of the subscription to be paid in cash on each share at the time of issuing the stock. Arrangements in the charter provided for an opportunity for young men who were worthy and needy to have a chance to work in the fields a portion of each day and thus meet a portion of their expense.

Section 8 reads: "That the college and seminary lands of this state be and they are hereby donated to said corporation with power to lease, sell, dispose of and convey the same, and to receive and collect the money arising therefrom for the purpose of establishing, improving, and carry-



ing on said college and farm." The lands referred to in this 8th section of the charter were the remnant of the two townships granted by the general government for college and seminary purposes. There were four and one-half sections yet unsold. When the board of trustees was organized, it disposed of these four and one half sections for \$58,000 and the money was deposited in the bank of Mr. A. D. Hay, of Centralia, who was treasurer of that institution.

When it came time for the trustees to locate the school, the activity of Mr. Thomas Quick secured the location of the college in the village of Irvington, the home of Mr. Quick located some five or six miles south of Centralia on the line of Illinois Central Railroad. Lands were purchased, buildings erected, and a corps of instructors secured.

There was some doubt whether this Illinois Industrial College was a state institution or whether it was a private corporation. In the same way there was some doubt whether the Normal school at Normal was a state school. The tenth section of the charter for the Illinois Industrial College seems to establish the fact that it is a state school. It reads: "Said corporation shall make a full biennial report to the legislature when in session of their financial condition, their progress, the number of pupils received and discharged, stating the residence of each."

The village of Irvington was a very small collection of houses, but the location was well selected as the land was rich and the physical conditions healthful.

#### SCHOOL OPENS IN 1866

Although the corporation was chartered in 1861, there had been much irritating delay in locating the school and in providing suitable buildings. However, the school opened on the 10th of September, 1866, with the following faculty: Rev. I. S. Mahan, president; Rev. James S. C. Finley, Valentine C. Rucker, Mrs. Helen Keeney, Peter Walser, Thomas Quick. The last named gentleman was the guiding genius in the board of trustees, and while the board had changed some since the charter was issued, Mr. Quick was still on the board and its president. Mr. Quick's position on the faculty was as head of the department of law, when such a department should be organized.

Mr. Mahan remained but one year as head of the school, and upon the opening of the second year in September 1867, the Rev. D. P. French was the president. In 1871 the Rev. Mr. French was succeeded by the Rev. A. C. Hillman who served till 1874, when the Rev. D. W. Phillips was selected as president. He served till the death of the school some three years later.

The charter of the school made no provision for requiring a bond of the treasurer covering the funds which might come into his hands. The subscription to the stock was liberal and with this money a farm of five hundred and sixty acres was purchased lying adjacent to the Illinois Central railroad, immediately west of the village of Irvington. The money, some \$58,000 for which the seminary lands were sold, was placed in the bank of Mr. Hay, which shortly failed, and the money was lost. In later years the legislature investigated the whole matter of the loss of the college and seminary funds in the hands of Mr. Hay, but no charges of intention to defraud the state could ever be sustained. It was believed that the income from the college and seminary fund together

with tuition and the proceeds from the farm would be sufficient to sustain the school even if the legislature never appropriated anything for its support. But when the bank failed and the income from the college and seminary fund was shut off, the only source of support was tuition and the income from the farm, the state never having appropriated any money to the school's maintenance.

#### UNCERTAINTY AS TO STATUS

The uncertainty as to whether the school was a "state school" is further shown by the act of the legislature in 1869, two years after the school was actually opened. It seems that the treasurer had failed to make any report to the auditor of public accounts of the proceeds of the



THE OLD ILLINOIS AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE, IRVINGTON, WASHINGTON COUNTY

sale of the four and one half sections of the college and seminary lands. He had repeatedly been asked to do so. On April 19, 1869, the legislature therefore passed an act entitled "An Act to Secure the Endowment Fund of the Illinois Agricultural College." This provided that unless the treasurer of the said college make a full and complete report to the auditor of all the money, notes, interest or other things of value, as the proceeds of the sale of the four and one half sections of the college and seminary land, within three months, then the attorney general should take steps to secure the said amounts of money, etc.

Section 3 of this act is as follows: "It shall be lawful in case of the establishment of the Southern Illinois Normal University, for the said college to transfer and make over to the trustees thereof the said trust fund, upon such terms and conditions as may be agreed upon between the trustees of said college and said university, and which shall be approved by the governor, to be used only for purposes of endowment of said university." There was a bill then before the legislature for the founding of a state normal school south of the St. Louis and Terre Haute Railroad, and it was the intention of this third section to trans-

fer any money which could be recovered from the Illinois Agricultural College to this proposed normal school.

At some date prior to April 1878 the state entered suit against the trustees of the Illinois Agricultural College for the recovery of the college and seminary funds amounting to some \$58,000. In the April term, 1878, of the circuit court in Washington county a decree was entered vesting the title to the "farm" of the Illinois Agricultural College in the state of Illinois, and on the 31st of May, 1879, the legislature passed an act authorizing the sale of the farm of five hundred and sixty acres. The act provided that when the land is sold the money shall be turned into the state treasury and that all liens and incumbrances on the "farm" shall be paid and that the residue shall be applied to educational purposes as may hereafter be provided by law.

There were several claims against the school probably amounting to several thousand dollars. When the lands were sold and all claims paid there remained the sum of nine thousand dollars which was turned into the endowment fund of the Southern Illinois Normal University.

The school was well attended from the different parts of the state. As many as from two to three hundred students were enrolled at one time and the entire school seemed to have the air of prosperity about it. There was a preparatory department which accommodated those students whose preliminary training had been too limited to enable them to enter the regular college courses.

A large boarding hall and dormitory was erected which was under the supervision of the wife of Dr. French. The demand for accommodations for students was difficult to supply in a village of only three hundred people, and so there were many houses erected in order to accommodate parents who wished to move to the village in order to school their children. These farmers and others would move away at the end of the school year and then the town consisted largely of tenantless houses.

#### LIFE GOES OUT IN 1879

The unfortunate loss of the funds from the college and seminary lands and the decree of the circuit court vesting the state with the "farm" were blows the school could not stand. The number of students decreased, the teachers sought other fields, and the Illinois Agricultural College was a thing of the past. A Mr. Clark, a Presbyterian minister, occupied the college buildings and carried on a school of the academy grade for some time, and eventually this was abandoned. There was no longer any reason for the people's remaining in the village, and college buildings and residences were left for the bats and owls.

In later years the main college building was used as a residence, and some five or six years ago the building and grounds were purchased by the trustees of the Huddleston Orphans' Home, an institution under the auspices of the Baptist church.



## CHAPTER XXXII

### PRIVATE SCHOOLS

FIRST HIGH SCHOOL IN ILLINOIS—SHURTLEFF COLLEGE—MCKENDREE AND EWING COLLEGES—SOUTHERN COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE—GREENVILLE COLLEGE.

The story of educational progress is only partly told when we have recited the part the state has played in education in Illinois. Private enterprise must always receive its share of the honor which comes to any people. Indeed private effort is always the pioneer, and only steps aside when the public conscience has been stimulated by the achievement of individual effort. Upon a cursory view of the matter it may appear that private effort is selfish. This is true to some extent but it is only the first step in the order of development. Public movements are always the outgrowth of private effort. This is well illustrated in the beginnings of higher education in Illinois.

The first schools were for the masses provided they had the necessary funds to pay the quarterly subscription. The house was provided through private or community effort. The teacher was the creature of no law. He was wholly independent of legislative enactment. He was amenable to his patrons under the common law of contracts. If boys and girls desired to extend their knowledge and training beyond the curriculum of the subscription school—reading, writing, spelling, and arithmetic to the rule of three—the state presented no opportunity nor gave any encouragement. This matter was left wholly to private enterprise. Many young people in Illinois in the first third of the 19th century who had exhausted the supply of educational pabulum to be found in the subscription schools and who desired to pursue higher courses of learning were obliged to put themselves under the tutorage of ministers of the gospel or go to the older states where private colleges had been established.

Governor Reynolds tells how he was obliged to return to Knoxville, Tennessee, for advanced studies. He arrived in Illinois in 1800 at the age of eleven. After attending the subscription schools, he attended a sort of private academy or advanced subscription school a few miles northeast of Belleville on the site of the now famous Rock Spring Seminary. This infant academy was taught by John Messenger, a very noted pioneer, educator, surveyor, and legislator. Under Mr. Messenger Governor Reynolds studied higher mathematics, surveying, the sciences and some astronomy. Having "finished" in this school, his parents sent him to Knoxville, Tennessee, where he remained two years. The ministers of those days were usually men of education and culture and often gave private instruction in Latin, Algebra, and other advanced studies.

## FIRST HIGH SCHOOL IN ILLINOIS

It will be remembered that tradition has it that there was a college in Kaskaskia in the first half of the eighteenth century but that it was abandoned in 1765. Let this be as it may, there can be no doubt that to the Rev. John M. Peck belongs the credit of establishing the first school for higher education in Illinois. The Rev. Mr. Peck was born in Connecticut, October 31, 1789, and came to St. Louis late in the year 1817. In 1819 he examined the present site of Upper Alton as a location for a seminary. In 1820 he selected lands some eight and one half miles north east of Belleville. A group of springs issues forth near the roadside, hence the name Rock Spring. Dr. Peck was a missionary and was commissioned "to spread the gospel and promote common schools."



THE ROCK SPRING SEMINARY, FOUNDED BY REV. JOHN M. PECK

He moved his family to Rock Spring in the summer of 1822. From 1822 to 1824 he was absorbed in the fight against slavery, and was not able to give his attention to the matter of founding a school for higher education. In the early part of 1825 one John M. Ellis, a Presbyterian missionary was passing along the public road leading eastward from East St. Louis past Rock Spring and on to Lebanon. At the spring he heard the sounds of an axe. He stopped and upon investigation he discovered the Rev. Dr. Peck hard at work in the woods and when questioned by the Rev. Mr. Ellis as to what he was doing, Dr. Peck replied that he was building a theological seminary. The Rev. Mr. Ellis was greatly impressed with his short visit with the builder of a theological seminary, for the facts are that in less than a year he had drawn up a plan for the founding of a college which eventually came to be Illinois College, Jacksonville.

In this early day there were few buildings other than log cabins, but Mr. Peck was building for many years to come and the seminary building was a frame structure two stories high, the walls filled in with brick and plastered over. The building was twenty feet by thirty-two

feet, the upper story being used as a dormitory for boys. The lower story was used for school purposes. There were two wings each one story high attached to the sides of the front of the building. There were two log cabins near and these three buildings constituted the "plant" of the Rock Spring Seminary, the first school established as a higher institution of learning.

The Rock Spring Seminary was opened in November, 1827. One of the few pupils to enter was William H. Rider from Carrollton, Greene county, Illinois. Young Rider was twelve years old when he entered Rock Spring Seminary in November, 1827. He says the small boys slept in the second story on straw beds laid on the floor. It appears, however, that Mr. Rider stayed nearly all his time in the home of the president, Mr. Peck. "He was one of the most industrious men I ever knew."

The Rev. James Bradley was a sort of vice principal and had charge of the school in the absence of Dr. Peck. Dr. John Russell, the noted pioneer scholar, of Bluffdale, Greene county, was a teacher from the first. He served as principal or vice president during the second year. The school had an average attendance during the first four years of fifty and the southern end of the state was well represented.

#### SHURTLEFF COLLEGE

In 1831 by action of board of trustees the school was removed to Upper Alton and became in 1832 the Alton Seminary. Later in 1835 or '36 the school received a charter, and the name was changed to Alton College and in honor of Benjamin Shurtleff, of Boston, the name was changed to that of Shurtleff.

This school has had a long and useful career. It has been hampered for lack of funds, but its friends have never weakened in their loyalty and the interest in the school has always been good. John M. Palmer and his brother, Elihu J. Palmer, entered the school in 1835. They were poor boys and needed to earn at least a part of their school expenses. They cleared a road or street as it came to be, of trees and received pay for their work from the school. The street leads westward from the college to the present city of Alton. There were three graduates in 1837 and none other till 1842. From that day to the present, with few exceptions, classes have been graduated each year.

"During the war the number of students greatly decreased, and the very life of the school was threatened for a time. Of former students, and those in attendance at the outbreak of the war, about one hundred and forty enlisted in the service of their country. Several of the students rose to great distinction as soldiers, becoming majors, colonels, brigadier generals, and major generals.

"Shurtleff College has been of incalculable benefit to the Baptist denomination in the state of Illinois, and its graduates are occupying positions of influence and responsibility in all parts of the union. They have distinguished themselves, not only by their patriotism and bravery in times of war, but as editors, jurists and statesmen, preachers and men of business.

"The future of the College was never so well assured, or so full of bright promise as it is today."

The school is under the immediate control of the Rev. David G. Ray, L. H. D., senior regent. The school has a number of beautiful build-



ings in a campus set with native oaks on a high bluff overlooking the Father of Waters.

#### McKENDREE COLLEGE

There can be little doubt that the vision of the Rev. Dr. Peck as he chopped away on the logs which would enter the Rock Spring Seminary as lumber, was also seen by others beside Dr. Peck and the Rev. Mr. Ellis, for the people of Lebanon, a straggling village not more than three miles from Rock Spring, were shortly dreaming of a college which should eventually adorn one of the beautiful hills in the outskirts of their future city. Peter Cartwright attended the Methodist conference held at Mt. Carmel in September 1827. He presented a memorial from Greene county to the conference asking that body to take steps to establish a "Conference Seminary." A committee was appointed to look into the matter. In February 1828 the people of Lebanon, then a town of two hundred people, drew up articles of association "for the erection of an edifice for a seminary of learning." There was bitter rivalry in those days between the sects, or denominations, and no doubt the people of Lebanon were greatly stirred to start their school by the success than attending the Rev. Mr. Peck's school at Rock Spring. A subscription list signed by 104 persons for \$1,385.00 was soon secured. Trustees were selected and buildings put under construction.

The school was opened in the fall of 1828, one year after the opening of Rock Spring Seminary, with an enrollment of seventy-two students. The first year the school was housed in two buildings belonging to the public and used for subscription schools. Mr. E. R. Ames, afterwards Bishop in the M. E. church, was the first principal. His assistant was a Miss McMurphy. Principal Ames received \$115.00 for his services for the first term, while Miss McMurphy received \$83.33.

The college building was completed by the fall of 1829. (It burned in 1856.) In 1830 the Methodist conference accepted the offer of the board of trustees and the school was taken under the "fostering care" of the Methodist church. Up to this time the school was known as the Lebanon Seminary. About 1831 Bishop McKendree made a gift to the school of four hundred and eighty acres of land and the name was changed to McKendree College. In 1835 a bill was drawn in the legislature and enacted into law creating four corporations to be known as: "The Trustees of the Alton College of Illinois," "The Trustees of Illinois College," "The Trustees of the McKendreean College," "The Trustees of the Jonesboro College." The bill named the board of trustees for each college, and locates the schools respectively in Upper Alton, in Morgan county, in Lebanon, and at or near Jonesboro. This charter contained a clause which shut out any chance for theological departments, for it "provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall authorize the establishment of a theological department in either of said colleges." It provided further that "The said colleges and their preparatory departments shall be open to all denominations of Christians." The four colleges were to serve respectively the four leading denominations in Illinois at that time, namely—the Baptist, the Presbyterian, the Methodist, and the Christian.

McKendree College at Lebanon claims to be the oldest Methodist college west of the Alleghany mountains. It has lived long and has had

an honorable career. To be sure in its earlier years it was obliged to accept students whose preparation was necessarily of a very limited character. In recent years all lines of work not purely collegiate have been eliminated and only two courses are offered—classical and scientific, with seventy-six per cent of the students taking the classical course.

The first president under the charter was the Rev. Peter Akers. The first class was graduated in 1841—seven in all and all classical students. In 1848 a paper was started known as the *Illinois Advocate and Lebanon Journal*. It was a religious paper, and was eventually moved to St. Louis and called the *Central Christian Advocate*. It is now published in Kansas City. Its editor while it was in Lebanon was Dr. Erastus Wentworth.

Within the past few years the school has come into some prominence in Southern Illinois because of the interest which Governor Charles S. Deneen has taken in it. His father was a teacher in the school for many years and the Governor was a student there. He has greatly assisted the school by liberal donations and by lending his counsel to the board of trustees. The Rev. Dr. John Harmon is the present president, under whose direction the college is enjoying a gratifying prosperity.

The Illinois College provided for in the "Omnibus" charter of 1835 was founded in 1829 and has had an interesting history. For a full history of Illinois College see the life and works of Dr. Edward Beecher, Dr. Sturtevant, Jonathan Turner, and the "Yale Band." The school is located in the western edge of Jacksonville and being beyond our territorial limits we shall not attempt a sketch of its founding and life work.

The fourth college provided for was to be known as the Jonesboro College. It was to be located at or near Jonesboro in Union county. The trustees named in the charter were: B. W. Brooks, Augustus Rixleben, Winstead Davie, John S. Hacker, and others.

There is no record or knowledge of any steps having been taken to organize this school. A careful inquiry among the old settlers does not reveal any satisfactory information concerning the project.

#### EWING COLLEGE

Ewing College, located in the town of Ewing, some eight miles north of Benton, the county seat of Franklin county, though not so old nor so flourishing as either McKendree or Shurtleff, has nevertheless been an important factor in the work of education in Southern Illinois. The school had its beginning in a high school organized in December 1867. Professor John Washburn, D. D., was the first principal. In 1874 a charter was secured which created the school Ewing College. Dr. Washburn continued as president of the college. He has served in that capacity three different terms. Rev. William Shelton, D. D., was president four years and Dr. J. A. Leavitt served for ten years. Dr. W. A. Mathews is now the president. There are some sixteen members of the faculty with an enrollment of some two hundred students. Ewing is not on any railroad and the town is small and these facts are urged as advantages in sending young people to school. Considerable stress is placed upon Bible study and upon the genuine religious character of teachers, students, and citizens. Several prizes are given in oratory, music, literary production, etc. The college is under the control of the Baptist brotherhood.

## THE SOUTHERN COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE

This school is located at Albion, and is a Junior College which grew out of a county normal which was begun in Albion about the year 1889. In 1891 the school was turned over to the Association of Congregational Churches in Southern Illinois. The college has an endowment of \$50,000, and is just now completing a beautiful new three story college building. The school has grown in numbers from 8 to 150 students. The president of the school is Rev. Frank B. Hines. The aim of the school is to develop a high grade of Christian character. The environment is very favorable to this end. Albion and Edwards county have for many years occupied a unique place in Southern Illinois. It is a healthful region. The town has not had a saloon for forty years. The calaboose and jail are rarely occupied. Circuit court is held twice a year and three days are usually sufficient time to dispose of all litigation. The explanation of all this is found in the character of the early settlers—English Quakers, Puritans, and Moravians.

While the college is under the auspices of the Congregational church, young men and young women of all denominations are welcomed to the advantages of the school. Much stress is put upon the importance and value of Christian culture. The school numbers among its graduates lawyers, doctors, legislators, educators, and other valuable members of society.

## GREENVILLE COLLEGE

Greenville College was founded in 1892 under the auspices of the Free Methodist Church. The property was formerly known as Almira College, and was a school of collegiate grade for young ladies, opened in 1855. The principal contributors making possible the original purchase in 1892 were Mrs. Ellen Rowland, James T. Grice, James H. Moss, and W. S. Dann.

Ministerial scholarships have been founded to the number of ten by John A. Augsbury of Watertown, New York.

The first president was Rev. Wilson Thomas Hogue, Ph. D., holding his office for twelve years. His successor was Rev. Augustin L. Whitcomb, M. S., who was president for three and one-half years. He was succeeded by Eldon G. Burritt, A. M., who is the present incumbent.

The organization of the college includes in addition to the College of Liberal Arts and the preparatory department, the associated departments of theology, education, music, commercial science and public speaking.

The average attendance is three hundred students, with about one hundred in the college department. The college emphasizes strongly the importance of religion as a factor in education. This emphasis has attracted students from widely separated sections, some twenty-five states being represented from year to year in the student body.

The college has been from the first a strongly missionary institution, and thirty of its students have gone to the foreign field. In the comparatively brief history of its existence, an unusually large number of students and graduates have become prominent in business and professional life.



## CHAPTER XXXIII

### SOUTHERN ILLINOIS COLLEGE

FIRST BUILDING ERECTED—"THE HERALD OF TRUTH"—COLLEGE REVIVED  
—CHARTER SECURED—CLOSED IN 1870.

In the catalogue of the Southern Illinois College for the year ending June 1868, the following occurs as a part of the historical sketch of that school: "The project of a college in Southern Illinois originated in the Presbyterian Synod held at Decatur in 1856. Here it was resolved to build a college in Southern Illinois at some point on the Illinois Central railroad, and that it should be located where the most money should be subscribed by the citizens." In a history of Presbyterianism in Illinois there is no mention of the action of the Synod in this matter for the year 1856. But in the minutes of the Presbytery of Alton held in Mt. Vernon in April 1856, and in an adjourned or called session held in Carbondale in June 17, 1856, there is a reference to "measures taken to establish Carbondale College."

The catalogue referred to above further says as a part of the historical sketch: "Circulars were distributed along the road announcing the design of the Synod, and making this offer to the citizens. On May 26, 1856, a meeting was held in the west side school-house in Carbondale of representatives of the various competing places, when it was found Carbondale had subscribed nearly double the amount of any other locality, and, of course it was determined to locate the school here (in Carbondale). Henry Sanders, J. M. Campbell, D. H. Bush, Asgil Conner, — Barrow, and others were prominent for their liberality."

Nothing further seems to have been done until 1858 when Messrs. Rapp, Edwards, Hill, and Burdic began erecting a building which stood for many years and was known as the college.

#### FIRST BUILDING ERECTED

The structure was a two story brick with basement, and was nearly completed in 1861, lacking some of the interior furnishings. Before the building was completed a school had been advertised and opened as the Carbondale College. This school was begun in the upper story of the store of J. M. Campbell. When the college building was completed this school was moved into the new quarters in the southeastern part of the city. The school which was started in the Campbell building was in charge of the Rev. W. S. Post, at that time pastor of the Presbyterian church of Carbondale. The Rev. Mr. Post was pastor or supply for the Presbyterian church from 1856 to 1861 when he enlisted in the army as

chaplain. When Mr. Post left the church at the beginning of the war his place as pastor and teacher was taken by the Rev. J. Russell Johnson who taught in the college from '62 to '64. The school was not self-supporting, the Synod and Presbytery failed to come to its rescue, and it was closed. The building cost some ten or twelve thousand dollars. A portion of this amount was raised in cash subscriptions throughout the south end of the state, but a large share of the cost was carried by Mr. D. H. Brush and Mr. J. M. Campbell. It seems that the Illinois Central people wished to make a flourishing city of De Soto six miles north of Carbondale and to that end would not provide Carbondale with an operator. In many other ways the road seemed to favor De Soto at the expense of Carbondale. Mr. D. H. Brush, a public spirited citizen of the young town of Carbondale, paid out of his own pocket the salary of a telegraph operator for a year or so until the business justified the em-



THE SOUTHERN ILLINOIS COLLEGE, CARBONDALE, JACKSON COUNTY

ployment of one by the railroad. In his determination to keep Carbondale to the front he advanced a considerable share of the money for the college and thus became its creditor for some six or seven thousand dollars.

During the years 1865 and 1866 the building was used for school purposes by the Carbondale school district. The Rev. Andrew Luce, pastor of the Presbyterian church was the principal in the employ of the district. When it was seen that the college could not be maintained the property was turned over to Messrs. Brush and Campbell, the principal creditors.

#### THE HERALD OF TRUTH

In the spring of 1866 the Christian churches of Southern Illinois began the agitation for the establishment of a college and of a church paper in Southern Illinois. Among those who lead in this agitation were S. R. Wilson, a Mr. Lindsay, and B. F. Pope, of DuQuoin; William Schwartz, of Elkhville; J. H. Reeves, and H. D. Banteau, of De Soto. In

March 1866 a paper was started in De Soto under the auspices of the Christian church and under the immediate charge of Rev. H. D. Banteau. The name of the paper was *The Herald of Truth*. The college proposition was still unsettled and two meetings were held in DuQuoin in the summer of 1866, and later one in De Soto in which the college matter was considered. Carbondale was a growing town and was ambitious in educational lines. The old Carbondale College building was standing idle except during short terms of the public school. The



THE REV. CLARK BRADEN, PRESIDENT OF THE SOUTHERN ILLINOIS COLLEGE

owners Messrs. Brush and Campbell proposed to turn over the building and thirty acres of ground for \$12,000. In the event of its acceptance by the Christian churches of Southern Illinois, Mr. Brush would subscribe five hundred dollars, and Mr. Campbell would subscribe five thousand dollars. This latter amount was all of Mr. Campbell's interest in the building. This left \$6,500 to be provided for by the friends of the new college. The trade was consummated and a provisional board of trustees selected to take charge of the property and to open the school.

#### COLLEGE REVIVED

The school opened the first day of October 1866. The school had been advertised but one week and on the opening day there were present these five students: Butler Hall, Benjamin Johnson, Hayes Mulkey, Mollie Yost, Robert Yost.



The board of trustees had secured the services of the Rev. Clark Braden and his wife of Centralia. Mr. Braden and the five students laid out their work for the first term and after due deliberation it was decided to adjourn the school for one week, and in the interim make some needed repairs on the building and try to secure additional students. There were few things about the whole situation which would make one think of a college. No furniture, maps, blackboards or other educational appliances, the building was dirty, window panes were out, and other marks of general neglect were apparent. When school opened on the second Monday there were three new students ready to enroll and the term opened with eight earnest students.

Before the opening of the winter term, in January 1867, the assembly hall was seated with patent seats. Charts, maps, globes, blackboards, and other necessary helps were provided, and the school was without doubt the best equipped school in Southern Illinois. The fall term closed with forty-four students enrolled. The winter term enrolled seventy-five, and in the spring term the enrollment was one hundred and five. In all one hundred and forty-two different students were registered the first year—eighty-eight young men and fifty-four young ladies.

The second year the seating capacity was enlarged to three hundred and twenty students, and other provisions for a large attendance were made. Additional rooms were provided in the basement, stairways were constructed to the second and third floors. The catalogue for the second year shows the board of trustees as follows: John A. Williams, Salem; Lysias Heape, Tamaroa; Simpson Frazier, Centralia; B. F. Pope, DuQuoin; William Schwartz, Elkhville; John Hall, Blairsville; Dr. L. H. Redd, De Soto; Dr. John Ford, Murphysboro; Stephen Blair, Carbondale; Daniel Gilbert, Carbondale; John Goodall, Marion; George W. Ferril, Cobden; Dr. S. R. Hay, Cairo. Officers of the board: William Schwartz, president; Stephen Blair, treasurer; B. F. Pope, secretary. Faculty: Clark Braden, A. M., ancient languages and mathematics; James H. Nutting, A. B., rhetoric and science; Mrs. Sarah Braden, elocution and penmanship; Miss Lydia Pierce—; Miss Mary E. Bond, German, French, needlework; Mrs. V. K. De Yo, drawing, painting; Miss H. C. Campbell, instrumental music; A. D. Fillmore, R. J. Young, vocal music. The total enrollment for the second year was: Young men, 186; young ladies, 132; total, 318. By terms, fall term, 190; winter term, 193; spring term, 215; total, 598.

#### CHARTER SECURED

A charter was secured from the legislature in the early part of the year 1867. The following copied from the journal of the senate is self explanatory.

“Thursday, January 21, 1867.

“Mr. (Samuel K.) Casey introduced senate bill 326 for an act for the relief of the Southern Illinois College at Carbondale, Jackson county, which was read a first time and ordered to a second reading. On motion of Mr. Casey the rule was dispensed with, and the bill read a second time and referred to the committee on education.” The bill failed to pass.

In the summer of 1868 the college was instrumental in getting an educational convention called for Carbondale, in June, at which conven-

tion the need of a State Normal school for Southern Illinois was discussed. In the session of the General Assembly in the spring of 1869 an act was passed creating the Southern Illinois Normal University. The board of trustees eventually located the school in Carbondale.

#### CLOSED IN 1870

In the years 1869 and 1870 the Southern Illinois College ran behind in financial matters and the president, Mr. Clark Braden, was forced to give a considerable share of his time to the publication of some books the income from which would relieve him and the school from their financial embarrassment. In consequence of this forced neglect of his work the school lost its hold upon the people and its efficiency was considerably lessened. Then the State Normal school was located in Carbondale and was expected to meet the needs of this end of the state. Mr. Braden's college had been very popular as a training school for young teachers, but the college could not hope to compete with a state school with liberal appropriations, and so the work of the school was closed in the summer of 1870, and the property passed into the hands of the creditors. These shortly after sold the buildings and grounds to the school district for public school use. The college building served the use of the school district for the next thirty years since which time its place has been taken by an elegant modern school building.

It is the belief of those who attended the old Southern Illinois College and of those in touch with the spirit and methods of work therein that the college served a great purpose in enkindling the educational flame in Egypt and that had the school been backed by strong financial interests it would have filled a much larger sphere of usefulness in the educational world.

## CHAPTER XXXIV

### STATE SCHOOLS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION

STATE AID AND LEGISLATION—SOUTHERN ILLINOIS HIGH SCHOOLS—  
SOUTHERN ILLINOIS NORMAL UNIVERSITY—WORK OF THE STATE  
TEACHERS ASSOCIATION—LEGISLATURE CREATES NORMAL UNIVERSITY—  
EDUCATIONAL CONVENTIONS—CARBONDALE, SITE OF SOUTHERN ILLI-  
NOIS NORMAL UNIVERSITY—UNIVERSITY OPENED—BUILDING BURNED  
—THE NEW MAIN BUILDING—GENERAL REVIEW.

We have shown that the first schools were of the nature of private instruction. The teacher was a wanderer, not always with sufficient education to instruct in even the rudiments—reading, writing, and spelling—and frequently of doubtful character. He seldom taught two terms in the same locality. The slight progress made by boys and girls under such instruction is to be attributed to the unquenchable desire for knowledge rather than to the fitness of the system or the proficiency of the teacher. We have shown that this meager schooling was now and then supplemented by the instruction given by ministers of the gospel who, coming from the older settled states, were often men with collegiate training. And again that it was not unusual to send the boy back to the older states for some seminary or collegiate instruction. In the preceding pages we have reviewed the origin and growth of private and church schools for higher education. In this chapter we shall see what the state has done to meet this demand for advanced instruction and discipline.

#### STATE AID AND LEGISLATION

When it is remembered that the state did little or nothing for the common schools prior to 1855, it will not be difficult to understand why state aid was so long in coming to the support of any agency of higher education. However, the state was liberal in granting charters for academies, colleges, and for "school districts." In 1837 the general assembly passed an act, known as a charter, empowering the common council of the city of Alton "to establish elementary or common schools, wherein reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, grammar, and other useful branches of an English education may be taught." To this end the common council was authorized to assess a tax upon personal property and real estate sufficient to raise the necessary funds for buildings, equipment, teachers, etc., provided the rate should not exceed one quarter per cent on the taxable property. It will thus be seen that the common council could establish schools in which, in addition to the studies



usually regarded as elementary and preparatory, "other useful branches of an English education" might be taught. In a very early day the Alton school did include in its curriculum advanced studies many of which are now found in the high school courses.

The legislature granted in all thirty-seven of these "special charters" creating school districts, in various cities in the state, only three of which cities are within the limits of Southern Illinois, namely: Alton, Upper Alton, and Sparta. However, every one of these charters except the one granted to Alton in 1837, was granted after 1855 and prior to 1870. In each charter there was authority explicit or implied whereby the board was authorized to provide for such "other useful branches of an English education," as were considered necessary. Here then is the entering wedge of the modern city high schools. For example in the charter creating the "Sparta school district" the governing body is known as the board of education; and section 8 of the charter reads as follows: "Said board of education shall establish a system of graded schools in said corporate school limits, commencing with a primary grade and ending with a high school . . . ."

In 1851 Dr. Newton Bateman organized the West Jacksonville District School by creating four departments—primary, intermediate, grammar, and high school. Dr. Bateman says that all departments were made free to resident pupils prior to the passage of the school law of 1855. The high school course fitted for college "and it was the first genuine high school in the state which was a free school." The Peoria high school was organized in 1856 with Charles E. Hovey as principal, and the Chicago high school followed the same year with C. A. Dupee as principal.

There was no provision in the enactment of 1855 specially authorizing the organization and the maintenance of a high school. Nor is there any specific law now authorizing high schools outside of the township high school, but by a liberal interpretation of the laws as they are found upon our statute books we can organize a high school in any district where public sentiment will support it. In the seventh article of the school law—the article dealing with teachers and certificates—we find in section three the studies upon which the county superintendent may examine the prospective teacher. These are for first grade certificates—orthography, reading, penmanship, arithmetic, English grammar, modern geography, civics, the elements of the natural sciences, the history of the United States, the history of Illinois, physiology and the laws of health. The purpose of the examination in these branches is primarily to see if the candidate is familiar enough with the subjects to teach them. Now, in section six of this same seventh article, we find this: "Every school established under the provisions of this act shall be for instruction in the branches of education prescribed in the qualification for teachers, and in such other branches, including vocal music and drawing, as the directors or the voters of the district at the annual election of directors may direct." Here then we find the authority for the modern city high school.

In pursuance of the provisions of this article, boards of education in cities and boards of directors in towns of less than one thousand inhabitants, have organized high schools of two, three, or four years, according to the interest in education which prevails in the locality.

It is useless to try to conceal the fact that for the past half century

the educational progress of the central and northern counties of the state has outstripped that in Southern Illinois. The free school idea was an innovation foisted upon the state by the Yankees who settled almost altogether in the central and northern counties. The early settlers of Southern Illinois were largely if not altogether from the slave-holding states where the free school idea had taken slight hold upon the affections of the people. The city high school is a phase of the free high school idea. We would expect therefore that the city high school would secure a foothold in the northern counties much earlier than in the southern counties.

#### SOUTHERN ILLINOIS HIGH SCHOOLS

At present there are 339 regularly organized city high schools in the state. In addition there are fifty-six township high schools, making a total of 395 regular four year high schools. Of the 339 city high schools, forty of them are south of a line from Alton to Terre Haute. And of the fifty-six township high schools, twelve are in Southern Illinois. Thus out of a total of three hundred and ninety-five high schools in the state fifty-two of them are south of the old National Road. It is proper to add, however, that there are in Southern Illinois scores of well organized village and town schools that are doing one, two, or three years of high school work; and in a few instances the work covers four years, but such schools are excluded in the census of regular four year high schools on account of shortness of terms, dearth of equipment, or character of preparation in the teaching force.

The authority to organize and maintain a city high school is an implied power as we have seen. But there is explicit authority for the organization of the township high school. Article three, of the school law, deals in general with the township trustees. Section 38 of this article reads as follows: "Upon petition of not less than fifty voters of any school township, filed with the township treasurer, at least fifteen days preceding the regular election of trustees, it shall be the duty of the said township trustees to notify the voters of said township that an election "for" or "against" a township high school will be held at the next regular election of trustees, by putting notices of such election in at least ten of the most public places throughout such township, for at least ten days before the day of such regular election, etc. If the proposition carry it is the duty of the board of trustees of the township to hold an election of a township board of education which board shall erect buildings and organize the school.

There can be little doubt that the city four year high schools and the township high schools of Southern Illinois are of as high a grade as can be found in the state. It may occur that the buildings erected for high school work in the central and northern parts of the state surpass those of Southern Illinois in cost. It may be that the equipment is more costly and that the enrollment is larger, yet we are not willing to concede that the character of the instruction is superior or that the product is one whit better. And there is at least one element of strength found in the entire school system in Southern Illinois which is largely absent in the system in the other parts of the state. This is the presence of male teachers throughout the system. In many county institutes in Egypt one may notice that a majority of the teaching force of the county is made up of men. Another noticeable thing is a matter of pride to an Egyptian;

the per cent of the total enrollment in the high schools in Southern Illinois of boys is greater than it is in the schools farther north.

#### SOUTHERN ILLINOIS NORMAL UNIVERSITY

But the crowning act on the part of the state in the effort to provide for higher education and better instruction in the grade schools and high schools is found in the act of the general assembly which created the Southern Illinois (State) Normal University. While this school was brought into existence primarily for the training of teachers for the common schools of this end of the state, it is true that its mission in reality has been in a wider field. It has served the state well in the lines of general training, information, and culture. The law, ordinarily called the charter of the school, was passed in the spring of 1869, and was signed by Governor John M. Palmer April 20, of that year.

The school was the outgrowth of a need of better trained teachers which was felt not only in Southern Illinois but all over the state. As early as December, 1848, a meeting was called by the *Illinois Journal* for Springfield to be held June 15, 1849. Memorials or circulars were sent out giving some notion of the line of action that ought to be taken at the Springfield meeting. One thing urged was the "Creation of a State Normal School and providing for its support." At this meeting of January 15, 1849, steps were taken urging the creation of the office of State Superintendent of Public Instruction, and another resolution as follows: "Resolved: That a portion of the College and Seminary funds of the state should be devoted to aid in the education of common school teachers."

#### WORK OF THE STATE TEACHERS' ASSOCIATION

An Industrial League was organized in Chicago November 24, 1852. This league was deeply interested in the training of teachers and it urged the founding of a state university with four departments, one of which and the one first named, was "A Normal School Department." The fourth convention of the League was held in Springfield, January 4, 1853. At this meeting the establishing of a state university was considered. Resolutions were passed which urged Congress to donate lands to the value of half a million dollars to each state for the endowment of a system of Industrial Universities to cooperate with the Smithsonian Institute and for the practical education of our industrial classes and their teachers. The fifth convention of the League was held in Springfield January 1, 1855, and took up the question of a university and said:

"The object of the institution shall be to impart instruction in all departments of useful knowledge, science and art, commencing with those departments now most needed by the citizens of the state, to wit:

"A teachers' seminary, or a normal school department, for the improvement and education of common school teachers."

On January 26, 1853, in Bloomington, a state convention was held at which resolutions were passed as follows:

1. That a state teachers' institute (association) should be organized by this convention.

2. That the legislature be urged to create the office of State Superintendent of Public Instruction.



3. That a school journal ought to be established.
4. That this convention take measures to secure the establishment of a Normal School.
5. That a free school system should be established.

As a result of this agitation by both the Industrial League and by the Educational Convention, which came to be called the State Teachers' Institute, the legislature of 1854 created the office of State Superintendent of Public Instruction, and the next year established the free school system very much as it is today. In the sixth meeting of the State Teachers' Institute, held in Springfield, December 26, 1855, that body resolved—"That the Institute does not wish to discuss any university question, but to occupy themselves with the interests of the common schools and the Normal Schools."

In all this discussion there was in no sense a unanimity of opinion about the question of normal schools and a state university. The Industrial League was for a university with a normal school department or for a normal school vitally connected with an agricultural school. Behind the agricultural idea was Prof. Jonathan Turner, who was giving a large share of his time to scientific agriculture. Then there were those who wanted normal schools as distinct agents to prepare young people to teach. There was another group of public spirited people who believed the state should in some way, not very clearly pointed out, provide appropriations to be used in the denominational schools for the maintenance of a teacher-training department.

The seventh meeting of the State Teachers' Association was held in Chicago in December, 1856. Charles E. Hovey of Peoria, was president of the meeting. Mr. Hovey was one who believed that the normal school idea should be divorced from all other educational projects, and that a normal school should be established which would be free from all entangling alliances. Among the resolutions was one which read as follows: "That the educational interests of Illinois demand the immediate establishment of a State Normal School for the education of teachers; and . . . we recommend an appropriation by the next legislature of a sufficient sum annually for the next five years to support such a seminary of learning." At this Chicago meeting Prof. Jonathan Turner waived his objection to the establishment of a normal school without the entangling alliance of an agricultural school.

#### LEGISLATURE CREATES NORMAL UNIVERSITY

The legislature which met in January, 1857, was induced to pass a bill creating a Normal University. The bill was signed by the governor on February 10, 1857. A body of men fifteen in number was named in the bill as trustees of the school. The State Superintendent was ex-officio a member and was considered a great addition to the board. After considerable delay the site was selected for the school. It was located just north of Bloomington. A building was planned and its erection begun, the corner stone being laid, September 29, 1857.

Prof. Charles E. Hovey was chosen the first president, and on October 5, 1857, the school was opened in Major's Hall in the city of Bloomington, with twenty-nine pupils present on the first day. The number enrolled before the close of the first school year was one hundred and twenty-seven. There were aggravating delays in the progress of the building, but the class of 1860 graduated in the unfinished structure.

We do not desire to follow further the history of the normal school at Normal. What has been given will enable us to understand the hard fight necessary to win the battle for normal schools, and the winning of the victory in 1857, made some easier the winning of a similar victory for Southern Illinois in 1869. The educational progress which the state as a whole had made from 1848 to 1868 had not greatly affected Southern Illinois. There was not at the latter date a well organized high school in all Southern Illinois. True we had McKendree, Shurtleff, and an academy here or there, but there was no real educational spirit in all Egypt. The common schools were at a very low ebb. What college training there was supplied the bench, the bar, the pulpit, and the doctor's office. Few persons receiving a college education would think of going into the school room to make a living or to do missionary work.

We have already spoken of the efforts to provide training schools for teachers in the church schools which were being planted in various localities. Church schools were planted in many localities but they never seemed to gather much strength and hence eked out a miserable existence financially. One such church school was founded in Carbondale in the year of 1856, by action of the Presbyterian synod. It was called the Carbondale College. It was opened in 1861. It passed into the hands of the Christian Churches of Southern Illinois in 1866, and in October of that year school was opened in the rooms of the old college building by Clark Braden. We have traced the history of the school under private schools and need not give it here. In the legislature of 1867, a charter was granted entitled "The Southern Illinois College." At the same session or probably in the next session a bill was introduced appropriating fifteen thousand dollars for the relief of the school on the plea that it had a normal department, but on the grounds that it was a church school the appropriation could not be made.

#### EDUCATIONAL CONVENTIONS

In April, 1868, a call was issued for an educational convention to meet in Carbondale in June, to consider the educational interests of Southern Illinois. Among other things mentioned in the call were these:

1. To hear from Superintendents and teachers a statement of wants in their section.
2. To organize a Southern Illinois Educational Association, and to discuss the best means of securing the education of teachers of this part of the state.
3. To consider any other matters which may come before the convention.

In this call it was pointed out that all educational meetings have been held in the central and north part of the state, and that the expense and inconvenience in attending these meetings by teachers living in Southern Illinois had prevented our teachers from profiting from these meetings. Our needs are peculiar to this section of the state. "We have several thousand teachers who need Normal instruction, and our excellent Normal University (at Normal) can educate scarcely a tithe of them. We need a school in Southern Illinois."

This call was signed by Joel G. Morgan, Cairo; J. W. Blair, Pinckneyville; W. J. Yost, Cairo; H. C. Robinson, De Soto; and B. G. Roots, Tamara.

Clark Braden, George C. Yost, Stephen Blair, J. W. Spiller, Daniel Gilbert—Committee representing the Southern Illinois College.

D. L. Davis, S. G. Hindman, Frank J. Chapman—Directors of the Public Schools of Carbondale.

On June 15, 1868, a supplemental call was sent out by the Southern Illinois College as follows: "In accordance with an announcement made last April 20th, arrangements have been made for a Southern Illinois Educational Convention at Carbondale, commencing at 2 o'clock P. M. Wednesday, June 24, and continuing two days, closing at noon, Friday 26th." The call was extended to all teachers, county superintendents, principals, etc., south of the Alton & Terre Haute Railroad. Speakers were announced—Prof. J. V. Standish, of Lombard University, and editor at that time of the *Illinois Teacher*; Maj. J. B. Merwin, of St. Louis, at that time western manager of an eastern publishing company; a Mrs. Smith, of Oswego, New York.

No one was assigned to a particular topic, but the topics were printed and the discussion was free for all. Two important topics were: 1. *Normal School*. What steps shall be taken to secure the establishment of a Normal School in Southern Illinois. 2. *Organization of a Southern Illinois Educational Association*. Necessity for it. When and how shall it be done? Shall it be done now?

The meeting was held at Carbondale on the "Campus" of the Southern Illinois College which was then located just where the Lincoln School is. There were present sixteen county superintendents, over two hundred teachers, from forty-one counties, and over two thousand other persons. At this meeting steps were taken to organize the Southern Illinois Teachers' Association, and the need of a Southern Illinois Normal discussed.

The Hon. Newton Bateman in his biennial report of 1869 and 70, in speaking of this Carbondale meeting of June 24, 1868, and of the teachers' convention at Centralia held that year, says: "The general movement among the friends of education in Southern Illinois—the great conventions held in Carbondale and Centralia, in 1868—the numerous addresses, circulars, petitions, and resolutions, whereby the intelligent masses of the people in that portion of the state were aroused to an unwonted degree, the chief object toward which all those efforts were being directed being the foundation of another Normal School, to be located in the southern part of the state—all these were referred to in my last report."

The catalogue of the Southern Illinois College for the school year closing with June, 1868, has the following reference to normal training:

"There is great need of qualified teachers for our common schools in this vicinity. Our teachers are poorly qualified, because they have not had opportunities to fit themselves for their calling. We intend to make special instruction of common school teachers a leading feature of our school. During the term just closed we have had over sixty pupils in our Teachers' Classes, and the progress made has more than ever convinced us of the advantages and necessity of such classes. We expect to make such instruction a specialty in the College. Next fall we shall organize classes in the branches taught in our common schools, for the purpose of reviewing these studies. . . . Lectures on the organization, discipline, and management of schools will be given also."

In the *Centralia Sentinel* of February, 1868, we find this reference to a normal school in Southern Illinois. "We present to our readers this week the able address of the committee appointed by the Southern Illi-



nois Educational Association, at their meeting in Centralia September 1, 2, and 3. It sets forth in forcible language the great importance of the enterprise. The success and general results flowing to the state from the Northern Normal University, located at Bloomington, has aroused the attention of educators to the necessity of an additional institution of the same general character in Southern Illinois." The article further speaks of the crowded condition of the normal school near Bloomington; puts forth the claims of Centralia as an ideal place for such a school as the convention recommended. This article was copied into the *New Era*, a weekly paper published in Carbondale, and commented on as follows: "We endorse nearly every word contained in the above extract. We agree with that paper in everything except the location of the school. Carbondale is the proper location. Our town is located in the richest and healthiest part of the state. Our railroad facilities are greater than those of any other town in Egypt. We can in the way of inducements, outstrip any other place. Building material is close at hand in inexhaustible quantities. Fuel and produce of every kind are cheap. Land for such purposes can be had for the asking. In natural beauty our location is five hundred years ahead of all others.

"Another great advantage, and one we will hereafter dwell upon from time to time, is, we already have such an institution successfully at work. We speak of the Southern Illinois College. The enterprise has met with so much success that it has now become a fixed fact, and is one of the departments of the college.

"Thus here in Carbondale, the foundation for such an institution as a Normal University is already laid. It behooves our people to watch their interests, and secure the necessary legislation. The liberality of our citizens, the reputation of our town for morality, and temperance, our healthy location should all be brought to bear. Let us go to work at once, that rival towns shall have no start of us."

In the campaign of 1868, John M. Palmer was elected governor. When the Legislature was organized it was found that the governor was at variance with the general assembly, and some feared it would be difficult to get certain legislation through. However, it proved to be an easier task than at first thought. Among the bills introduced was one chartering the Southern Illinois (State) Normal University. This was passed and signed by the governor March 9, 1869. The governor appointed the following board of trustees, who should locate the school and construct the building: Captain Daniel Hurd, Cairo; General Eli Boyer, Olney; Colonel Thomas M. Harris, Shelbyville; Rev. Elihu J. Palmer, Belleville; and Hon. Samuel J. Flanagan, Benton.

On April 29, 1869, this board organized by electing Rev. Elihu J. Palmer, president, and Hon. Samuel J. Flanagan, secretary, and immediately proceeded to advertise for the location of the new institution, as provided in the 10th section of the act establishing the school, which reads as follows:

"The trustees shall as soon as practicable, advertise for proposals from localities desiring to secure the location of said normal university, and shall receive for not less than three months from the date of their first advertisement, proposals from points situated as hereinafter mentioned, to donate lands, buildings, bonds, moneys, or other valuable consideration, to the State in aid of the foundation and support of said university; and shall at a time previously fixed by advertisement, open

and examine such proposals, and locate the institution at such a point as shall, all things considered, offer the most advantageous condition. The land shall be selected south of the railroad, or within six miles north of said road, passing from St. Louis to Terre Haute, known as the Alton and Terre Haute Railroad with a view of obtaining a good supply of water and other conveniences for the use of the institution."

In due time sealed proposals were received from towns and cities situated in the district defined by the terms of the act as follows: Anna, Union county; Carlyle, Clinton county; Carbondale, Jackson county; Centralia, Marion county; DuQuoin, Perry county; Irvington, Washington county; Jonesboro, Union county; Olney, Richland county; South Pass, Union county; Tamaroa, Perry county; Vandalia, Fayette county.

#### CARBONDALE, SITE OF SOUTHERN ILLINOIS NORMAL UNIVERSITY

The trustees finally chose Carbondale as presenting the best advantages, everything considered, and the school was located three-fourths of a mile south of the Illinois Central Depot, on a twenty-acre tract of farm land. The contract was let to Mr. J. M. Campbell, a local contractor. The work went rapidly forward. The contractor began the manufacture of brick upon one corner of the twenty acre tract. The Boskydell stone quarry, some four miles to the south of the building site, became a busy place. Scores of men were quarrying out the great blocks of red sandstone, other scores were loading these on cars, and still other scores were busy cutting stone and getting ready for the first great function in connection with the school—the laying of the corner stone. Great preparations were made for this event. The first story was rising rapidly. The proportions of the building, the substantial and artistic character of the work, the fact it was a state project, all added interest to the coming event. The day set for the laying of the corner stone was May 17, 1870. The Masonic Order of Illinois, was invited to participate in the exercises. The order accepted the invitation and the lodges of Illinois sent large delegations to the corner-stone laying.

The day, May 17, was an ideal day. The trains came loaded with enthusiastic Illinoisians. Bands of music, uniformed ranks, distinguished citizens, and the rank and file of Southern Illinois poured into the little city. Everything was in readiness. The first story which was of cut stone was well on its way. The walls were very beautiful, the rich red color of the stone, and the beautiful window and door trimmings were a wonder to the country people. The Grand Master of A. F. and A. M. was the Hon. H. G. Reynolds. He was assisted by the state officers of the order, and the laying of the corner stone was a most beautiful and appropriate beginning of the life of a great institution. A score or more of expert stonecutters headed by Mr. John Amon, assisted in the actual work of laying the stone. The number of people who were present in the city on that day has been estimated as high as twenty thousand. The number of Masons in line has been placed at three thousand—probably this is overestimated. The formal exercises occurred in the forenoon, and then the question arose in the minds of many, how can the multitude be fed? But the good people had had this problem on their hearts for weeks and they were abundantly able

to feed the multitude. Every private home was full of guests, the hotels were filled, the restaurants overtaxed. But the most interesting part of the feeding of the people was a great "barbecue dinner." This was a free feast to all who were present. The name of the dinner comes from the manner of cooking the meat. The entire country round about the city of Carbondale was canvassed for eatables for this great feast. The farmers and others contributed liberally of their flocks and herds. Oxen, sheep, and fowls were freely given. Trenches were dug in the ground some three feet wide, two feet deep and ten or twelve feet long. Large quantities of hickory and oak wood was burned in these trenches until a bed of coals was obtained. Upon rods of iron or other supports the dressed beef and mutton was suspended over these beds of coals. All night, and the early morning of the 17th experts were preparing the "barbecued" meats. Faithful women were arranging the bounti-



THE FIRST BUILDING OF THE SOUTHERN ILLINOIS STATE NORMAL UNIVERSITY, BURNED NOVEMBER 26, 1883

ful supplies of other forms of provisions and when all was in readiness thousands surrounded the long tables and partook of Egypt's hospitality. It was an occasion long to be remembered by every one present. The barbecue dinner was spread in a grove of native oaks in the immediate locality of the present residences of Dr. D. B. Parkinson, Judge A. S. Caldwell, and Judge L. M. Bradley in the southwest part of the city of Carbondale.

The charter provided that the building should be only two stories high. The structure was located on the side of a gentle slope and contained a basement of cut Boskydell stone with a ceiling sixteen feet high. Above this basement a first story of some twenty feet and a second story with a ceiling of some twenty-four feet and resting upon the whole a mansard roof containing a number of spacious rooms. When the building was done the earth was removed from around the basement and the structure stood forth, a four story building of magnificent proportions. In the spring of 1870, Mr. Campbell was



accidentally killed while overseeing the workmen upon the building, by the falling of a heavy beam of timber.

The death of Mr. Campbell delayed the progress of the building, and the legislature relieved the board of trustees of their responsibility and appointed a building commission of six men who should complete the building. The commission consisted of John Wood, Cairo; Elihu J. Palmer, Carbondale; Hiram Walker, Jonesboro; R. H. Sturgiss, Vandalia; Nathan Bishop, Marion; and F. M. Malone, Anna.

This commission proceeded with the work with all dispatch and on the completion of the building a new board of trustees received from the commission the building and proceeded to the election of a faculty of instruction. The following is the list of teachers and their subjects respectively:

Robert Allyn, Principal—Mental Science, Ethics, Pedagogics.

Cyrus Thomas—Natural History, Physiology.

Charles W. Jerome, Registrar—Languages, Literature.

Enoch A. Gastman—Mathematics.

Daniel B. Parkinson—Natural Philosophy, Chemistry.

James H. Brownlee—Reading, Elocution, Phonics.

Granville F. Foster—History, Geography.

Alden C. Hillman—Principal, High School.

Martha Buck—Grammar, Etymology.

Julia F. Mason—Principal Model School, Drawing, Calisthenics.

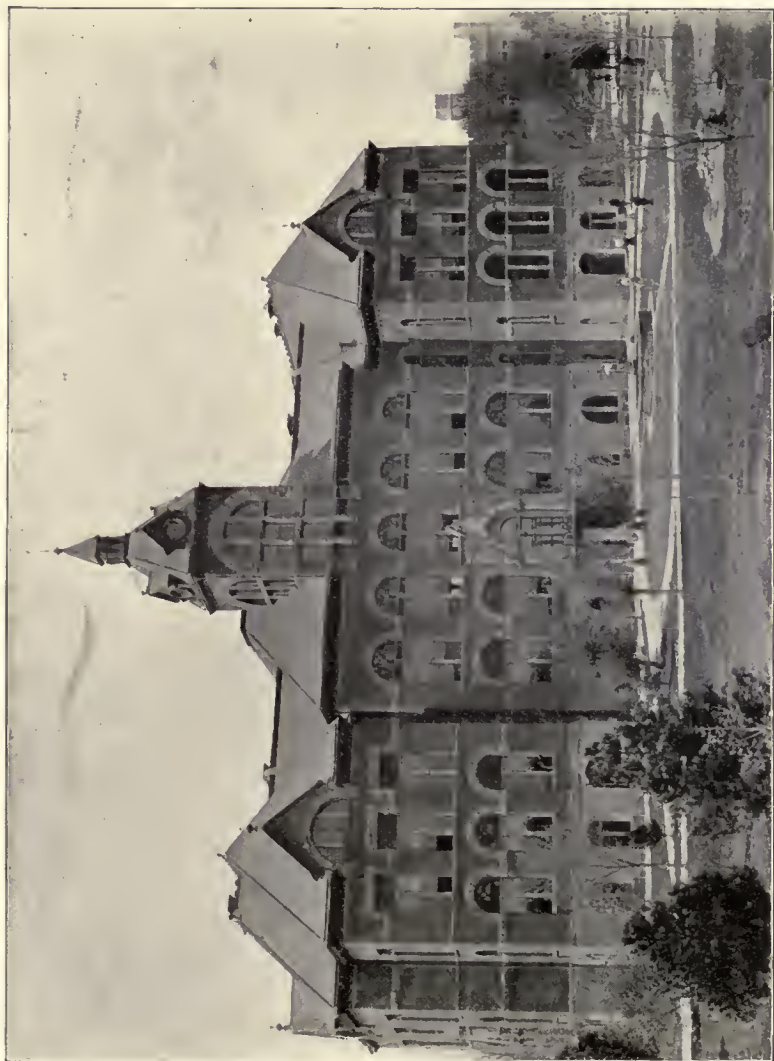
A. D. Duff—Dean Law Department.

The dedicatory exercises occurred on July 1, 1874. It was a great day for Southern Illinois. Thousands of people were in attendance. The speakers were Dr. Richard Edwards, president of the Illinois State Normal University at Normal; Dr. Charles H. Fowler, president of Northwestern University; Hon. J. J. Bird, of Cairo; Hon. Thomas S. Ridgway, president of the Board of Trustees, Shawneetown, and others. The dream of the educational leaders of Southern Illinois had come true. The plans and aims of the enthusiastic men and women who met on the campus of the old Southern Illinois College June 24, 25, 26, 1868, had been realized, at least so far as the material side was concerned. It now remained to be seen if the life of educational progress could be breathed into the walls of the completed building.

#### UNIVERSITY OPENED

On the day following the dedication, July 2d, the first session of the Southern Illinois (State) Normal University was opened. It was a special session intended to provide an opportunity for teachers to review the subjects to be taught in the schools the ensuing winter. The session lasted six weeks and enrolled fifty-three students.

In the fall of 1877 the school opened with a new department, that of Military Science and Tactics. The general government in following a custom which it had pursued for a goodly number of years of assigning military officers to state and private schools for the purpose of giving instruction to the students in military matters, detailed Captain Thomas J. Spencer of the regular army as military instructor in this institution. The United States furnished guns, cannon, caissons, and other equipment including ammunition. From the fall of 1877 to the summer of 1890 this department was a part of the work of the school. In the latter



THE PRESENT MAIN BUILDING OF THE SOUTHERN ILLINOIS STATE NORMAL UNIVERSITY

year the government upon the recommendation of the officer in charge, Lieutenant J. Franklin Bell, now Major General Bell of the regular army, discontinued the detail of an army officer and ordered the government property removed to United States arsenals. Professor George V. Buchanan, instructor in mathematics in the Normal University, continued the drill exercises for a year or two when the department of physical training was established in the school which took over what was left of military spirit.

The school has continued to grow in numbers, in teaching force, in efficient instruction, and in professional spirit. The attendance, however, has never been what it should have been. This is attributable to the attitude of the school authorities in the several counties toward normal instruction. Too many schools in Egypt have been taught by young people who have barely "finished" the eighth grade. There have been times when not a Normal graduate could be found teaching in certain counties in Southern Illinois. The conditions have rapidly changed within the past ten years. The school has become the educational center of Southern Illinois. The best of relations exist between the county school authorities and the normal school. Many county superintendents are normal graduates and often the members of boards of directors and boards of education are former students at the Normal. Twenty years ago, the Southern Illinois Teachers' Association enrolled less than five hundred teachers in the annual gathering. In 1911 at the annual meeting at the Normal University the enrollment was more than fifteen hundred.

There was a tendency in all normal schools, probably, in earlier years to put more or less stress upon academic work. This was no doubt done in this school. The Model school, at first not well organized and not well articulated with the various departments, was discontinued at Christmas 1876. In 1882 Professor John Hull who had been in the faculty from the second year of the school, was put in charge of the Model school and since that time there has been steady progress in this department of normal work. In fact the Model school or Training department has come to be recognized as the most rational and practical phase of preparation for teaching.

#### BUILDING BURNED, 1883

On the afternoon of November 26, 1883, at 3:20 o'clock, the magnificent building was found to be on fire. The fire had caught in the mansard roof and the progress of the fire must of necessity be slow, burning from the top of the building downwards. Classes were in session. The news spread rapidly. Everything was done to save the building, but there was little hope from the beginning. When it was decided the building was doomed, the faculty and students turned their attention to the saving of movable objects. The museum was lost, but the library, pictures, desks, pianos, chairs, tables, maps, globes, and other movable things were carried out and taken a safe distance from the heat of the building. The fire caught in the southeast corner of the fourth story and a brisk wind from the northwest blew the flames from the building and the actual burning was prolonged till toward midnight.

As the sun sank to rest on that chill November evening, the ruins seemed to mock the hundreds of teachers, students, and friends, who



lingered at a safe distance from the crumbling walls among books and the other equipment of a great school.

But there was no time for sentiment. A meeting had already been called in the opera house and before the building was burned down hundreds of men had gathered there to devise ways and means for continuing the school. Business men offered vacant rooms, churches were tendered, and halls were proposed as a temporary shelter for the school. On the next day the faculty convened in the Baptist church and assigned rooms for the various teachers and on the second day after the fire, the school opened for business. The fire occurred on Monday and on Wednesday the teachers and students were at their tasks. The recitation rooms were on the west side of the square, mainly in the vicinity of the present Car-



THE SCIENCE BUILDING OF THE SOUTHERN ILLINOIS STATE NORMAL UNIVERSITY

bondale National Bank. General exercises, roll call and other public meetings were held in the Baptist church, the building now occupied by the editorial rooms and press rooms of the *Southern Illinois Herald*.

The walls of the ruined building had not been cooled before Mr. Isaac Rapp, an architect of the city, had plans drawn for the erection of a temporary wooden building which should house the school till the legislature could take steps to replace the great building. This temporary building was to be constructed from a fund to be raised from a subscription. More than two thousand was raised without delay and the building begun. The subscription list grew as the building progressed. As many as forty men were at work on the building at one time. The building was soon up and enclosed. It cost about \$6,000. It was in the form of a Greek cross, the assembly room occupying the center of the structure. This building housed the school till the present building was completed.

The legislature of 1885 was the first one to assemble after the fire. It was to this body of law makers that the friends of normal training must appeal for the reconstruction of the Southern Illinois Normal University.

There was little real opposition to the continuance of the school. There were those who were willing to profit by the misfortune of Carbondale, but few who openly opposed the rebuilding of the school in Southern Illinois.

An effort had been made to get the governor to call an extra session of the legislature, but he could not be induced to do so. The friends of the school were quite well organized and they made a systematic onslaught upon the lobby of the general assembly and as a result secured an appropriation of \$153,000 for the rebuilding of the Normal at Carbondale. The man who should be given most credit for securing the rebuilding of the Normal is Captain E. J. Ingersoll, at present an honored citizen of Carbondale. He worked in season and out of season to secure the appro-



THE LIBRARY, SOUTHERN ILLINOIS STATE NORMAL UNIVERSITY

priation. He has always taken great pride in the school and was for many years the local trustee, and secretary of the board.

#### THE NEW MAIN BUILDING

Plans and specifications were drawn by Mr. A. L. Taylor of St. Louis. (Mr. Taylor was the architect of the buildings at the World's Fair in Chicago in 1892.) The contract was let to Perry and Neal of Peoria. The building was finished and dedicated to its great purpose February 27, 1887, and on the following Monday school opened in the new building.

This new building or as it is now called the "Main Building" stands on the cut-stone foundation of the old building. It is a beautiful structure and impresses all with its substantial character. It is three stories high and contains some thirty rooms. The building is heated by a steam plant situated some distance away, and is lighted with both gas and electricity.

## GENERAL REVIEW

Dr. Allyn, who had been president of the school from its opening, resigned in 1892 and was succeeded by Professor John Hull who had been connected with the school since 1875. Professor Hull served one year as president and in that time prepared the exhibit of the school for the World's Fair at Chicago. He was succeeded by Dr. Harvey W. Everest, who presided over the school four years. In his administration the friends of the school secured an appropriation for the erection of the science building. This was in the administration of Gov. Altgeld, who took great interest in education and who has left his impress upon the architecture of several state buildings. Dr. Everest was succeeded by



THE ALLYN BUILDING (TRAINING SCHOOL), SOUTHERN ILLINOIS STATE  
NORMAL UNIVERSITY

Dr. D. B. Parkinson in 1897. He still remains the president of the school.

During the fifteen years that Dr. Parkinson has been president of the school there have been many improvements. A library building very complete in all its appointments, containing a beautiful hall used exclusively by the Young Women's and Young Men's Christian Associations and two elegant literary society halls for the use of the Zetetic and the Socratic literary societies. A Model school building of elegant proportions, of perfect adaptation, and complete in all its equipment has recently been erected on the campus; and now a fifth building, a women's dormitory, is to be begun in the near future. This dormitory will house about one hundred young ladies.

The internal improvements to be mentioned are the installing of manual training, domestic science, and agriculture. The manual training department is located in the second story of the science building. The department is equipped with benches, lathes, band saws, and full and complete sets of tools. The domestic science department occupies the three rooms 1, 2 and 3, at the south end of the first floor of the main



building. This department has all the up-to-date equipment required in first-class domestic science schools. The newly installed department of agriculture has properly fitted quarters on the first floor of the science building. The state has very recently purchased about fifty acres of land adjacent to the south side of the campus which is to be used in experimentation in scientific agriculture.

Since the founding of the school in 1874 there have been enrolled about twelve thousand students. These may be found in every locality in Southern Illinois, and in every walk in life. Not only so, but the influences of the school have been felt around the world. In the summer of 1901 the school sent five of its graduates to the Philippine Islands as public school teachers. They did acceptable service as teachers and superintendents for several years. All remained in the Philippine service a longer time than their original contracts called for, and one, Mr. John Jenkins, is still in the educational work in that far away possession.

There are now five state normal schools in the state, located at Normal, Carbondale, Charleston, De Kalb and Macomb. These with the state university and a rapidly developing system of township and city high schools present opportunities for higher education unsurpassed by any state in the union. Our legislatures are liberal in appropriations, and our boards of trustees are careful in the expenditures of the people's money. Illinois presents the finest body of teachers of any state in the union at the National Association of Teachers, and her numbers surpass those of every other state, unless it may be the one in which the association is held. Who is there that is not proud to be numbered among such noble workers in such a noble calling? Truly the business of teaching has taken on all the characteristics of a great profession.

## CHAPTER XXXV

### BANKS AND BANKING IN SOUTHERN ILLINOIS

FIRST LAND OFFICES AND BANKS IN EGYPT—BANK OF ILLINOIS CREATED—BANK OF CAIRO—THE STATE BANKS—INTERNAL IMPROVEMENT SCHEMES—FINANCIAL COMPLICATIONS AND EMBARRASMENTS—THE FREE BANKING LAW—ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTEEN BANKS OF ISSUE—EFFECTS OF NATIONAL BANKING SYSTEM—ILLINOIS BANKERS' ASSOCIATION—GROUP No. 10 (SOUTHERN ILLINOIS)—BUILDING AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS.

Southern Illinois cannot lay claim to great wealth. It has always been a prosperous region; her resources are fairly varied, and there has existed from the beginning a certain amount of activity among her people; but farming has always been on a small scale, that is carried on by farmers of small resources; manufacturing has been limited to the cruder forms of articles, and mining is of recent years. One would not expect therefore to find great financial centers within our limits.

#### FIRST LAND OFFICES AND BANKS IN EGYPT

Since the state was first settled in the southern part and the development of the state moved northward, we should expect the beginnings of the state's financial history to be found in Egypt. And so it was. The first land office to be opened was at Kaskaskia, probably in the summer of 1804—the law establishing it passed March 26, 1804. The second office opened was at Shawneetown in 1814, and later one in Edwardsville. These land offices handled large sums of money and no doubt there were deposit banks at a very early day. There is very definite information about one such deposit bank in Shawneetown as early as 1813. This was conducted by John Marshall, an early settler in this town, having come in 1804. He conducted a store and was a man of considerable means. The salt works which were only ten miles away brought a large amount of business to Shawneetown. The land-office was also instrumental in bringing large sums of money to this town.

#### "BANK OF ILLINOIS" CREATED

In the legislature of 1816 a bill was passed creating the "Bank of Illinois." This was to be located at Shawneetown. The next year two more were chartered; one at Edwardsville and one at Kaskaskia. The bank at Shawneetown was evidently the successor of the John Marshall bank of 1813. The bank of 1816 was a bank of issue and deposit. A

letter written in 1819 by John Marshall, president of the Shawneetown bank to Ninian Edwards who was a stockholder in the Edwardsville bank, complains that the receiver of public money at Kaskaskia would one day receive the Shawneetown bank notes and the next day reject them. He also speaks of the Bank of Missouri sending to Shawneetown \$12,000 of the Shawneetown bank notes for redemption, and carrying away \$12,000 in gold and silver. All three of the banks chartered in 1816 and 1817 were made banks of deposit for government funds. All three of these banks were private banks and the notes of issue had nothing behind them except the property of the stockholders.

“BANK OF CAIRO”

In 1818, January 9, the territorial legislature passed a bill chartering the City and Bank of Cairo, the tenth section of which required the



THE CAIRO BANK AT KASKASKIA. THE WOODEN BUILDING IS THE BANK  
AND THE BRICK BUILDING THE LAND OFFICE

banking business to be transacted at Kaskaskia. The bank had a fairly prosperous career till 1843 when the charter was annulled, or at least that part conferring banking privileges. Bills show issues as late as 1841 and probably many bear later dates. They bear the signatures of David Jewett Baker as president.

THE STATE BANKS

By 1821 the prosperous years following the close of the war of 1812 had vanished. Banks had failed, speculation had ceased, prices were low



and the outlook was very discouraging. It was thought a new banking system would be the cure-all. After much bitter opposition a bill passed creating the State Bank. The capital was \$500,000, and \$300,000 in bills were put in circulation. There was not a dollar of capital in this bank but the whole structure was built on the credit of the state. For a short time everything went well but the bills soon fell in value and much distress resulted. The officers, directors, etc. were elected by the legislature and it may be predicted that there was too much politics mixed with the banking business. At any rate in 1831 when the charter expired and the state closed up the business of the defunct bank it was under the necessity of borrowing \$100,000 to redeem the outstanding notes. This business transaction is called the "Wiggins Loan."

From 1831, when the State Bank went out of business, to 1834, there was no bank in Illinois doing an active banking business. Governor Duncan in his message to the legislature said: "Banks may be made exceedingly useful in society, not only by affording an opportunity to the widow, the orphan and the aged, who possess capital without the capacity of employing it in ordinary business to invest it in such stocks; but by its use the young and enterprising merchant, mechanic, and tradesman may be enabled more successfully to carry on his business and improve the country." This was enough to touch off the legislature and a law was passed chartering a new State Bank with a capital of \$1,500,000. This new State Bank was to have six branches. In addition the old State Bank of Shawneetown which had virtually been dead since 1822 was revived with a new charter with a capital of \$300,000. In 1837 the capital of the State Bank was increased by \$2,000,000, and that of the State Bank of Shawneetown by \$1,400,000. This gave a total capital of \$5,200,000 for the two banks. In addition the old City and Bank of Cairo with a capital of \$200,000 was doing some business in Kaskaskia.

#### INTERNAL IMPROVEMENT SCHEMES

In 1836 the great Internal Improvement schemes were launched. This plan of internal improvement contemplated the issuing of bonds to the amount of some ten or twelve millions of dollars. In addition there was the Illinois and Michigan canal which called for the expenditure of many thousands of dollars. These great financial ventures became so inextricably interwoven with the banking business that by 1842 the state was completely submerged by a great wave of financial distress. The banks were forced to suspend specie payment, the state's bonds were a drug on the market, and financial ruin seemed our destiny. "Ever since the abandonment of the internal improvement system, and consequent cessation of operations on various public works, the state had been passing through a remarkable financial depression. Individual enterprise had been paralyzed, and all improvements undertaken on private account had been discontinued. The channels of trade had been obstructed and the vitality of business seemed almost extinct." Immigration had ceased, money ceased to circulate, and bartering was very common. Wheat was forty cents per bushel, corn ten cents, pork one and one half cents per pound, butter five cents, plain cheap calico thirty-seven and one-half cents per yard, and groceries of all kinds out of sight. It was often impossible for people to pay their taxes. Sales under the hammer of constables and sheriffs were the order of the day.

## FINANCIAL COMPLICATIONS AND EMBARRASMENTS

The debt of the state at the close of the year 1842 was found to be \$15,657,950.00. The income to the state was \$140,000 annually while the current cost of government was \$170,000, thus producing a deficit of \$30,000 yearly. This annual deficit had grown to a floating debt of \$313,000. The interest on the bonded debt was more than a million a year. It thus appears that the state's debt was growing at the rate of over a million annually.

Governor Ford came into office December, 1842. The legislature and the governor took up the great task of relieving the state of its very embarrassing situation. The state held several millions of stock in the State Bank and the State Bank of Shawaneetown. These two banks held several millions of the state's bonds. The banks were forced to exchange the bonds for their own stock. This reduced the debt and stopped interest. State lands were sold; the state also received a share of the sale of public lands from the general government; other steps were taken to bring order out of chaos. In different ways the debt was reduced several millions. Auditors' warrants on the state treasury rose from forty and fifty cents to eighty-five and ninety cents. The state's bonds rose from fourteen to twenty and to thirty, and then to forty. Immigration set in, the immigrants bringing small quantities of ready cash. The talk of repudiating the state's debt was heard no more and every one felt that there was at least some chance of escape from financial destruction.

The bank at Shawneetown had been able to redeem its notes and was probably the soundest financial institution in the state. In 1841 when it was generally understood that the whole state and all private institutions were bankrupt, the State Bank at Shawneetown published a financial statement which is interesting at this time. The statement was as follows:

## Liabilities:—

1. State capital stock .....	\$1,000,000.00
2. Individual capital stock .....	349,240.00
3. Circulation .....	1,309,996.00
4. United States treasurer .....	40.00
5. Unclaimed dividends .....	1,876.50
6. Individual depositors .....	70,708.28
7. Due other banks .....	7,497.78
8. Discount, exchange, interest, etc.....	29,259.61
9. Surplus fund .....	115,463.35
10. Branch balance .....	2,317.51
Total .....	<u>\$2,886,398.51</u>

## Resources:—

1. Bills discounted .....	\$1,312,070.11
2. Bills of exchange .....	295,795.47
3. Suspended debt .....	101,085.92
4. Illinois bonds .....	369,998.68
5. Illinois scrip .....	819.55
6. Bank and insurance stock.....	11,900.00
7. Due from other banks.....	178,472.49
8. Real estate .....	83,336.74

9. Incidental Expenses .....	\$ 7,428.34
10. Cash (specie) .....	422,371.13
11. Cash (bank notes) .....	103,120.00

Total .....\$2,886,398.51

The real estate in item No. 8, in "resources," consisted of a lot in the city of Shawneetown at the corner of Main and Main Cross streets upon which stood and upon which still stands, a magnificent brown stone structure, three stories high and a very spacious open porch or entrance whose roof is supported by five immense fluted columns of Doric style. This open porch is approached by a flight of more than a score of stone steps. The floor above the basement is high enough to be above the high water mark of those days. This is the most imposing building in all the state which dates as far back as 1840. It readily impresses the



OLD BANKING HOUSE IN SHAWNEETOWN. BUILT ABOUT 1840 AT A COST OF \$80,000

stranger who "drops into" Shawneetown as altogether of another age. Joel Matteson bought the building after the crash of 1843 for \$15,000 and began the banking business under the Free Banking system. At the outbreak of the Civil war ex-Governor Matteson fearing the invasion of Southern Illinois by the rebels closed the bank and later sold the building to Hon. Thomas S. Ridgway for \$6,500. Mr. Ridgway used it for a residence till his death in November, 1897. In 1865 Mr. Ridgway and Mr. John McKee Peeples established the First National Bank of Shawneetown, and carried on the banking business in the front part of the building.

The collapse of the improvement schemes and of the banks in 1842 and 1843, left the state dependent upon specie and the bank notes of banks of other states for its circulating medium. The Mexican war which absorbed people's attention in 1846 to 1849 really distributed large quantities of cash in this state. Banks of deposit and exchange were in operation here and there, but there were no banks of issue in Illinois between 1843 and the passage of the Free Banking laws in 1851.



## THE FREE BANKING LAW

The constitution of 1818 served the people for twenty years. In 1848 we adopted our second fundamental law. It had many features in it which differed radically from the one of 1818, but the phase we are just now interested in was the provision about banks and banking. Articles 10, section 3, reads: "No state bank shall hereafter be created, nor shall the state own or be liable for any stock in any corporation or joint-stock association for banking purposes, to be hereafter created." Section 5 reads: "No act of the general assembly, authorizing corporations or associations with banking powers, shall go into effect, or in any manner be in force, unless the same shall be submitted to the people at the general election next succeeding the passage of the same, and be approved by a majority of all the votes cast at such election for or against such law."

In 1838, the legislature of New York passed a law which created a system of banking quite different from anything before tried in this country. This bill provided the following plan, briefly outlined:

1. A person or persons might deposit with the comptroller of the State a certain amount of United States bonds, New York State bonds, or other state bonds, or mortgages to be approved by that officer, as security.

2. The comptroller issued to such persons bank bills which when properly signed by the bank officers might be put into circulation as money.

3. Said notes when put in circulation were to be redeemed by the bank when presented for redemption by the holder within a limited time, or

4. The comptroller could sell the bonds deposited with him and redeem said bank notes.

5. In case the State had to wind up the affairs of any such bank and the securities on deposit did not bring an amount equal to the outstanding bank notes, the available cash from the sale of the bonds was used in paying as large a per cent as possible on the dollar, and all else was lost to the bank-note holder.

Upon the face of this law it looked as if there was scarcely any chance for loss to the bank-note holder and of course there could be none to the state as it was acting merely in the capacity of an agent of trust. Following the ratification of the constitution of 1848, there began almost immediately an agitation for banks of issue in Illinois. In the session of 1851 the legislature passed a banking law modeled upon the New York law outlined above. This law could not go into effect until ratified by the majority of the votes cast at a general election. The general election was provided for in November, 1851, and the vote stood—for the law, 37,626; against the law, 31,405—a very light vote.

This law was called the "Free Banking Law," because anyone could go into the banking business. That is, one did not have to have a specially enacted charter. The securities were to be deposited with the auditor of public accounts, and might consist of United States bonds, Illinois state bonds, other state bonds. A provision in the law contemplated the depreciation in value of state bonds and so they were not taken for their full face value. No bank could be organized with a smaller bank issue than \$50,000. It was also provided in the law that if any bank refused

to redeem its issue, it was liable to a fine of 12½ per cent on the amount presented for redemption.

One way the bank managed to keep people from presenting their bills for redemption was as follows: A bank, say in Springfield, Illinois, would send \$25,000 of its own issue to a bank in Massachusetts, say in Boston; the Boston bank returning a like amount to the Springfield bank. Each bank would then pay out this money over its counter in small quantities and in this way the Springfield bank issue would become scattered all over New England and no person holding but a few dollars would think of coming to Springfield to get his bills redeemed. The issue of the Boston bank would be scattered through the west. In this way, and in other ways the money of Illinois became scattered in other states while in the ordinary business transactions in this state one would handle a large number of bills daily which had been issued in other states.

No doubt many corporations went into the banking business under this law with clean hands and carried on a properly conducted banking business but there were ways by which irresponsible and dishonest men might go into the banking business and make large sums of money without very much capital invested. Such banks were known as Wild Cat Banks. The name is said to have originated from the picture of a wild cat engraved on the bills of one of these irresponsible banks in Michigan. However, they may have been named from the fact that the word wild cat was often applied to any irresponsible venture or scheme.

#### ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTEEN BANKS OF ISSUE

There were, in Illinois, organized under this law, 115 banks of issue. Up to 1860 the "ultimate security" was sufficient at any time to redeem all outstanding bills, but when the Civil war came on the securities of the southern states, on deposit in the auditor's office, depreciated greatly in value. The banks were going into liquidation rapidly. They redeemed their bills at all prices from par down to forty-nine cents on the dollar. It is estimated that the bill-holders lost about \$400,000, but that it came in such a way that it was not felt seriously. This system of banking was followed by the National Banking system with which we are acquainted today.

The one hundred and fifteen banks of issue which were in operation in Illinois just prior to the Civil war, issued nearly a thousand different kinds of bank bills. Because of the large number of kinds of bills, counterfeiting was easy, and it is said that much of the money in circulation was counterfeit. Bankers received reports as to the condition of the banks over the state daily. One never knew when he presented a bill in payment of a debt, whether or not it was of any value. Often the merchant would accept this paper money only when heavily discounted.

There was quite a tendency to tamper with the law as originally ratified by the people in 1851. The question of constitutionality of amendments came up and some confusion resulted. In 1854 there was a money panic resulting from the failure of a number of banks in Ohio and Indiana. The flurry was caused by a quick decline of state securities on the New York market. The panic moved west and reached Illinois. The bank commissioners were able to satisfy the people that the

bank notes were secure and the excitement soon died out. In 1857 another financial storm broke in this country and Illinois was of course seriously affected. It is stated that there were more than two hundred thousand failures in the United States, with liabilities of nearly three hundred million and with assets of about half that amount. The failures in Illinois were 316 with a liability of more than nine millions. It is thought these great sums were of a speculative nature. The legitimate business of the country was not so seriously affected.

By 1860 the normal conditions of trade and business had been restored. There were at that time 110 free banks in Illinois with a circulation of \$12,000,000 and with securities deposited with the auditor of public accounts of nearly \$14,000,000. The notes of these banks were at par in Illinois, but out of the state they were at a discount of from one to three per cent. This system is said to have furnished a good circulating medium but there was more or less trouble about the redemption process.

#### EFFECTS OF NATIONAL BANKING SYSTEM

In February, 1863, congress passed an act creating a National Banking System. This plan was modeled after the Free Banking System of the state of New York. Its several features are too well known to need any explanation at this time, several of the free banks of Illinois changed over to national banks in the summer of 1863. All free banks which had their notes secured by bonds of the seceding states were obliged to put up additional security or redeem their notes and go out of business. In this way the free banks began to disappear. In March, 1865, congress passed a law which placed a tax on all state bank issue. This law had the effect of forcing the remainder of the free banks out of business or to force them into national banks. This national banking system has proved the most perfect scheme for issuing paper money of any yet devised, and is the most reliable financial factor in the business world.

#### ILLINOIS BANKERS' ASSOCIATION

The business of banking has grown wonderfully within the past half century. In 1891 the bankers perfected an organization known as "The Illinois Bankers' Association." In 1895 there was a consolidation of the association of private banks and the association of national and state banks. The following comparative table of items will show the growth of banks and banking business since the association has been organized:

	1890	1911
Number national banks . . . . .	192	438
Number state banks . . . . .	56	544
Number private banks . . . . .	473	659
Totals . . . . .	721	1,641
National banks:		
Capital . . . . . \$ 31,200,000		\$ 73,220,000
Surplus . . . . . 12,000,000		41,936,000
Deposits . . . . . 102,696,000		657,552,000
Resources . . . . . 206,638,000		826,933,000



## State banks:

Capital .....	\$ 10,332,000	\$ 64,071,000
Surplus .....	3,824,000	33,702,000
Deposits .....	49,259,000	630,205,000
Resources .....	826,933,000	755,454,000

## GROUP No. 10—(SOUTHERN ILLINOIS)

Several years ago it was thought advisable to organize the bankers into groups within the larger organization. There are ten groups. Southern Illinois comprises all the territory in group ten, all the territory in group nine, and four counties in group six, namely: Clark, Cumberland, Crawford and Jasper. The chairman of group nine is Ben M. Smith, Salem; secretary, R. E. Hamill, Freeburg. One hundred seventy-five banks belong to group nine, and there are twenty-five banks that are not members, total 200 banks. The following is a list of counties with number of banks in each county: Bond, 6; Clay, 10; Clinton, 14; Edwards, 6; Effingham, 14; Fayette, 10; Jefferson, 15; Lawrence, 11; Madison, 30; Marion, 17; Monroe, 4; Perry, 8; Randolph, 17; Richland, 5; St. Clair, 18; Wabash, 6; Washington, 9; Wayne, 8.

Group ten has for chairman J. S. Aisthorpe, Cairo; secretary, E. B. Jackson, Marion. The following is a list of counties in the group and the number of banks in each: Alexander, 5; Franklin, 11; Gallatin, 8; Hamilton, 10; Hardin, 3; Jackson, 16; Johnson, 6; Massac, 6; Pope, 3; Pulaski, 6; Saline, 13; Union, 8; White, 15; Williamson, 15. This group has 125 banks, 112 of which are members and 13 are non-members. For Southern Illinois there is one bank for every 2,471 population.

The twenty-first meeting of the Bankers' Association was held in Springfield, October 11-12, 1911. For that year Mr. E. E. Crabtree of Jacksonville was president. The gathering was a notable one. The programme was varied and some prominent men were present; among them Hon. James J. Hill, who spoke on "The Production, Exchange, and Distribution of Wealth." Dr. Eugene Davenport, dean of the College of Agriculture, University of Illinois, spoke on "The Relation of the Banker to Agriculture." Hon. J. Adam Bede of Minnesota gave an address full of humorous incidents said to come out of his experience. There were present at this meeting a few of the charter members of the association, among them D. W. Smith and E. D. Keys of Springfield.

It is difficult to estimate the part played by banks in the development of Southern Illinois. Without doubt a bank in a community begets the spirit of thrift, frugality, and conservatism. In many localities the banks foster industries of various kinds and often support the mercantile interests. The establishment of savings banks, and savings departments in other banks has worked greatly to beget a frugal habit in our people.

## BUILDING AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS

It will be entirely in keeping with the subject matter in this chapter to consider very briefly here a species of banking, or at least of savings banking, which we know as "Building and Loan Associations." In the

general assembly of 1879 an act was passed creating building and loan associations. These are co-operative associations having for their aim the creation of a fund by the monthly payment by "investors" of a small sum, which when sufficiently large may be loaned to "borrowers." The borrower also becomes an investor, and when his investment amounts to a sum equal to the amount he borrowed, the interest having been paid monthly, the debt is cancelled. This enables people who have a small saving each month to invest that in building and loan stock. The earnings are usually better than other forms of investment because the borrower pays his interest monthly. This interest is immediately loaned and is compounded several times by the end of the year. The borrower finds it easy to pay his interest monthly and his investment also, and so in a sense profits much from this plan of paying for a home.

The oldest building and loan association under the law of July 1, 1879, is without doubt one organized in Centralia in August, 1879. However it appears that there were "Savings and Loan Associations" as early as June, 1874. One such was organized in Shelbyville in that year. This form of savings is very popular in Southern Illinois. There is scarcely a town of any size that does not have its association.

## CHAPTER XXXVI

### AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES

PREPONDERANCE OF RURAL POPULATION—AVERAGE SIZE AND PRICE OF FARMS—PERCENT OF VALUE IN LANDS, BUILDINGS, ETC.—NUMBER OF FARMS—EDUCATIONAL AGENCIES.

Southern Illinois contains no very large cities, East St. Louis is the largest, with a population of 58,547. Belleville in the same county, St. Clair, ranks second with a population of 21,122. The third city is Cairo with 14,548 souls. Manufacturing is carried on quite extensively in these three cities. In the first the chief manufacturing interests are pork packing and beef dressing. In the second the interest is chiefly foundry work, and farm and other machinery; while in Cairo the manufacturing activities are mostly in the field of furniture and kindred products. Outside of these three large cities there is nothing extensively carried on in manufacturing. However there are some worthy enterprises in other towns which will be spoken of in another place.

#### PREPONDERANCE OF RURAL POPULATION

Out of a total population of Southern Illinois of 804,877, according to the census of 1910, 31.9 per cent are living in cities of more than 2,500, while 68.1 per cent are in towns, villages, or in rural communities. Out of a total population for the state of 5,638,591, 61.7 per cent live in cities of 2,500 and over, while 38.3 per cent live in towns, villages or in rural communities. This comparison is interesting in that it shows that twice as many people in every 100 live in rural communities in Southern Illinois as live in rural communities in the state as a whole.

When we remember that Southern Illinois soil is poor compared with the black soil of Central and Northern Illinois, we are at a loss to know how to account for the fact that in Egypt more than twice as many people are found in rural communities as are found in cities above 2,500. At the same time two-thirds of all the people of the state live in cities above 2,500 population.

One explanation of the larger per cent of rural population over urban population in Southern Illinois is the character of the soil and the lack of any great demand for manufactories in the cities of this region. In making the early settlements the new comers occupied farms of small areas. Many of these were cleared of heavy growths of timber before they were of any value as farm lands. To show the comparative sizes of farms in Southern and Central Illinois we have the following.



## AVERAGE SIZE AND PRICE OF FARMS

Average size of farms in 34 Southern Illinois counties, census of 1910, of improved lands, is 82 acres. Average size of farms of same character in northern and central counties is 133 acres. The average for the entire state is 111 acres. The smallest average for farms in any county is in Pulaski county, 56.8 acres. The largest average is in Piatt county, 177 acres. Thus it is readily seen that the Egyptians are small farmers. Not only so but their lands are the cheapest in price and the poorest in quality. The average price per acre for farm lands for the state is \$95.02. The average price per acre for the 34 southern counties is \$38.59. The highest average priced farm lands in any county is, for Cook county, \$183. For Champaign county \$177.

## PER CENT OF VALUE IN LANDS, BUILDINGS, ETC.

Something of the character of farm buildings, farm machinery, and domestic animals may be seen in the following comparisons:

Per cent of value in all farm property in (state):

Lands .....	79.1
Buildings .....	11.1
Implements and machinery .....	1.9
Domestic animals .....	7.9
	<hr/>
	100

Per cent of value in all farm property in (Lake county):

Lands .....	65.6
Buildings .....	22.4
Implements .....	2.7
Domestic animals .....	9.3
	<hr/>
	100

Per cent for Southern Illinois:

Lands .....	72.54
Buildings .....	13.50
Implements .....	2.37
Domestic animals .....	11.48
	<hr/>
	99.89

Highest per cent in lands in Southern Illinois is Wabash county, 78.1 per cent.

Highest per cent in farm buildings is in Hardin county, 20 per cent.

The highest per cent invested in farm machinery is in Pulaski county, 3.4 per cent. This, by the way, is the highest in the state.

The highest per cent invested in domestic animals in Southern Illinois is in Hardin county, 22.3 per cent.

From these and other statistics we see that our lands are rated at only one-third of the value of lands in the central and northern part of the state, but that the people have put more money into their buildings, implements, and stock, in comparison with the value of their lands, than the people to the north of them have done.

## NUMBER OF FARMS

In the entire state there has been a falling off in the number of farms from 1900 to 1910. In 1900 there were 158,503 farms in the state; in 1910 there were 145,107, a decrease of 13,396 farms.

In the following nine counties there was an increase in the number of farms:

County	1900	1910
Edwards .....	956	1,052
Effingham . . . . .	1,784	1,789
McHenry .....	1,549	1,592
Monroe . . . . .	824	882
Pulaski. . . . .	784	883
Richland .....	1,678	1,712
Union .....	1,357	1,440
Wayne .....	3,106	3,185
Woodford .....	985	991

Seven of these counties are in Southern Illinois. That shows that there was an increase in the number of farms in 25 per cent of the counties of this section.

## EDUCATIONAL AGENCIES

Much is being done to maintain the dignity of the calling of the agriculturist. We have already spoken of the establishing of a department of agriculture in the state normal at Carbondale. Experiment stations have also been established in several counties in Southern Illinois.

The Farmers' Institute has done much and is doing much to advance the cause of agriculture in Egypt. In most of the counties there are county organizations. The congressional district however is the unit of organization. County superintendents report to the superintendent of farmers' institutes. In these reports the county superintendents reveal the spirit and work of the rural communities. In March, 1910, Mr. Frank Hall, then Superintendent of Farmers' Institutes, sent out a circular letter to county superintendents, as follows:

"Dear Sir:—For the good of the cause, please give me for publication in our next report, and elsewhere if I so elect, an account, brief or otherwise, of the work in agriculture being done in the schools in your county. Let your report include the following:

"1. In what manner and to what extent have you co-operated with the officers of the County Farmers' Institute?

"2. Was agriculture taught in your last summer's county institute? If not, why not?

"3. Will agriculture receive attention in your next summer's county institute? If not, why not? (Questions 2 and 3 are intended to find out if lack of funds or lack of interest is the cause of no instruction in agriculture.)

"4. Was corn-day observed in your school? Did you have a township or county corn-day following the day appointed by Supt. F. G. Blair for the exhibition and study of corn in the district schools?

"5. What work in agriculture in addition to the foregoing is attempted in the schools in your county? In the grades? In the high schools?

"6. What work in domestic science (or domestic art) is attempted in the schools of your county? In the grades? In the high schools?

"Fraternally yours,

"FRANK H. HALL,

"Superintendent Farmers' Institutes."

To this letter many very satisfactory replies came, but evidently some county superintendents did not reply at all.

It is certain from a survey of Southern Illinois that great progress has been made within recent years, and the good work goes on.

The census report of 1910 shows that Southern Illinois is diversified in its products. The principal crops for the state at large are: 1, corn; 2, oats; 3, wheat; 4, barley; 5, potatoes; 6, hay and forage, as follows: (a) Timothy, (b) timothy and clover, (c) clover, (d) alfalfa, (e) millet, (f) other cultivated grasses, (g) wild grasses, (h) grains cut green.

Attention will be called to the particular crop for each county in the county sketches where there are marked instances in agricultural production.







By courtesy of W. S. Maxey

PRESENT ALEXANDER COUNTY COURT HOUSE, CAIRO, 1860

## CHAPTER XXXVII

### ALEXANDER COUNTY

FIRST SETTLERS NEAR THEBES AND AT CAIRO—COUNTY SEAT CHANGES—  
CAIRO SURVEYED AND FOUNDED—LUMBER INTERESTS AND LEVEES—  
ALEXANDER IN WAR—INDUSTRIES, RAILROADS AND SCHOOLS—NOTED  
VISITORS—SOME PROMINENT MEN OF THE COUNTY—THE OLD TOWN  
OF THEBES.

In the general assembly on March 4, 1819, Alexander county was created. At that time it contained all of its present territory and the west part of the county of Pulaski. The county was named from Dr. Wm. M. Alexander, a pioneer who came to Union county as early as 1818. He was instrumental in booming the town of America, the first county seat of Alexander county.

#### FIRST SETTLERS NEAR THEBES AND AT CAIRO

Without doubt the first settlers in the county were three families—Joshua, Abraham, and Thomas Flannary; John McElmurry and Joseph Standlee. They settled on the Mississippi river about four miles below the present town of Thebes. There are six or more old French grants lying parallel to the river and touching one another endwise in Santa Fe and Goose Island precincts. They are numbered from north to south as follows: 681, 680, 520, 536, 537, and 2,564, etc. These old French claims were confirmed by Congress on May 1, 1810, to John McElmurry, Jr., claims or grants numbered 680, 681, 525 and 526; to Joseph Standlee grants 2,564, and 684; to Abraham Flannary, or his heirs, 531, 529; to Joshua Flannary, or his heirs, 530 and 528; to Thomas Flannary, or his heirs, 529 and 527.

The first settlers in Cairo were a family by the name of Bird. They are supposed to have come to the present site of Cairo as early as 1795, and after remaining a short time moved to Cape Girardeau. They may have returned about 1811 as quite a number of refugees came from New Madrid about the time of the earthquake at that place. The Birds settled on the extreme south end of the peninsula, at least they entered land there. As early as 1812 there were a few settlers along the Ohio at Mound City, America, and near New Caledonia.

#### COUNTY SEAT CHANGES

The first county seat was America, now a forgotten town, three and a half miles above the present Mound City. In 1833 the county seat





ALEXANDER COUNTY COURT HOUSE, TIEBES, BUILT IN 1845

was moved to Unity, four miles due west of the present town of Villa Ridge. From here the seat of justice was moved to Thebes in 1844. From here it was removed to Cairo about 1859 or 1860.

The settlers were slow about taking up lands and opening up farms. They hunted and fished and wandered about. The real settlers who developed the farms did not come till after 1840 and the first church in the county was built about that time. Schools were slow in opening. The first teacher is said to have been David McMichael; Topley White and Moses Phillips were pioneer teachers.

#### CAIRO SURVEYED AND FOUNDED

In 1817, July 26, John G. Comegys of Baltimore bought eighteen hundred acres lying on and constituting the peninsula excepting the extreme south end which was bought by Wm. Bird the next year. The Cairo City and Bank was chartered January 9, 1818. The land of the peninsula was to be made into lots and sold and a portion of the money put into improvements and the rest of it was to constitute the capital of the bank. The peninsula was surveyed and a city laid off. The bank was a bank of issue and was located in Kaskaskia. In 1841 a new company, The Cairo City and Canal Company, was organized which bought large quantities of land on the peninsula. Darius B. Holbrook was the moving spirit in this company. A few houses were built, among them a large wooden hotel, two stories, and some woodmen's shanties. A store was kept in a boat. Work on the central railroad had brought a great many people to the vicinity of Cairo. In the meantime farms were being opened. The villages of the county were flourishing.

#### LUMBER INTERESTS AND LEVEES

The lumber interests were important at an early date. A steamboat, the "Tennessee Valley," was built at Cairo in 1842. It was on April 9th of that year that Chas. Dickens reached Cairo from Louisville. As he approached the peninsula he saw the big hotel, the few stores, the brick yards, and the "ways" on which the "Tennessee Valley" was in process of final construction. In 1828 the Birds brought slaves over from Missouri and built the first levee. It was constructed around the big hotel. This hotel stood just south of the Halliday House. The sale of bonds in Europe enabled the Cairo City and Canal Company to construct levees about the city. It is said as many as 1,500 men were at work on the levees at one time. In 1844 there was extremely high water but Cairo was protected by the levees. In 1851 the Illinois Central Railroad Company agreed to build a levee around the city eighty feet wide on top and of sufficient height to keep out the highest waters. These levees are doing duty today, with others which have been built. In June, 1858, the levees broke and the city was flooded, though the water was not so high. The highest water ever recorded above the low water mark was April, 1912. At that time the gauge read 54 feet.

#### ALEXANDER IN THE WAR

Alexander sent her quota of men to all the wars in which Illinois has taken part. In 1812 she furnished three soldiers—David Sowers,



Robert Hight, and Nathan M. Thompson. In the Black Hawk war Capt. Henry L. Webb served with a company of 52 men mounted volunteers. The county did her duty in the Mexican war; and in the Civil war, Cairo was the most important military point north of the Ohio. Col. Oglesby, Gen. Prentiss, Gen. Grant, and other prominent soldiers commanded at this point. Gunboats, transports, and naval supplies were to be seen on every hand from '61 to '65. Many of the old



THE GUN, "CAPT. BILLY WILLIAMS," IN DUNCAN PARK, CAIRO  
THE GIFT OF CAPT. WM. WILLIAMS

citizens in Cairo remember well when Grant and Foote sojourned in Cairo.

#### INDUSTRIES, RAILROADS AND SCHOOLS

While this county is mainly an agricultural county, there are large interest in manufacturing and shipping. Immense quantities of hard lumber are kept in stock by great lumber firms. Planing mills furnish abundance of work for hundreds of hands. Immense plants have recently been located in North Cairo. One of these, a veneering plant, is controlled by the Singer Sewing Machine Co.

Cairo has in recent years become a great railroad center. The Illinois Central has large interests in Cairo. So also has the Mobile and Ohio, and the Big Four. A company called the Cairo and Thebes Railroad Company has recently erected elegant terminals in Cairo and constructed a road from Cairo to Thebes where connection is made with a number of other roads.

Educational interests have suffered in this county largely because of



topographical conditions, a large share of the county is subject to overflow and rural schools are greatly handicapped. In some localities the colored population is considerable and this forces the school district to have two schools or to have colored and white children in the same school. In the city of Cairo, however, the schools have been kept up to a very high standard. Especially is this true of the city high school. The city schools have been under the management of Prof. T. C. Clendenin for two decades and are well patronized. Mrs. Fanny P. Hacker is the present county superintendent.

#### NOTED VISITORS

The geographical position of the city of Cairo has given the place some notoriety which otherwise would not have come to it. As has already been pointed out Charles Dickens of England visited Cairo in 1842. It is doubtful whether he was off the boat, but he saw enough of it to cause a very unpleasant memory of it to be recorded in his "American Notes." It has been suggested that he owned stock in the Cairo City and Canal Company. At least he gave the city some excellent free advertising.

Capt. Billy Williams, an honored citizen of Cairo, says he once saw Gen. Winfield Scott land from a passing vessel and inspect the city of that time. He also remembers Charlotte Cushman as a Cairo visitor.

Commodore Foote, while yet a flag officer, having returned from the bombarding and capture of Fort Henry was desirous of attending church on a Sunday. In company with his crew he attended the Presbyterian church. The pastor was unable to be present on account of a sudden illness. Commodore Foote was not willing that all the congregation should be disappointed, so he ascended the pulpit and took his text from John 14, 1: "Let not your heart be troubled; ye believe in God, believe also in me." His sermon was acceptable and all retired feeling that the distinguished guest could do other things than reduce great forts to ruins.

A very famous picture was taken while the troops were stationed in Cairo in September, 1861. It is a front view of the post office. About its doors are gathered a number of Cairo citizens surrounding two great warriors-to-be, Gen. John A. McClernand and Gen. Ulysses S. Grant. This picture appears in Volume I of the Photographic History of the Civil War and also in Judge Lansden's History of Cairo. It is a historic picture.

Probably the most noteworthy event connected with the political life of the county and city was the visit in September, 1858, of Senator Stephen A. Douglas and his wife as they were on their way to the famous Jonesboro debate. But since the details are given somewhat in the chapter on that famous debate we need not repeat them here.

In 1811 a steamboat was constructed in Pittsburg and put in charge of Captain Roosevelt of New York. The boat was called the "New Orleans." It was ordered to make a trip from Pittsburg to New Orleans and return to test the navigability of the two rivers. It reached Cairo the 18th of December, 1811, made its way to New Orleans and returned to Pittsburg.

Gen. Andrew Jackson was in Cairo three or four days in 1813. Gen. Zachary Taylor visited Cairo in 1849. Gen. Garfield in 1868; Gen. Grant in 1880; Jefferson Davis in 1881; President Roosevelt in 1907; and President Taft in 1909.



THE CRUISER CONCORD IN THE PORT OF CAIRO

A distinguished guest was entertained by the citizens of Cairo on November 30 and December 1 and 2, 1911. It was none less than Alfred Tennyson Dickens, son of Charles Dickens who visited in St. Louis in 1842, and who spoke slightly of the peninsula and the rivers in his "Notes." Mr. Alfred Tennyson Dickens was entertained in the palatial home of Mayor George Parsons. A reception was held in his honor in the Alexander Club and also in the home of Mayor Parsons. He was driven over parts of Alexander county and Pulaski county. He said the hills reminded him very much of those of Scotland. Mr. Dickens died suddenly in New York January 2, 1912.

#### SOME PROMINENT MEN OF THE COUNTY

This short and imperfect sketch of Alexander county, and its chief city, would be incomplete indeed if the names of some of her noted men were omitted, and we shall therefore append a few of the many who are worthy:

Wm. Bird who settled the peninsula. Dr. Alexander after whom the county was named. John G. Comegys who purchased all the peninsula and founded the city. Darius B. Holbrook headed the Cairo City and Canal Company organized in 1837. Judge Miles A. Gilbert who saved the property of the Cairo City and Canal Company after the financial crash of 1842. Col. S. Staats Taylor rejuvenated the city in 1854 and was instrumental in beginning the future Cairo. Capt. Wm. P. Halliday came into prominence about 1860 in the financial circles of Cairo. From that time to his death he was a power in business circles. Capt. Halliday had four brothers. They were all noted in business circles. Mayor George Parsons for several years connected with the Cairo City Property, and mayor of the city, has become widely known in Southern Illinois. He is much attached to the highest welfare of the city of the Delta.

#### THE OLD TOWN OF THEBES

Within recent years the historic town of Thebes has come into prominence. Just a few miles below Thebes, which is on the Mississippi some six miles below Cape Girardeau, there are some old French grants of land made probably in the days of French rule. The grants fell into the hands of a number of Americans and were confirmed to them in 1810 by congress. These early settlers had a "Station Fort" called McElmurry's Station. This is probably the origin of Thebes. The court house in Thebes still stands. In April, 1905, a very fine bridge of the cantilever construction was completed across the Mississippi and railroads are centering here from both Illinois and Missouri. The town has grown and now has a population of 717.

#### THE VISIT OF THE CONCORD

The recent agitation of the "Deep Waterway" project has called attention to the question of the navigability of the Mississippi river, and to put at rest this question the good people secured the visit of the Concord, one of our finest cruisers. In the accompanying picture the vessel is lying in the Cairo harbor. The Halliday House and business blocks may be seen in the distance.



## CHAPTER XXXVIII

### BOND COUNTY

TWO NEIGHBORHOOD FORTS BUILT—THE COX MASSACRE—SALT WORKS—  
SLAVERY ISSUE IN BOND COUNTY—SCHOOLS—FARMS AND FINANCES.

In 1817 the territorial legislature passed an act creating the county of Bond. Its boundary was as follows: "Beginning at the southwest corner of township number three north of range four west: thence east to the southwest corner of township number three north of range number one east, to the third principal meridian line; thence north to the boundary line of the territory; thence west with said boundary line so far that a south line will pass between ranges four and five west; thence south with said line to the beginning." The territory so bounded should constitute the county of "Bond." This county as laid off above included all or parts of Bond, Montgomery, Sangamon, Logan, Tazewell, Woodford, Marshall, Putnam, Bureau, Lee, Ogle, Winnebago, and Stephenson as they are on the map today.

The county contains 388 square miles, and has a population of 17,075, a gain of 997 since 1900. The earliest settlers are said to have come to the county as early as 1807.

#### TWO NEIGHBORHOOD FORTS BUILT (1811)

It is certain there were settlers in the limits of the county as it is today as early as 1811. When trouble with the Indians began in 1811, Governor Edwards advised the building of family or neighborhood forts. Governor Reynolds says that north of Bond county the country was infested with hostile Indians. Two forts were built in Bond county. One called Hill's fort was built eight miles southwest of Greenville on the farm now owned by John O'Byrne. The fort covered an acre of ground. A mile and a half south of Hill's fort was Jones' fort. It was built in the summer of 1811. The two forts were constructed of palisade walls with block houses, bastions, and cabins within. Portholes were made and the whole presented a formidable appearance. These two forts were spacious enough to accommodate all the settlers and their stock. It is said there was not a piece of iron in the form of nail or spike in either fort. The forts stood on the east side of Shoal creek about where the Vandalia line crosses that creek. The old settlers used to tell how the Indians would come from the north and hunt and fish in the vicinity of these forts.

#### THE COX MASSACRE

The Cox massacre is a well attested fact in Bond county history. Probably as early as 1809 or 1810 a family by the name of Cox moved

from about Alton and settled near the present village of Pocahontas across Shoal creek from the two forts. In 1811 the family was building a horse mill. On June 2nd, some Pottawatomies came to the Cox home finding only a brother and sister at home. It was reported the family had money. The Indians killed the brother in cold blood, taking his heart out and placing it on his head. This was done in the presence of the sister. She was then told to get the money. She gave them only a part of the money. She was then placed on a horse and on other stolen horses the party started north. Rebecca Cox was a sensible young woman. She tore her apron in strips and dropped the strips along the trail. When the family returned Hill's fort was alarmed and Capt. James Pruitt and some settlers started in pursuit. The Indians were overtaken north of where Springfield is now. The young woman was recaptured with a dangerous tomahawk wound in her hip. Rebecca Cox recovered, married, moved to Arkansas where her husband was massacred by Indians. Three miles north of Pocahontas stands a monument erected by the community to commemorate the death of young Cox.

In 1811 when the tension was high in Bond county for fear of outbreaks and secret murders, a band of Indians approached Hill's fort and quietly removing the mud daubing from between the logs in the chimney of the fireplace inserted a gun and shot a man sitting before the fire.

#### SALT WORKS

In the original survey of the lands in the Northwest territory all "salt licks, salt springs and mill sites" were marked by order of the congress. On Shoal creek which flows south through the west side of Bond county signs of salt were discovered and marked on the maps. It is not known how early the manufacture of salt began there but the record at Washington shows that Judge Wm. Biggs was a lessee. A letter from the Rev. Thomas W. Hynes of Greenville to the author dated January 19, 1804, contains the following: "I have known of the salt well or lick, as it is popularly known, ever since I came to the county now nearly sixty years ago. It is near the south side of the N. W. qr. of the N. E. qr. of Section 32, T. 6, N., R. 4 W. (the old works were three miles north of Pocahontas). The first well was so near the channel of Shoal creek that it was under water every considerable rise of the creek. This so hindered the work that the pioneers dug a well near by, on high ground and used that instead. It was curbed with wood and they used the common well buckets to draw the water. There was a row of large iron kettles (some say as many as ninety) placed so the largest one holding 100 gallons was near the well so the salt water could be emptied into it from the well. The size of the kettles decreased down the row toward the chimney. Wood fires were used. As the water was boiled it was poured from the larger to the smaller kettles and as the brine moved away from the well it became thicker and thicker until it was almost dry salt when it was removed from the kettles. The salt was then sacked and marketed much of it being carried away on pack horses. It sold for several dollars per bushel. Several of the old iron kettles are still in use in this county among the farmers."

In addition to Judge Biggs, one Montgomery, Spencer, John Lee, James Coyle and others had charge of the works from time to time.

John Coyle came to the county in 1817 and settled near the salt works. His son Jeremiah Coyle was born there April 4, 1822, and was still living in 1904. The tract of land, 80 acres, on which the salt works were situated was owned in 1904 by Mr. Hartman Gruner.

In 1816 there were said to have been not over twenty-five log cabins in the county, and these were grouped in a few neighborhoods. George Davidson is said to have built the first house in Greenville. It was a log cabin with puncheon floor, clapboard roof, with neither nails nor glass. When the county was organized the county seat was fixed at Perryville but was moved to Greencastle about 1822. The court house in Greenville was a wooden building two stories high. It was a frame building and was unfinished in 1836.

In the *Missouri Intelligencer* and in the *Illinois Advertiser* of September 27, 1817, appears the law card of John Taylor and James H. Peck. They propose to practice law in Missouri: "Mr. Taylor will attend to business in the counties of Bond, Madison, St. Clair, and Harrison in Illinois Territory."

#### SLAVERY ISSUE IN BOND COUNTY

In 1818 congress passed the Enabling act by which Illinois was to come into the union, and the convention which framed the constitution was held in Kaskaskia in August, 1818. To that convention Bond county sent two delegates, Thomas Kilpatrick and Samuel G. Morse. These men took an active part in the work of the convention. In the campaign for and against a convention in 1823 and 1824, Bond county was an open battlefield. It was so close to the home of Rev. J. M. Peck that we may be sure the sentiment of the people was largely influenced by that great champion of human freedom. When the vote was taken the vote stood, for slavery 63; for freedom 240—four to one for freedom. The population of Bond county in 1820 was 2,931. Probably one-third of this number lived in the territory made into Montgomery county in 1821. In that case the vote in Bond in 1824 was a very full vote.

Bond county was on the line of the underground railroad. There were three crossing places of the Mississippi—one at Chester, one at Alton, and one at Quincy. Those runaways who crossed at Chester moved northward passing through Washington, Clinton, and Bond to Vandalia. They received much help in Bond county. The Rev. Robt. W. Patterson in an address before the Chicago Historical Society, in 1880, said the people of Bond county were greatly stirred over the slavery question before William Lloyd Garrison was heard of.

The prominent names in Bond county in the forties were the Waits, Blanchards, Drs. Perrine and Foster, Newhall, Russell, Donnels, Hugh McReynolds, Laughlins, Stewarts, McCords, Dixons, Davises and Douglasses. But no name is more vitally connected with Bond county than that of the Rev. John M. Peck. Mr. Peck's home was in St. Clair, but he knew no territorial limits to bound his usefulness in the New West.

#### SCHOOLS

The earliest record of any school beyond the subscription schools is the establishing of a school known as Amity Academy situated at Poca-hontas. It was running in 1854. But was soon discontinued and its



work was taken up by an academy founded at Greenville in 1855 for young ladies only. In 1857 this school was chartered as Almira College and was under the general control of the Baptists. The Hon. James P. Slade was president of the college during a portion of the time prior to 1892 when it was sold to the Free Methodists and incorporated as Greenville College. Under the new management the school has been quite prosperous. Eldon G. Burritt, A. M., is president.

The public schools of Greenville were organized by Prof. Samuel M. Inglis who had from 1865 to 1868 conducted an academy in Hillsboro. Prof. Inglis remained at the head of the schools of Greenville from



GREENVILLE COLLEGE, GREENVILLE, ILLINOIS

1869 to 1883 when he was elected to a professorship in the State Normal at Carbondale.

The present county superintendent of schools is H. A. Meyer. The superintendent of the city schools of Greenville is S. S. Simpson.

#### FARMS AND FINANCES

Bond county has 1,958 farms, an increase in ten years of 50 farms; 962 of these farms contain over 100 acres, and eight of them over 1,000 acres. Eighty-nine and nine-tenths of the area of the county is in farm lands.

According to the "Directory" of Illinois and Missouri published in 1854-5, there was not a bank in Bond county but in the Bankers' report for 1911, the county is reported as having six banks, as follows:

- Bradford National Bank, Greenville.
- State Bank of Hoiles & Son, Greenville.
- First National Bank, Mulberry Grove.
- Bond County Bank, Pocahontas.
- Bank of Sorento, Sorento.
- Bank of Smithboro, Smithboro.

The county's resources are chiefly agricultural, only two coal mines were in operation as reported in the 1911 report.

## CHAPTER XXXIX

### CLARK COUNTY

#### FIRST SETTLEMENTS—MARSHALL AND THE NATIONAL ROAD—PROFESSIONAL MEN OF THE COUNTY—AGRICULTURAL AND FINANCIAL.

Clark county was created March 22, 1819. The county was named in honor of George Rogers Clark. It has at present an area of 493 square miles, and its population by the census of 1910 was 23,517. This is a loss in population since 1900 of 516.

#### FIRST SETTLEMENTS

The first settlements were along the Wabash. When the county was organized Darwin, a group of not more than a dozen or so of log huts, was made the county seat. Darwin is on the Wabash about half way from north to south in the county. In 1837 Darwin had about 20 families. This village remained the seat of justice till 1849 when it was moved to Marshall about twelve miles southwest of Terre Haute.

#### MARSHALL AND THE NATIONAL ROAD

When the survey for the National Road was made in 1829, it was discovered that the highest point on the survey between the state line and Vandalia was at a point some nine miles along the survey, westward from the state line. The attention of Gov. Joseph Duncan and Colonel Wm. B. Archer was called to the eligibility of this high ground as a site for a town. These two men entered the land from the government in 1833. Two years later Gov. Duncan sold his interest to Col. Archer and the latter proceeded in the fall of 1835 to lay off a town which came to be called Marshall. The first house, a log cabin, was built in the fall of 1835.

In the forties and fifties considerable trade was carried on between the region of Clark county and Chicago. Gov. Reynolds in his inaugural message in 1830 urged upon the legislature the establishment of roads, and among the roads he suggested was one from Shawneetown to Chicago. Roads were early laid out and used as mail routes from Shawneetown and Equality to important points in the eastern part of the state. Among these roads was one from Shawneetown to the mouth of the Little Wabash and thence to Carmi, Grayville, Mt. Carmel and to Lawrenceville where connection was made with the road from St. Louis to Vincennes. This road was a mail route as early as 1806, and it was the extension of this road to Chicago that Gov. Reynolds urged

upon the legislature. This road was subsequently opened, and passed from Vincennes to Palestine and to Marshall, Paris, Danville, Iroquois, Crete in Will county, and on to Chicago. The north end of this road was a mail road in 1832. Now by 1839 the National Road was in use from Terre Haute to Vandalia, and Marshall, being at the crossing of the north and south road and the east and west road, soon became an important center.

It is said that the town of Marshall became a center for the collection of the products of the region and also a distribution point for goods from Chicago and St. Louis. It was no uncommon thing to haul country produce such as lard, meats, beeswax, honey, fruits and vegetables from Marshall to Chicago and to return with dry goods and groceries, leather, iron, and pottery ware for distribution from Marshall.

The building of the National Road from Terre Haute to Vandalia was the life of all the counties it passed through and especially was Clark county profited by this enterprise. The county was well timbered in many parts, and excellent stone was found along the line of the road. Saw mills were brought in and much lumber produced. Quarries were opened and most of the stone used in the abutments, culverts, and bridges was local material.

#### PROFESSIONAL MEN OF THE COUNTY

In 1854 there were thirteen lawyers in the county, these were:

Geo. R. Gibson, Constable and Dulaney, Chas. H. Constable, Joshua B. Cooper, Robt. L. Dulaney, Justin Harlan, J. Newton Harlan, E. S. Janney, Uriah Manley, J. C. Robinson, Timothy R. Young, Nathan Willard. These were all located in Marshall except Mr. Gibson who was at Lodi. Justin Harlan became a judge of wide reputation; was Indian agent under Lincoln and held other positions of trust. A son of Justin Harlan, James Harlan rose to great prominence in the United States. He was the father-in-law of Robt. T. Lincoln. James C. Robinson rose to considerable prominence as a Democratic leader in this state. He was the Democratic candidate for governor in 1864. He was a well known criminal lawyer.

There was a carriage factory in Martinsville in 1854 operated by S. C. Wilson. In the same year there were six ministers stationed in the county: Revs. Dean Andrews, Congregational; J. Chapman, Congregational; James Martin, Methodist; E. Montgomery, Methodist; H. Conden, Methodist; M. Moore, Methodist. At the above date there was one dentist in the county, Dr. W. H. Eidson, who had an office in Marshall. There was also one flour mill at this time located at Marshall and owned by Payne and Overmyer. There were four hotels or public inns in the county in 1854. The "Clark House" kept by S. Archer in Marshall. The "Marshall House," and the "Wright House" were also in Marshall, the former kept by D. Legare, the latter by J. Wright. Martinsville had a hotel kept by W. C. Bane.

#### AGRICULTURAL AND FINANCIAL

Clark county is preeminently a farming county. Ninety-five and a half per cent of the land of the county is in "farms." The average size of the three thousand and twenty farms in the county is 99.8 acres.



There is a loss in the ten years between 1900 and 1910, of 396 farms. The business and financial interests of the county are abundantly provided for. There are eleven banks in the county with a capital of \$300,000; and with deposits of \$2,000,000.

The most interesting historical feature in connection with the county is the old National Road which has been described in connection with another subject in this work.

## CHAPTER XL

### CLAY COUNTY

MAYVILLE, OLDEST SETTLEMENT—COUNTY SEAT MOVED TO LOUISVILLE—BUSY EARLY DECADE (1840-1850)—OHIO AND MISSISSIPPI RAILROAD BUILT—FOUNDING OF CHURCHES—SETTLEMENT IN WESTERN SECTIONS—PRESENT VILLAGES AND TOWNS.

Clay county was organized December 23, 1824. This county was made by taking parts of Wayne, Fayette, and Crawford as then existed. It lies directly west of Lawrence county. Its seat of justice was established at Maysville at the time the county was organized. It was a mile south of the present town of Clay City. It remained the seat of justice till 1842 when the county seat was moved to Louisville which is almost exactly in the center of the county. Old Maysville was on the trail from St. Louis to Vincennes. This road was evidently the one taken by Clark in 1779. It was made a mail route in 1805. The road from Vandalia to Mt. Carmel crossed this old Vincennes trail at Maysville.

#### MAYSVILLE, OLDEST SETTLEMENT

The first settlements were made by a Mr. McCauley in 1809 at the village of Maysville. He was driven out and returned to Kentucky during the Indian wars of 1811 to 1815. He returned in 1818 or 1819. By this time others had come, among them a Mr. Elliott, Wm. Ingraham and others. James Levett settled Levett's Prairie about 1825. The Indians were removed from Clay county in 1828. A large Indian village stood at the forks of Muddy, and the burial grounds can yet be traced. Settlements were made at Zenia, Louisville, and in the southern part in the years from 1830 to 1835. Among the early names were Ditter, McKinney, Campbell, Heaton, McKnight, Cruins, and Maxwell. One William Lewis had a pack of twenty to thirty hounds and drove out the wolves and panthers of which there were large numbers. M. C. Mines settled in the forks of Muddy and Laws creeks and practiced medicine among the people.

Wesley Wood built a saw mill and grist mill combined at the point where Wetweather creek flows into Muddy creek. This point is about eleven miles due east of Louisville. In 1842 Jacob Shadle, a blacksmith and gunsmith, settled in the present Pixley township. He was for a long time the only smith in the county.

#### COUNTY SEAT MOVED TO LOUISVILLE

The settlers came in large numbers after 1840. Settlements grew and in 1842 Louisville became the county seat. Wm. Brooks, a man of means, came to the county in 1842 and settled on Levett's Prairie

and was a money lender, and may be said to have been the first banker in Clay county.

#### BUSY EARLY DECADE (1840-1850)

From 1840 to 1850 the people were busy opening farms and building homes. There were two stores in the county—one at Maysville and one at Louisville. The staples were coffee and powder. Peddlers passed through the county trading simple manufactures for country produce, including linen which the good women spun and wove from flax the farmers had raised. The peddlers would take this produce to St. Louis, sell out and return with another supply of needful things for the farmer's wife.

The prairies and even the woodlands produced an abundance of prairie grass. This was put up as hay, and of course pastured in the summer time. The prairie fires are said to have been very destructive.

The matter of procuring flour and meal was often embarrassing to the early settlers. The "wet weather" mills were unable to run in dry weather and then farmers had to go to the Big Wabash for their grinding. To remedy this defect in social organization, horse mills were built here and there.

#### OHIO AND MISSISSIPPI RAILROAD BUILT

The first railroad in the county was the Ohio and Mississippi which was built through the county between 1850 and 1854. Three stirring little cities have grown up on this road in Clay county—Clay City, which is one mile north of Maysville, Flora, some seven miles west of Clay City, and Zenia, in the southwest corner of the county. This road stimulated business in the towns and the agricultural interests as well. Orman Pixley began a business venture where Ingraham postoffice is now; his business thrived from the beginning. He received and forwarded the mail and distributed the same when it was brought from Louisville or Olney.

#### FOUNDING OF CHURCHES

On the first Sunday in September, 1839, the Christian church was organized at the forks of Muddy, now the Christian church of Ingraham. The charter members were William and Mary Ingraham; William and Patsy Read; Eli and Jane Read; John and Sarah Rogers; John and Susan Jones, and others. The preaching was done by Elders Ingraham, Read, Ballard, Schooley, Turner, Meeks, etc. The church was later moved to Ingraham, and it is said by the historian of Clay county, Mr. Jacob Shadle, that from the Sunday of its organization to 1876 the congregation never missed a meeting on the Lord's day.

The Methodists organized a church at the home of Benjamin Ulm on the Two Mile Prairie in 1843. The names connected with this church are Ulm, Lough, Joy, Dewhurst and others.

The Baptist organized a church at the home of Jacob Toliver on Union Prairie in 1843. Two preachers by the name of Elkins and Blair were instrumental in building up the Baptist congregation.

This sketch has been taken from a manuscript history of the "Eastern



Half of Clay County," written by Jacob Shadle in 1876. He settled in Clay county in 1842 and was the blacksmith mentioned above.

#### SETTLEMENT IN WESTERN SECTIONS

The western half of the county had many things in common with the eastern half. Thomas Elliott settled near Flora in 1818. In 1822 he built a brick house, the first in the county, probably. Here he kept tavern on the old Vincennes-St. Louis road. Schools were opened about 1840 in the vicinity of the present site of Flora. The old settlers would make one believe that all kinds of wild animals infested Clay county.

About the year 1820 George Goble came from Indiana and settled not far from the present site of Louisville. At one time he ran a grist mill on the Little Wabash. The Lewis' family came to the vicinity of Louis-



A LARGE TOBACCO FIELD, CLAY COUNTY

ville about 1830. Several families gathered about the Little Wabash in the vicinity of Louisville and flat-boating came to be a thriving business. These were built and sold at so much per running foot. They were from sixty to seventy-five feet long and from twelve to eighteen feet wide. They were used to transport farm products to New Orleans.

#### PRESENT VILLAGES AND TOWNS

The county is well supplied with villages and towns. Naming them in the order of size they are Flora, Clay City, Zenia, Louisville, Sailor Springs. In the census of 1910 cities are towns of over 2,500, and so these are called towns and villages. In addition to the above there are the small villages of Iola, Bible Grove, Ingraham, and Oskaloosa. Flora is quite a railroad center, being the crossing of the B. and O. S. W. and a branch of the same running from Shawneetown to Springfield.

The natural resources of the county are somewhat varied. Excellent timber has been found in this county. Building stone, both sandstone and limestone are found in limited quantities. Some lime is burned in

the county. Pottery clay in small quantities is found near Flora. The coal report for 1910 does not show any coal mines in the county. The soil is light and not considered adapted to farming on a large scale. All the grains are raised and the forage foods are sufficient for the stock raised. Clay county is noted for its apples. Some years ago great quantities were shipped out of this county, but in recent years there have been seasons of utter failure.

An interesting story is one told of Sailor Springs. This village of a few hundred people is five and a half miles north of Clay City. In an early day there was found at this place a number of springs with very peculiar water. This water was thought to be the cause of "milk-sick" and so the stock was fenced from the springs. In 1869 Mrs. Thomas M. Sailor of Ohio bought the land—four hundred acres—containing the springs. Mr. Sailor had the water tested and found it contained health-giving properties. Illuminating gas has been gathered from the springs and it has been thought it could be made of real value about the hotels. Back in the 70's and 80's the springs were liberally patronized as a summer resort. Two big hotels with fifty rooms each were often crowded while scores and perhaps hundreds lived in tents upon the beautiful grounds. In recent years the reputation of the springs has somewhat declined and the place is not so popular.

There are ten banks in the county—two in Flora and two in Louisville. The other six are in the smaller towns.

## CHAPTER XLI

### CLINTON COUNTY

CARLYLE, FIRST SETTLEMENT AND COUNTY SEAT—LAID OUT IN 1818—  
CANDIDATE FOR STATE CAPITAL—JUDGE SIDNEY BREESE—PRESENT  
CONDITIONS.

This county was named in honor of DeWitt Clinton who was governor of New York and made himself famous by fathering the Erie canal. Clinton county was created by act of the general assembly on December 23, 1824. It has for neighbors, on the east Marion, on the south Washington, on the west St. Clair and Madison, on the north portions of Madison, Bond and Fayette. The Kaskaskia river flows through the county from the northeast to the southwest and forms part of the southern boundary. It is a picturesque and historic stream. Other streams are—in the west, Sugar creek, to the east of that stream Shoal creek, further east Beaver creek, then Kaskaskia, and in the southeast Lost creek, Prairie creek, and Crooked creek. These streams all run southward and westward. The land along the Kaskaskia is dotted with lakes, many of considerable size. Along the Kaskaskia the lands are heavily timbered, and in other parts there are timbered areas. The prairie lands are rich and loamy while the uplands that are timbered are somewhat clayey.

#### CARLYLE, FIRST SETTLEMENT AND COUNTY SEAT

The first settlers located on the Kaskaskia. Carlyle was founded as a village of a few log cabins as early as 1817. A mail route from St. Louis via the sites of Belleville, Carlyle, to Vincennes, was established as early as 1805. Another mail route from Kaskaskia to Vandalia passed through the site of Carlyle in 1810.

Another road, though not a mail route, ran from Shawneetown and Equality to McLeansboro, Mt. Vernon, to Carlyle. At the outbreak of the War of 1812, a block house was built somewhere near the present site of Carlyle. The old maps show it on the river some three or four miles below the present city of Carlyle. On Rufus Blanchard's map made in 1883 this fort is called Tourney's fort. But others say Tourney's fort was near the present village of Aviston on Shoal creek some twelve miles west of Carlyle.

#### LAID OUT IN 1818

When Clinton county was created, Carlyle was made the county seat and has remained the county capital from that day to this. It was laid



out as a village or town in 1818. It was platted around a spacious square in which is now a beautiful court house. The ground, twenty acres, was given by Charles Slade and his wife Mary D. Slade. The deed was recorded July 4th, 1824. A village charter was granted in 1837 and another one in 1865. Boats have navigated the Kaskaskia up to Carlyle. The first one, about 1835, was called "the Belleville." Little use is now made of the river for steamboat navigation. It is used for lumbering and fishing purposes and by pleasure parties. There is a very fine suspension bridge across the Kaskaskia at Carlyle. It was built in 1860 by the county at a cost of \$45,000. It has a span of two hundred and eighty feet swung from piers seventy feet high. It is a unique feature to stran-



THE SUSPENSION BRIDGE ACROSS THE KASKASKIA, CARLYLE, CLINTON COUNTY

gers who drop into the little city without knowing the bridge is there. The city takes its name from Thomas Carlyle, the British essayist. The first settlers were English people through Virginia.

Carlyle had a population in 1910 of 1,982, while Breese numbered 2,128. Other towns are Aviston, Boulder, Germantown, Huey, Keysport, New Baden, Shattuc, and Trenton. There are twenty post offices in the county.

#### CANDIDATE FOR STATE CAPITAL

It is said that Carlyle was a candidate for the location of the State Capital in 1819. The constitution of 1818 provided that at the first session of the legislature under the constitution that body should ask congress for a grant of land somewhere on the Kaskaskia, preferably east of the third principal meridian, for the location of the state capital. Carlyle, which had been recently laid off or at least settled, was a candidate for the honor. Nathaniel Pope had some land above Carlyle on the river and he wished to have the capital on his land. It is said that while the location was under discussion as to Pope's Bluff or Carlyle, a hunter by the

name of Reeves happened in and made a short speech and captured the location for his land where the present city of Vandalia stands. It was known as Reeves' Bluff.

#### JUDGE SIDNEY BREESE

Without doubt the most distinguished citizen Clinton county ever had was Judge Sidney Breese. Judge Breese came to Kaskaskia in 1818, and studied law with Elias Kent Kane. He acted as postmaster at Kaskaskia, and was a clerk or assistant in the office of the secretary of state. He drove the wagon which removed the archives of the state to the new capitol, Vandalia, in 1820. He says he was obliged to make his own road in some places. He was from time to time prosecuting attorney, United States district attorney, supreme court reporter, lieutenant colonel in the Black Hawk war, circuit judge, supreme judge, United States senator, and later supreme judge and chief justice of Illinois. Judge Breese resided in Carlyle during most of the time he was in public life. Scarcely another early citizen of Illinois was held in such high esteem as was Judge Sidney Breese.

The first newspaper published in Clinton county was the *Beacon*. It was started in 1843. It was edited by George B. Price, and was Whig in politics. It suspended after a short time and was then revived and named the *Truth Teller*. The *Truth Teller* flourished from 1844 to 1846, when it was moved to Carrollton, Greene county, and became the *Carrollton Gazette*.

#### PRESENT CONDITIONS

Clinton county has 22,832 inhabitants. The farming population is chiefly native-born, but quite largely of foreign extraction. In the cities and towns there is a large element of Germans. Clinton county people are very thrifty. This is shown by the fact that they have fourteen banks in the county. This is an average of one bank for every 1,616 people.

## CHAPTER XLII

### CRAWFORD COUNTY

LAMOTT, FIRST WHITE RESIDENT—TERRIBLE HUTSON MASSACRE—PALESTINE, THE OLD COUNTY SEAT—ROBINSON MADE THE COUNTY SEAT—AGRICULTURE—COMING OF RAILROADS AND OIL—OBLONG—THE OIL INDUSTRY.

When Crawford county was created by action of the territorial legislature of 1816, December 31st, it was made to include all that part of the state east of the third principal meridian and north of town 4 north. Today Crawford county contains four hundred and fifty-three square miles and is bordered on the east by the Wabash, north by Clark, west by Jasper, and south by Lawrence. Its population is 26,281, a gain of 36.6 per cent over the population of 1900.

#### LAMOTT, FIRST WHITE RESIDENT

The first white man to reside in the county was a Frenchman, a trader, whose name was Lamott. He lived at the mouth of Lamott creek. Lamott prairie was named after him. He was located on the Wabash as early as 1811, how much earlier is not known. About this date three families, Boatright, Eaton, and Cullom, came from Tennessee and settled in Lamott prairie. At this date the Indians were friendly, but as a matter of safety these families built two block houses on the west side of Lamott prairie. These were occupied more or less during the war of 1812.

#### TERRIBLE HUTSON MASSACRE

While these forts were in process of construction, the builders were agreeably surprised one day to see approaching a man, his wife, and five children. It was Isaac Hutson, Senior, just arrived from Solon, Madison county, Ohio. They shared the protection of the fort. The forts were two or three miles south of the present village of Hutsonville and directly across the Wabash from Merom, Indiana. Here Mr. Hutson built his cabin and was living happily. One day in 1812, he was obliged to go across the Wabash for provision. On his return late in the afternoon he found that the entire family had been massacred. Among the victims was a young babe which the savages had thrown into a kettle of boiling soap which hung from a crane over the wide-mouthed fireplace. The cabin was then burned, the charred remains of the family being found in the ruins. Mr. Hutson vowed he would never show any quarter to an Indian so long as he lived. In company with neighbors the savages were pursued and many of them killed.



## PALESTINE, THE OLD COUNTY SEAT

When the war of 1812 was over and peace was restored there was a great influx of settlers, coming mostly from the states of Carolina, Tennessee, Virginia, Kentucky and Ohio. The town or village of Palestine was probably settled in 1816, and when the county was created it was made the county seat. It is six and a half miles due east of the city of Robinson, the present county seat, and a mile and a half west of the Wabash river. It was just at the south end of the Lamott prairie which was a very rich farming country. The mail route from Shawneetown north via Carmi, Graysville, Mt. Carmel, Lawrenceville to Marshall, passed through Palestine. It was also close to the river and that fact helped its commerce. It grew quite rapidly in the first few years. In 1818 a land office was located at Palestine, and late in that year the president, Mr. Monroe, nominated Phillip Foulke and General Guy W. Smith as receiver and register of the land office at that place. Ninian W. Edwards opposed the confirmation of Foulke and the appointments both failed. In the constitutional convention of 1818 Joseph Kitchell and Edward Culom were delegates from Crawford county.

One of the first entries in the recorder's office was a certificate of freedom presented by one Abram Camp, an immigrant from Battelora county, Virginia. This gentleman of color had established the fact that his mother was a Mohawk Indian and the Virginia judge had entered an order establishing his freedom. His certificate of freedom was badly worn having been obtained in Virginia in 1786. It is said some of Abram Camp's descendants still live where he settled just inside the north line of Lawrence county.

## ROBINSON MADE THE COUNTY SEAT

In 1844 the town of Robinson, more nearly in the center of the county, was made the county seat. This was a death blow to Palestine. It declined for many years. In 1854 it had one lawyer, James C. Allen. In 1837 it had four stores, two groceries, three taverns, two lawyers, four physicians, two ministers and about four hundred and fifty people.

There seems to have been no bank in Robinson in 1854, and only two settled preachers in that year. They were Rev. Jacob Reed and Rev. Nathan Vance, both Methodists. In 1849, the members of the Presbyterian congregation in Palestine under the leadership of Elder James Eagleton organized a Presbyterian church in Robinson, but it had a brief history. In 1872 the Rev. Thomas Spencer and Elder Findley Paull re-organized the Presbyterian church in Robinson.

## SCHOOL INTERESTS

In the last decade there has been wonderful progress in the matter of education in Southern Illinois. Public sentiment has grown and wherever means would permit, fine school buildings have been built. The returns from the oil industry in many of the eastern counties, have enabled the people to build better homes, schools, churches, lift the mortgages, and do many other desirable things. No other county has a finer township high school than this county. The school is located at Robinson, and is under the direction of Prof. Osear J. Marberry.

## AGRICULTURE

This county was comparatively heavily timbered. The prairie lands are in larger and more or less marked areas. There are three large areas that are prairies. One, the Lamott prairie, another just west of Robinson running from northeast to southwest, and one starting at Oblong and running northeast. Those lands are not rich like the black prairies in central part of the state but they are very excellent lands. In 1909, as shown by the census of 1910, there were 138,052 acres in potatoes in Illinois with a yield of 12,166,091 bushels—an average of ninety bushels, nearly, to the acre. Crawford county had an acreage of 11,864 with a yield of 916,051 bushels—an average of seventy-seven bushels, nearly, to the acre. This county had eight and one-half per cent of the acreage of the state but raised only seven and one-half per cent of the total bushels. There is another phase of the agricultural report in the census of 1910.



THE ROBINSON TOWNSHIP HIGH SCHOOL, ROBINSON, CRAWFORD COUNTY

Crawford reports under heading Wild, Salt, or Prairie Grasses and acreage of 28,415, and a tonnage of 26,899, the total acreage for the state being 112,978 and the tonnage 128,531. Large areas of the county were subject to overflows and to lake formations, but the opening of the farms has drained the country and the swamps have gradually disappeared.

## COMING OF RAILROADS AND OIL

There was slow growth in population in the county prior to 1905. The coming of railroads gave an impetus to the towns and villages through which they passed. Oblong, Robinson, and Palestine grew into flourishing towns in the latter part of the last century, but the discovery of oil in this county has revolutionized every phase of the people's life. The population has grown, new business enterprises have started up, and the comforts of life are more abundant.

## OBLONG

Oblong is a thriving city of 1,482 inhabitants. It is due west of Robinson, nine miles. It has prospered by reason of the oil industry. A large share of the credit for Oblong's business activity is due to Mr. J. M. Sheets, editor of the *Oblong Oracle*. He never tires of working in the interest of his city. One thing for which the township is noted is the interest in hard roads. The township has now about twelve miles of mac-



A GUSHER, NEAR ROBINSON, CRAWFORD COUNTY

adam road and is building more. The township has purchased a ten ton steam roller at a cost of \$2,500. The state highway commission speaks in terms of praise of the roads and bridges of Oblong township.

The county has eleven banks: one each at Annapolis, Flat Rock, Hutsonville, Stoy, Oblong has two, Palestine two, and Robinson three. There are no coal mines in Crawford county, and outside of the oil industry is an agricultural county.

## THE OIL INDUSTRY

Since the discovery of oil in such large quantities there has been a large oil refinery established near Stoy some three or four miles east of



Oblong. This gives work to numbers of people and creates interest in the oil field. The reports show a considerable decline in the oil production in this county. The production for 1911 is reported at 18,000 barrels per day as against 30,000 barrels in 1910. The production for the entire



A COMMON SIGHT IN THE OIL TERRITORY

state for 1911 is 30,000,000 barrels as against 33,000,000 barrels for the year 1910. It is reported that 18,618 wells have been bored in Illinois. Of this number 15 per cent are barren. There are some misgivings about the oil wells keeping up the standard set in the first years of their history.

## CHAPTER XLIII

### CUMBERLAND COUNTY

#### COUNTY SEAT CHANGES—GENERAL FACTS OF INTEREST—NEWSPAPERS— THE NATIONAL ROAD AND RAILROADS.

Cumberland county was created by act of the general assembly on March 2, 1843. It was made from the south end of Coles county. Its name comes from the old "Cumberland" road. The country was very well settled before it was cut off from Coles.

#### COUNTY SEAT CHANGES

The first county seat was Greenup, a small town on the old National Road, somewhat in the southeast corner of the county. Here the county seat remained till 1855, when it was moved to a newly laid out town, Prairie City, which afterward came to be called Toledo.

#### GENERAL FACTS OF INTEREST

This county is a prairie county though well watered by the Embarrass river and by a number of smaller streams. The chief interests are agricultural though there are some lines of manufacture carried on, but only on smaller scale. The county is one of the smaller counties containing 353 square miles, with a population of 14,281 inhabitants. The larger towns are Greenup with a population of 1,224; Neoga, 1,074; Toledo, 900; Jewett, 366. There are other small villages. There are ten post offices in the county. In addition to the four mentioned above there are Bradbury, Hazeldell, Janesville, Johnstown, Vevay Park, and Woodberry.

#### NEWSPAPERS

The first newspaper in the county was the *Greenup Tribune* published in 1855, and continued till 1857. It was published by Daniel Marks and later by Templeton and Bloomfield. The paper was moved to Prairie City in 1857. The *Toledo Democrat* dates from 1859, and is still published.

#### THE NATIONAL ROAD AND RAILROADS

When the National Road was surveyed in 1829, it ran across the southeast corner of the county. At a point thirty-seven miles west from the state line the survey ran over the bluffs just east of the Embarrass river.

The grade of the road drops into the valley of the river and rises again on the west side. On the bluffs east of the river the town of Greenup was located. The presence of rocks is marked in the bluffs about Greenup. Some three miles further west the village of Jewett grew up, and two miles further the road crossed Big Muddy creek which flows into the Embarrass river at the south edge of the county.

The county has two railroads: the Vandalia which follows the line of the National Road, and the Peoria Decatur and Evansville which passes through the county from the northwest to the southeast.

The coal report for Illinois gives no mines in operation in the county in 1911. There are nine banks in the county—one for every 1,586 people.



## CHAPTER XLIV

### EDWARDS COUNTY

SETTLEMENT OF THE ENGLISH PRAIRIE—ALBION FOUNDED—JUDGE WALTER S. MAYO—PIANKASHAWTOWN—AN EARLY TEACHER—THE MANUFACTURE OF CLAY PRODUCTS—INTERESTING COUNTY ITEMS.

No other county in Southern Illinois has a more interesting history than Edwards. It is one among the smallest in both area and population—238 square miles and a population of 10,049. It was created by the territorial legislature in 1814, November 28th. It included all that part of the state east of the third principal meridian and north of the present counties of White and Hamilton. It was named in honor of Ninian Edwards who was the territorial governor of Illinois.

The present limits of the county are Wabash county on the east, White on the south, Wayne on the west, and Richland on the north. There were many settlements in other counties that were eventually made out of the original Edwards, before there were any in the present Edwards.

#### SETTLEMENT OF THE ENGLISH PRAIRIE

The story of the settlement of the "English Prairie" is so fascinating that there is difficulty in abridging it. The town of Albion was settled in the summer of 1817, but there were many cabins in the county before the coming of Morris Birkbeck. Mr. Birkbeck, an Englishman of culture and means, together with Mr. George Flower, reached what is known as English prairie in early summer, 1817. They had come from the Atlantic coast together by way of the National Road over the mountains to Pittsburg. From here on horseback a party of ten or twelve came to New Harmony, Indiana. At Princeton, Indiana, the families were left, and following the direction of Mr. Thomas Sloo, who at that time was connected with the land office at Shawneetown, the two pioneers, George Flower and Morris Birkbeck, reached English Prairie. At that time there quite a few settlers on Burke's Prairie a mile or so west of the English Prairie. Also on Boltinghouse Prairie there were settlers. After looking out a place for their future home they returned to Princeton.

Arrangements were now made for Birkbeck to come on to English Prairie and Flower to return to England. All the money that could be spared was put into land. Before Mr. Flower returned to England in the summer of 1817, he wrote to Thomas Jefferson to see if a grant of several thousand acres of land could be obtained from congress upon which an English settlement might be established. Jefferson and Flower

were good friends. Mr. Jefferson replied that such grants had been made, but that it was against the government's policy. Mr. Birkbeck also wrote Mr. Nathaniel Pope relative to the same matter, but Pope's reply was not very encouraging.

#### ALBION FOUNDED

Sometime in July, 1817, Mr. Birkbeck began his settlement at Albion. His own residence was built some two miles west. This place he called Wanborough from his old home in England. The group of houses which eventually became Albion were probably scattered about over the prairie without order, for Elias Pym Fordham, a civil engineer who had learned his trade under the tutorage of George Stephenson in England, wrote from the English Prairie October 30, 1818, and says: "I am laying off a new town to be called Albion. It will contain eight streets and a public square. Most likely it will be the county town, and if so there will be a court house and a gaol."

Mr. George Flower built his home, "Park House," just south of the town site of Albion. English people began coming to the locality and by 1820 there were scores of settlers about the edges of the prairies.

In 1823 to 1824 a fierce struggle was going on in Illinois over the change in the constitution to admit slavery. Morris Birkbeck and the Flowers took an active part in the defeat of the slavery movement. Birkbeck wrote letters signed "Jonathan Freeman," which were published in the papers of that day. In 1825 Gov. Coles appointed Birkbeck secretary of state but a pro-slavery senate refused to ratify the appointment and Mr. Birkbeck gave up the office after serving three months. In the fall of 1825 Mr. Birkbeck was drowned in the Bon Pas river and following this event his family dispersed and none of them was left in the English settlement.

#### JUDGE WALTER L. MAYO

Another very interesting person in connection with the story of Edwards county was Judge Walter L. Mayo, the son of a Virginia planter, who arrived in Edwards county in the year 1828 and took up his abode in the family of County Commissioner Jones, a few miles southwest of Albion. He was employed to teach school, and between times obligingly assisted Mr. Jones in making some perplexing calculations for the county. Mayo's skill as a mathematician and man of business soon became generally known, and when a vacancy occurred in the office of county clerk he was elected to that office. Upon the outbreak of the Black Hawk war in 1831 the young clerk quit his office and went to the front where as quartermaster his abilities as a man of business were quickly recognized. When the disturbance was quelled he returned to his duties as county clerk. He so satisfactorily straightened out the tangled affairs of the county that the appreciative voters kept him continuously in office thirty-eight years. He also during that period filled the office of circuit clerk and county judge simultaneously. Moreover, he acted as legal adviser for the people of the entire county, rendering his service gratuitously, and thus as a rule was able to settle disputes without litigation. In his latter years, while still a citizen of the county, he was elected a member of the state legislature. In the year 1878, while a member of the law-

making body, his family removed to Leavenworth, Kansas, where a son-in-law, Major Hopkins, was warden of the federal penitentiary. Upon the completion of his term of office Mr. Mayo joined his family in Leavenworth, yet he continued to regard himself as only a sojourner in Kansas and spoke only of Albion as home. Having by judicious management and habits of economy amassed a competence, largely invested in the First National Bank of Olney, of which institution he was a director, he felt that he was in position to take his well earned ease and to provide liberally for his family. On the 17th day of January, 1878, Walter L. Mayo left Leavenworth for Olney, Illinois, whither he intended going to attend a meeting of bank directors. This ends the last known event in the life of Walter L. Mayo, the man who in so great a measure made Edwards county what it is. He was known to have gone as far as St. Louis and entered a coach for Olney on the O. & M. railroad. His valise and cane went on through to Cincinnati, but what became of their owner has continued until this day an unsolved mystery. His brother-in-law, General John M. Palmer, at one time believed Mayo had gone to some foreign country; but this theory was long ago abandoned. His heart-broken wife spent the family fortune vainly endeavoring to solve the mystery. Only enough was learned to make it reasonably sure that Walter L. Mayo was either murdered in cold blood and the body destroyed or that he was kidnapped and forever spirited away. A great crime was committed and some of the guilty ones, now dead, are known. His disappearance was the occasion of general gloom and mourning in Edwards county which found expression in the holding of mass meetings at which resolutions of a highly eulogistic nature were adopted.

#### PIANKASHAWTOWN

Probably the only Indian town of importance that ever existed in Edwards county was Piankashawtown, located as shown by the government survey of 1809 on section 16, town one south, range ten east, about five miles northwest of the present city of Albion. It was located immediately on the old transcontinental buffalo trail, that historic highway passing through and connecting Vincennes, Kaskaskia and St. Louis. We have the testimony of the earliest settlers that Piankashawtown was a village of considerable importance as late as 1815, about which time the Piankashaw Indians were removed thirty or forty miles to the north. Many implements, guns and weapons have been plowed up by the farmers; and even now one can trace for considerable distance the old deep-cut trail where buffalo, Indian, explorer, priest, trader and soldier tramped for successive generations.

#### AN EARLY TEACHER

In the year 1823 Joseph Applegath and wife arrived at the English settlement in Edwards county. Mr. Applegath came from London where he was widely known as a bookseller. He was also a successful inventor, being the senior member of the firm of Applegath & Cowper, inventors and manufacturers of a printing press in use for many years in the office of the *London Times*. Mr. Applegath was a gentleman of splendid education for one of his time and was especially proficient in the sciences. His greatest delight was in doing good to others. It was his practice to



gather the young people of the community together at Albion and by means of illustrated lectures to instruct them in natural history, philosophy, chemistry, and kindred subjects, charging nothing for his services. Mrs. Applegath, who an artist of no mean skill, provided many beautiful and artistic paintings, drawings and sketches which were exhibited and explained for the benefit of the classes. She was particularly skilled in the painting of birds, animals and flowers. Some of these lectures were given on Sundays; and it is possibly only the truth to say that they were the first Sunday-schools ever held in Illinois, or at least in the English-speaking communities.

It was in no small measure due to the efforts of Mr. and Mrs. Applegath that the people of Albion and Edwards county came to be ranked high in the scale of intelligence and high moral qualities.

In his latter days when the infirmities of old age crept upon him Mr. Applegath expended much time and labor in the impossible attempt to construct a perpetual motion, and died leaving a room full of ingenious models.

#### AN EARLY CIVIL ENGINEER

It may be a fact worth noting that when Elias Pym Fordham began his survey for Morris Birkbeck of the lands around old Wanborough in the English prairies he used a grape vine instead of a regulation chain. This grape vine survey has withstood the test of time, and it is doubted not that Fordham's grape vine corners will never be successfully challenged. There is no known evidence to show that this early English settlement civil engineer even obtained a metal chain before beginning his survey and plat of the present city of Albion. After his return to England, Fordham became one of the most famous engineers of the British Isles, and he was by favor of royalty intrusted with some of the most gigantic engineering works of that time.

#### THE MANUFACTURE OF CLAY PRODUCTS

There are found in the hills round about Albion and elsewhere in Edwards county some of the most valuable shale beds known in this country; valuable not only because of their perfect adaptability to the manufacture of paving and building brick, sewer pipe, drain tile, roofing tile and terra cotta, but more especially because of their perfect accessibility and freedom from worthless over-lying strata. The manufacture of shale products at Albion, begun in 1903, has grown to respectable proportions. The Albion Vitrified Brick Company now has an annual output of about 7,000,000 ten-pound blocks which meet with a ready sale at the highest price, in all the surrounding territory. A new organization, the Albion Shale Brick Company, with a capital of \$200,000, is erecting a new plant to be fully equipped with all modern and labor-saving appliances for a daily output of 100,000 ten-pound paving blocks. The Illinois Tile Company, also located at Albion, is a new company whose plant is equipped with machinery capable of producing 25,000 drain tile a day. At West Salem, the second city of importance in Edwards county, the Hollow Brick and Tile Company is building a \$50,000 plant for the manufacture of hollow building brick and drain tile. These, together with flouring mills, saw mills, and creameries constitute the chief manufacturing industries of Edwards county.

## INTERESTING COUNTY ITEMS

Many interesting things might be said about the life of the Edwards county people, Morris Birkbeck, George Flower and others of the early people were university men. George Flower was an artist of no mean ability and Park House which was the finest house west of the Alleghanies at that time was a place of great culture and hospitality. It is indeed a great loss that such a homestead could not have been preserved to the present and future generations.

The circuit court seldom is in session more than three or four days, and a recent report shows no representative in the penitentiary from that county. Schools and churches flourish and sobriety and industry are the characteristics of the people.

In the Graceland cemetery in Albion a lot has been set aside for the erection of a monument to the memory of the soldiers and sailors of Edwards county. On this lot has been placed a five ton cannon beside a pyramid of one hundred pound cannon balls. A like testimonial has been erected in the public square in West Salem.

The public spirited people of the county are now even thinking of and laying plans for the centennial celebration of the settlement of Edwards county.

## CHAPTER XLV

### EFFINGHAM COUNTY

EWINGTON, FIRST COUNTY SEAT—PRESENT SEAT OF JUSTICE—TEUTO-  
POLIS—LAND VALUES

This county was created in 1831, February 15, from the east side of Fayette. It was not organized till 1833. The county was named after Lord Edward Effingham, who in 1775 resigned his position in the British army rather than fight against the American colonies. By the census of 1910 the population is 20,055; the area is 511 square miles. The central part of the county is drained by the Little Wabash and its branches. This stream flows south into Clay county and numerous branches flow into it from both east and west. The county's topography resembles a basin somewhat—the highest parts being the east, north and west. It is considered a prairie county, though the territory adjacent to the larger streams is well timbered.

#### EWINGTON, FIRST COUNTY SEAT

The county seat was first placed at Ewington where it remained till 1860. Ewington was a town that had grown up on the old National road. It is some three miles west of Effingham, and twenty-nine miles eastward from Vandalia. In 1837 it was merely a village and in the census of 1910 is not separated from the township in the census report.

The first county commissioners were T. M. Short, I. Fanchen, and William I. Hawkins. The first jail was built in 1833 by L. Jordan and James Neal. John Coventry secured a license to keep a tavern and sell spirituous liquors on payment of five dollars.

When the Illinois Central railroad was surveyed, the line ran almost north and south through the county, crossing the National road at the present site of Effingham. In 1856 the St. Louis, Alton and Terre Haute railroad was completed from Terre Haute to Alton. This road now known as the Vandalia follows very closely the old National road. This accounts for the advantage of Effingham over Ewington as a county seat. The seat of justice was therefore changed in 1860 from Ewington to Effingham.

#### PRESENT SEAT OF JUSTICE

Effingham is now a city of 3,898 people. It is a thriving business place in trade and in other ways. There are three railroads crossing at this place—the Illinois Central, the Vandalia, and the Indiana, Illinois and Southern; and in addition the old National road.



## ILLINOIS COLLEGE OF PHOTOGRAPHY

One of the most interesting phases of business is the "Illinois College of Photography." This school was founded by L. H. Bissell and has had a prosperous career. It prepares young people for artistic work in the line of photography. The school is based on the most approved scientific principles. Its graduates have gone into all the states of the union, and the school has a widespread influence in this art. There was for several years a photo-engraving company located in this city but in recent years the company has moved its plant to Champaign.

Effingham county is well supplied with banks, there being fourteen in the county, two in Altamont, two in Edgewood, two in Effingham, two in



VANDALIA RAILROAD. CONCRETE BRIDGE OVER SALT CREEK, EAST OF  
EFFINGHAM ON LINE OF OLD NATIONAL ROAD

Shumway and one each in Beecher City, Deiterich, Mason, Montrose, Teutopolis and Watson.

## TEUTOPOLIS

The village of Teutopolis was settled by a colony of Germans from Cincinnati, Ohio, and the community is prosperous though the soil is not very productive. The village of Teutopolis is noted as the seat of a successful Catholic college.

## LAND VALUES

The average value of land for the county is \$43.70 whereas the average value of land in the state as a whole is \$95.02.

There is no coal in this county according to the coal report of 1911.

The increase in the value of farm property from 1900 to 1910 was from \$8,311,778 to \$16,953,704, an increase of one hundred and four per cent. While in the state as a whole the per cent of increase was 94.8. The in-

crease in the average value of land in the past ten years is very marked. In 1900 the average for this county was \$19.47. In 1910 the average value is \$43.70.

There are eighteen post offices in the county located at Altamont, Beecher City, Bluepoint, Dexter, Deiterich, Eberle, Edgewood, Effingham, Elliottstown, Hill, Mason, Moccasin, Montrose, Shumway, Teutopolis, Watson, Welton, Winterrowd.

## CHAPTER XLVI

### FAYETTE COUNTY

FIRST SETTLERS OF THE COUNTY—FIRST CAPITOL AT VANDALIA—SECOND CAPITOL—PERRYVILLE, SEAT OF FAYETTE COUNTY—ERNEST, OR HANOVER COLONY—FAYETTE AND VANDALIA ITEMS.

By the Enabling Act, the capital of Illinois was Kaskaskia until such time as the legislature should relocate it. In the first session of that body in Kaskaskia steps were taken to remove the seat of government. The United States government was asked to grant four sections of land for the benefit of the state in locating, building and putting the new capital on its feet. The point selected was the present site of Vandalia. The Enabling Act provided that the capital when relocated should remain where located for twenty years. When the four square miles had been selected the next thing was to lay off the town. This was done and lots offered for sale. The lots were sold at public auction bringing from one hundred dollars to seven hundred and eighty dollars each. The total amount received from the sale of lots was \$35,234.

#### FIRST SETTLERS IN THE COUNTY

The first settlers within the limits of what is now Fayette county was a family by the name of Beck. The head of the family, Guy Beck, first came to Cahokia in 1809 from Kentucky. Here he remained till 1814 when he removed to section 9, township 8, range 2 east. Here he built a cabin. The place is about thirteen miles up the Kaskaskia river from Vandalia. A creek flows into the Kaskaskia river there which is called Beck's creek. His father and four brothers came to this new settlement in 1818. Guy Beck was a blacksmith and gunsmith and was therefore a very valuable man in that region.

Valentine Brazil and Hiram Higgins settled on section 34, township 8, range 1 east in 1816. The Haleys came in 1818-19. Other early settlers were the Lesters, Beals, Wakefields, Thompsons, Lees, and William Padousen.

#### FIRST CAPITOL AT VANDALIA

When the legislature decided to move the capital up the Kaskaskia and the commissioners finally selected Reeve's Bluff as the site, there was a rush of settlers to the region of the new capital. This left a wide unsettled space between the northern edge of the permanent settlements eastward from Alton and Edwardsville, and the new settlements about Vandalia.



The commissioners to locate and erect the new capitol building soon performed their duty. The town was surveyed and laid off in large blocks with wide streets—eighty feet. The first capitol was a log house of two rooms located on Fifth street, one block south of Gallatin street.

The first session to be held in this new capitol assembled in December, 1820. During this session the structure burned and the legislature was forced to meet in private houses. The senate met in a Mr. Brown's house, and the House of Representatives met in the home of Colonel R. K. McLaughlin.

#### SECOND CAPITOL

The second capitol was a small brick built on the site of the log capitol. This served as the state house till about 1834 or 1835 when a very



THE OLD STATE CAPITOL AT VANDALIA. NOW THE FAYETTE COUNTY COURT HOUSE

commodious brick building, the present Fayette county court house, was built by the citizens in the hope of holding the capital in Vandalia.

The state set aside certain lots for church purposes and for a cemetery.

Prominent among the early comers to Vandalia was one Ferdinand Ernest who was on the ground when the auction of lots took place. Mr. Ernest was from Hanover, Germany, and was looking up a suitable place for the settlement of a small colony by his countrymen. He bought some lots in the new city and built a store room. He also secured land for his colony which came a year or so later.

#### PERRYVILLE, SEAT OF FAYETTE COUNTY

When the capital was moved to Vandalia in 1820, the site was in Crawford county. In 1821, February 14, the county of Fayette was created and the county seat fixed at Perryville which had served as the

county seat of Bond which was organized in 1816. This old town of Perryville was in the present Seminary township some seven miles down the river from Vandalia. It contained a log court house and a log jail. The county seat was subsequently moved to Vandalia.

#### ERNEST, OR HANOVER COLONY

Much could be written of the Ernest colony—sometimes called the Hanover colony. Ferdinand Ernest was a broad-minded, patriotic man. He brought a colony of some twenty families to the vicinity of Vandalia. He was wealthy but used his means to assist his colonists to get a start in the new world. Among those who came with Ernest was Colonel Frederick Remann, born in Hanover in 1807. He took an active part in the Black Hawk war; was a successful business man; served in the legislature; was one of the fifty-six Republican electors in Fayette county who voted for Fremont in 1856.

#### FAYETTE AND VANDALIA ITEMS

This county was named in honor of General LaFayette, who in 1825 was the guest of Illinois. He visited at old Kaskaskia and at Shawneetown, and tradition has it that he came to Vandalia, but this is very doubtful.

The moving of the capital to Springfield in 1840 was a great blow to Vandalia. The former capital became an ordinary county seat town and the dream of its founders has never been realized.

It is said the first school was taught in Vandalia by a man named Jackson in an old shed in 1819. The first child born was named Vandalia McCullom, son of John F. McCullom. The first frame house was erected in 1820. The first store was kept by Ernest, Holman and others.

Fayette furnished Colonel Ferris Foreman in the war with Mexico. He was colonel of the Third regiment and was a gallant officer. General T. E. G. Ransom, a brilliant soldier of the Civil war, was from Vandalia.

Vandalia was the center of great political activity during the great slavery fight in 1823-4. The first newspaper in Illinois was the *Illinois Herald*, founded in 1814 in Kaskaskia. In 1816 the name was changed to *Western Intelligencer*; in 1818 changed to *Illinois Intelligencer*. In 1820 it was moved to Vandalia and eventually came out as an anti-convention paper. It was continued till 1832, when it was merged with the *Illinois Whig*. In 1830 a literary journal called the *Illinois Monthly Magazine*, the first publication of its kind in Illinois, probably in the west, was begun in Vandalia by Judge James Hull, the most versatile writer of his time. There have been published in Vandalia since 1820 thirty-seven different papers and periodicals.

Fayette gained ten in population in the past decade. In 1900 the population was 28,065; in 1910, 28,075. In 1900 the value of all farm property, including lands, was \$11,945,902. In 1910 it was \$25,489,267. The value of domestic animals nearly doubled in the decade. The corn crop in this county is larger than in other Southern Illinois counties.

Vandalia is the chief city of the county, with a population of 2,974. St. Elmo has 1,227 and is a thriving town. There is a number of other important towns—Shobonier, Farina, Ramsey, Brownstown, St. Peter.

The old National road had its western terminus at Vandalia. The road was surveyed to the Mississippi river, but the construction was never continued further west than the capital city. The old bridge across the Kaskaskia is an interesting reminder of the old regime. Vandalia was like a reservoir into which poured the streams of immigration over the old "National pike."



## CHAPTER XLVII

### FRANKLIN COUNTY

CAVE TOWNSHIP FIRST SETTLED—PIONEER MILLS ERECTED—EARLY-TIME  
ITEMS—SLAVES AND LAND—BENTON, THE COUNTY SEAT—LOGAN AND  
DOUGLAS—GROWTH OF COAL INTERESTS.

Franklin county came into being in 1818, January 2. At that time it included the territory of the Franklin county of today and the territory of Williamson just south. The present county has an area of 423 square miles, and a population of 25,943, a gain in ten years of 6,268. The county is well watered by Little Muddy river on the north-west, Big Muddy and its branches through the center. It is quite level and is largely prairie. The land is not well adapted to farming. The census report of 1900 gives the value of the lands for this county at \$14.83 per acre, while the report for 1910 estimates the value of lands at \$38.48. This great increase in value comes out of the wonderful development of the coal interests in this county in the past ten years.

#### CAVE TOWNSHIP FIRST SETTLED

In about the year 1804 seven brothers by the name of Jordan, Wm. and John Browning, Joseph Estes, and one Barbrey settled in what is now Cave township, the southeast township in the county, and there built what was known as Jordan's Fort sometime prior to 1806. Here Barbrey was killed and scalped in 1812. The Brownings came to be a very important people in the history of the county. The McCreerys, Cantrells, Swoffords, and the Joneses were early comers. The next part of the county to be settled was Six Mile Prairie in the southwest part of the present county. The first settler in this region was Chas. Humphrey who came from Philadelphia in 1811. He kept a ferry across Big Muddy just above where Blairsville is today. After the war of 1812 other settlers came to different parts of the county and by 1818 the south and east part of the county was sparsely settled.

#### PIONEER MILLS ERECTED

The early settlers went to Kaskaskia to get their milling done, but in 1810 a "horse mill" was erected in the Jordan settlement. Other mills of the same kind were built on Crawford's prairie, on Frizzell's prairie, and one on Browning's Hill. A water mill was built on Big Muddy in 1838 at Hillen's fork and another was built about the same time on Middle Fork near Macedonia. The first steam mill was built

on Hickman's Branch one and a half miles south of Benton by Augustus Adams in 1850.

#### EARLY-TIME ITEMS

Among the early comers was Rev. Braxton Parrish who arrived in 1821. He was born in North Carolina in 1795 and came to Franklin county by stages through Tennessee. He settled six miles east of Benton, having married a widow, Mrs. Margaret Knox, in Tennessee. Mrs. Knox's parents lived in Franklin county. In 1874 the Rev Braxton Parrish delivered a reminiscient talk in Benton on early life in Franklin county. He describes very vividly the hardships of those early days.



THE HOME OF JOHN A. LOGAN IN BENTON, FRANKLIN COUNTY, WHERE DOUGLAS WAS ENTERTAINED THE DAY FOLLOWING THE JONESBORO DEBATE.

He paid \$12.00 for 25 yards of domestic. He bought it on a credit. His wife was sick and it greatly distressed her to think they were so greatly in debt. Mr. Parrish went hunting one morning before breakfast, captured three otters, and paid the debt with the three otter skins. His wife shed tears of gratitude and said she would never doubt again an overruling Providence. The first Methodist class meeting was held in the home of Nathan Clampets. There were seven persons present.

It is stated in a history of this county that James Eubanks killed thirteen deer one morning before breakfast in 1840. It appears that the streams and timber along them were full of game and the traffic in furs was an important line of business. Regular trips were made to St. Louis with loads of furs, venison, and farm products.

#### SLAVES AND LAND

Slaves were held in Franklin county by the leading families, but after the decision of the convention contest in 1824, many of these slaves

were taken to Missouri and sold. In a few cases they were later bought and brought back to Franklin county and manumitted. A specific case is that of the purchase of Richmond Inge by Alexander McCreery. Inge and his wife were put on a farm in Williamson county where they lived for many years.

The lands not being very rich, the settlement of the county was slow. By 1850 not more than half of the land was entered. The law of 1854 changed the price of land in Illinois from \$1.25 per acre to 12½ cents per acre. Thousands of acres of land in Franklin county were purchased of the government under the "Bit Act." When the Congress granted the lands in Illinois to build the Illinois Central Railroad, 33,078 acres of the grant fell within the limits of Franklin county. For many years these lands were a drug on the market. The mineral rights in this county are now worth from thirty to forty dollars per acre.

#### BENTON, THE COUNTY SEAT

When the county was created in 1818, the county seat was fixed at Frankfort. The court house and jail were not built until 1826 and prior to that date the county seat was temporarily in the home of Moses Garrett about three miles east of Frankfort. When Williamson was cut off from Franklin in 1839, the county seat of Franklin was permanently fixed "on or near the summit of a mound or hill in the edge of the timber, and at the south end of Rawlings Prairie." This was to be the site of the future city of Benton. The court house in Benton was built in the spring of 1841. It was a small frame building and stood in the square. A second court house was built of brick in 1845, and a third, the present one, was built in 1874.

Among the prominent lawyers who lived in Franklin or were accustomed to practice before the courts in this county were Judge Walter B. Scates, Judge Wm. A. Denning, Hon. Richard Nelson, Hon. Wm. K. Parrish, Judge Andrew D. Duff, Gen. John A. Logan, and others.

#### LOGAN AND DOUGLAS

John A. Logan lived in Benton from winter 1855-6 to the outbreak of the Civil war, when he made his home in Marion in Williamson county. It is stated elsewhere but will bear repeating that he was a warm friend of Douglas, and when the later was on his way from the Jonesboro debate to the discussion at Charleston, he stopped at Benton and received a great ovation from Logan and his neighbors. The house in which Logan and his wife lived in Benton is still standing but is in very bad repair. A move is on foot to preserve it and make it a depository of objects of interest connected with the life and services of this nation's greatest volunteer soldier.

No county did its duty any more loyally than Franklin in the struggle for the preservation of the union from '61-'65.

#### GROWTH OF COAL INTEREST

The chief interests which attach to Franklin county today is the wonderful development of her coal deposits. To show something of the wonderful activity in the development of the coal interests, it is only



necessary to quote statistics from the coal reports of 1904 and 1911. In 1904 the total output of all the mines in the county was 4,240 tons. This small output came from one mine. In 1911 the tonnage was 2,354,839. This output came from fourteen mines. The coal deposit lies at an average depth of 500 feet, and the veins are from 7 to 12 feet in thickness. There were employed in these fourteen mines in 1911 a total of 3,732 men and boys. The total days of active operation was 176.

The increased interests in coal lands and mines had produced a sort of speculative spirit and many have made small fortunes while many a man has in the past year or so discovered that he "let go" too soon. There are eleven banks in the county, all doing a thriving business. Several towns have sprung up and other activities have been stimulated. Among the towns beside Benton are Akin, Christopher, Ewing, Royalton, Sesser, Thompsonville, and West Frankfort. There are several villages in addition to the above towns and cities.

## CHAPTER XLVIII

### GALLATIN COUNTY

THE COUNTY'S FIRST WHITE SETTLER—FIRST WHITE SETTLEMENT—A  
LAND OF FLOODS AND LEVEES—THE WILSONS—GENERAL THOMAS  
POSEY—OTHER PROMINENT MEN—TOWN OF EQUALITY.

Picturesque Gallatin! With her rounded hills, her precipitous bluffs, her vast stretches of level sandy low lands, her old Salines, her Indian



AN OLD REVOLUTIONARY FLAG, BROUGHT WEST BY GEN. ALEXANDER  
POSEY. NOW IN POSSESSION OF ROBINSON BROTHERS, SHAWNEETOWN

mounds and burial places, the historic families and public men—the Wilsons, Carrolls, Marshalls, Poseys, McLeans, Gatewoods, Trammels, Castles, Temples, Crenshaws, Lawlers, Rawlings, Streets, Logan, Raum, White, Hargreaves, and a score of others.

#### THE COUNTY'S FIRST WHITE SETTLER

It is generally agreed that Michael Sprinkle, a gunsmith, was the first white man to settle within the present limits of Gallatin county. He is supposed to have come to Shawneetown as early as 1800 where he remained till 1814 when he removed into the country some four miles.

## FIRST WHITE SETTLEMENT

Shawneetown without doubt became the first white settlement. There was a ferry at Shawneetown probably as early as 1800 or within a year or so thereafter. Its necessity resulted from the travel out of Kentucky to the salt works which were at Equality ten or twelve miles up the Saline river. The continual moving of people back and forth between Kentucky and Illinois brought many people within the county at an early date. Settlements sprang up about Equality, Omaha, and in other neighborhoods. The first settlers at Shawneetown evidently followed their own sweet will in locating their cabins, but in 1808-9 the general government ordered the town laid out, which was done. The Indians still resided in that locality. In 1812 a land office was located in Shawneetown. Many prominent men early gathered about Shawneetown.

## A LAND OF FLOODS AND LEVEES

The Indians of the village which was located at this point, gave the whites to understand that the land overflowed and the people must often take to the hills for safety. In a very early day the people began to construct levees for protection against high water. There have been floods every decade almost since the town was laid out. About 1859-60 the state granted the town a charter to borrow money with which to build a levee. The state granted aid. The work went forward slowly. In 1867 the river covered the entire town and rose into the second stories. The state and town had spent many thousands of dollars on the levees and they were thought safe, but in 1875 they broke and the town was flooded. For several years the floods seemed to come annually. In 1884 the city was flooded the water rising 56.4 feet above low water mark. More money was spent and the levees raised. By 1888 or 1890 there were four and a half miles of levees, built at a cost of \$200,000. In 1898, or thereabouts, the levees broke above the city and great damage was done property by the enormous current which swept through the city. Many homes were swept away and more than a score of lives were lost. The general government appropriated \$25,000 with which to repair the break in the levee, and thousands of dollars in money, clothing, and food poured into Shawneetown from every hamlet, village, and town. In 1907 another severe test arose, the water reaching 52.8 feet. By prompt and vigilant attention by the city the threatened danger was averted.

A few years ago the state created an Internal Improvement Commission. This commission has expended many thousands of dollars of state appropriations in an effort to strengthen the Shawneetown levees. An effort is also on foot to get help from Congress, and there is reason to believe, since the high water of April, 1912, that the levees are proof against the waters of the Ohio.

## THE WILSONS

The history of the county, at least in its earliest decades, is identical with the history of a number of Illinois' great names. Probably the oldest name among these is that of the Wilsons. Alexander Wilson an early emigrant to Illinois settled at Shawneetown so early as 1802 or



thereabout and operated a ferry across the Ohio river. His son Harrison Wilson was an ensign in the war of 1812 and a captain in the Black Hawk war. Harrison had two sons, Bluford who was adjutant general of volunteers during the Civil war and solicitor for the U. S. treasury in Grant's administration. The other son, James H., was born in Shawneetown in 1837. Educated at West Point; held positions in the Engineer corps of several expeditions. Rose to the rank of major general and was detailed to pursue Jefferson Davis in his flight from Richmond, Va., and eventually captured that distinguished prisoner. He returned to private life. When the Spanish-American war broke out he served as Major General of Volunteers. He has written several books of travel and biography.

#### GENERAL THOMAS POSEY

General Thomas Posey was born 1750 in Virginia. He was captain and lieutenant colonel in the Revolutionary war. He was at Stony



THE TOMB OF GEN. ALEXANDER POSEY, SHAWNEETOWN, GALLATIN COUNTY

Point and at Yorktown. He held the position of lieutenant governor of Kentucky, U. S. senator from Louisiana, territorial governor of Indiana, made his home in Shawneetown and lies buried in Westwood cemetery, Shawneetown.

#### OTHER PROMINENT MEN

Other prominent citizens of Illinois whose lives were connected with Gallatin county history were John McLean, representative in congress; Gen. John A. McClernand, warrior and statesman; John Marshall, pioneer financier; Henry Eddy, veteran newspaper man; Gen. John A. Logan, the idol of the Illinois volunteers; Robert G. Ingersoll, the matchless orator; Chas. Carroll and Thomas Ridgway, noted financiers and public spirited citizens of later years; Gen. Michael K. Lawler, a hero of two wars.

## TOWN OF EQUALITY

Equality is a thriving town on the Saline river some ten or twelve miles from Shawneetown. It has extensive coal mines and has one of the largest coke ovens in the state. In this city will be erected a monument by the state in honor of the public service to the state of Gen. Michael K. Lawler. The appropriation has been made and the work is under way. Omaha in the northwest corner of the county, Ridgway toward the center, and New Haven in the northeast are all towns of importance. The last named was settled by Jonathan Boone, a brother of Daniel Boone. Boone settled New Haven as early as 1812 or 1814. He built a stockade known as Boone's Fort.

Gilded Four miles west of Shawneetown is Bowlesville, a small village whose chief interest was coal mining. Here lived fifty years ago a gentleman whom Mark Twain made famous—George Eschol Sellers. In Twain's "Golden Age" George Eschol Sellers is dramatized as "Colonel Mulberry Sellers," or "Millions in it." The friends of Mr. Sellers remember him as an honest, industrious, intelligent gentleman who spent his time in making inventions, managing a great coal company, and cultivating silk worms. He had a valuable private library and kept open house to distinguished visitors.

## A PIONEER INDUSTRY

On February 12, 1812, congress created the Shawneetown land district. Leonard White, Willis Hargrave, and Phillip Trammel consti-



A SECTION OF A WOODEN PIPE USED IN THE SALT WORKS AT EQUALITY. MANY OF THESE WOODEN PIPES ARE STILL BURIED IN THE GROUND IN THAT LOCALITY.

tuted a committee to set aside the land adjacent to these salt works as a "reservation" for the benefit of the salt works. The timber was needed for fuel to boil down the brine. Something like 100,000 acres of land

was reserved from sale in the immediate vicinity of the Great Half Moon Lick which was found near Equality. An additional 84,000 acres were reserved in other southern Illinois communities.

On the Saline river which rises in Hamilton, Franklin, and Williamson, and empties into the Ohio in Gallatin county, was found one of the greatest salt licks which is to be found in the United States. There was also in the immediate vicinity salt springs of strongly impregnated water. This lick is within a half mile of the town of Equality, Gallatin



PETER WHITE, EQUALITY, ILL.

In 1844 this man was ten years old. He and three smaller children were kidnapped in Equality and taken to Arkansas, where they were sold for \$800.00. They were rescued by Walter White, of Equality, a nephew of Gen. Leonard White. Uncle Peter, as he is called, still lives in Equality.

county; the spring is down the Saline river about three miles. The salt making process was very simple. Large iron kettles holding from forty-five to ninety gallons each were brought down the Ohio from Pittsburg to Shawneetown. Long trenches were dug in the ground and lined with rock on the sides. The kettles were set over these trenches and the spaces between filled with mortar or mud, a chimney was constructed at one end of the long row of kettles and a fire kept constantly burning under the kettles which were filled with the brine. The brine was gotten by digging wells from thirty feet to 2,000 feet deep.

The fuel was the timber off of the reservation. This was easily furnished for a few years, but soon the timber was cut for one or two miles. Then the cost of hauling fuel to the wells and furnaces was too great to justify the continuance of the business. Then was shown real genius—then came the real forerunner of the present pipe line systems.

The furnaces were now moved to the timber in some instances some three or four miles away. The water was carried to the furnaces in wooden pipes. These pipes were made by cutting down trees about ten to sixteen inches in diameter and into lengths of from twelve to twenty



feet. A two-inch auger hole was bored endwise through these logs. At the butt end the opening was reamed out, while the smaller end of another log was trimmed to enter this enlarged opening. The small end was inserted into the butt end and the joint made secure by a sort of battering-ram.

To prevent the butt end from splitting, iron bands were fitted over the log. These wooden pipe lines ran straight from the wells to the timber, over small hills and across streams. To force the water over the small hills a sort of standpipe was constructed at the well high enough to force the water over all points between the wells and the furnaces. In crossing the streams the pipe line was forced to the bottom of the water by heavy iron riders said to weigh several hundred pounds.

In the days of the pipe line system, there were hundreds of men employed, lumbermen, wood haulers, firemen, hands to attend to the evaporating pans, coopers, inspectors, store-keepers, rivermen, hoop-pole merchants, and overseers. The pipes were first bored by hand but soon a horsepower auger was arranged. Negro slaves were the principal laborers. Later when the improved machinery, etc., was used, they made as much as 500 barrels a day. The manufacture of salt ceased about Equality in 1870 because salt could be made cheaper in other parts of the country.

## CHAPTER XLIX

### HAMILTON COUNTY

FIRST SETTLERS—JUDGE STELLE'S PIONEER PICTURES—WHICH RECTOR WAS MASSACRED?—TOWN OF McLEANSBORO—AS TO EDUCATION—JAMES R. CAMPBELL—GENERAL INFORMATION.

Hamilton was created out of White by action of the general assembly on February 8, 1821. It was named in honor of Alexander Hamilton. Its area is 432 square miles, and its population in 1910 was 18,227, a loss in ten years of 1,970.

#### FIRST SETTLERS

The first settlers in Hamilton county came as early as 1816, but the territory was then included in White county. David Upton seems to have been the first settler. He located about six miles southwest of the present city of McLeansboro, on what is called Knight's Prairie. Among the names of early settlers were Head, Hardester, Hungate, Schoolcraft, Daily, Mayberry, Biggerstaff, Bond, Lockwood, Carpenter, and others. A. M. Auxier was an early settler, possibly earlier than Upton. Auxier settled on and gave name to Auxier Creek in the northern part of the county.

#### JUDGE STELLE'S PIONEER PICTURES

The early life of the settlers has been described by Judge Thompson B. Stelle. He tells how the settlers lived, how they made their meal by pounding corn in a "hominy mortar," which was a hollow place burned in the side of a log. The pestle with which they pounded the corn was attached to a spring pole which lifted it after each stroke. "Johnny cake" and "corn dodgers" were the staff of life. Johnny cakes were baked on a board placed before the fire, while dodgers were baked in the hot ashes and coals. The meat was venison and bear meat. Buckskin clothing was a very common article.

Here, as elsewhere, log cabins were the first homes. Timber was plentiful along the streams, among which the principal one was the North Fork of the Saline River. This stream runs southeastward through the county. The country, especially along the streams, swarmed with small animals which were killed for their furs or for their flesh, though others were harmful, such as panthers, foxes, wolves, catamounts, etc. The farmers went to Equality for their salt, and to the Wabash for their milling.

## WHICH RECTOR WAS MASSACRED?

The Indians were plentiful as late as the coming of the earliest settlers. A story is told in Reynold's "Pioneer History" of the narrow escape of Nelson Rector who was surveying on Saline river. He was shot through the arm and in the side, but his horse carried him safely away. It is also said that the records of the county—the surveyor's field book—contains this: "John Rector died May 25, 1805, at the section corner of Sections 21, 22, 27 and 28; buried from this corner, South 62°, west 72 poles; small stone monument; stone quarry north-west 150 yards." This purports to be the records and if so there is some discrepancy in names. The one killed, according to Reynolds, was Nel-



ATTRACTIVE ARCHITECTURE, McLEANSBORO, HAMILTON COUNTY

son in 1814; the one said to be on record was John. Tradition has it that John Rector was massacred by the Indians.

## TOWN OF McLEANSBORO

In the act creating the county of Hamilton, the commissioners to locate the capital of the county were to meet at the house of John Anderson till a permanent seat of justice was selected. On April 9, 1821, the first county commissioners' court was held in the house of John Anderson. The first act was to appoint Jesse C. Lockwood county clerk. The court then received the report of the commissioners who were to select the county seat. The commissioners had selected the present site of McLeansboro. It was on land donated by Wm. B. McLean and the county seat was named McLeansboro.

The court house built in McLeansboro was of logs, sixteen feet square, eight feet high, one window, one door, covered with clapboards. The county court met in the new capital on Monday, June 4, 1821.

The first residences of the town of McLeansboro were built of logs. The first frame house was built by Jesse C. Lockwood. The first doctor



was Wm. B. McLean, and the first lawyer was Samuel S. Marshall. Mr. Marshall came to be the most noted politician, judge and lawyer in all Southern Illinois. He lived to a ripe old age and died in McLeansboro in 1890.

Following the organization of the county, settlers came in large numbers but they were mostly farmers. The county seat grew but there were no other towns of any importance in the county till the coming of the railroads. At present the population is largely rural. McLeansboro has a population of 1,796, Dahlgren 654, Macedonia 200, Broughton 470, Belle Prairie 87.

#### AS TO EDUCATION

The people of Hamilton have always taken an interest in education. Of course in an early day the whole matter was in an undeveloped stage and meager results were obtained, but the people were patient and persevering and now the interest and work is of a high grade. The first school house in the county was the oft-described log structure 12 by 14 feet and stood near the present depot in McLeansboro. There was only a dirt floor, and the room was heated by a fire in one corner with a hole in the roof for a chimney. The second and the third schools were of logs. The schools of today are well organized under the oversight of Whitson W. Daily as county superintendent. There is but one well organized high school, that of McLeansboro, but there are seventy-eight rural and village schools.

The Catholic church maintains a flourishing school at Piopolis, a small village six miles north of McLeansboro. A college known as Hamilton College was in operation in McLeansboro from 1874 to 1880. It graduated several students. It was chartered and would have flourished but a quarrel as to the location of the college buildings blasted the enterprise and it closed its doors in 1880.

#### JAMES R. CAMPBELL

Probably the most widely known citizen of the county is the Hon. James R. Campbell. He comes of a noted family of Scotch-Irish. Educated at Notre Dame, Indiana, member of the bar, served in the legislature, member of congress, colonel of the Ninth Illinois Volunteers in the Spanish-American war, and since a prominent lawyer and business man.

#### GENERAL INFORMATION

The distribution of values on the farms for the entire county is as follows: Land 70.5%; buildings 12.1%; implements and machinery 2.4%; domestic animals, poultry, etc., 14.1%. The average value of land in 1900 was \$15.64; in 1910 \$34.32; average for the state in 1910, \$95.02.

There are ten banks in Hamilton county; three in McLeansboro; three in Dahlgren; one in Broughton; two in Macedonia, and one in Walpole. There is no mining, and no factories of any very great importance.

## CHAPTER L

### HARDIN COUNTY

#### PICTURESQUE AND PROSPEROUS—LEAD MINES AND TOWNS—FIRST SETTLERS—CAVE-IN-THE-ROCK DESCRIBED.

Hardin county was made by taking the south end of Gallatin and the northeast part of Pope. It was created March 2, 1839. Putnam county has the reputation of having the smallest area of any county in the state—173 square miles—but Hardin comes in for second honors with 185 square miles. However, Hardin stands last in population, with 7,015, while Putnam ranks next with 7,561.

#### PICTURESQUE AND PROSPEROUS

This county though small in area is a very interesting county. It is picturesque in its physical aspects. It lies in the eastern terminus of Ozark range, which crosses Southern Illinois. It has long been held up to ridicule as not having any railroad, but this can be no longer truthfully said of Hardin county, for she has both a steam road and an electric line.

The chief interests in Hardin county are agricultural and mining. To be sure the farms are small, but they are well improved and the farmers are a thrifty, intelligent class. More than half of the farms are occupied and managed by their owners. Out of 927 farmers 905 of them are native born whites.

In 1910 the census showed an average of corn to the acre of 29 bushels, and an average of 19 bushels of oats per acre, and of wheat 14 bushels. Three hundred eighty-two acres were in potatoes, which yielded 18,566 bushels. The farmers have 666 acres in alfalfa, which is a new crop, and the prospects are for a good yield.

But the most promising outlook for the county is her mineral resources. The geological survey of this county shows two per cent of the area alluvial formation, about 20% of the area millstone grit formation, 20% upper division Chester formation, 20% lower division same formation, and about 40% Keokuk limestone. In the latter formation are found deposits of coal, lead, iron, zinc, silver, and fluor spar.

#### LEAD MINES AND TOWNS

In 1839 lead was discovered on the farm of Mr. James Anderson, one mile below the site of the present town of Rosiclare. Nothing was done at that time toward developing the deposit. In 1842 a Mr.

Pell, living one mile north of Rosiclare, discovered spar and lead. Companies were organized and mines opened. The operations were poorly prosecuted. These mines were worked at intervals till 1851 when they were abandoned. Nothing was done until recent years when the fluor spar mines were opened up, and since then there has been great activity in the fluor spar, zinc, and lead business. The mines are about a mile back of the town of Rosiclare. From the mines there are two roads, one steam and the other electric, leading to the river. These are used to transport the products of the mines to the river, where they are loaded usually on barges for transportation to the markets.

There are three towns in the county. Elizabethtown, with a population of 633; Rosiclare, 609; and Cave-in-Rock, 306. In addition to the postoffices in these three towns there are nine other offices in the county:



MAIN STREET LOOKING TOWARD THE OHIO RIVER, ELIZABETHTOWN

Cadiz, Eichorn, Grossville, Hicks, Karbers Ridge, Lamb, Rockcreek, Shelterville, Sparks Hill.

#### FIRST SETTLERS

The first settler within the limits of the county probably was James McFarlan, Sr., who had a contract with the United States to furnish beef for the garrison at Fort Massac. He settled at the present site of Elizabethtown in 1808, where the trail crossed from Nashville, Tennessee, to the salt works at Equality. Here McFarlan ran a ferry across the Ohio for twenty years. William McFarlan was also a settler as early as 1808. Benona Lee came in 1809. In 1808 Gov. Wm. H. Harrison gave permission to Isaac White and Jonathan Taylor to operate a ferry at Elizabethtown.

John King was the first cabinet maker. A Mr. Ewell was the first teacher and the Rev. Mr. Stilly, a Baptist minister, preached the first sermon in the county.



## CAVE-IN-ROCK DESCRIBED

Without doubt the most noted natural object in the county is Cave-in-Rock, which is a remarkable cavern some seven miles above Elizabethtown on the Ohio. Probably we could not do better than to quote from a noted English traveler who visited it in 1803. The traveler was Thaddeus M. Harris, who says: "For about three or four miles before you come to this place, you are presented with a scene truly romantic. On the Illinois side of the river, you see large ponderous rocks piled one upon another, of different colors, shapes, and sizes. Some appear to have gone through the hands of a skillful artist; some represent the ruins of an ancient edifice; others thrown promiscuously in and out of the river, as if nature intended to show us with what ease she could handle those mountains of solid rock. In some places, you see purling streams winding their course down their rugged front; while in others, the rocks project so far that they seem almost disposed to leave their doubtful situations. After a short relief from this scene, you come to a second which is something similar to the first; and here, with strict scrutiny, you can discover the cave.

"Before its mouth stands a delightful grove of cypress trees arranged immediately on the bank of the river. They have a fine appearance and add much to the cheerfulness of the place.

"The mouth of the cave is but a few feet above the ordinary level of the river, and is formed by a semicircular arch of about 80 feet at its base, and 25 feet in height, the top projecting considerably over, forming a regular concave. From the entrance to the extremity, which is about 180 feet, it has a regular and gradual ascent. On either side is a solid bench of rock, the arch coming to a point about the middle of the cave, where you discover an opening sufficiently large to receive the body of a man, through which comes a small stream of fine water, made use of by those who visit this place. From this hole a second cave is discovered whose dimensions, form, etc., are not known. The rock is lime stone. The sides of the cave are covered with inscriptions, names of persons, dates, etc. According to tradition, this cave has been the hiding place of river robbers for more than a hundred years."

## CHAPTER LI

### JACKSON COUNTY

SETTLED EARLY PART NINETEENTH CENTURY—SALT INDUSTRIES FOUNDED  
—ILLINOIS CENTRAL BRINGS SETTLERS—CARBONDALE PLATTED—  
COAL MINING—GRAND TOWER—MURPHYSBORO.

When Jackson county was created by act of the general assembly, January 10, 1816, it included just what it does today, except a strip several miles wide was cut off of the north side to add to Perry when that county was created in 1827. This county has the Mississippi for a boundary on the west some eighteen miles, and the Big Muddy river passes through it from northeast to southwest. The tributaries to these two rivers are themselves good sized creeks, so the county is well watered. The south side is in the region of the Ozarks and is very hilly, but the central and north side are slightly rolling. There are large areas of submerged lands along the Mississippi bottoms. The county is underlaid with a very fine quality of coal and the quantity is in abundance. There have been excellent forests, but many of them have disappeared before the onward march of the farmer and the hard lumber man.

#### SETTLED EARLY PART OF NINETEENTH CENTURY

Prior to 1800 there were no whites permanently settled in the limits of the present county. An old historian says the first whites crossed into Jackson county over Degognia Creek, the boundary on the northwest, to make maple sugar in the northwestern part of the county. Two men and their families, a Mr. Reed, and Emsly Jones, settled in the county in 1802. Jones killed Reed and was hanged in Kaskaskia. In 1805 or 1806, Wm. Boone moved from near Kaskaskia to the northwestern part of the county and settled near Degognia Creek. A family by the name of Brooks came—they were friends of Boone.

As early as 1804 Henry Noble and Jesse Griggs settled on Big Muddy above where Murphysboro now stands. Others settled near, one a tailor, another a miller. The settlers began to arrive and by the war of 1812 there were enough people in the region of the Big Muddy to constitute a company of Rangers. Such a company was commanded by Capt. William Boone. There were 80 men and officers. The "big hill" near Grand Tower and the "devil's oven" were settled as early as 1807. William Boone moved from the northwest corner of the county to what was called the "Sand Ridge," just where Kinkaid Creek flows into Big Muddy, in 1806-7. Here the government had set

aside a reservation for the Kaskaskia Indians and at that time there were about sixty camps or lodges on the reservation. A few settlers had cabins on the Big Muddy near the Williamson county line. Here they built a block house as early as 1811.

#### SALT INDUSTRIES FOUNDED

About 1813 Dr. Conrad Will came to this county. He discovered salt springs on the Big Muddy in 1814. He bought kettles in Pittsburgh and began the manufacture of salt in 1814 or 1815. Around these



A KETTLE USED BY CONRAD WILL IN MAKING SALT ON BIG MUDDY RIVER. This kettle holds sixty gallons, and was brought with fifty or sixty others from Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, in 1814 or 1815. The gentleman is Edward Worthen, a grandson of Conrad Will.

salt works grew up Old Brownsville, which was made the county seat in 1816. This remained the seat of justice till 1843, when the county seat was moved to Murphysboro. The site of Murphysboro had previously been settled by Dr. John Logan, father of Gen. John A. Logan. Conrad Will managed the salt works, owned a store, ran a tan yard, and practiced medicine, served in the legislature and assisted in the management of county affairs. Alexander Jenkins, a young man of promise, was a protege of Dr. Conrad Will. Wm. Boone built a flat boat at the mouth of Kinkaid Creek and made a trip to New Orleans in 1811. In 1814 the Duncans settled at the Big Hill, and the father, Joseph Dun-



can, built the finest house in the county. It stood near the river and just at the northwest corner of the Big Hill. It was called the "White House."

#### ILLINOIS CENTRAL BRINGS SETTLERS

The eastern half of the county was not settled till late in the first half of the 19th century. The Illinois Central was finished in 1854. This brought many settlers, and towns sprang up. The early history is therefore confined to the section along the Big Muddy and the northwest which was close to Kaskaskia. Marcus Green Reynolds, now living a few miles south of Murphysboro, came to that region in 1832. He



THIS IS THE ONLY REMAINING HOUSE IN OLD BROWNSVILLE, THE FIRST COUNTY SEAT OF JACKSON COUNTY. IT WAS BUILT ABOUT 1830

was from the Carolinas. Governor Barteme Reynolds, the first Royal governor of Georgia, was an ancestor of Mr. Marcus G. Reynolds. He came to this county when Indians were still on their reservation on the Sand Ridge. He remembers Alexander Jenkins, Conrad Will, Dr. Roberts, Peter Kimmel, Rev. Nall, Dr. John Logan, and other early settlers in or near Brownsville. He remembers the first steam mill in the county. He gives this recipe for the ink made in the early schools: Maple bark, copperas, indigo, sugar. Old Brownsville, he thinks, was a town of three or four hundred people; there was a bank, stores, hotel, tan yard, salt works, jail, and court house used for school and church purposes. Here is where Gen. John A. Logan went to school—in the court house.

Another old settler still living is Wm. Green Williams. He came in 1832. He knew most of the people whom Mr. Reynolds knew. He was often in Old Brownsville and remembers well the removal of the county seat from Brownsville to Murphysboro in 1843. He now lives northwest of Carbondale two or three miles.

## CARBONDALE PLATTED

In 1852, the town of Carbondale was laid off on the newly built railroad—the Illinois Central. The town was laid off by several men who were interested in the new venture. Among them were John Dougherty, Col. D. H. Brush, Asgill Connor, A. Buck, L. W. Ashley, J. F. Ashley, Wm. Richart and others. A clause in the original deeds to lots prohibited the sale of intoxicating liquors on any lot in Carbondale, but in after years the lawyers got their heads together and decided the restriction would not hold in the courts, and saloons were installed for a period of ten years, but for the past four years there have been no legalized saloons in the city.

Carbondale is the seat of the Southern Illinois State Normal University, contains the “tie preserving plant” of the Ayer and Lord company, and is quite a railroad center. Twenty-five passenger trains arrive and depart daily. The offices of the St. Louis division of the Illinois Central are here.

## COAL MINING

In a very early day, probably as early as 1830, coal was discovered on the Big Muddy. Large quantities were sent out of the Big Muddy on flat boats and barges. Coal has been a source of great revenue to this county, and is responsible for considerable railroad building. The quality and quantity, as has been said, is marked. Jackson and Williamson constitute the Tenth District under the mining laws of the state, and Jackson ranks 19th in production, putting out 621,853 tons in 1910. The report for 1911 shows 26 mines for this county, employing 1,184 men, 17 of them are what are called local mines.

Jackson was originally well timbered, but much of the better grades has been shipped out and only the second and third rate grades are left. The south half of the county lies in the Ozarks and immense quantities of fruits and vegetables are shipped from the railroad points. Fine rock quarries are to be found in this county at Grand Tower and at Bosky Dell.

## GRAND TOWER

Grand Tower on the Mississippi is an interesting river town. In about the year 1885 a railroad was built from Carbondale to Grand Tower. This connected with the Illinois Central at Carbondale, tapped the coal fields at Murphysboro and passed through the best timbered regions of the county. There were two iron furnaces at Grand Tower and extensive coke ovens at Murphysboro. The furnaces were abandoned about 1892 or earlier and the town suffered in consequence. Large rock quarries have been in operation in Grand Tower. The town had a population of 875 in 1910. The northwestern part of the county has two towns, Ava and Campbell Hill. Along the line of the Illinois Central, passing through Carbondale from south to north, are the towns of Makanda, a fruit shipping point, Bosky Dell, the site of extensive quarries, DeSoto and Elkhville—coal stations and country towns.

## MURPHYSBORO

Murphysboro, the county seat, is a city of over 7,000 people. It has several coal mines, the shops of the Mobile and Ohio railroad, and an extensive trade in groceries, dry goods, farm supplies, and lumber. There are five banks, an extensive shoe factory, foundries, and a paving brick plant that makes a very fine grade of paving blocks. The professions are fully represented. Here was the birthplace of Gen. John A. Logan and here some of his near kin live today. Murphysboro has many churches and the school interests are represented by an elegant township high school.



## CHAPTER LII

### JASPER COUNTY

#### NEWTON, THE COUNTY SEAT—POPULATION AND AGRICULTURE—VILLAGES IN COUNTY.

Jasper county lies due west of Crawford, from which it was taken by act of the general assembly February 15, 1831. The county was sparsely settled when organized and was without a railroad till 1876, when the road from Grayville to Mattoon reached this county from the south. Shortly afterwards the road from Effingham eastward passed through the county and since then the growth of the county has been rapid.

#### NEWTON, THE COUNTY SEAT

The county seat was located at Newton in 1835 and has remained there ever since. It is wholly an agricultural county. The timber areas were originally about equal to the prairies, but much of the timbered districts have disappeared. The forests have kept several saw mills busy for many years. Most of the timber is found along the Embarras river, which runs from the northwest toward the southeast through the county.

#### POPULATION AND AGRICULTURE

The county has an area of 508 square miles, and a population of 18,157. This is a loss in population in ten years of 2,003. Eighty-nine and three-tenths per cent of the land in the county is in farms, and the value of all farm property is \$18,785,026, a hundred and six-tenths per cent increase since 1900. The distribution of values is as follows: Land, 71.8%; buildings, 13.5%; implements and machinery, 2.6%; domestic animals, etc., 12.2%. The last three are much higher than the average for the state. The same items for the entire state are, respectively: 79.1; 11.1; 1.9; 7.9. Farm lands have risen in value within ten years—from 1900 to 1910—from \$22.60 to \$46.42. The average crops for the several farm products per acre are: Corn, 19 bushels; oats, 24; wheat, 12; barley, 11; potatoes, 93. Forage of all kinds produced, average about a ton, or slightly more, per acre.

#### VILLAGES IN COUNTY

The county seat, Newton, was settled about 1828 and was made the county seat as stated above. It is situated on the Embarras, whence it

derives some water power. It has a cross railroad and carries on some industries. It grinds considerable grain and gives attention to the dairying business, which is carried on by the farmers of the county. Newton has a population of 2,108. St. Marie is next in size with 450 people. Other villages are Hidalgo with 190, Rose Hill with 229, Hunt City 235, Wheeler 255, Willow Hill 444.

There is no coal mined in the county unless it may be to supply a part of the local trade; no account was made of coal in the 1911 report. Oil is found in the adjoining counties and some borings have been made in this county, and no doubt the time is not far off when paying wells will be in operation.



JAMES C. MAXEY, THE OLDEST NATIVE OF JEFFERSON COUNTY



## CHAPTER LIII

### JEFFERSON COUNTY

MT. VERNON MADE THE COUNTY SEAT—MILITARY RECORD—JUDICIAL AND  
LEGAL CENTER—CAR SHOPS—MT. VERNON OF TODAY—FACTS OF  
INTEREST.

This county was settled in a very early day. Zadoc Casey, a young man of twenty-one, came with his mother from Tennessee in 1817 and settled very near the future site of Mt. Vernon. Probably there was even that early a trail from Carlyle to Equality passing through the site of Mt. Vernon and McLeansboro. There was also in a very early day a branch trail running from Mt. Vernon south through the site of Benton and on south to Frankfort, where several trails centered. It is not at all certain that Zadoc Casey was the first settler in the county, but he was without doubt the first settler near Mt. Vernon. Stinson H. Anderson was also an early comer. There were enough people in the limits of the county to warrant its organization in 1819. At that time the county included what is now Jefferson and most of what is now Marion county.

#### MT. VERNON MADE THE COUNTY SEAT

The commissioners to locate the county seat were James A. Richardson, Ambrose Maulding and Lewis Barker. William Casey donated twenty acres for the benefit of the county seat. The court house was made of hewed logs, eighteen by twenty feet, puncheon floor, one door, and one window; a fire place and chimney were added, the whole costing \$150. The jail was built in 1820. A public sale of lots took place the same year. The lots brought as much as \$165 each. A number of the names that we find in the old records, we find today—Casey, Pace, Watson, Dodds, Piercy, Vaughn, Yost, Moxey, Green, Anderson, etc.

The second court house was of brick and was built in 1822. The third one was built in 1840 after the model of the White county court house. More settlers were coming and new names were being spoken, among them Hicks, Castles, Baltzer, Green, Condit, Pavey, etc.

Mt. Vernon was the only town of any consequence. All the early comers who did not settle about Mt. Vernon were farmers. The land was not rich. Peck in his "Gazetteer," printed in 1837, says: "The soil is tolerable second rate land, about one-third prairie," and the rest fairly well timbered. In those days the prairie spots in a timbered country all had names. Some such prairie spots in Jefferson were called Casey's, Jordan's, Moore's, Walnut Hill, Arm of Grand, and Long. Many of these names still remain.

## MILITARY RECORD

By the time of the Blackhawk war in 1832 the county was able to send a company to the front. It was commanded by Capt. James Bowman. In the war with Mexico there were two companies from Jefferson county, one—Company H—of Col. Forman's regiment. Its captain was Stephen G. Hicks, who was colonel of the Fortieth regiment in the Civil war. The other company was under Capt. James Bowman. In the Civil war many of the troops in the 40th, 44th, 49th, 60th, 80th, 110th, were Jefferson county boys.

## JUDICIAL AND LEGAL CENTER

After the revision of the constitution in 1848 the supreme court was to sit in three places, which were selected as Mt. Vernon, Spring-



THE OLD SUPREME COURT BUILDING IN MT. VERNON, JEFFERSON COUNTY,  
NOW USED BY THE APPELLATE COURT

field and Ottawa. A very striking building was erected in Mt. Vernon and the courts sat there regularly. Many lawyers made their homes in Mt. Vernon and the presence of the judges of the supreme court and prominent lawyers gave prominence to this little city. The old supreme court building is now used by the appellate court for its sittings. It has a very fine law library.

## CAR SHOPS

Mt. Vernon has extensive car shops. Originally these shops belonged to the L. & N. road, but they are now operated by a corporation of local capitalists. They are a valuable addition to the industrial life of the city.

An interesting fact is a part of Jefferson county history. In 1858 the state fair was held at Central City, two or three miles north of Centralia. A Professor Wilson was giving balloon ascensions. On the

last day of the fair he ascended and sailed into Jefferson county, where he landed at the farm house of a Mr. Harvey in Rome township near the village of Dix. While talking to Mr. Harvey, Wilson had his balloon anchored to a rail fence. Two of Mr. Harvey's children wished to play in the basket. They were allowed to do so. A gust of wind raised the balloon and it broke anchorage and sailed away. It sailed in a southwest direction and was found the next morning by a Mr. Atchison living in Moore's Prairie township. He found the balloon and the two children fast in an apple tree. They were rescued and taken to their home in the northern part of the county.

#### MT. VERNON OF TODAY

As has been said, there are no towns of any size in the county other than Mt. Vernon. This is a beautiful city of 8,007 people. It has beautiful and commodious church edifices, a modern court house, the old supreme court building, several ward school buildings, a very fine township high school, and scores of elegant residences. The city has many miles of paved streets, is saloonless and has been for many years. It is not only without saloons but it is a dry town as well.

In 1888 a destructive cyclone passed through Mt. Vernon from the southwest to the northeast. It mowed a path through the city a hundred yards or more wide, destroying thousands of dollars worth of property and killing thirty people. The generosity of the good people of Southern Illinois was shown in the large quantities of foodstuffs, clothing, money and sympathy which poured in from all sides.

#### FACTS OF INTEREST

The villages of the county are Woodlawn with 315 people, Belle Rive with 312, Rome 233, Ina 484. It will thus be seen the population is largely rural. The total for the county is 29,111, a gain of 978 since 1900.

There is considerable waste land in the county, as only 87.2% of the land is in farms and only 85% of the farm land is improved. The distribution of values for farm property is 68.8% in land; 13.9% in buildings; 2.5% in implements and machinery; 14.9% in domestic animals, etc. This shows well for the farmers, since with poor lands the showing good on buildings, implements, and stock.

The county slopes to the south, as shown by the drainage. The principal streams are the Big Muddy and its tributary, Casey's Fork. Timber for purposes of lumber is scarce, but much remains for fuel. Coal is found but it is 800 feet below the surface and mining is expensive. The number of mines reported is one, with a tonnage of 10,708, all of which, excepting 400 tons, was consumed locally.

Jefferson belongs in Group 9 of the Bankers' Association. The county has fifteen banks, seven of which belong to the Bankers' Association. Only two out of the fifteen are national banks.



## CHAPTER LIV

### JOHNSON COUNTY

CREATED BY GOVERNOR EDWARDS—AGRICULTURE AND STOCK RAISING—  
EARLY SETTLERS—SLAVERY CONTEST (1823-4)—MAJOR ANDREW J.  
KUYKENDALL—CLARK PASSED THROUGH THE COUNTY.

This county lies mainly on the south slope of the Ozarks, the main divide of the mountains running east and west through the northern tier of townships. The county contains slightly more than nine townships—Cache, containing a few sections from T. 14, R. 2, east. The Cache river drains the west side of the county, while Cedar Creek drains the east third. It is a picturesque region. The hills and valleys, the bluffs and gaps, beautiful farms, quiet homes nestling among the hills, cattle on a thousand hillsides, all give the visitor a surprise and interest from every angle of observation.

CREATED BY GOVERNOR EDWARDS

The county is one of the oldest, having been created by proclamation of Governor Edwards the 14th day of September, 1812.

#### A PROCLAMATION

And I do lay off a county or district to be called Johnson county, to be bounded as follows, viz.: To begin at the mouth of Lusk's Creek on the Ohio; thence with the line of Gallatin county to Big Muddy; thence down Big Muddy and the Mississippi to mouth of the Ohio, and up the Ohio to the beginning. And I do appoint the house of John Bradshaw to be the seat of Justice for Johnson county.

Done at Kaskaskia the 14th day of September, 1812, and the Independence of the United States the thirty-seventh.

By the Governor.

Nathaniel Pope, Secretary.

NINIAN EDWARDS.

By tracing this boundary it will be seen that Johnson includes a part or the whole of Jackson, Williamson, Saline, Pope, Johnson, Union, Alexander, Pulaski and Massac counties.

#### AGRICULTURE AND STOCK RAISING

It is not an agricultural county like the prairie counties of central Illinois, and yet agriculture and stock raising are the principal activities. The abundance of fine spring water, and fine grasses which are found on the hillsides, make stock raising a delight. Within recent years much

attention has been given to fine grades of cattle and to dairying grades. The state has established an experiment farm just east of Vienna and the local farmers' institute is in a flourishing condition. The number of farms is put down in the census report as 1,962, which is a loss of 18 in ten years. The size of the farms averages 102 acres, but only 73 acres per farm is improved lands. The distribution of values of all farm property is 63.1% in lands; 17.5% in buildings; 2.5% in machinery; 17% in domestic animals, etc. This is a very interesting table. Only one county in the state surpasses Johnson in the percentage of value in domestic animals and that is Pope, with 19.5%. Pope also is the only county which has a smaller percentage in land—59.6%.

There are still good timber areas in Johnson county. All along the Cache river there are good lumber forests. Cypress grows toward the



ON OAKDALE FARM, WHITTENBERG BROS., PROPRIETORS, VIENNA,  
JOHNSON COUNTY

south side of the county. Here are vast swamps that have never been drained, and in these the cypress trees flourish. These swamps are now in process of draining and within a few years we may see corn growing where now are the noted black swamps.

Johnson county has no coal. No coal is found south of the Ozarks. There is in this county a variety of building material in the form of sandstone, limestone and the clays. In many of the bluffs these stones are easily quarried, but there is not much demand for building material of this kind except for foundations. In many localities there are very large sink holes, which indicates the presence of caverns into which the land has sunk. These have the appearance of a funnel and are often several yards across and several feet deep. The native grasses are very plentiful and constitute a large share of the grazing lands.

## EARLY SETTLERS

The earliest settlers were located in the northwest and the northeast parts of the county. Elvira was settled in 1806, while Ray's settlement in the northeast corner of the county was made in 1803. In 1815 the county seat was at Elvira. It was later moved to Vienna. This town was begun about 1814 or 1815. It was located on the road from Golconda to Jonesboro and either at or near the crossing of the road from Fort Massac to Kaskaskia. A map published in Philadelphia in 1822 by the American Atlas Co. shows Vienna on the road from Fort Massac to Kaskaskia. In 1837 the town contained not over 30 families, 130 to 150 people, three stores, and the court house.

Shadrach Bond, delegate in congress, writing\* to Governor Ninian Edwards under date of February 14, 1814, says he will try to get a bill



IN THE DEPTHS OF THE WOODS IN JOHNSON COUNTY

through congress establishing a post road from Kaskaskia to the court house in Johnson county. And in a later communication to Governor Edwards he reports that the bill went through and the post road was assured.

## SLAVERY CONTEST (1823-4)

In the contest which raged in Illinois from 1823 to 1824 over the question of making Illinois a slave state, Johnson county was evenly divided. When the votes were counted it was found that she had given 74 votes for slavery and 74 for freedom. At that time Johnson included the west half of Massac, as it is today, and a portion of the eastern part of Pulaski. It was so close to Kentucky that it is not strange that the slavery vote was so large.



## MAJOR ANDREW J. KUYKENDALL

Probably the most noted citizen of Johnson county, at least in the early 50's, was Major Andrew J. Kuykendall. He was a lawyer of great force and a patriotic citizen. When the war of the Rebellion came on he entered the service as major of the 31st regiment, whose colonel was John A. Logan. He was an ardent Democrat, but a loyal one. His influence for the Union was felt far and near. In 1863, when the legislature was passing resolutions demanding a cessation of hostilities, the Douglas Club of Vienna held a public meeting, which was largely attended by people of all shades of political belief. After a very free



SCENE ON THE FARM OF HON. P. S. CHAPMAN, VIENNA

and frank discussion of the exigencies of the situation, the Douglas Club passed the following resolution:

*“Resolved, That as citizens of Illinois and as Democrats, we are in favor of the continued and vigorous prosecution of the war until the supremacy of the constitution is acknowledged in every state in the Union; that we are in favor of the administration’s using every constitutional means for the purpose of crushing the rebellion and restoring the Union; that the errors of the administration, while they should not be adopted by the people, form no excuse for any loyal citizen to withhold his support from the government. We are inflexibly opposed to the secession heresy of a northwestern confederacy, and will resist it with our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor.”*

There can be little doubt that these resolutions reflect the influence of Mr. Kuykendall.

## CLARK PASSED THROUGH THE COUNTY

Johnson county is very proud of the fact that Gen. George Rogers Clark passed through its territory on his way from Fort Massac to

Kaskaskia in 1778. A recent movement by some members of the D. A. R. under the leadership of Mrs. Pleasant S. Chapman of Vienna, looks toward the marking of the route at the point of nearest approach to Vienna. Recent communications with Dr. Reuben Gold Thwaites, secretary of the Wisconsin Historical Society, has confirmed the general impression that Clark passed near Vienna. As near as it can now be stated, Clark entered the county a mile east of where the Big Four crosses the Cache, or at the middle point of Section 32, T. 13, R. 3, east. From there, north and west over Indian Point, to the Mrs. Wright farm in Section 1, T. 13, R. 2, east. From here to the village of Buncombe, and thence north through Buffalo Gap and north by Goreville and on to Pulley's Mill, etc. Without doubt a monument or marker will be placed on the public road running west from Vienna to West Vienna at a point two miles west of the former town.

## CHAPTER LV

### LAWRENCE COUNTY

PIONEER FRENCH SETTLERS—THE DEEP SNOW AND MILK SICKNESS—  
SCHOOLS — CHARLOTTESVILLE — OLD TRAILS ACROSS THE COUNTY —  
LAWRENCEVILLE, THE COUNTY SEAT—OIL AND GAS WELLS.

This county lies along the Wabash with Crawford on the north, Richland on the west and Wabash to the south. It was carved out of Edwards and Crawford in 1821, January 16.

The early settlers no doubt spread westward across the Wabash from Vincennes. Just west of Vincennes, and especially to the northwest, the soil is very fertile. A part of the country here is called Allison's Prairie or Allison Prairie. It is ten miles long and five miles wide. The soil is very fertile. Settlers were in this prairie by 1816. These people were from Ohio and were all members of the Christian church. Just east of Allison's Prairie are unhealthful swamps, and from these the early settlers suffered. St. Francisville was settled probably as early as Allison Prairie. It is at the southeast corner.

#### PIONEER FRENCH SETTLERS

Directly across the Wabash from Vincennes and for some miles up and down the river there are shown on the old maps French grants. These are usually very narrow but sometimes they run back into the country a mile. On one of these old French grants there lived a noted Canadian Frenchman, Touissant Dubois, who came to Dubois hill near Vincennes, on the Illinois side, in 1780. Here he took up his residence under the stars and stripes. He was a warm friend of General Harrison and fought with him in the battle of Tippecanoe in 1811. Touissant Dubois also owned 1,000 acres just where Lawrenceville is now. Here he built a residence and planted an orchard, the first in all that region. Touissant Dubois was the father of Jesse K. Dubois, a warm friend of Abraham Lincoln from 1834 to the death of the president.

In 1812 two forts were built, one at St. Francisville and one at Russellville. These were probably built by early French settlers, as there were few if any English-speaking people in those localities. A white child by the name of Fyffe was born in the fort at Russellville. Frank Tougas was the first white child born in the county, his birth occurring in 1803. Dr. Burget came to the county at a very early day. He is said to have learned all he knew from his wife. He lived on the west side of the county. Another doctor was Jonathan L. Flanders, who was so strong he could drink whisky from the bung-hole of a full barrel.



He could work his ears like a donkey—a very remarkable man! Probably the oldest person now living in the county is Mr. John Pinkstaff, living near Russellville. He is 93 years old. Mrs. Sarah H. Millhouse is above ninety. One, Barney McMahon, who came to the county from Ireland many years ago, died recently at the age of 122.

#### THE DEEP SNOW AND MILK SICKNESS

The old settlers remember the deep snow of the winter of 1830. It completely covered the staked fences. The animals became very poor and many died of starvation. The crust which formed on top of the snow was so strong that the people drove their sleds and sleighs over the tops of fences and across streams.

Milk sickness was prevalent over the county each fall for many years. Settlers were accustomed to keep their cows in their lots or small pastures to prevent them from eating the weeds, buds, leaves, or whatever brought on the disease. People were supposed to catch the disease through the use of the milk or butter. The diagnosis of the case was usually chills, fever, weakness, and a recurrence of the symptoms and the disease each year. It frequently resulted fatally.

#### SCHOOLS

The character of the schools in this county was not different from that in other Southern Illinois localities. The houses were usually log structures with the crudest furnishings. The teachers were of an inferior sort as measured by good teachers today. The first school taught in Lawrence county was in 1817. In 1819 a Mrs. Martin taught a school. A Mr. Martin taught at a point where afterward the first schoolhouse and church were established. It was near the residence of Mr. William Kincaid. Among the earliest places where schools were taught were on Allison Prairie, at Russellville, and at Springhill. One, Adam Shepherd, a Greek and Latin scholar, taught in this county in the early 30's.

In recent years there has been a great advance in the character of the school work. High schools are established in all the towns, and since the discovery of oil, the people are putting their surplus money into good school buildings.

#### CHARLOTTESVILLE

Charlottesville, on the Embarras, was a village in 1819. It bid fair to become an important town but the building of an iron bridge across the Embarras a few miles below ruined the prospects of the town. Charlottesville is a forgotten town. This village was founded by the Shakers, a religious body of people who are exemplary in all their walks of life.

Col. William M. Small was in the limits of the county as early as 1797 and lived till late in the nineteenth century. He has left by word of mouth many facts concerning the early history of the county.

#### OLD TRAILS ACROSS THE COUNTY

Mr. P. W. Sutherland, an estimable gentleman living at Sumner in the western part of the county, has made careful investigation of the old

traces or trails across the county, and he writes as follows: "There were three important trails leading through the county. One, the Cahokia trail, another the Kaskaskia trail, and a third the Shawnee trail. These trails have been confused by writers. The Cahokia trail was the most northern and runs from east to west a mile and a half north of the B. & O. It passes through Lawrenceville on the street north of the court house, runs through Olney on Main street. The Kaskaskia trail ran east and west, parallel to this, but one-half to three-fourths of a mile to the south till it reaches a point two miles east of Bridgeport, where it bends to the southeast and crosses the Embarras river at Mussel Shoals, which lies in a big bend of the river. Thence on east to the Wabash. This is the route the old settlers think Clark took in the capture of Vincennes. The Cahokia trace crosses the Embarras immediately east of



THE LAWRENCEVILLE, LAWRENCE COUNTY, HIGH SCHOOL

Lawrenceville. The Shawneetown trace ran along the Wabash close to the towns of West Salem, Lancaster and St. Francisville, joining the Kaskaskia trace at Mussel Shoals; thence to Vincennes."

#### LAWRENCEVILLE, THE COUNTY SEAT

The county seat, Lawrenceville, is a prosperous county seat town. It is situated on high ground just west of the Embarras river, a little to the north of a west line from Vincennes. Its population is 3,235. It is well supplied with schools and churches. The oil industry has filled the coffers of Lawrence county people and they lack for nothing. Bridgeport, which was a small station and country village, has grown to a city of 2,703 people with all the city machinery. Sumner has also grown, but not as the other towns.

#### OIL AND GAS WELLS

Oil was first discovered in a shallow well in the vicinity of Casey a half century ago. It was not developed, however, until 1904, when a

Mr. Hoblitzel began its development by drilling in a well north of the city of Casey. The development soon spread to the surrounding counties and to the south, until wells are now producing in Clark, Cumberland, Edgar, Coles, Crawford and Lawrence counties. Crawford has the greatest area and largest number of wells of this group of counties, but Lawrence, with a smaller area and about one-third as many wells, produces more oil than Crawford.

The depth of the wells range from a few hundred feet in the northern counties to 1,900 feet in Lawrence county. Thus far Lawrence county has seven different depths of producing oil sand. The deep sand wells are usually the best producers. Some of these wells starting with a flow of from 2,500 to 3,000 barrels a day and continuing to flow with a gradual decrease in production for several months, until the flow stops



THE PRODUCT OF LAWRENCE COUNTY

and they are then pumped. The shallower wells are usually pumpers from the start and make from a few barrels to several hundred barrels (42 gallons per barrel), but soon diminish in production, and after a few years pumping they are pulled. The deep wells hold up the production much better and will last for ten to twenty years or more. These counties make Illinois the third in rank of states in the Union as to production of oil. In 1910 these counties produced more than 30,000,000 barrels of oil, which sold for more than \$19,000,000.

Of this production the land owner usually gets one-eighth of the oil produced on his land, without any cost of production or delivery into pipe line to him. More than 27,000,000 barrels of the crude oil is taken by the Ohio Pipe Line company and run through pipe lines to Alton, Ill., and Whiting, Ind., to the great refineries located in those places. Some of the remainder is taken to the eastern refineries by the Tidewater Pipe Line company; some is shipped out over the railroads; some is refined in the independent refineries in the field, and the remainder is used for fuel and on the roads.



All the strong oil wells produce some gas and there are several strong gas wells in Lawrence and Crawford counties. These have been connected up and are furnishing fuel for the cities of Robinson, Vincennes, Lawrenceville, Sumner, Bridgeport and Olney. In the field the gas is used by the oil companies for fuel in drilling the wells and in the engines at the power houses.

Since the discovery of oil in these eastern counties there has been less activity in agricultural pursuits. The average corn crop was 36 bushels to the acre, with an acreage of 54,766 for 1910. Wheat averaged 20 bushels to the acre; potatoes 111 bushels to the acre, with a yield of slightly more than a ton to the acre for all kinds of forage.

## CHAPTER LVI

### MARION COUNTY

AGRICULTURE AND LIVE STOCK—OLD SALEM, THE COUNTY SEAT—"STATE POLICY" ABANDONED—FATHER OF WILLIAM J. BRYAN—GEN. JAMES S. MARTIN—THE PRESENT SALEM AND CENTRALIA—LATE DISCOVERY OF OIL.

Marion county lies north of Jefferson, east of Clinton, south of Fayette, west of Clay and Wayne. It is generally level, though well drained by branches of the Kaskaskia in the west and north, and by Skillet Fork, a branch of the Little Wabash in the southeast. It lies therefore on the "divide" and in the "Grand Prairie" which the early settlers described.

#### AGRICULTURE AND LIVE STOCK

The county was organized January 24, 1823. It is twenty-four miles square—four townships each way. It is mostly prairie lands with considerable timber along the larger streams. The soil is not of the best quality and much of the ground is not naturally well drained. Considerable areas have been tilled and where this has been done there is a marked improvement in returns to the farmer. Much attention has been given to apple orchards. The soil seems to be adapted to the growing of all kinds of fruit. The farmers have had to contend with the usual drawbacks, the various insects, the cold winters, and often the summer drouths, but in spite of these the apple crop is perhaps as remunerative as any other agricultural product. Strawberries, blackberries, raspberries and kindred crops do well, and are produced in large quantities.

There are 1,279 farms of 100 acres or over, and 2,156 farms of less than 100 acres. The per cent of lands in farms is 92.2, and of this 85.5% is improved. This gives 78.4% of all the lands of the county as improved lands. The distribution of values in all farm property is as follows: 71.4% in lands, 13.8% in buildings, 2.1% in implements, etc., 12.7% in animals, etc. The average value of land per acre is \$39.45. In 1900 the value per acre was put down at \$19.45. The average value of farm lands for the state is \$95.02, while the average for 1900 was \$46.17. The distribution of animals and their values on 3,314 farms out of a total of 3,435 farms, is as follows: Total value of domestic animals, \$2,192,560. Cattle, 18,860; value \$492,394. Horses, 13,206; value \$1,231,697. Mules, 2,407; value \$233,479. Asses, 113; value \$15,706. Swine, 21,393; value \$147,991. Sheep, 17,191; value \$71,172. Goats, 51; value \$121.

Two-thirds of all the farms in the county are free from mortgage. The corn crop reported in 1910 was 24 bushels per acre; oats, 31 bushels per acre; wheat, 21 bushels per acre; potatoes, 81 bushels per acre; hay and forage of all kinds, less than one ton per acre.

#### OLD SALEM, THE COUNTY SEAT

Salem, the county seat, is a very old town. It was settled in 1623. It is situated a mile south and west of the center of the county. It is on the old trail from St. Louis to Vincennes and at the crossing of that trail and the old Kaskasia and Detroit trail. The St. Louis and Vincennes trail was made a mail route in 1805. Governor Reynolds tells in his "History of My Own Times" of transporting some money from Vincennes to St. Louis in 1815. He said he was acting for Paymaster Hempstead of Vincennes, and took the money to Paymaster Major Douglass in St. Louis. There were \$15,000. Governor Reynolds says he had two trusty Frenchmen as guards. He says: "There was no settlement at that day between Vincennes and the Kaskaskia river." He passed by the site of Salem, on through Carlyle and to St. Louis.

The growth of Salem must have been slow, as in 1837 it is reported to have had only about thirty families. Walnut Hill, six miles southeast of Centralia, is an old settled neighborhood, and in the early days was probably a larger place than Salem, though most of the settlers were farmers.

#### "STATE POLICY" ABANDONED

In the general assembly which met in the winter of 1848-9 a policy was inaugurated known as the "State Policy," which looked to the building up of cities within our own state. There were applications for charters for railroads from the Indiana line to a point opposite St. Louis. These roads would, of course, benefit the territory through which they would run but would tend to build up St. Louis at the expense of Alton and other Illinois towns. The charters were refused and all Southern Illinois was up in arms in protest against this "State Policy." To express the general dissatisfaction of the people in the south end of the state a monster meeting was planned to be held in Salem in June, 1849. To this meeting 1,000 delegates came and as many as four or five thousand other interested citizens. Governor Zadoc Casey presided and the principal address was made by William Smith Waite of Bond county. (Mr. Waite was the one who suggested the Illinois Central railroad, originally.) The meeting at Salem denounced the "State Policy" as being detrimental to the development of Southern Illinois. This meeting at Salem was so far reaching in its influence that the opposition felt the need of counteracting it and so called a meeting at Hillsboro, which was attended by as many as 10,000 people. The "State Policy" was eventually abandoned.

#### FATHER OF WILLIAM J. BRYAN

In the year 1851 there came to Salem a young lawyer, recently a graduate from McKendree, by the name of Silas Lillard Bryan. He was a Democrat, with office-holding proclivities. In 1852 he was elected



to the general assembly and later to a circuit judgeship. He was an influential man in the councils of his party and a valuable citizen. On March 19, 1860, there was born to Judge and Mrs. Bryan a son, William, whom the world knows too well to need any words from the writer. The old Bryan homestead still stands in Salem and the desk is still pointed out at which William sat as he conned his lessons and dreamed dreams of future greatness and usefulness.

#### GEN. JAMES S. MARTIN

No sketch of Salem would be complete if it omitted to mention another distinguished patriot and citizen. This was Gen. James S. Martin, who with his parents came to Marion county in 1846. He served



THE CHILDHOOD HOME OF HON. WILLIAM J. BRYAN, SALEM, MARION COUNTY

in the Mexican war and afterwards held civil positions. He was colonel of the 111th, and was breveted brigadier general at the close of the war. He was for a while United States pension agent and later a member of congress from his district. He was department commander of the Illinois G. A. R. for 1889-90. He recently died at his home in Salem.

No less distinguished a soldier and citizen was Maj. Gen. Wesley Merritt, whose father was prominent as a journalist in the 50's and 60's. Gen. Merritt graduated from West Point in 1860. He rose to the rank of major general. He was in command of the troops that occupied the Philippines and acted as military governor for a time.

#### THE PRESENT SALEM AND CENTRALIA

The city of Salem is indeed a beautiful city. Years ago, when other towns were asleep and their patrons from the rural districts were dragging through their muddy streets, Salem was paving her streets. It has two main lines of railroad, the M. & O. Southwestern and the

C. & E. I. In addition there is the Illinois Southern, which connects Chester and St. Elmo. The city has beautiful churches, handsome residences, and prosperous business concerns. It has an abundance of shade, which makes the city a delight in summer.

Centralia, the largest city in Marion county, has a population of 9,680 people, 329 of whom live across the line in Clinton county. This city came into being as the result of the building of the Illinois Central railroad. There were two rival sites for the location of the future city. The railroad first planned to put its shops, etc., near Crooked Creek, the present site of Central City, but because the land speculators were too greedy, it is said the company moved south to the present Centralia. This was in 1853. During this year Centralia was laid off by Jones, Gregory & Hickney. Lots were bought and interest was so keen that additions to the original plat were made. Thomas Green built the first house in Centralia. It was a log house and was a sort of hotel or boarding house to accommodate the men who were working on the railroad.

In recent years several railroads have centered in Centralia and her transportation facilities are unsurpassed in Southern Illinois. Among these roads are the Illinois Central, Illinois Southern, Louisville, Evansville & St. Louis, and Jacksonville, Litchfield & St. Louis.

Centralia has a number of shops, factories, mines, etc., where the laboring people can secure work at all times. Probably the greatest source of wealth to the community is to be found in the coal mines. There were seven mines reported in 1911 for the county. Four of these are in Centralia, one at Odin, two at Sandoval. These seven mines put out 1,134,377 tons in 1910.

There are also several small but prosperous towns in this county, among which are Kinmundy, Odin, Vernon, Patoka, Sandoval, Iuka, and several country stores and postoffices combined.

#### LATE DISCOVERY OF OIL

The latest matters of interest in this county is the discovery of oil. A recent report says: "The Sandoval field of Marion county in 1911 was clearly defined and found limited to about three-fourths of a square mile. There are 66 producing wells that have a daily yield of 1,800 barrels."

## CHAPTER LVII

### MASSAC COUNTY

OLD FORT MASSAC — METROPOLIS LAID OFF — BROOKPORT (FORMERLY BROOKLYN)—JOPPA—DRAINAGE AND AGRICULTURE—THE OLD FORT TO BE PRESERVED.

This is an Ohio river county, lying along that stream from the point or bend where the river starts definitely westward toward the Mississippi. It was created in 1843, March 3. The territory was taken from Pope and from Johnson. It is one of the smaller counties, having an area of only 240 square miles, and a population of 14,200 souls.

#### OLD FORT MASSAC

The first white people in this county were of course the soldiers that were stationed at old Fort Massac. The story of the founding of the fort is veiled in obscurity. It seems to have been there or was located there during the French and Indian war, which lasted from 1754 to 1763. One date for the fort's origin is 1759. When the retreating French who had been driven from Fort Duquesne arrived at this point they halted, and if the old fort was there they occupied it, and if there was none they may have built one. At least in a description of the forts surrendered to the British by the French in 1763, one clause is as follows: "Thirteen leagues from the Mississippi, on the left bank (right bank) of the Ohio, is Fort Massac, or Assumption, built in 1757 or 1758, a little below the mouth of the Cherokee." In 1766 Captain Harry Gordon, chief engineer in the western department, visited the old fort and says: "Halted at Fort Massac, formerly a French post."

In 1778 Gen. George Rogers Clark arrived at Fort Massac, where he left his boats and began his journey overland to Kaskaskia. There was probably no one about the fort at that time, and it is odd that Clark says nothing about the fort that would give one any picture as to its physical aspect.

In 1804 Aaron Burr visited Fort Massac. It was June and he spent four days with Gen. Wilkinson, who was there at that time, though Captain Daniel Bissell was the officer in command. He had in his charge forty United States troops.

#### METROPOLIS LAID OFF

There were, evidently, many settlers within the present limits of the county prior to its separation from Pope and Johnson, but the town of



Metropolis was not laid off till 1839. The proprietors of the new town seem to have been J. H. G. Wilcox and William McBaen. The streets are parallel to the river, cut by others at right angles. The river at this point runs north of west, so that the town is not "square with the world." Near to Metropolis, in fact joining it, is the town of Massac City, which was settled probably before Metropolis was laid off. This town is just above the city and in it are the mills and factories which have given Metropolis its importance. Thousands of logs are brought down the Ohio, the Tennessee and the Cumberland for the great mills at Metropolis, Mound City and Cairo. Among these lumber industries are the large saw mills proper, spoke factories, box factories and fruit package concerns. One feature in connection with nearly all these industries that work in wood is the drying kilns. The logs are drawn



THE SITE OF OLD FORT MASSAC, METROPOLIS, MASSAC COUNTY

from the river water soaked, but in a few days the products are dry as tinder. There are other forms of industry about the city which add much to the business aspects of the place.

Many years ago a rock or gravel road was constructed leading northwest from the city some six or more miles. This was originally a toll road. It reaches a very prosperous part of the farming community midway between the river and the ponds and swamps which cover all the northwest corner of the county. Without doubt this macadam road occupies almost exactly the route taken by Gen. Clark on his way to Kaskaskia.

#### BROOKPORT (FORMERLY BROOKLYN)

Brookport (formerly called Brooklyn) is situated a little more than half way between Metropolis and Paducah. It is the terminus of the Cairo Short Line Railroad, now the Paducah division of the Illinois Central. It has grown very rapidly within recent years. Just now its

chief interests are the transfer of millions of railroad ties annually from the river to the railroad for the tie preserving plant at Carbondale and Marion. The town formerly sustained a hard name, but in recent years the schools, churches, newspapers, banks and other interests have predominated. Its population numbers 1,443.

#### JOPPA

Joppa is a little town of 734 people that nestles along the bank of the Ohio some six or seven miles below Metropolis. It is an important shipping point for a large area of country just back of the village for four or five miles. Every now and then rumor has it that some trunk line railroad from Chicago or the northwest is tapping the Franklin, Saline and Williamson county coal fields and is seeking a place to cross the Ohio to reach the gulf coast. These rumors always connect Joppa or Metropolis with the bridge across the Ohio and the real estate men push the price of lots one notch higher.

At present the county is tapped by the Paducah division of the Illinois Central, and a branch of the Chicago & Eastern Illinois, which leaves the Chicago and Thebes line at Joppa Junction in the southwestern corner of Johnson county and runs to Joppa.

#### DRAINAGE AND AGRICULTURE

Thousands of acres of very rich land which lie in the northwest corner of the county are covered with cypress swamps. Under the drainage laws of the state plans are now in process of completion whereby this land will be drained. The contract is let for the sum of \$64,000, for which amount the swamps are to be drained. This, when accomplished, will add very greatly to the sum total of the wealth of the county and lighten the burden which other property is bearing.

The lands in this county are valued at \$29.67, an increase since 1900 of \$12.83 per acre. The distribution of values on farm property is: Lands, 65.8%; buildings, 17.7%; implements and machinery, 3.1%; domestic animals, etc., 13.5%.

The corn crop reported for 1910 was slightly less than 30 bushels per acre; oats, 22 bushels; wheat, 14 bushels; barley, 12 bushels; potatoes, 82 bushels per acre. Hay and forage, one ton per acre.

#### THE OLD FORT TO BE PRESERVED

Through the efforts of the Daughters of the American Revolution, supplemented by the State Historical Society, "Old Fort Massac" is to be preserved. The Ohio river is encroaching upon the grounds, which were originally included in the fort. An appropriation was secured from the general assembly some five or six years ago with which a monument was built, the grounds fenced, and a keeper's house built. Another appropriation was made to construct a pavilion for public meetings and serve as a sort of historical museum. The fort stood on a high bluff which commands a view of the river ten or twelve miles both above and below. It is a beautiful natural site and is certainly full of patriotic interest.

## CHAPTER LVIII

### MONROE COUNTY

FIRST AMERICAN SETTLERS—JEFFERSON'S ESTIMATE OF JAMES LEMEN—  
OLD LEMEN FORT (SECOND BRICK HOUSE IN ILLINOIS)—THOMAS  
FORD AND DANIEL P. COOK—FIRST COUNTY COURT—SCHOOLS AND  
SLAVES—OLD FRENCH LAND GRANT—ELDER PETER ROGERS.

Monroe county is truly historic ground. It probably more than any other spot west of the Alleghanies, is the exact place where purely American life had its beginning. It was created by the territorial legislature January 6, 1816. Its present boundary is almost exactly what it was in the beginning. It lies south and west of St. Clair and north and west of Randolph.

The French, who occupied this region from the beginning of 1700 to the conquest by the English in 1763, were of course scattered from Chester to East St. Louis, but it has been pointed out that in the year 1800, of the 800 Americans in the Illinois country, not over 100 resided in what is now Randolph county and less than thirty in what is now St. Clair county—the rest, 650 or more, resided in what is now Monroe county.

#### FIRST AMERICAN SETTLERS

The first American settlers came in 1782. Among them were James Moore, Shadrach Bond, Robert Kidd, Larkin Rutherford and James Garretson and their families. These settlers came to Kaskaskia and probably wintered there in 1781-2. After considerable explorations they settled on the trail known as the hill trail from Kaskaskia to Cahokia at a spring which the French named Bellfontaine. This was "contiguous to the county seat and near the residence of John Milton Moore." New Design, another settlement was four miles south of Waterloo. Whiteside Station (fort) was five miles north of Waterloo. These settlers were reinforced in 1785 by several families from Virginia. Among the noted new comers were Capt. Nathaniel Hull and William Biggs. Biggs was the first sheriff of St. Clair county. By 1786 the American settlers were coming in large numbers.

Piggott's fort was built just under the bluff due west of the present village of Columbia. Piggott was an old Revolutionary soldier. In 1790 seventeen families, numbering forty-six individuals, were at Piggott's fort.

#### JEFFERSON'S ESTIMATE OF JAMES LEMEN

New Design was settled by the Rev. James Lemen, Sr., who was a prominent citizen of Illinois. He was a Virginian and a warm friend



of Thomas Jefferson, who would consult him even upon matters of state. This is what Jefferson wrote to the Rev. James Lemen's brother: "If your brother, James Lemen, should visit Virginia soon, as I learn he possibly may, do not let him return until he makes me a visit. I will also write him to be sure and see me. Among all my friends who are near he is still a little nearer. I discovered his worth when he was but a child and I freely confess that in some of my most important achievements his example, wish and advice, though then but a young man, largely influenced my action. This was particularly true as to whatever share I may have had in the transfer of our great Northwestern Territory to the United States, and especially for the fact that I was so well satisfied with the anti-slavery clause inserted in the ordinance of 1787. Before anyone had ever mentioned the matter, James Lemen, by reason of his devotion to anti-slavery principles, suggested to me that we (Virginia) make the transfer and that slavery be excluded, and it so impressed and influenced me that whatever is due me as credit for my share in the matter is largely, if not wholly, due to James Lemen's advice and most righteous counsel. His record in the new country has fully justified my course in inducing him to settle there with the view of properly shaping events in the best interests of the people. If he comes to Virginia, see that he calls on me."

#### OLD LEMEN FORT (SECOND BRICK HOUSE IN ILLINOIS)

Mr. Lemen built the second brick house in Illinois. It was called the "Old Lemen Fort." It still stands. Mr. Lemen was baptized in 1794 and helped to organize the first Baptist church northwest of the Ohio. It is claimed that Mr. Lemen drafted the amendment which pushed the line of Illinois from the south end of Lake Michigan to the 42° 30' north. He died in 1823. A monument dedicated by William J. Bryan marks his grave.

#### THOMAS FORD AND DANIEL P. COOK

Thomas Ford and his half-brother and their mother came in 1804. Ford was later governor of Illinois. He was a carpenter. He and Daniel P. Cook laid out Waterloo and kept a small store there. From 1786 to 1795 Indian depredations were frequent. James Smith, a Baptist preacher, was captured and taken to the Wabash and afterwards ransomed by the people of New Design for \$170. The massacre of the Robert McMahon family was a horrid affair. It occurred northeast of New Design two or three miles, in January, 1795.

The first mill for grinding grain was built by Jacob Judy east of Whiteside's Station in 1794. Other mills were built soon after.

A cyclone which swept everything in its path crossed the Mississippi river about where Merrimac is and swept a path three-quarters of a mile wide, carrying death and destruction from the river to the bluffs. This was on June 5, 1805.

#### FIRST COUNTY COURT

The county court was first held in the house of John McClure in Harrisonville, which was on the river due west of New Design. It later

met in the house of Thomas O'Conner. Later a grant of eighteen acres was made by McKnight and Brady and the county seat fixed at Carthage, which name was later changed to Harrisonville. In 1825 the county seat was moved to Waterloo. A brick court house was occupied in 1832.

During the sitting of the county court in 1834 five veterans of the Revolutionary war presented themselves to be identified so they might draw pensions. They were: Ebenezer Brown, aged 81, of the Virginia Continentals; Andrew Hilton, aged 77, of the Maryland Continentals; Michael Miller, of the Virginia Continentals; James McRoberts, of the Pennsylvania Continentals; Joseph Wright, of the Virginia Continentals. These men drew pensions till their deaths.

#### SCHOOLS AND SLAVES

Early school teaching in Monroe county was similar to that in other parts of the state. The only difference was the schools opened in Monroe a decade or so earlier than in other portions of the country. Among the early teachers were John Seely, Francis Clark, Halfpenny, John Clark, Edward Humphrey, Mrs. Ford, mother of Governor Ford. The first high school in the county was established in Waterloo in 1870, but it was not fully organized till 1879, when Prof. P. P. Peltier put the school on its feet. St. Joseph's academy was organized by the Sisters of St. Joseph in 1866. The school is still maintained. The Rogers seminary was started about 1869 and was continued for several years.

Slaves were brought to Monroe county by the French early in the eighteenth century. Slaves were never plentiful in Monroe, the sentiment being against slavery. In 1817 there were only thirteen slaves in the county. In 1824 Monroe voted against slavery, the vote standing 141 for and 186 against. Only two men have been hanged, legally, in Monroe, but on one occasion some outlaws were jailed and a mob broke down the jail door and hanged five of them. On another occasion a group of bandits were hanged. These four examples have been sufficient to secure order and safety in the county.

#### OLD FRENCH LAND GRANTS

It remains to speak of the old French grants found on the old maps. These are in the American Bottom and lie in strips at right angles to the river. The most noted is the grant to Philip Renault, which lies in the southern part of the county. It is three miles wide and six miles long. It is still claimed by the heirs of Philip Renault.

#### ELDER PETER ROGERS

Elder Peter Rogers was one of the pioneers of this vicinity. He, like his long line of ancestors, was strong in his religious convictions, and for sixty years preached the gospel, and always without pay.

Elder Rogers was a son of James Rogers, fifth in descent from James Rogers, who came to America in 1635, taking up his residence in Newport, R. I., and later at New London, Conn. He in turn was a descendant of John Rogers the Martyr, prebendary of St. Paul's, London, England, being the first Protestant martyr in the reign of "Bloody Mary;" burned at Smithfield, February 4, 1555. John Rogers the martyr was a descend-

ant of Roger I, count of Sicily and Calabria, and the founder of the Roman dynasty in those countries, and who was born in France in 1031. The Roger families went with William the Conqueror to England.

On the mother's side he is descended from Catharine de Courtenay, whose lineage can be traced in an unbroken line to Alfred the Great.

Elder Peter Rogers was born in New London, Conn., July 1, 1755; died Nov. 5, 1849, in Waterloo, Ill. He was married to Nancy Green July 6, 1782. His second marriage was to Abi Darrow, March 15, 1789. She saved an American army from capture in the Revolution by timely warning. He was married a third time to Martha Pellam, Sept. 10, 1830, in Waterloo.

The subject of our sketch was a Revolutionary soldier, Fourth regiment, Connecticut line. He was fife major, enlisting Nov. 26, 1776, and discharged Dec. 31, 1779. He went into camp in Peekskill in the spring of 1777, and in September was ordered to Washington's army in Pennsylvania, and was with him at Valley Forge. He was engaged in the battle of Germantown, Oct. 4, 1777, on left flank of the army. Assigned later to Varnum's brigade. Was at defense of Fort Mifflin on the Delaware; engaged at battle of Monmouth. He was attached to the corps denominated "Washington's Life Guard," and was his chaplain.

In 1780, as privateersman, captain of the ship "Trumbull," Elder Rogers took a sloop as prize. The Christian example of his first wife turned his thoughts to religious subjects. He was baptized and ordained in 1790. While he was engaged in business a number of years in Connecticut and Massachusetts and New Hampshire, he preached regularly, and always without pay. His farewell sermon was preached in the Baptist church in Waterloo in his 90th year. He died Nov. 5, 1849, and his remains lie buried in the cemetery at Waterloo, marked by a simple slab, reciting his military life.

Elder Rogers was one of the first to clear the forests in this vicinity, and did much to improve and to develop it. His sons were prominent in their spheres. Peter, a merchant, miller, sawyer, farmer; John, a physician, practicing from Cahokia to the Kaskaskia river; Lemuel, a teacher; Austin, a presiding elder in the southern Methodist conference, and the only one of the Rogers family not a Baptist. As an orator he was specially gifted. As a minister of the gospel his Bible interpretations were clear and logical and commanded respect.

#### COL. WILLIAM R. MORRISON

While Monroe county had many noted men in early times, she had in recent years at least one very worthy citizen, namely: the Hon. William R. Morrison, who as lawyer, soldier, civil officer, and citizen lived a long and useful life. Born in this county on September 14, 1825, died in Waterloo some three years ago.

After his death it was found he had willed his beautiful home to the city of Waterloo to be used as a public library.



## CHAPTER LIX

### PERRY COUNTY

PIONEER SETTLERS AND INCIDENTS—PINCKNEYVILLE SELECTED AS COUNTY SEAT—FIRST CIRCUIT COURT—DUQUOIN AND TAMAROA .

Perry county was made from Randolph and Jackson on January 29, 1827. The county is almost rectangular and contains 451 square miles, with a population of 22,088. It is an agricultural and mining county. It has 21 coal mines and an output of 1,446,077 tons. It is comparatively



THE RESIDENCE OF THE LATE WILLIAM R. MORRISON, WATERLOO, MONROE COUNTY, NOW THE HOME OF THE CITY LIBRARY

level, sloping southward. It has no streams of any size. Beaucoup creek is the largest stream. It flows south through the county, near the center.

#### PIONEER SETTLERS AND INCIDENTS

The first settler was John Flack, who settled on Four Mile Prairie in 1799. About the same time a settler by the name of Cox came, but did not remain long. Four Mile Prairie is south and a little west of Pinckneyville some four or five miles. B. A. Brown and family soon came to be neighbors of Flack. The next settlers were the Hutchings,

John and William, who settled some eight miles north of Pinckneyville. There were eighteen people in the two families, including three or four slaves. It is said the Hutchings people gathered wild honey and hunted deer, and traded beeswax, honey and deer skins in Kaskaskia and St. Louis for things to live upon. John Huggins settled at Cutler in 1802, and Jarrold Jackson near DuQuoin about 1803. Jackson built a sort of bridge across Little Muddy and kept a sort of toll gate and made money. Hiram Root and Ephraim Skinner came to this locality about 1816.

By 1826 there were many families scattered in groups about over the county and steps were taken to get it cut off into a county, which was done in 1827. These early comers were from all sections of the older states. They all entered heartily into the hardships of pioneer life, making their own furniture, tanning their leather, constructing their harness, spinning and weaving their own clothing, etc. House raisings, log rollings, and corn huskings were common. The pastimes were jumping, wrestling, and running foot races. The shooting match was an interesting procedure. It was on this wise. A lady would raise a dozen turkeys. A day would be appointed and the marksmen would bring their guns. Ten men would put up 10 cents each for one shot each in a contest for the turkey. The best marksman would get the turkey. The rifles were long, very heavy, and of small bore. Many of these pioneers could shoot the eye of a squirrel in the top of the tallest trees. Shot guns were seldom seen. These conditions prevailed throughout all Southern Illinois.

#### PINCKNEYVILLE SELECTED AS COUNTY SEAT

When Perry county was created the county commissioners were Edwin Humphreys, Samuel Crawford, of Randolph, and Singleton Kimmel of Jackson county. They were to meet in the house of Amos Anderson to make selection of a permanent seat of justice for the county. When it should be selected the act provided it should be called Pinckneyville. The commissioners met in Mr. Amos Anderson's house, which was situated on Panther creek, three and a half miles east of Pinckneyville, on what is now the DuQuoin and Pinckneyville wagon road. The commissioners selected the present site of Pinckneyville as the county seat. The town was laid off and lots placed on sale with a minimum price of \$5.00. They were auctioned off and twenty-four lots brought \$1,223.28, an average of \$50.97 per lot.

The first bridge built by the county commissioners was erected across Beaucoup creek just east of Pinckneyville. It was sixteen feet wide and built of the strongest timbers, some of them being 12 by 15 inches. At the time the lots in Pinckneyville were sold, a contract was let to build a court house. It was "to be built of hewn logs which are to face from ten to twelve inches in the middle; and to be eighteen by twenty-two feet in length. The lower floor of said court house to be laid with good puncheons with good hewn joists, but no floor above, etc." The contract price was \$54. This log house was weatherboarded in 1829 with four-foot boards, neatly shaved.

The second court house was of brick, forty-three feet square, two stories high, at a cost of \$1,765 for the brick work and \$840.87 for the wood work, plaster, etc. This was built about 1837. A third court house was built in 1850, and a fourth one was finished in 1878.

## FIRST CIRCUIT COURT

The first circuit court was held in the house of Amos Anderson on Holt's Prairie, August 28, 1827. The Hon. Theophilus W. Smith, a justice of the supreme court, presided. David J. Baker was appointed prosecuting attorney. Among the able lawyers and judges who came to the Perry county courts were Judge Thomas C. Brown of the supreme court, Judge Walter B. Scates, Judge James Semple, Hon. William H. Underwood, Judge Sidney Breese, Hon. Alexander M. Jenkins, Hon. John K. Mulkey, Hon. William H. Green, and scores of others.

The first newspaper printed in Perry county was the *Perry County Times*. It was first issued October 1, 1856. William McEwing was editor and proprietor.

## DUQUOIN AND TAMAROA

There are besides Pinckneyville, the county seat, DuQuoin and Tamaroa, which are towns of some importance. Tamaroa is a town situated on the Illinois Central, nine miles north of DuQuoin. It is a very old settled region, the earliest settlers dating back to 1815. When the Illinois Central went through in 1854 the town was located and grew rapidly. It has a number of good business firms, good schools, several small industries, and good churches. Its population is 910.

DuQuoin is a city of 5,454. It is a very prosperous city. Its mines distribute large amounts of money in the monthly pay roll. It has large flour mills, and the Eldorado branch of the Illinois Central brings a very large amount of railroad business from the east in trading, passenger traffic, freight, etc. There are ten coal mines in and about DuQuoin. There are eleven other mines in the county. The vicinity about DuQuoin was settled as early as 1816 by Hiram Root and Ephraim Skinner, two names that have come down to the present day. Old DuQuoin was originally laid out about 1844. The old town was about three miles southeast of the present DuQuoin. It had a good start, with dwellings, stores, shops, churches and a seminary of learning.

In 1854, when the Illinois Central came and the new DuQuoin was laid out and began to grow, the old town begun to decay. DuQuoin is well supplied with churches and schools. The township high school enrolls about 200 pupils and is tactfully managed to C. W. Houk, the principal.



## CHAPTER LX

### POPE COUNTY

SARAHVILLE (GOLCONDA), THE COUNTY SEAT—EDUCATIONAL AND SOCIAL—  
NOTED PERSONAGES—"GREAT MEDICINE WATER"—STATISTICS

Pope county lies along the Ohio river just above Massac and just below Hardin. It is a mountainous county and until within very recent years had no railroad. It now has a branch of the Paducah division of the Illinois Central from Reevesville to Golconda, a distance of some thirteen miles. The principal town and county seat is Golconda, which nestles at the foot of the Ozarks close to the banks of the Ohio. There are no other towns, only villages. Golconda is at the mouth of Lusk's creek and here there was a ferry as early as 1800. Here Governor Reynolds crossed the Ohio in 1800 on his way from Tennessee to Cahokia.

#### SARAHVILLE (GOLCONDA), THE COUNTY SEAT

Pope county was created January 10, 1816. It was made of the east end of Johnson as it then existed. Since 1816 Pope county has been reduced by taking territory to construct parts of Massac, Hardin, and Johnson. The county seat was Sarahville, which name was afterwards changed to Golconda. The first commissioners were: Robert Lacey, Benoni Lee, Thomas Ferguson.

Golconda was not a vigorous village and by 1836 had but three stores, one grocery, two taverns, and about twenty dwelling houses. This would give about 100 people in the village. At that time the court house was brick, thirty-six feet square, two stories high, with a neat cupola. In 1820 there were 2,610 people within the limits of the county. The population grew at the rate of 100 a year till 1860. Since then the growth has been greater.

#### EDUCATIONAL AND SOCIAL

Among the early teachers in the county was a Mr. Jennings, an Englishman. He could make a good quill pen and could work in the arithmetic to fractions. Miss Adetha Hillerman and Mr. Frank Modglin are spoken of very kindly by the old settlers as superior teachers. They both taught in the old days before the introduction of modern methods. Credit is given Mr. Theodore Steyer for lifting the schools from their crude condition to a higher plane. He never ceased to speak, and write, and visit, and work in and out of season for the schools of the county.

The social life of the early settlers in this county was of the kind common to the early pioneers. The homes, churches and public buildings were of logs. Women did all such work as carding, spinning, weaving,

cutting and making. Most of the early comers were from the rural districts of Tennessee, Kentucky and the Carolinas, and so were accustomed to supply their wants from the crude materials about them. Game was plentiful and the men were good marksmen and expert hunters. Much of the table food was supplied from the forests in an early day. Dr. Sim and Dr. J. V. Schuchardt practiced medicine in this county for many years. Mills for grinding were early established. In the first place there were many places where falls in streams furnished the power, and then it was easy to bring wheels, machinery, etc., from Pittsburg. There were overshot, undershot and turbine wheels in this county.

The war between the Flatheads and the Regulators, which occurred



BIRD'S EYE VIEW OF GOLCONDA, POPE COUNTY

in this and adjoining counties from 1830 to 1849, has been described briefly in an earlier chapter and need not be given here.

#### NOTED PERSONAGES

A noted family of this county was the Raums. John Raum was born in Pennsylvania in 1793 and came to Golconda in 1826. He served in the War of 1812 and in the Blackhawk war. He held many political positions. He died in 1869. His son, Gen. Green B. Raum, was a gallant soldier in the Civil war. He was a staunch republican and has been often honored by his party. He was commissioner of internal revenue under President Hayes, and commissioner of pensions under Harrison. He has written considerably—books and magazine articles. His brother, Major John M. Raum, also did valiant service in the War of the Rebellion.

The Hon. James A. Rose, who has but recently died, was secretary of state for Illinois from 1897 to the spring of 1912. He taught school in Pope county, acted as county superintendent, state's attorney, and held several appointments under the governors of Illinois. He was at one time a prominent candidate for the nomination for governor.

There are three banks in Pope county—two in Golconda and one in

Eddyville. Golconda is a town of 1,088 people. The other towns and villages are Eddyville 143, Hamletsburg 215, Brownfield, Allen's Spring, Delwood and Azatus.

#### "GREAT MEDICINE WATER"

One thing about Pope county that must not be overlooked, and that is the presence of numerous springs throughout the county, many of them of great value medicinally. One of these springs is now a very noted resort. It is said the Algonquin Indians used to resort thither as they were waging relentless warfare against the Iroquois of this section. They named the spring "*Kitche Mus Ke Neebe*," meaning "Great Medicine Water." William Dixon bought the land from the



THE NASHVILLE AT THE WHARF AT GOLCONDA

state in 1848. Dixon's old log cabin still stands, with two massive fire places. The old log church still stands on an adjoining knoll. For many years the springs attracted no particular attention but in recent years they have come into possession of a corporation known as the Dixon Springs Hotel company. Many improvements have been made—new buildings added, grounds enlarged, parks improved, concrete walks, swings, amusement halls and all the legitimate accessories of a first class summer resort have been provided. The scenery about these springs is romantic and city people are delighted with the environs. The waters are said to have wonderful curative properties.

#### STATISTICS

The population of Pope county is 11,215. In 1900 it was 13,585, a loss of 2,370. Less than 60% of the lands are improved farm lands. The distribution of values of farm property is as follows: Land, 59.6%; buildings, 17.7%; implements and machinery, 3.2%; domestic animals, 19.5%. The value of land per acre is \$14.72, a rise of \$5.88 per acre in ten years.



## CHAPTER LXI

### PULASKI COUNTY

CALEDONIA, THE OLD COUNTY SEAT—MOUND CITY OF THE EARLIER TIMES—GENERAL M. M. RAWLINGS—PLANS FOR THE GREAT EMPORIUM CITY—UNION BLOCK, CIVIL WAR HOSPITAL—THE PRESENT MOUND CITY—VILLAGES OF THE COUNTY.

Pulaski is also an Ohio river county. It lies between Alexander and Massac. It is one of the smaller counties, having only 190 square miles. It was formed by taking a part of Alexander and a part of Johnson. This was done March 3, 1843. The commissioners were Henry Sowers,



ON THE FARM OF WM. E. G. BRITTON, MOUNDS, PULASKI COUNTY

Thomas Lackey, Jr., and Thomas Howard. They met in the home of Thomas Forker and decided upon the location for the county seat.

#### CALEDONIA, THE OLD COUNTY SEAT

The town of Caledonia, some eight miles above the present Mound City, was selected as the county seat. There was already a small town there. In 1836 there were two or three stores and not more than a dozen families. Here was built a court house and jail. The county

seat remained here till the summer of 1861, when it was removed to Mound City.

#### MOUND CITY OF THE EARLIER TIMES

This new county seat was first settled in 1812 but it probably grew very slowly. The new county seat was located on land subject to overflow and this of itself was quite a drawback. In the first year after the Phillips family came to Mound City the massacre occurred and no one else came for many years. In 1838 some houses were built and from now on the town grew. A number of families came. They settled near a big mound near the river bank. In 1838 one Coblitz built a store



FOUR RIVER STEAMERS ON THE MARINE WAYS AT MOUND CITY,  
PULASKI COUNTY

in Mound City. It seems that at this time the place was a wood yard for boats on the Ohio. Three roads led away from the new county seat. One from Mound City to Caledonia, one to Unity upon the Cache, and one to Jonesboro. About 1839 Mr. James Dougherty, father of A. J. and J. L. Dougherty, came to Mound City. Mr. Dougherty ran the wood yard and cultivated some land.

There can be no doubt that the deep water of the Ohio at Mound City, the nature of the banks, and the fact that the river seldom froze at that point, all contributed to give the place prominence among the boat men of the Ohio and the lower Mississippi.

#### GENERAL M. M. RAWLINGS

Among the early men of prominence who came to Mound City was Gen. M. M. Rawlings, who had been a man of affairs in Illinois for several years. He came to Mound City about 1853. The next year he had the town surveyed. The people who had previously gathered at this point had all gone. There was one fairly good cabin left. This

served for shelter for the future arrivals till Gen. Rawlings built a commodious frame in the latter part of 1854. Other houses were built—one by William Dougherty, another, a brick, by F. M. Rawlings in 1856.

General Rawlings was instrumental in building the short railroad which connects Mound City with the Illinois Central at Mound Junction. It was completed in the spring of 1856.

#### PLANS FOR THE GREAT EMPORIUM CITY.

In this year was completed a great scheme in Cincinnati, Ohio, for the building of a great city on the lower Ohio. The company was known as the "Emporium Real Estate and Manufacturing Company." This company bought land adjoining the town Rawlings had laid off and there



THE BUILDING USED AS A HOSPITAL IN MOUND CITY,

To which were brought the wounded Soldiers from the Battlefield of Pittsburg Landing and other Fields of Carnage.

laid off another city with large parks, squares, courts, etc. Public sales were held and in all something like \$400,000 was received for all lots sold. Some lots sold for \$113 per foot front. The company bought a steamboat, and bought Gen. Rawlings' railroad. When the company got hard up they sold the engine and used mules for motive power. The crash finally came and Emporium City was incorporated with Mound City in a charter in 1857. The company, before the crash, had built an immense three-story brick building to be used as a foundry. Here machinery was installed and the heavy machinery for the marine ways was cast here. It was used by the government in the Civil war for a naval magazine. An explosion ruined parts of the building.

The marine ways was another enterprise of the Emporium Company. The ways was built by a Mr. Robert Calvin. This great industry is the repairing or building of boats. It can not be described here in detail. Suffice to say a boat is run alongside the ways and with powerful machinery it is drawn sideways upon the ways and there propped up for repairs. During the Civil war this was of immense value to the general



government in remodeling and repairing the river fleet. The government leased the ways and paid \$40,000 a year rent, and employed the owner, Capt. W. L. Hambleton, as superintendent. The three ironclad gunboats, the Cincinnati, the Cardondelet, and the Mound City were constructed on the marine ways. At times as many as 1,500 men were at work on the ways.

#### UNION BLOCK, CIVIL WAR HOSPITAL.

A great block of buildings was built just before the war and known as Union Block. It was three stories high. It was occupied as a hospital



THE NATIONAL CEMETERY NEAR MOUND CITY

during the Civil war and was perhaps the largest one in the west. It received wounded and sick soldiers from all the battles in the vicinity of Kentucky and west Tennessee. It is said that 2,200 wounded were brought there after the battle of Shiloh.

Those who died in this hospital were buried above Mound City. After the war their bodies were all removed to the site of the present national cemetery, a mile west of the city. There are 5,555 soldiers buried in this cemetery. The grounds are enclosed with a substantial iron fence. The state has erected an appropriate monument, and the government provides an attendant to care for the grounds.

## THE PRESENT MOUND CITY.

The Mound City of today is a steady, conservative business center. It has large business firms and an extensive trade. In addition to the branch connecting with the Illinois Central at Mounds, the county has the Big Four, besides an electric line and the river facilities.

In 1858 the Ohio overflowed its banks and the town of Mound City, as well as Cairo, was flooded. Another flood in 1862 put the people to work to build levees. Only once since the levee was constructed has the water gained entrance into the city. The recent flood, April, 1912, was the highest in the history of the city, and yet the levees withstood the surging flood.

## VILLAGES OF THE COUNTY.

There are several thriving villages in Pulaski. Among them are New Grand Chain, Olmsted, Pulaski, Ullin, Villa Ridge and Wetaug. New Grand Chain is on the Big Four railroad in the extreme east end of the county. It is in a good farming community. There are large areas of swamp land to the north and east which will in a short time be drained and then we may expect increased production of farm crops and consequent increase in business. Olmsted is near the site of old Caledonia. It is a village of 288 people. It is situated on the Big Four railroad. Villa Ridge, Pulaski, Wetaug and Ullin are on the Illinois Central north of Mounds. Their chief interests are farming and fruit raising. Grape culture has prospered about Villa Ridge.

Mounds, which is on the Illinois Central seven miles north of Cairo and at the junction of the Mound City branch, is a city of 1,686, whose interests are almost wholly in railroading. Here are the railroad yards, round houses, banana houses and railroad offices. It is connected with Mound City and Cairo by electric line.

## CHAPTER LXII

### RANDOLPH COUNTY

COUNTY AND STATE HISTORY PARALLEL—KASKASKIA COURT HOUSE OF 1819—A SLAVE COUNTY—POPULATION, 1825-1840—COUNTY SEAT MOVED TO CHESTER—DECLINE OF KASKASKIA—ON THE RAMPARTS OF OLD FORT GAGE.

This is the second oldest county in the state. In 1790, when St. Clair, the first governor of the Northwest Territory, came to Kaskaskia, he created St. Clair county by proclamation. It included everything west of a line drawn from near the present site of Pekin on the Illinois river to Fort Massac and bounded by the Illinois, the Mississippi and the Ohio. In 1795, October 5th, the governor ran an east and west line through Cave spring just south of the New Design and called all south of the line Randolph.

#### COUNTY AND STATE HISTORY PARALLEL

Randolph's civil government from 1795 to 1803 was in the hands of a court of common pleas consisting of twelve justices of the peace. From 1803 to 1809 the commissioners seem to have met in private houses, though there was a jail as early as 1803.

In 1809 Illinois was set off from Indian Territory with Ninian Edwards as governor and Nathaniel Pope as secretary. Pope, by proclamation, created the two counties heretofore existing, namely: Randolph and St. Clair. Randolph is supposed to have had 7,000 in it in 1809. After the proclamation of Pope, commissioners Wm. Arundel, Philip Fouke, and John Edgar were constituted. The court met in the home of Thomas Cox, who kept a tavern in Kaskaskia.

The history of Randolph and St. Clair for many years after their creations is in the main the history of the state. In 1812 we passed from a territory of the first class to one of the second class. Randolph sent Pierre Menard to the council of the legislature, and George Fisher to the house.

In the War of 1812 Randolph was the seat of government and Governor Edwards was there a large share of his time. Many of the troops were furnished by Randolph.

In the constitutional convention, George Fisher and Elias Kent Kane represented Randolph county. The seat of government was fixed at Kaskaskia, which was also the county seat of Randolph county.

Although there were fifteen counties in the state in 1818 when the constitution was made, yet the governor and lieutenant-governor were both from Randolph. Shadrach Bond lived at "Elvirade," a farm near



Kaskaskia, and Menard lived at the foot of the bluff under old Fort Gage just east of the river Kaskaskia.

#### KASKASKIA COURT HOUSE OF 1819

A court house was built at Kaskaskia in 1819. It was of brick and two stories high. It cost \$4,750—quite a sum for those days. There seems to have been an “old” court house when the new one was built. It was an old residence and was rented for an inn, with “grocery” attached.

#### A SLAVE COUNTY

In the contest of 1823-4 over the question of the introduction of slavery into the state, Randolph county voted for slavery for she already



MANSION OF PIERRE MENARD, JUST AT THE FOOT OF THE BLUFF, ON WHICH STOOD OLD FORT GAGE, OPPOSITE KASKASKIA, RANDOLPH COUNTY

had quite a number of old French slaves in her territory. The vote in this county stood 357 for the convention to 284 against it.

#### POPULATION, 1825-1840

The constitution of 1818 provided for the taking of the census every five years beginning in the year 1820. In 1825 the census of Randolph county was taken by Th. J. V. Owen and the report is interesting. The population was for the county—whites 3,481, slave negroes 240, free negroes 91. Total 3,812. The manufacturing interests were reported as follows: “Eight distilleries, nine horse mills, three inclined grist mills, one water grist mill, one ‘ditto’ saw mill, three cotton gins, one carding machine, two house carpenters carrying on business, three shoe manufactories, two hat manufactories, five blacksmith shops, one bake shop, two tailor shops, one saddle manufactory, and one spinning wheel manufactory.”

The census of 1830 is also interesting as it connects some of our great names with ordinary "human affairs."

The population had grown to 4,448 persons. Slaves had increased to 99 and free negroes decreased to 102. Six hundred and sixty-one persons were enrolled in the militia, and 911 persons were voters. Wm. Morrison was running a copper steam distillery and water grist mill, while Nathaniel Pope had a saw mill and a grist mill. Other prominent men are named as owning or operating distilleries, saw mills, grist mills, carding machines, oil presses, etc.

In 1840 the population was 7,944; 133 were slaves, 188 free negroes. A study of the report of 1840 shows a very prosperous condition in the county. Thousands of mules, hogs, horses, cattle, poultry, etc., are enumerated. There were still 4 distilleries, making annually 5,300 gallons of whiskey.



VIEW OF THE MISSISSIPPI FROM THE WATER TOWER IN CHESTER,  
RANDOLPH COUNTY

Gustavus Pape, still living in Chester, told the writer that he came to Chester in 1832, and that at that time there was a bridge across the Kaskaskia. One day the bridge fell and made a great crash. He said it was never rebuilt.

#### COUNTY SEAT MOVED TO CHESTER

Randolph county took on its present limits in 1827 when Perry was created out of Randolph and Jackson. It now has an area of 587 square miles, and a population of 29,120. In 1844 there was high water and the whole city of Kaskaskia was inundated. People fled to the bluffs at Fort Gage, scores taking shelter in the home of Pierre Menard. Boats steamed in and out among the streets of Kaskaskia.

Following this the agitation began for the removal of the county seat. This was strenuously opposed by the *Kaskaskia Republican*,

edited at that time by Parson Percy. After several elections and more or less illegal voting, as charged at the time, the courts settled the matter in favor of Chester. The county seat was eventually located in Chester, in 1847, though some of the county officers did not remove their offices till the spring of 1849.

The present site of the court house in Chester was selected by the county board January 16, 1849. It is on a bluff some 250 or 300 feet above the river, and commands a fine view of that stream as well as of the country for miles beyond.

Probably no county can present the names of so many great Illinoisans as can Randolph. At the risk of offending some whose friends might be named, we shall give only a few of very many: Governor Shadrach Bond, Pierre Menard, Elias Kent Kane, Thomas Mather, Gabriel Jones, Thomas Reynolds, Joseph Morrison, James Shields, Daniel P. Cook, Jesse B. Thomas and David J. Baker.

#### DECLINE OF KASKASKIA

After the removal of the county seat to Chester the town of Kaskaskia ceased to grow. There were some people who followed the county seat to Chester, but in the main the citizens remained in the old town. From 1880 to 1890 the Mississippi river was cutting its way across the narrow neck which separated the two rivers. In times of high water the Mississippi would cut across the neck of land and flow down the Kaskaskia. It was easily seen that that would eventually be the route of the river. And since the bluffs upon the east would prevent the widening of the Kaskaskia in that direction, the town of Kaskaskia, which was situated on alluvial land must eventually be swallowed up in the channel of the great stream. In the legislature of 1891 an appropriation of \$10,000 was made to remove the bodies from the old town cemetery to the bluffs near Fort Gage. This was accomplished none too soon, as the houses, stores, orchards and all improvements began to disappear in the newly cut channel. The Catholic church which contained the bell presented by the King of France, and also the records of the Church of the Immaculate Conception, was moved to the interior of the newly made island, where the third Kaskaskia was founded.

#### ON THE RAMPARTS OF OLD FORT GAGE

There are a few old ruins of the former center of French power in the Louisiana province. As one stands on old Fort Gage and looks down upon what is left of a once flourishing city it is with a tinge of sadness. The very air about one is charged with the traditions of two centuries. Yonder is the spot where General George Rogers Clark added an empire of territory to the thirteen struggling colonies. There is where a few embryo statesmen enacted the fundamental law for an imperial commonwealth, and there the scene of the brilliant and patriotic reception given to the best friend Washington, America and Freedom ever had; and just here at our right are the graves of those early founders of empire in the west. If there is any place west of the Alleghanies where one's sluggish patriotism may be stirred, where visions of the past may float before one's imagination and where high resolves may assert themselves it is on the ramparts of old Fort Gage, Randolph county.



## CHAPTER LXIII

### RICHLAND COUNTY

CONDITIONS IN 1820—ELIJAH NELSON AND ROSWELL PARK—CUSTOMS OF  
EARLY SETTLERS—THE HARD YEAR, 1881—FIRST INSTITUTIONS—THE  
CIVIL WAR—OLNEY.

Richland lies west of Lawrence, north of Edwards, east of Clay, and south of Jasper. It has an area of 357 square miles, and a population of 15,970 souls. It was one of the later counties, being organized February 24, 1841. Its territory lay in Clay and Lawrence.

#### CONDITIONS IN 1820

In 1820 there were about twenty families in the territory included within the present limits of the county. It is said two brothers by the name of Evans came from Kentucky and found near the present site of Olney an unoccupied wigwam in which the fire was still burning. They occupied it. Hugh Calhoun, a relative of the South Carolina statesman came about 1820 or earlier. Other names of early settlers are—Thaddeus Moorehouse, Thomas Gardner, James Parker, Cornelius De Long, James Gilmore and two Germans Ginders and Schneider.

#### ELIJAH NELSON AND ROSWELL PARK

Elijah Nelson and Thaddeus Moorehouse built the first frame houses about 1820, and shortly afterwards James Laws erected the first brick house. Vincennes was their usual trading place, but a store was opened at Stringtown in 1825. Stringtown was in the northeast corner of the present county. The first school in the county was taught in Watertown by Isaac Chauncy. In 1822 the Baptists erected a church on the "trace" road. Lorenzo Dow is said to have delivered sermons in this church house. This "trace" was the trail or road which ran from Vincennes to St. Louis and is without doubt identical with the George Rogers Clark trail of 1779. It was a mail route as early as 1805. Louis and James Beard, his brother, carried the mail on this trail in 1820, and in 1824 the firm of Mills and Whetsell put on two or three four-horse stages.

Elijah Nelson practically located Olney in 1820 when he built his frame house on the old trace road. There may have been other houses near, but in 1841 when the county was created the city of Olney, which is almost exactly in the geographical center, was laid out. It was laid off on either side of the trace road, but the town has built more toward

the south as the B. & O. railroad passed about a quarter of a mile south of the trace. In the earlier years the town was called "the painted town" because the New Englanders, of whom there were considerable numbers, painted their houses, and this gave the town an attractive appearance. It grew slowly, having only 300 inhabitants in 1855.

Mr. R. K. Park, of Parkersburg, has gathered considerable matter pertaining to early Richland county, especially of the south side and acknowledgments are due him for this information. Roswell Park was a native of Connecticut. He came to Parkersburg in 1835, entered land, and taught school for fifteen years. He was a mathematician and a scientist. He was a tyrant in the school room. He walked with a cane and crutch and these he used to good effect in "preserving order." The first school house near Parkersburg was erected prior to 1840. Some



A DWELLING BUILT OF CLAY AND STRAW MIXED, IN THE SOUTH OF RICHLAND COUNTY. BUILT IN AN EARLY DAY AND USED UNTIL RECENTLY

pupils came six miles to this school. The second house built in that region was only 10 by 12 feet, of logs with the proverbial fireplace and puncheon floor and seats. The pupils carried water from a neighboring well, and all drank from the same mouth. The first high school organized was in Olney.

#### CUSTOMS OF EARLY SETTLERS

It was the custom of the early settlers to build their homes in the edge of the woods where fuel and shelter were plentiful. The earlier settlers were from the slave-holding states, while those that came from 1830 to 1850 were from the eastern states. Most of the foreigners are Germans. These late comers had to take the lands that were left and though usually the poorest lands, these thrifty people have outstripped their neighbors on the better lands.

The early settlers were a sort of go-lucky lot and enjoyed life fully. They participated in all the customs of pioneer life—log rollings, corn huskings, house raisings, dancings, infairs, charivaris, etc. A log

rolling was held in sight of Parkersburg to which 100 men came, and the logs they piled and burned would, if sawed into lumber, have built a young city. It has been estimated that the lumber burned in these logs was worth \$500 per acre in many instances.

#### THE HARD YEAR, 1881

The year 1881 was a hard year on the farmers of southern Richland. The drouth was unusually prolonged and added to that there was a severe scourge of the chinch bug family. Nothing was raised on many farms. The chinch bug pest returned for the succeeding years and many farmers who had mortgaged their farms were ruined—sold out under sheriff's sale, the land bringing from \$5.00 to \$10.00 per acre. Northern people came in and bought up this land and organized small farms into larger ones, enriched the land, introduced modern methods, planted orchards and made money. The land went up in price, some of it to \$100 per acre. The old settlers that are left from the earlier days are dazed and cannot understand it. "The Richland Farm" and "The Simpson Farm" are illustrations of the above.

George Mason was an early cabinet maker, Henry Holleman was a tanner, Joseph Bare was an old time blacksmith who burned his own charcoal. George Eastman was a cooper and supplied barrels, churns, buckets, etc. Two doctors came very early; one was Daniel Eckley, the other David Burget. It is said they made their own medicines and many people lived to old age in spite of their remedies. Dr. Eckley lived to be 95 and Dr. Burget to be 83. Dr. Reed settled in what is now Lancaster Prairie about 1844. He also was a root doctor, carried the roots and herbs with him.

#### FIRST INSTITUTIONS

The first mill in the county was a horse mill built on the edge of Sugar Creek Prairie, eight miles south of Olney. It was built in 1824, and was called the Wall mill. The next mill was built on the trace road east of Olney. The next was one built by Barnabas Malone four miles southeast of Olney. The first water mill was known as Spencer's Mill. It was on Bon Pas southeast of Olney. The second water mill was ten miles southwest of Olney and called the Sidler mill. A third built where the trace crossed the Fox a mile west of Olney. Before these mills were built the milling was done at Beddler mill, seven miles above Mt. Carmel on the Wabash.

The first church house in Richland was built by the Regular Baptists. It was used also for school purposes. It was known as Antioch, and stood five miles east of Olney. Wm. Martin of Kentucky was the preacher there. Union church, twelve miles southwest of Olney, and Shiloh, west of Olney, were Baptist churches. The ministers were Champion Marten, Richard Gardner, Benjamin Coats, Joel Hume, Richard M. Newport, Jerry Holcomb, and Charles Wheting. These were probably of different denominations.

The first Methodist church was a log structure built in the northwest part of the town of Olney. It was built in 1842. The first Catholic church was erected on Grand Prairie near where John Achs now lives. It is still used as a place of worship. Among the noted preachers who were in this county were Lorenzo Dow and Peter Cartwright.



## THE CIVIL WAR

Richland county was loyal to the Union in '61 to '65. She furnished her quota of men. Among the officers were General Eli Boyer, Colonel John Lynch, Captain Charley Hollister, Captain J. R. Johnson, Major A. Spring, Colonel John St. John. There is at least one Revolutionary soldier buried in this county. His name was Wm. Richards. He is buried at Richland Church, six miles north of Olney.

## OLNEY

Olney is the only city in the county. It has a population of 5,011 and is one of the most up-to-date cities in Southern Illinois. Noble, Parkersburg, Amity, Calhoun, Claremont, Dundas, and Wakefield are towns or villages.

## CHAPTER LXIV

### ST. CLAIR COUNTY

GENERAL ST. CLAIR CREATES THE COUNTY—COUNTY SEAT TRANSFERRED FROM CAHOKIA TO BELLEVILLE—EARLY SETTLEMENTS—GERMAN IMMIGRATION—JOHN REYNOLDS AND JOHN M. PECK—CAHOKIA AND PRAIRIE DU PONT—THE PRESENT COUNTY AND COUNTY SEAT—CHARLES DICKENS AND SON—EAST ST. LOUIS.

There are many ways in which St. Clair stands at the head of the list. First it was the first county organized within the present state of Illinois. To be sure the legislature of Virginia created the county of Illinois which should include all settlers north and west of the Ohio river. This was in October, 1778.

#### GENERAL ST. CLAIR CREATES THE COUNTY

In March, 1790, when General St. Clair came to Kaskaskia he created by proclamation the county of St. Clair. This county included all the territory between a line drawn from where Pekin is to Old Fort Massac, and the Illinois, Mississippi and the Ohio. Cahokia was made the capital of the county and a court house was constructed which still stands—in a park in Chicago. As told elsewhere, the territory included in St. Clair was divided in 1795, October 5, the south half being called Randolph. The boundary lines of these two counties was changed several times. By 1812 when Madison county was created, St. Clair was reduced almost to its present limits. It was later enlarged to include most of Clinton and all of Washington. In 1825 it was reduced to its present boundary.

#### COUNTY SEAT TRANSFERRED FROM CAHOKIA TO BELLEVILLE

The capital or county seat was first at Cahokia, but in 1813 it was located in Belleville. The site at that time was a cornfield belonging to George Blair. The court house was built by Etienne Personeau in 1814 and about the same time George Blair built a hotel, Joseph Kerr opened a store and the town began to grow.

#### EARLY SETTLEMENTS

As early as 1805 there was a mail route established from the city of St. Louis via Belleville (site) to Carlyle. There was a trail from St. Louis to Equality and Shawneetown which passed through Belleville,

Elkhorn (in Washington county), Benton and Equality. Whiteside and Ogle settled in the northeast corner of the county in 1802. Turkey Hill, four miles southeast of Belleville, was settled in 1798 by Wm. Scott, Samuel Shook, and Franklin Jarvis. This is said to be the oldest American settlement in the limits of the county. Ridge Prairie and Badgley were early settled localities and were settled by the Ogles, Lemens, Badgleys, Kinneys, Whitesides, Pulliams and others including John H. Dennie, Mitchells, Wests, Stuarts and Bennetts. Alonzo C. Stuart and Timothy Bennett fought a duel in 1819. Stuart was killed and Bennett was charged with murder, found guilty, and executed.

#### GERMAN IMMIGRATION

Belleville is now composed quite largely of Germans. But the Germans were late comers. In 1825 there were only two Germans in Belle-



ST. CLAIR COUNTY'S FIRST COURT HOUSE, STILL STANDING IN A PARK IN CHICAGO

ville, Conrad Bornman and Jacob Mauer. In 1825 Governor Ninian Edwards bought out Personeau and the site was resurveyed and lots were sold and new settlers come from Virginia bringing their slaves.

Among the Germans that came to St. Clair county in the 30's was Gustavus Koerner. He became a very active public spirited citizen. He was elected lieutenant governor with Governor Matteson in 1852. He was identified with the Republican party and held many appointive offices. He died in Belleville in 1896, at the age of 87 years.

#### JOHN REYNOLDS AND JOHN M. PECK

Governor John Reynolds lived in the earlier part of the nineteenth century at Cahokia but later made his home in Belleville. He built a railroad from the bluffs across the low lands to the present site of East St. Louis in 1837 for the transportation of coal to the Mississippi river.



This was the first road which was actually finished and used. The motive power was horses.

Nothing in connection with the story of St. Louis county is so interesting as the life work of John M. Peek, who lived at Rock Spring some two miles west of the present city of Lebanon. Here he established Rock Spring seminary which afterwards became Shurtleff college. This story has been told in connection with the chapter on education. No less interesting is the story and early struggles of McKendree college at



COLONEL GUSTAVUS KOERNER OF BELLEVILLE. HE WAS ONE OF ST. CLAIR'S MOST HONORED CITIZENS

Lebanon. These two schools and Illinois college, Jacksonville, were the first colleges west of the Alleghany mountains.

#### CAHOKIA AND PRAIRIE DU PONT

Cahokia was an Indian village at the time the Kaskaskia Indians migrated from near Starved Rock to Old Kaskaskia just above Chester. But without doubt the French soon made this Indian village into a mission station. At any rate the French government very early in the nineteenth century made a grant of several thousands of acres to the village as Commons and as Commonfield. These common lands reached

from the bluffs to the river. The city of East St. Louis occupies the northwest corner of these grants. Nearly all of this land is now owned by individuals and corporations, but there is yet a quantity that has never been alienated by the village. The income from these village lands sustains the schools and probably cares for the village interests. There is little left of the once prosperous town. The old cemetery may still be seen and the old church stands as a reminder of a forgotten age.

Prairie du Pont was a French village just south of and adjacent to Cahokia. To this old village was also given a grant of commons and common lands. The Prairie du Pont river or creek rises just a couple of miles west of Belleville, flows west through the bluffs and makes its way



THIS WAS THE HOME OF DANIEL STOOKEY, A FEW MILES SOUTHWEST OF BELLEVILLE. IT WAS BUILT IN 1808 AND STILL STANDS

across the alluvial plain occupying a new bed every few years. It was on this stream where it flows into the river that the village grew up.

#### THE PRESENT COUNTY AND COUNTY SEAT

St. Clair county has a population of 119,870. It is dotted with villages and many of the farmers are engaged in truck gardening and occupy small farms. The Germans who are numerous in the population, are very thrifty indeed. It is an interesting sight to drive from East St. Louis to Belleville early in the morning and meet hundreds of wagons and carts going into the Twin Cities with their farm produce. The old rock road has been completely worn out with travel and the paving of the road from Belleville to East St. Louis is under way. It is a distance of fourteen or fifteen miles, and it is estimated that it will take 19,000,000 paving blocks to pave this highway.

Belleville, the county seat, is a substantial city of 21,122 people. Its interests are mining and manufacturing and commercial. There are a number of coal mines in the immediate vicinity of Belleville. This

makes manufacturing inexpensive as far as the fuel question is concerned. Several lines of manufacturing are carried on. As early as the opening of the Civil war the old "Belleville Separator" for threshing wheat was common in the wheat producing counties in southern and central Illinois. Glass and bottle factories have flourished, foundries are substantial and remunerative forms of industry. The large population produces a demand for large and varied assortments of merchandise. The schools have always had the reputation of being abreast of the times, while religious and social life does not lag.

#### CHARLES DICKENS AND SON

An interesting bit of history connected with St. Clair county is the coming of Charles Dickens, the great English author, to see a real prairie. In 1842 Charles Dickens visited America. He came into the west via



AN UNDERGROUND RAILROAD STATION IN ST. CLAIR COUNTY

Pittsburgh and the Ohio river. He lectured in St. Louis. While here some literary friends to gratify a wish Dickens expressed to see a real prairie, got up a jaunting party to visit Looking Glass Prairie. Friday, April 15, 1842, a party of four teams, about fourteen people, crossed the river and drove through what was eventually to be the city of East St. Louis and seven or eight miles across the American bottom and over the clay uplands to Belleville where they arrived about noon. Court was in session and at dinner time the judge and the lawyers and the guests from St. Louis mingled freely in the hotel, the old Mansion House on the northeast corner of Main and High streets. After dinner the jaunting party proceeded to Lebanon where they arrived about 4 o'clock. From here they passed over the road east from town about a mile and stopped near an abandoned cabin. Here they ate their lunch, and from this point they could get a fine view of Looking Glass Prairie and also of Emerald Mound. They returned to Lebanon where



they remained over night at the Mermaid tavern. The next day the party returned to St. Louis by way of Monk's Mound, in the American bottom. Only two St. Louis men are named of those who accompanied Dickens on this jaunt—John Anderson, a banker, and George Knapp, of the St. Louis *Republican*.

Sixty-nine years after Charles Dickens made the above jaunt, his son, Alfred Tennyson Dickens, went over practically the same road. He crossed the Father of Waters over the Eads bridge in an automobile, and rode in a palace electric car to Lebanon. From here an auto ride to the edge of Looking Glass Prairie gave him the same trip his father took. From Lebanon the party went to Belleville where Mr. Dickens inspected the Mansion House, after which a reception was held in the Court House. Mr. Dickens was greatly delighted with his reception. He died suddenly in New York January 9, 1912.

#### EAST ST. LOUIS

East St. Louis is the third largest city in the state, with a population of 58,547. Its interests are varied. It is a real city. Meat packing is a great industry. Railroading absorbs the interests of thousands. The greatest mule market in the world is here. The school system is modern and the church and social life is upon a high plane. There are three bridges across the great river and a fourth one nearing completion. They are in order of age The Eads, The Merchants, The McKinley and what is sometimes called The Free Bridge; it is not complete.

St. Clair has a number of other flourishing towns among which are Lebanon, O'Fallon, Freeburg, New Athens, and still smaller villages.

## CHAPTER LXV

### SALINE COUNTY

PIONEER EVENTS—COUNTY SEAT LOCATED AT RALEIGH—POLITICAL HISTORY—CIVIL WAR SENTIMENT—HARRISBURG—ELDORADO—CARRIER MILLS—THE OLD STONE FORT.

Saline county was organized February 25, 1847. It was made from the west half of Gallatin. It is three and one-half townships north and south and three east and west. Its area is 399 square miles and its population 30,204. The west and south portions are abundantly supplied with streams, the main ones being Saline river, Skillet Fork and their branches. The southeast quarter of the county is very hilly—really mountainous. The name of the hills is Eagle mountains.

#### PIONEER EVENTS

The county was not separated from Gallatin till so late that it can not be said to have had any pioneer history as Saline county. However, we shall mention the events as belonging to Saline county. John Wren and Hankerson Rude were the first persons to enter land. They settled near Eagle mountains in the southeast township. Wm. Gassaway entered land very early in Galatia township. The first mill for grinding was erected by Zadock Aydolett. It was a horse mill, and the millstones were quarried from Eagle mountains. Chas. Mick and Hugh Lambert built the first school house in the southeast corner of the county. The first thresher was brought into the county in 1855. Prior to that time the flail and the sheet were used to thresh and to fan the wheat.

#### COUNTY SEAT LOCATED AT RALEIGH

When the county was organized the county seat was located at Raleigh, six miles due north of the present city of Harrisburg. In 1848 a court house was built, also a jail. The latter was sixteen feet square and two stories high. A new court house was built of brick in 1853-4. It cost \$5,500. In 1860-1 a new court house was erected in Harrisburg, the location of the county seat having been changed from Raleigh to Harrisburg.

#### POLITICAL HISTORY

The political history of Saline county is interesting. Franklin county lies just west of Saline. This was the home of General John A. Logan

at the outbreak of the Civil war. The whole of Southern Illinois was strongly tinctured with secession at the outbreak of the war. Shortly after the war opened many negroes began coming into Illinois from the slave states south of the Ohio. Among those who gave them shelter was Dr. John W. Mitchell, who lived in Independence township, due south of Harrisburg, at a village called Independence. The negroes were known as contraband negroes. The presence of these negroes greatly annoyed certain patriotic states right statesmen and a meeting was held in the court house in Harrisburg October 25, 1862, to protest against the presence of these contraband negroes. The Hon. Wm. J. Allen and James B. Turner were the leading spirits in this meeting. They "resolved," but they never could find any one who was willing to take the resolutions and notify Dr. Mitchell of the action of the meeting. A sec-



REV. SAMUEL WESTBROOK, A SOLDIER IN GEN. POSEY'S REGIMENT IN THE  
BLACK HAWK WAR. HE LIVED TO BE 98 YEARS OLD

ond meeting was held and similar "resolves" passed, but Dr. Mitchell stood his ground. The negroes were not removed. Dr. Mitchell was indicted under the "black laws," but the indictment was stricken from the docket.

#### CIVIL WAR SENTIMENT

The "Knights of the Golden Circle" were very strong and well organized in Saline county. Three knights went one time to notify L. J. Jobe, a Union soldier who was home on sick furlough, to leave the neighborhood. He told his wife to bring his gun and open the door, and as he lay in bed he told them to come in and make their threat good, but they never ventured in.

Notwithstanding this anti-union sentiment the county contained many loyal people and kept her quota so full it was never necessary to run a draft in that county. Quite a good many of the soldiers in John A.



Logan's regiment, the Thirty-first, were from Saline. Company B of that regiment was largely Saline county boys. Company G also was from Saline largely.

#### HARRISBURG

The city of Harrisburg is now an important center. It was laid off in 1853. Lots were sold and a few houses built. In 1859 after some litigation the county seat was moved from Raleigh to Harrisburg. It grew slowly. Dr. J. W. Mitchell was a warm friend of the town and did much to further its interests. Today it is a city of 5,309, with all the modern machinery of a young city. The coal interests are largely responsible for its recent growth. Its reputation for good schools reaches all Southern Illinois. The city schools are separated from the high school, the latter being a township school. It is under the principalship of Mr. Harry Taylor.

#### ELDORADO

Eldorado is a substantial city of 3,366 people. It has grown very rapidly within the past ten years. It is situated at the crossing of the Shawneetown division of the L. & N. and the Eldorado branch of the I. C., and the Big Four. There are coal interests here and considerable business is done by wholesale firms. There are five coal mines in the vicinity of Eldorado. These mines, the railroad facilities, the country trade, and some minor factors give the town a large amount of business. All about the territory surrounding these towns there are large areas in tobacco. In some places in the county there are to be seen the tobacco-drying houses which gives this region an aspect similar to the Kentucky and Tennessee plantations. Eldorado has a fine township high school. M. T. Van Cleve is principal.

#### CARRIER MILLS

In addition to Harrisburg and Eldorado there is Carrier Mills, a town of 1,558 people. It is on the Big Four southwest of Harrisburg. Stonefort is a prosperous village situated in the southwest corner of the county. Galatia and Raleigh are two towns on the I. C. railroad. They are good business points for business men working on small capital. They have good country around them.

#### THE OLD STONE FORT

An interesting feature in this county is the old stone fort which is found four miles east of the present town of Stonefort. This old fort is on top of a hill which is almost inaccessible. The walls are constructed of large stones and the whole reminds one of the ruins of a once well constructed fortification. It has gone to ruin more or less in the past fifty years. A town called Stonefort was laid off two or three miles west of the old fort in 1858, but there were houses there earlier. The first house in this immediate vicinity was one built in 1831 by J. Robinson. The old fort was there in the 30's and there is no tradition that seems acceptable to the public. Some scholarly visitor named the ruins Cyclop Walls, but most people call it old stone fort.

## CHAPTER LXVI

### UNION COUNTY

FIRST SETTLERS—JONESBORO MADE THE COUNTY SEAT—THE WILLARD FAMILY—COLONEL JOHN S. HACKER—VEGETABLES AND FRUITS—MINERALS AND MINERAL SPRINGS—TOWNS.

Union county is one of the older counties, having been organized January 2, 1818. It was previously in Johnson county. The wonderful resources of Union county are yet almost wholly undeveloped. The great wealth in the soil is only recently becoming known, and the mineral wealth is just beginning to be understood. The county lies on the divide of the Ozarks. Cobden on the Illinois Central is the highest point of the road in the Ozark region. Just a few miles northwest of Cobden is Alto Pass which is the highest point on the M. & O., and eastward in the edge of Johnson is Ozark station, the highest point on the Paducah division of the Illinois Central, and to the south and west is Tunnel Hill, where the Big Four pierces the Ozarks an eighth of a mile, the only tunnel in Southern Illinois.

In these hills are hidden wealth that it may take time to reveal. And on their sides are fruit orchards which yield their owners thousands of dollars.

#### FIRST SETTLERS

Union county as it is now bounded, had for its first settlers two families, Abram Hunsaker and George Wolf. These two families had descended the Ohio to Fort Massac in the year 1803 and had spent some time along the Cache and were probably on their way to Kaskaskia. They staid over night near where Jonesboro now is. The next day they killed a bear and a wild turkey, and as the water was good they decided to stay, and in a few days they were building their future homes. For three years these two families were alone in the forest. In 1805 David Green built a cabin in the Mississippi bottoms. He was from Virginia.

Settlers were coming to points along the Ohio and the Mississippi, but none others came into Union county prior to 1809 when the Lawrences and Clapps came into the south part of the county and settled on Mill creek. Other early settlers were John Grammer and Wm. Alexander, who had to do with the founding of America in Alexander county. John Grammar settled south of the present Jonesboro. George James came in 1811 and Governor John Dougherty came with his parents who were fleeing from the "shakes" of the earth at New Madrid. By the close of the War of 1812 the immigrants began to come in large

numbers. Among the new names following the war of 1812 are Patterson, Harriston, Whitaker, Parmelia, Butcher, Crafton, Menées, Littleton, etc. Jacob Lingle may have come as early as 1807. James McLain came about 1810.

#### JONESBORO MADE THE COUNTY SEAT

By 1818 there were scores of settlers within the limits of the county as it is today. The new county seat was to be a town to be called Jonesboro and was to be located on the northwest quarter Section 30, township 12, range 1. John Grammar gave the land for the capitol of the county.

The first court met in George Hunsaker's house on March 2, 1818, and accepted John Grammar's gift of land for the county seat. The



THE OLD HOTEL ON THE EAST SIDE OF THE SQUARE IN JONESBORO, WHERE DOUGLAS AND LINCOLN HELD PUBLIC RECEPTIONS ON THE OCCASION OF THEIR VISIT IN 1858

town grew slowly. "Peck's Gazetteer" for 1836, gives the town twenty-five families, seven stores, one tavern, one lawyer, two physicians, two ministers, one carding machine, etc. The court house was a frame building and two stories high. The jail was a brick structure. The court house stood in the center of the square from which point the land slopes away in every direction.

Probably the first school was taught south of Jonesboro near a spring by a man named Griffin; and later the school was taught by Winstead Davie and by Willis Willard.

#### THE WILLARD FAMILY

The coming of the Willards to Union county in 1820 was an event full of meaning for the county. Jonathan Willard came to Cairo in 1817. He stopped at Bird's Point only a short time. From here he went to



Cape Girardeau where he soon died, leaving his widow Nancy and four children—Elijah, Willis, Anna, and William. Mrs. Willard came to Jonesboro in 1820. The oldest son, Elijah, was a young man when he came to Jonesboro, but he immediately began the life of a business man. He began life as a clerk and built up a business under the title of Willard & Co. that reached sales of \$100,000 per year. He constructed the graveled road across the Mississippi bottom to the river at Willard's Landing. This point is almost due west of Jonesboro, nine miles. The road from Jonesboro to Willard's Landing was the best road of its length in Illinois. Here at the landing thousands of dollars worth of merchandise was landed, destined for the great wholesale house in Jonesboro of Willard & Co. Elijah died in 1848 and his business fell into the hands of his brother, Willis Willard. Willis be-



VIEW OF THE SOUTHERN ILLINOIS HOSPITAL FOR THE INSANE, ANNA,  
UNION COUNTY

came very wealthy and at his death was said to be worth half a million dollars.

Willis Willard was public spirited. He built substantial houses, both residences and business blocks in Jonesboro. He built in 1836, the first steam saw mill in the county. In 1853 he built a seminary for young ladies in Jonesboro at his own expense. He brought from Boston two lady teachers, and this seminary flourished for many years, and supplied a very pressing need of the people of this region of Illinois. "Mother Willard" lived to be 100 years old, lacking less than two months. She died in 1874.

#### COLONEL JOHN S. HACKER

Another family that greatly affected life in southern Illinois was the Hackers. Colonel John S. Hacker came to Jonesboro in 1817 and was identified with the interests of Union county till his death in 1878. He served in the general assembly, in the Mexican war, was a warm

friend of Lincoln though of different political faith, was a forty-niner, surveyor of the port at Cairo from which he was removed by President Buchanan because Hacker was a Douglas Democrat. He was assistant doorkeeper of the house of representatives in 1856-7. His sons were prominent citizens.

#### VEGETABLES AND FRUITS

Union county is a vegetable and fruit growing county. In 1860 an express agent carried to Chicago the first express package of fruit ever sent out of the county. This was in May, 1860. Now hundreds of carloads of fruit and vegetables are sent to Chicago every year. Often two or three cars will be shipped every day from some of the smaller villages along the Illinois Central. The road runs what is called the Fruit Express. Berries can be picked as late as 4 o'clock of an afternoon, be shipped at 5 o'clock p. m., and be on Water street at 9 o'clock the next morning or satisfying some epicure in the hotel at that hour. The following is somewhat the order in which the fruits and vegetables come into the market: Rhubarb, asparagus, raspberries, strawberries, radishes, onions, peas, beans, early apples, cherries, gooseberries, peaches, potatoes, blackberries, pears, sweet potatoes, winter apples, and in mid-winter cold storage apples and sweet potatoes.

It is no uncommon thing to find four or five thousand barrels of apples and sweet potatoes in storage in any of the towns or villages. The Caspar brothers, living between Anna and Cobden marketed 100,000 baskets of apples in Chicago in 1911, the growth from one orchard.

#### MINERALS AND MINERAL SPRINGS

There is no coal in Union county. Her mineral wealth is to be found in her great quarries, kaolin and silica mines. The development of these mineral resources has just begun. Considerable lime is being burned and silica mills are located at Jonesboro and near Willard's Landing.

Many springs abound and many of these have medicinal properties. Saratoga Springs are located on the third principal meridian at the northwest corner of township 12, range 1, west. The story of the effort to make these springs attractive is truly pathetic. Dr. Penoyer bought 160 acres of land including these springs in 1838. He laid off the town of Western Saratoga, built hotels and bath houses, advertised and waited for people to come. His prices of lots were beyond reason, and nobody bought.

People came by hundreds from many states. They camped out and drank the water. It was thought to be wonderful in its curative power. In course of time the hotels went down, bath houses decayed, and today only the remnants of old buildings are to be seen. The precious water still flows.

In the west part of the county is Bald Knob, a young mountain of considerable note. It is about three miles from Alto Pass. From its top a view of the country for many miles may be obtained.

Perhaps the most noted political event that ever occurred in Union county was the great Lincoln and Douglas debate, which is described quite fully elsewhere.

## TOWNS

The principal towns are Jonesboro, the county seat, Anna the seat of the Southern Illinois Hospital for the Insane and the location of Union academy, a school supported by the Presbyterian church. Cobden, a cultured town on the Illinois Central at the highest point of the road, Alto Pass, on the Mobile & Ohio, Douglas, a fruit and vegetable shipping point and smaller country villages and postoffices.





By courtesy of Hon. Theodore Rtsley

CITY HALL, MT. CARMEL, WABASH COUNTY

## CHAPTER LXVII

### WABASH COUNTY

FOUR TOUGAS BROTHERS, FIRST SETTLERS—THE THREE BLOCK FORTS—  
TIMBER AND SAW MILLS—MILK SICKNESS—SHIFTINGS OF THE COUNTY  
SEAT—ABORIGINAL REMAINS—NOTES FROM NATURE—THE WABASH  
AND MOUNT CARMEL—LIVE STOCK RAISING.

Wabash county is one of the smaller counties in the state in both area and population, the former being 220 square miles and the latter being 14,913. The county was a part of Edwards up to 1824, December 27. It has the Wabash river on the east and south, the Bon Pas creek on the west and Lawrence county on the north. The early history of the county is intimately connected with the story of Edwards county.

#### FOUR TOUGAS BROTHERS, FIRST SETTLERS

The first white people in the county were four brothers, August, William, Joseph, Francis Tougas. They settled in 1800 where the river village of Rochester now is. It is said that the Indians held them in great respect. The first English settlers were Levi Compton and Joshua Jordan. They settled in 1802. Levi Compton built Fort Compton in 1810. It had a palisade and contained building to accommodate people and stock. He also built the first mill in the county at his fort in Wabash precinct. John Stillwell came from Virginia in 1804, bringing a negro slave whom he freed in 1822. Enoch Greathouse, a native of Germany, settled where Mt. Carmel is, in 1804. He moved to Centerville where he died at the age of 110. In 1816 a little band left Alleghany county, New York, to try their fortunes in the great west. They came by water all the way and landed at a point on the Wabash called old Palmyra. Here they suffered from privations and sickness, losing many of their numbers, after which they moved to different parts of the county. One of that band, Rozander Smith, now 95 years old, still lives in the county. He wrote with his own hands a very full sketch of his county for which the author wishes to thank him.

#### THE THREE BLOCK FORTS

Rozander Smith says there were three block houses or forts in Wabash county. One on Barney's Prairie, seven miles north of Mt. Carmel. The fort was sixty by one hundred feet. The palisade was of split logs, four feet in the ground and fifteen feet above ground, and enclosed about one-half acre. The palisade and fort would accommo-



By courtesy of Hon. Theodore Kitley

THE METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH, MT. CARMEL



date about 50 families in times of danger. There was one in the south part of the county, and another called the Bon Pas block house, not far from the village of Lancaster. In the stockade there was a well which is still there. In addition to these three there was the Compton fort, making four in all.

Mr. Theodore Risley, who has written a very excellent history of Wabash county, tells of a horrid massacre which occurred in Copper precinct in 1815. A Mr. Cannon came into this precinct out of Indiana and built a cabin. The first day they occupied the house, while Mr. Cannon was cutting a bee tree, Indians fell on the settlers and killed all except Mrs. Cannon, a son and daughter. These were carried away into captivity. The mother and daughter were subsequently ransomed.

#### TIMBER AND SAW MILLS

Wabash county was quite heavily covered with timber, and the early settlers were accustomed to all of the activities we find among settlers in timbered regions. The whip-saw, a thing unknown by many people of today, was the first saw mill. Later the water mill was installed. The people constructed their own furniture and utensils and farm implements. Most of the farms had to be cleared and log rollings were very common, and many thousands of dollars worth of lumber was burned up in the logs.

#### MILK SICKNESS

Milk sickness was common in Wabash county. People took the disease if they drank the milk or ate butter of milk-sick cows. It was also claimed that the beef of milk-sick cattle would when eaten, poison the system of people, and they sometimes died. It was therefore customary to run an ox or cow a half mile before deciding on killing it for beef. If the brute was trembly and exhausted and lay down, it was not killed, but if there was no sign of exhaustion, the beef was killed. The symptoms in people was sickness at the stomach, indigestion, fainting spells, nervousness, and extreme langour. The old settlers thought that whiskey was about the only remedy for the disease.

#### SHIFTINGS OF THE COUNTY SEAT

Edwards county, when created by proclamation of the governor in 1814, included all territory east of the third principal meridian and north of the present counties of White and Hamilton. The county seat was fixed at Palmyra. This future town was two and a half miles north of the present site of Mt. Carmel. It was a very unhealthy place and in 1821 the capital of Edwards was moved to Albion. The Mt. Carmel people were very angry at the removal of the capital to Albion and actually organized four companies of militia to recapture the records. Albion compromised by promising to assist in securing a division and thus create Wabash county. The division occurred in 1824 and Centerville chosen as the county seat. This town was to be three miles northwest of where Mt. Carmel now is. The county seat remained at Centerville till 1829 when it was removed to Mt. Carmel.



By courtesy of Hon. Theodore Risley

BIG FOUR DEPOT AND Y. M. C. A. BUILDING, MT. CARMEL

## ABORIGINAL REMAINS

This county is rich in prehistoric and Indian remains. There are several mounds in the county which are thought to be of the Mound Builders type. From these mounds and from other sources large collections of stone axes, pipes, vases, bowls, etc., have been made.

## NOTES FROM NATURE

Rozander Smith was 23 years old when the deep snow came in 1830. He writes an account that agrees with all accounts that have been given of it. The snow covered the fences and people traveled on top of it and were not conscious that they were crossing fences, streams, etc. He says some animals lay frozen to death in the snow and that the carcass was well preserved in the spring and the flesh eaten. He also says that the Indians who were in that region had a tradition that seventy-five years before, another deep snow came and that animals and people suffered as did those of 1830.

In 1877 a cyclone passed over Mt. Carmel and almost swept the town away. The court house was blown down, much property destroyed and eighteen lives lost. The county had suffered so heavily that the general assembly appropriated \$15,000 to compensate the county and individuals.

## THE WABASH AND MOUNT CARMEL

The Wabash is an interesting stream. It has had so much history. One thing that is interesting now is the Grand Rapids dam. This is a piece of government work, and is located about two and a half or three miles above Mt. Carmel. It contains locks and furnishes the best fishing place on the Wabash. The dam is 1,100 feet long and eight feet high. It was built at a cost of \$340,000.

Another thing is interesting. That is pearl fishing along the Wabash. More than a million dollars worth of pearl has been taken from the Wabash in its course along this county.

Mt. Carmel is a city of 6,934 inhabitants. The railroad shops of the Big Four are located here and have a payroll of \$54,000 per month. A railroad bridge spans the Wabash and ferries accommodate the general public.

## LIVE STOCK RAISING

Considerable attention is given to stock raising. For 1,092 farms reporting domestic animals the value was placed at \$870,786. This gives about \$870 as an average for the value of stock per farm. This appears small in comparison with most counties, but more than half of the 1,092 farms reporting contain less than 100 acres. There is a stock breeders association and interest in pure-blooded live stock is growing.



## CHAPTER LXVIII

### WASHINGTON COUNTY

COUNTY SEAT CONTENTIONS—NASHVILLE FINALLY SELECTED—COURT HOUSES—CITY OF NASHVILLE—MINOR TOWNS.

This is an agricultural county lying north of Perry, west of Jefferson, south of Clinton, and east of St. Clair. It has no mines of any kind, is not a timbered county and has few manufacturing interests. The Kaskaskia washes the northwestern side of the county and there are some streams in that quarter of fair size. More or less timber abounds along the Kaskaskia and its tributaries. The county, apart from the territory adjacent to the Kaskaskia, is largely prairie rather poorly drained, and with a soil similar to that of most of the counties in Southern Illinois. The value per acre of farm lands including buildings is \$34.02. Out of 4,285 farms reporting, 2,752 are of less area than 100 acres.

The county was organized in 1818, January 2. The territory was, prior to its organization, a portion of St. Clair county. There were few people in the new county at the time of its organization, for in 1820 there were only 1,517 inhabitants in the entire county.

#### COUNTY SEAT CONTENTIONS

The story of the location of the county seat is an interesting one. Jacob Thurman, Reuben Middleton, Leaven Maddux were authorized to locate the county seat. They met March 2, 1818, in the home of James Bankson, who lived on Ashley creek. Mr. Bankson's home was near what is now Clinton county. They deliberated and finally located it on the Kaskaskia ten miles north and west of the present city of Nashville. There was no town there but the town to be was to be called Covington. The custom at that time was to ask of the owner of the land where a county seat was to be established, twenty acres of land for the benefit of the county. This was done in this case and on July 13, 1818, the county court met at Bankson's home and accepted the gift of twenty acres to the county. On July 15, 1818, the county seat was moved from Mr. Bankson's home to Covington. Here it remained till 1831, when it was removed to Georgetown. In 1827 Clinton county was cut off of the north of Washington, leaving Covington at the extreme north edge of the county. The three commissioners appointed to locate the new county seat reported that the spot selected was on sections 19 and 20, township 2 south, range 3, west "near the center of said sections at a pole put up about 45 yards east of two wells on section 19." Tilghman

H. West would not donate the twenty acres and the seat was moved to the lands of John Hutchins on section 17 of the same township.

#### NASHVILLE FINALLY SELECTED

When Judge Theophilus Smith of the supreme bench came to hold court in Georgetown in the fall of 1829 all he found was the wells and the high pole to mark the capital of the county. He repaired to Covington, where he held the court. No circuit court was held at Georgetown though it was laid off and lots were sold. This site was about four miles west of Nashville. In 1831, after a great amount of dissatisfaction about Georgetown, the county seat was ordered moved. Many people had selected the present site of Nashville as a suitable place for the permanent seat of justice. The land belonged to the government and no one had the money to enter it. At last Robert Middleton and Wm. G. Brown of St. Clair county bought the land and gave the required twenty acres and the town was laid off by A. W. Casad, a surveyor. The town was named Nashville, after the capital of Tennessee.

There were no houses in the new town and the owners agreed to give a lot to the wife of the man who would build the first house. The race for the lot took place between one Oreenith Fisher and Sam K. Anderson. Anderson bought an old log house and moved it and got it done first, but the judges decided in favor of Fisher, who had built a two-story frame house. From this time on houses began to be built, and the town grew.

#### COURT HOUSES

On June 25, 1831, the county commissioners contracted for a court house with Thomas L. Moore. He built a very substantial building in the new town which served as the court house for ten years. In 1840 the second building was erected as a court house in Nashville. This building also stood in the public square. In 1855 a third court house and in 1884 the fourth one was built.

The people of this county probably never wrestled with the problems of frontier life as did the people in some counties. In the earliest days horse mills were plentiful. Tread mills were found here and there, and water mills were not unknown. The first steam mill was built in 1831 or '32 on Mud creek. Roads were early established. The Kaskaskia and Detroit trail passed through the county from southwest to northeast. A mail route from Kaskaskia to Carlyle passed through the county as early as 1810. The road from St. Louis to Equality, and George Rogers Clark's route to Vincennes crossed the southeast corner of the county.

#### CITY OF NASHVILLE

The city of Nashville is the center of business interests for the county. It is in the midst of a very prosperous agricultural region. It is on the highest ground in the county, the drainage running in all directions from the town. Its schools are considered up to the standard and are widely known. Not only the city, but the county contains a goodly num-

ber of Germans and this may account for the general condition of thrift. The city of Nashville has a very noted hotel and spring, known as the Carlsbad hotel and spring. The waters are considered health-giving and the hotel is up-to-date and the capacity of the hostelry is always occupied. At Okawville some ten miles northwest of Nashville are springs that have quite a reputation for their health-giving properties. Quite a few people resort there in search of health and rest.

#### MINOR TOWNS

There are a number of small towns in the county with local importance. On the Illinois Central which runs through the east part of the county there are the towns of Dubois, Radom, Ashley, Richview and Irvington. In another part of this work will be found a description of the "Illinois Agricultural College" situated at Irvington forty odd years ago. In the south and west part of the county are, Oakdale, Elkhorn, Lively Grove and Okawville. Hoylton is northeast of Nashville some seven or eight miles.

Washington county has eight banks. Two at Nashville, one each Richview, Okawville, Irvington, Hoyleton, Dubois and Ashley.



## CHAPTER LXIX

### WAYNE COUNTY

FIRST SETTLERS AND EVENTS—FIRST COUNTY SEAT—IN THE WARS—  
CAPT. THOMAS W. SCOTT—FAIRFIELD—FARM VALUES.

Wayne county was a part of the following counties: Randolph, 1809 to 1812; Gallatin, 1812 to 1814. It was in 1819, March 26, created Wayne county. At that time it included the south parts of Clay and Richland. It was reduced to its present limits on December 23, 1824.

#### FIRST SETTLERS AND EVENTS

Wayne county as it is today was first settled by Isaac Harris and his brother Gilham Harris. They wintered in 1812-13 on the Little Wabash southeast of Fairfield. Until recent years—twenty odd—a daughter of Isaac Harris was living to tell all about those early days. Her name was Mrs. Goodwin. Bears were plentiful prior to 1820. Bear skins were plentiful and were useful in the homes.

Joe Boltinghouse was massacred by Indians near Massillon on the Little Wabash in 1812 or '13. He was scalped and his body horribly mutilated. Three years later seven Indians camped at the place of this massacre. They had Joe Boltinghouse's pony. Word was sent around and a posse attacked these seven Indians and they were all killed. One was killed by Joe Boltinghouse's dog "Beve." As late as 1816 only three "farms" were opened in Wayne. The people were engaged largely in hunting, trapping, fishing and trading.

The first horse mill was built by Joe Martin. He brought his mill stones from Barren county, Kentucky. A water mill was built south of Fairfield about four miles on a small stream. George Merritt, whose ancestors fought Tarleton at Cowpens, came in 1816. By 1818 there were scores of people in the county.

#### FIRST COUNTY SEAT

When Wayne was created by the general assembly the commissioners met in the home of Alexander Campbell, who lived in the southeast part of the county, possibly just south of the present line, in White. The act of creation further provided that until the county was provided with a court house the county seat should be in the home of Mr. Campbell.

The Borah family came to Wayne county in 1818 and 1820. They settled in Jasper township four miles northeast of Fairfield. They have

resided there now for nearly a century. William N. Borah, born about 1817, was an old and respected citizen of Wayne county at his death. He has preserved a great deal of the early history of this region. The present United States senator, William E. Borah of Idaho, is a descendant of the Borah family of Wayne county.

The first school house in the county was built in the Borah settlement. It was erected about 1824, had a dirt floor, and clapboard roof.

Two slave women escaped from J. B. Thrasher of Kentucky and were found secreted about the town of Fairfield in 1822. Thrasher made



A GLIMPSE INTO A CORNFIELD IN WAYNE COUNTY

affidavit that the slave women belonged to him and no one could deny it, so the two women were delivered over to Mr. Thrasher to be taken back to Kentucky.

#### IN THE WARS

As late as 1840 there were five old Revolutionary soldiers living in Wayne county. They were: John H. Mills, Thomas Sloan, James Stuart, George Clark, James Gaston. The last named was buried in the Bovee cemetery. Sloan is also buried there; Stuart lies buried in the old fair grounds in Fairfield.

During the war of 1812, Wayne county was a part of Gallatin county and the settlers were just beginning to come into Wayne. But many men who enlisted from the Wabash territory were later residents of Wayne. In the Blackhawk war Wayne furnished two companies. They were Capt. James N. Clark's and Capt. Berryman G. Wells' companies. These two companies belonged to the first brigade of the Third regiment. These two companies were in the entire campaign from Dixon's ferry to Bad Axe.

In the Mexican war Wayne furnished one company. This was Company F, Third regiment. The captain was John A. Campbell. This regiment was commanded by Col. Ferris Foreman.

In the Civil war Wayne did her full duty, but space forbids an attempt to speak fully of her patriotic citizens. Wayne furnished twelve full companies in the Civil war.

#### CAPT. THOMAS W. SCOTT

An interesting bit of Wayne county history is the part Capt. Thomas W. Scott played in the closing scenes of the war. Capt. Scott lived in Olney when he entered the service but lived in Fairfield many years after the war was over. The records of the war department show the following:

"MACON, Ga., May 12, 1865, 11 o'clock a. m.—Hon. Edwin M. Stanton, Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.: The following dispatch announcing the capture of Jeff Davis, has just been handed me by Capt. Scott, A. A. G., Second division cavalry:

J. H. WILSON, Major General.

"HEADQUARTERS FOURTH MICHIGAN CAVALRY, CUMBERLAND, Ga., May 11, 1865.—Capt. Thomas W. Scott, A. A. G., Second Division Cavalry, Military Division of Mississippi: Sir—I have the honor to report to you that at daylight yesterday at Irwinsville I surprised and captured Jeff Davis and family, together with his wife's sisters and brother, his post-master general Reagan, his private secretary Col. Harrison, Col. Johnson aide-de-camp on Davis' staff, Col. Morris Lubbee and Lieut. Hathaway; also several important names and a train of five wagons and three ambulances, making a most perfect success. \* \* \*

"I have the honor to be your obedient servant

D. B. RICHARDS,

"Lieut. Col. Fourth Mich. Cavalry, Commanding."

Captain Scott was brevetted major by President Lincoln at the close of the war. He held many positions of trust and honor. For several years he was adjutant general under Governor Deneen. He died a few years ago.

#### FAIRFIELD

Fairfield, the county seat of Wayne county, is a city of 2,479 people. It lies a little south of the center of the county in the midst of a fine agricultural region. It is a good trade center, has fine churches and schools, newspapers, banks and stores.

The average corn crop for the county (census of 1910) was 24.5 bushels to the acre; average oat crop, 26 bushels to the acre; wheat, 13.4 bushels to the acre; potatoes, 95 bushels to the acre; hay and forage, one ton per acre.

#### FARM VALUES

The distribution of farm values is as follows: Land, 69.5%; buildings, 14.1%; implements, 2.4%; animals, 14%. This shows that Wayne county has excellent farm buildings and first class farm stock. Considerable attention is being given to fine stock, orchards, etc.

In addition to Fairfield there are several smaller towns in the county: Barnhill, Cisne, Goldengate, Jeffersonville, Johnsville, Keenes, Mount Erie, Orchardville, Rinard, Sims, Wayne City.



## CHAPTER LXX

### WHITE COUNTY

ORIGINAL PHYSICAL FEATURES—WHITE COUNTY AND ITS SPONSOR—EARLY VISITORS—CARMI, THE COUNTY SEAT—ENFIELD—EARLY DAY WILD PIGEON ROOST.

White was first included in Knox county; then it became a part of Randolph; then of Gallatin; then it was organized on the 9th of December, 1815, and included beside its own territory that of Hamilton, Franklin and part of Jefferson. It is now bounded on the south by Gallatin, on the west by Hamilton, on the north by Wayne and Edwards, and on the east by the Wabash river.

Its area is 507 square miles and its population is 23,052. It has but one large town or city and that is Carmi, but it has a host of smaller towns. It has the Wabash on the east, the Little Wabash flowing from north to south through its center, and Skillet Fork coming into the county from the northwest. In addition there are smaller tributaries to these larger streams, and thus the county is abundantly supplied with water courses. This fact may account for the early settlement of the county.

#### ORIGINAL PHYSICAL FEATURES

When the whites came to this county it was heavily timbered. The growths were oaks, hickory, walnut, hackberry, elm, ash and poplar. There were, however, considerable prairie area. Peck gives three—Big, Burnt, and Seven Mile. Big Prairie lay between the Little and the Big Wabash. It was nearly circular and about three miles in diameter. In 1836 this prairie was all in a high state of cultivation, the soil being sandy and of great fertility. Burnt Prairie lay in the northwestern part of White and extended into Wayne. This prairie also was circular, two miles across, and had rich soil and many settlers in 1836. Seven Mile Prairie was seven miles west of Carmi.

Carmi is reported in Peck to be a flourishing town of four stores, a saw and flour mill combined, a neat brick court house forty feet square, two stories high, and neatly finished. There were fifty families, two lawyers and three doctors. In 1820 the population of the county was 4,828.

#### WHITE COUNTY AND ITS SPONSOR

From the earliest days White was intimately associated with Gallatin on the south. In the Indian disturbances of 1811 to 1814 Gallatin

county furnished a number of prominent men. At that time Gallatin included parts or all of a dozen counties in that quarter, and so it happens that often when we read of men from Gallatin we forget that credit ought to be given to other counties.

Isaac White, a prominent public spirited man who was in charge of the salt works at Equality up to 1811, was intimately associated with what is now White county. Isaac White was a personal friend of Gen. Harrison and it thus happened that Harrison was anxious to have White accompany him on his expedition against Tecumseh's forces in 1811. This Captain White did and was killed in the battle of Tippecanoe. This was a great loss to Illinois and especially to the southeastern section of the state. The general assembly named White county in memory of Captain Isaac White.

#### EARLY VISITORS

In 1817 Morris Birkbeck made his first visit to the territory of Illinois. He did not come by water to the Illinois country, but overland. On the morning of July 26, 1817, he breakfasted at New Harmony, Indiana, which is some ten or twelve miles northeast of Carmi. He crossed the Wabash and started west, and seven miles out he came into Big Prairie, which was the first prairie he had seen. He stopped at the home of Mr. Williams. The White county militia were having "muster." There were thirty men present, but only twenty guns. The great fields of corn were very attractive to Birkbeck. He says the Big Prairie had been settled about four or five years when he was there. On August 1 he was at Bagley's, which was at the present Emma post office on the Little Wabash. From here he went north and west. He crossed Skillet Fork at a shoal. He speaks disparagingly of the country about Skillet Fork. On August 2 he had reached the edge of Seven Mile Prairie on his way over to the English Prairie.

Ferdinand Ernest, a German traveler, was in Carmi in July, 1819. He describes the road from the mouth of Little Wabash to Carmi as a delightful ride. He says the effects of the terrible storm or cyclone which passed through the county from west to east, between Carmi and New Haven in 1813, could be plainly seen.

#### CARMI, THE COUNTY SEAT

Carmi, the county seat of White county, is a city of 2,883 people. It occupies, very nearly, the geographical center of the county. It was laid off by Lowry Hay in November, 1816. The town grew slowly. It was several years before the court house was completed. The first court house was demolished in a storm in 1824 and it was four years before another was built. The last court house is a magnificent building for a small city. The city is well provided with all modern improvements. The city is located on the west side of the Little Wabash and its growth must be in one general direction—away from the river. Carmi is a railroad center of some importance. It is the junction of the Louisville & Nashville and the Big Four. Carmi formerly had the shops of the Louisville & Nashville, but these were moved up to Mt. Carmel and this has been an unfortunate thing for Carmi.

Mr. W. D. Hay, who has given a good deal of attention to the matter of local history, is to be given credit for collecting matter about the early schools, etc., which follows.

The first school house in Carmi was a log house and stood in what is now R. F. Stewart's pasture. General Ed. Baker, who was killed at the battle of Ball's Bluff in 1861, was a teacher in that school house. Judge William Wilson, Dr. Josiah Stewart, and General James Ratcliff started a private school near Carmi, in which Hon. Charles Devens, attorney general in Garfield's cabinet, was a teacher. A school was taught by a Mr. Taylor in a small log house erected for a dwelling at a point between Liberty and Centerville. This was about 1830.

#### ENFIELD

Enfield is situated ten miles due west of Carmi. That locality was settled as early as 1813. Thomas Rutledge came in that year and built a cabin. Peter and James Miller came from Kentucky in 1816 and settled near the present site of Enfield. In 1814 John Morgan built a cabin about where the railroad crossing is. Here he was wounded and scalped by Indians soon after he settled there.

#### EARLY-DAY WILD PIGEON ROOST

Mr. Hay has written an account of a wild pigeon roost in White county that will preserve a bit of local history to posterity. In an early day, probably from 1840 to 1870, the wild pigeon was a semi-annual visitor to many localities in Illinois. The writer remembers a wild pigeon roost in Greene county just after the Civil war. In White county there was one roost just at the south edge of White, a few miles west of New Haven; another a short distance northwest of the town of Enfield. The latter was the larger and the one used the longer. In the spring of the year the pigeons would go north to rear their young. In the fall they would return in great swarms that blackened the sun. They would feed on the acorns and other mast through the day and late in the afternoon they would begin to gather for the night's roosting. They lighted upon the limbs of the great white oak trees. They clung to each other just as bees do when they "settle" after swarming. They weighted the great trees so that limbs broke, killing thousands of birds. People came many miles to see these pigeon roosts. Many people would kill them with long poles, hauling away their "catch" in wagons. The noise of the birds' wings, the breaking limbs, and the chattering of the pigeons, could be heard for miles. Mr. Hay says that no pigeons have been seen in the Wabash valley since 1874.



## CHAPTER LXXI

### WILLIAMSON COUNTY

LAST OF INDIANS—THE JORDAN BROTHERS—INDUSTRIES—MEXICAN AND  
CIVIL WAR MATTERS—TOWNS IN THE COUNTY.

Williamson county lies in the great coal fields of Illinois. This of itself would give prominence to this county. But in addition it is an agricultural county of no mean rank. Its area is 449 square miles, and its population reaches 45,098. It has had an eventful history in several ways. It was one of the later counties organized, namely, February 28, 1839. It was for twenty-one years a part of the organization of Franklin county.

#### LAST OF INDIANS

The Indians lingered long in Williamson. They returned to trade as late as 1829 or 1830. They were plentiful between 1800 and 1812. The Shawnees lived over on the Wabash, and the Kaskaskias about the Mississippi. Williamson county was neutral territory—or perhaps better, common ground. “Wigwams were still on Carl Graves’ farm in 1820, and on Hugh Parks’ farm as late as 1829 there were traces of camps.” In 1811, when Tecumseh started south to solicit aid from the Indians in that section, he was accompanied by twelve warriors. They came through Williamson county and were talked to by John Phelps, who lived south and west of Marion.

Colonel George Rogers Clark came through Williamson county with his patriot army in 1778. He entered at the middle of section 34, T. 10, south, R. 2, east, at a place now known as Pulley’s Mill. From here he went almost due north to old Bainbridge, thence westward through Crainville, and thence into Jackson county.

#### THE JORDAN BROTHERS

The Jordans, who built the Jordan fort or stockade in southern Franklin, came about 1804. One of these seven brothers settled on the south side of the future dividing line between the two counties. It is claimed that the brother Frank, who settled in Williamson, also built a stockade in the northeast township, in the county of Williamson. Other settlers and their dates are as follows: John Phelps, on Phelps’ Prairie near Marion; Jay and McClure at the Odum Ford; Joseph and Thomas Griffith at Ward’s Mill; William Donald on the Hill place; John Maneece and son James, Phelps’ Prairie. These settlers, which were

south and west of the present city of Marion, built a block house on the John Davis place, west of Marion. These all came in 1811.

In the next year settlers came to the region of the Jordans and to the south side of the county. Quite a few people came to the county in 1816 and 1817. In the year 1820 a colored man settled, by the name of Wadkins. It is said nearly all the first settlers were from Tennessee, and previously from Virginia and the Carolinas.

#### INDUSTRIES

Mills for grinding are landmarks in a pioneer country. The order of evolution of the mill seems to be, first, the mortar, next the hand mills, then horse mills, tread mills, water mills and steam mills. The first



SUNNYSIDE COAL MINE, HERRIN, WILLIAMSON COUNTY

horse mill was erected in 1817 on the north edge of Phelps' Prairie by Ragsdale Rollins. William Burns erected a cotton gin in 1819. Jonathan Herrin erected a second cotton gin in 1825. The first steam mill was built by Milton Mulkley in Marion in 1845.

The act of creating the county named Calvin Bridges of Union county, Thornbury C. Anderson of Gallatin, and Jefferson Allen of Jackson county as commissioners to locate the county seat. They met at Bainbridge in the house of William Benson, and chose the site which came to be the city of Marion. The town was surveyed and platted in October, 1839, by Henry W. Perry.

The first public buildings were a clerk's office and jail. Court was held in the clerk's office. The first jail was partly brick and partly hewn timbers. It stood till 1882, when it was burned. There have been three court houses.

#### MEXICAN AND CIVIL WAR MATTERS

Williamson county sent one company to the Mexican war. It was Company B of the First regiment. Its captain was J. M. Cunningham,

the father-in-law of Gen. John A. Logan. But the war history of Williamson county from '61 to '65 would fill several volumes and only a few paragraphs can be given to it.

The great masses of the people of this county were sympathetic with the secession movement, but John A. Logan was as pronounced in favor of the Union. In a terrible struggle between Logan and a very few friends on the side of the Union, and the masses on the other, Logan won, and by the end of the war Williamson was shouting, marching, sacrificing, for Old Glory. When Logan returned to Marion in 1861 it was rumored he would be mobbed. Rebel sympathizers flocked to Marion. It was indeed a critical moment. A few loyal souls came to the support of Logan, among whom was Dr. Samuel M. Mitchell, a warm friend of Logan. Dr. Mitchell and two or three brave men stood in the



PART OF THE BIG RING, WILLIAMSON COUNTY FAIR, MARION, ILLINOIS

wagon, heavily armed, while Logan made his speech. In front of this little band of fearless friends stood a surging mob of several hundred dangerous men. "The oratory of Logan proved contagious and in a short time he was holding the audience spellbound. Soon they began to cheer, and when he finished they rushed upon the speaker and carried him off in triumph on their shoulders." Of that mob of a thousand men or more, all became loyal friends of the Black Eagle.

Doctor Mitchell enlisted as surgeon, but was never mustered, because he was the only doctor for many miles in his community—Corinth. He cared for the families of those who went to the front and treated the sick and wounded soldiers who were sent back home. His life was threatened by the "Knights of the Golden Circle," and on two special occasions he saved his life only by traveling through by-paths in the woods. He had three or four brothers who were loyal Union men and with their counsel and help he was always able to thwart the designs of the enemies of his country. His son, Dr. H. C. Mitchell, is now a prominent surgeon of Carbondale.



## TOWNS IN THE COUNTY

Marion is not the oldest town in the county, though the largest and the county seat. Bainbridge was a village as early as 1818. There are only two or three houses there now. Marion has grown very rapidly since the opening up of the coal fields here some ten or fifteen years ago. It has no manufacturing interests of any importance. A tie preserving plant gives employment to a few score men, and there are tile works which employ a few score more. The chief interests are railroad-ing, mining and agriculture. The Marion county fair has come to be very noted and is a stimulus to stock raisers and agriculturalists.

Marion is a city of 7,093 people. There is a number of mining camps or villages about Marion, where disorder and lawlessness often reign, and this often works to the detriment of Marion's reputation. The people of the city are a cultured, progressive people. There is considerable wealth in the city, and many retired farmers.

Other cities are Herrin, with a population of 6,861; its chief interests are mining and agriculture. Carterville, a city of 2,791, a mining town. Johnston City, with 3,248 people, beside a dozen towns and villages of more or less importance. Creal Springs, a noted health resort, is some ten miles southeast of Marion. It has famous springs and one of the most substantial resort hotels in all Egypt. A Baptist seminary is also located here. Crab Orchard, an old town, is a few miles east of Marion. It formerly supported an academy, but it has suspended and the building is used by the public school.

Williamson county and Jackson constitute the ninth mining district under the laws of Illinois. Williamson has 38 mines, employing a total of 8,532 men and producing 5,180,971 tons of coal annually.









UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA  
977.3SM5H C002 V001  
A HISTORY OF SOUTHERN ILLINOIS: A NARRAT



3 0112 025382232